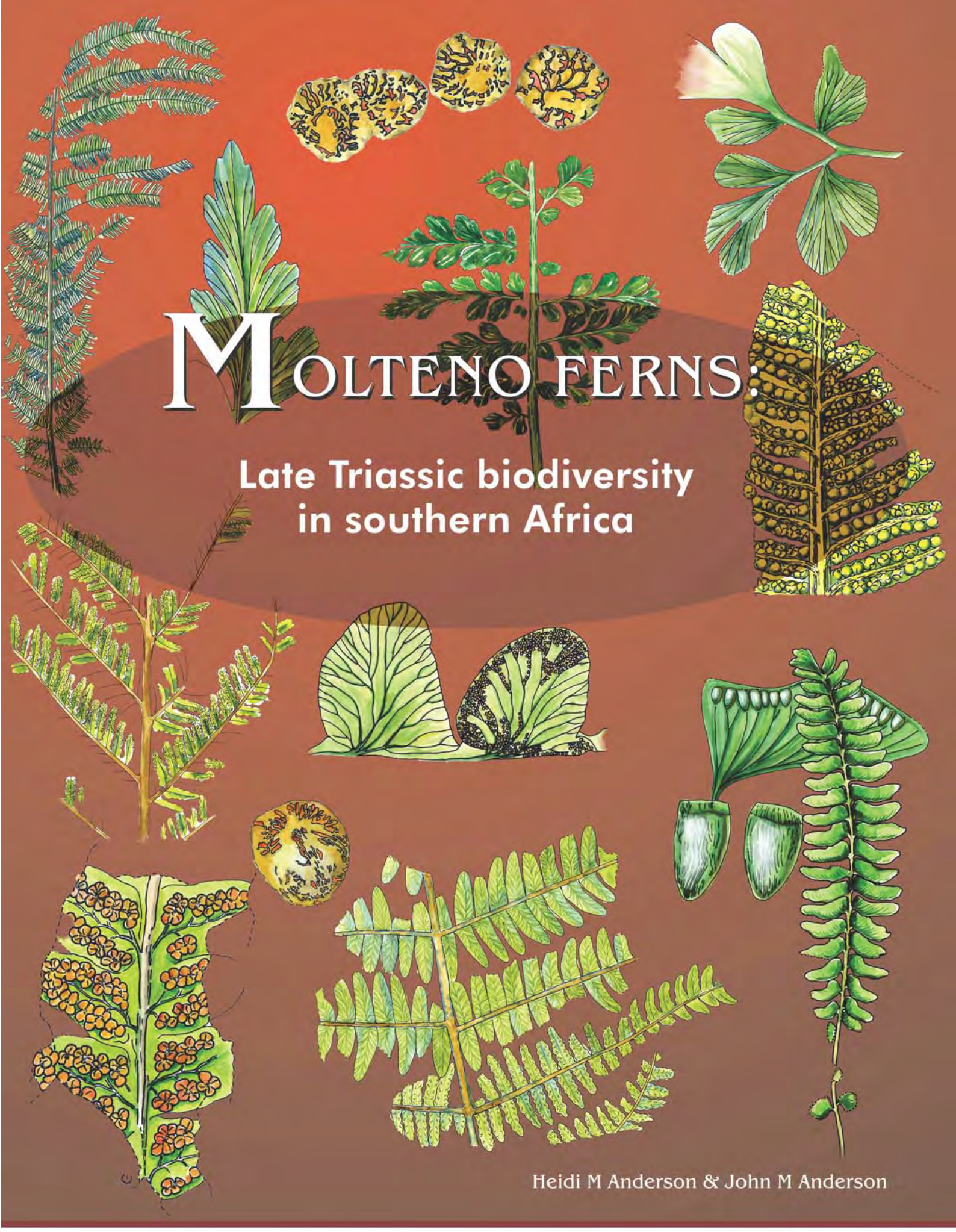


Molteno ferns:

Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa

Heidi M Anderson & John M Anderson

Strelitzia 21

STRELITZIA 21

Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa

by

Heidi M. Anderson and John M. Anderson

SOUTH AFRICAN
national
biodiversity
institute
SANBI

Pretoria

2008

STRELITZIA

This series has replaced *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* and *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* which were inherited from predecessor organisations.

The plant genus *Strelitzia* occurs naturally in the eastern parts of southern Africa. It comprises three arborescent species, known as wild bananas, and two acaulescent species, known as crane flowers or bird-of-paradise flowers. The logo of the South African National Biodiversity Institute is based on the striking inflorescence of *Strelitzia reginae*, a native of the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that has become a garden favourite worldwide. It symbolises the commitment of the Institute to promote the sustainable use, conservation, appreciation and enjoyment of the exceptionally rich biodiversity of South Africa, for the benefit of all people.

TECHNICAL EDITING	G. Germishuizen
LAYOUT AND DESIGN	E. Fouché
COVER DESIGN	S. Turck & Gillian Condy
COLOUR PHOTOGRAPHY	Lambert Smith
BLACK & WHITE PHOTOGRAPHY	A. Romanowski

Citation of this publication:
ANDERSON, H.M. & ANDERSON, J.M. 2008. Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 21. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

ISBN 978-1-919976-36-5

CONTENTS

FOREWORD

John and Heidi's 'Molteno Monographs', as I have come to call them, represent one of very few current examples of ongoing research with monographic treatment of all the plant fossils in a given geological unit. Indeed, as I write, I am not aware of any other comparable series. The Molteno Monographs are truly remarkable for the in-depth coverage, for their detailed documentation of a fantastic collection of plant fossils and for the sheer hard work and determination shown by the authors over a lifetime devoted to this task. These volumes are, without doubt, *the* global benchmark for researchers on Triassic floras and, in my judgement, will remain so for many, many generations to come. The systematic approaches and interpretations (e.g. the 'palaeodeme') in the Monographs and their 'individual' style have sometimes proven controversial, generating interest and debate across a wide spectrum of the palaeobotanical community. This fact, together with the phylogenetic significance of many of the plant fossils, the high biodiversity with many new species, genera and higher taxa, the organic connection or association of sterile and fertile material, the quantitative documentation of plant fossil assemblages and the associated insect fossils, with trace fossils of insects feeding on plants, gives the series a very wide interdisciplinary relevance and significance.

I have awaited the fern volume with genuine personal interest as I have had a career-long passion for fossil ferns since first discovering Paleogene material of dispersed *Acrostichum* sporangia, *Azolla* megaspores and microspore massulae and pyrite permineralised rachides during my Ph.D. studies in the mid 1970s. I have not been disappointed. The fern volume possesses all of the best attributes of the previous volumes and further benefits from the addition of colour photographs. Although the authors express some reservation about the quality, I found the draft colour images to be excellent and to have particular value for conveying the preservation states and sedimentological context. The black-and-white photographs and annotated line figure sketches, the latter such a distinctive feature of the Molteno Monographs, are once again of high quality with excellent detail. I found myself easily spending extra time looking at each draft page of sketches because of the wealth of information that they convey.

The huge amount of care and effort that has gone into completion of the fern volume (as with others in the series) gives the Molteno Monographs a status of their own. Some 27 000 catalogued slabs from 100 assemblages have been examined with ferns being recovered from half of the assemblages. The fern fossils described include 18 species in seven genera with fertile material and a further 18 species in eight genera known only from sterile fronds. The authors recognise that some of the fertile material requires further study and, although currently included in the ferns, the affinity of three species is uncertain as sporangia are merely inferred. Many specimens of each species are used in the descriptions, sketches and photographs such that variation is truly well documented. Fertile fern material is ascribed to the Marattiaceae, Osmundaceae and Dipteridaceae with most being named as new species and with three new genera of Osmundaceae. One of these is of particular significance as the material comprises a more or less complete reconstructed plant based on a rooted horizon where *in situ* rhizomes occur with attached petioles and associated sterile and fertile fronds. It is considered similar in many ways to *Todea* growing in Africa today. About half of the genera of Molteno ferns also occur in the Triassic Nymboida flora from Australia, though they are considered to be distinct at specific level. The Molteno ferns volume is not only an extremely valuable contribution to current fern palaeobiology but it also provides the potential for much future research, especially for Triassic fern biogeography, for fern phylogenetic studies and for tracking palaeobiodiversity of key taxa through time (such as the Osmundaceae).

If my understanding is correct, this fern volume gets near to completing the series of Molteno Monographs. So I find myself asking—what will John and Heidi (and their respective partners and families) do with all their spare time when the last volume rolls off the press?! I sincerely hope that they will be able to continue with their palaeobotanical researches for as long as they themselves wish and I congratulate them for their work to date on the Molteno: a spectacular achievement of long-lasting scientific value.

Margaret E. Collinson
Professor of Plant Palaeobiology
Royal Holloway University of London
26 February 2007

PREFACES

My research into fossil plants was initiated by Dr Edna Plumstead during my B.Sc. (Hons) year at the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Dr Plumstead was an enthusiastic palaeobotanist and an early proponent of the theory of Continental Drift. But it was Prof. Tom Harris who sparked my interest in fossil fertile ferns during my stay of three months (1968) at Reading University where I was studying the techniques of cuticle preparation. It was there that I experienced my first English spring with carpets of crocus and daffodils flowering on the campus grounds. Over the Easter Break, Prof. Harris and his wife took me to the north Yorkshire coast. Here we hiked beneath the towering sea cliffs and I made my first acquaintance with Jurassic plant fossils that were mainly exposed in fallen blocks on the beach. One day we became 'swoon' as Prof. Harris called it. Returning under the cliffs to Whitby we were caught by the rising tide and had to wade through ever deepening water. Harris dismissed it as a 'small matter, we would soon be dry and warm again'. We plunged on and soon were climbing up to the ruined abbey above Whitby. And in the breeze it was not long before we were again dry and warm!

Prof. Harris was well known for his work in the 1930s on the East Greenland fossil floras and was now busy with Volume Four (Ginkgoales & Czekanowskiales) of the Yorkshire Jurassic Flora. He inspired me to describe the Molteno Triassic flora and that has become my lifetime's work. Together with JMA we made a comprehensive collection of the Molteno flora over the following thirty years.

In the 1990s, while collecting further fern specimens for our work on our envisaged non-gymnosperm volume, JMA discovered *Kannaskoppia*, a unique fossil plant with fruit and leaves attached to a stem, and *Fredlindia*, an equally unique whorled bennettitopsid cone. These finds diverted us from our fern studies and instead resulted in our publication in 2003 of *Heyday of the gymnosperms* volume and of *Brief history of the gymnosperms* in press. Now, at last, we are planning the completion of the Molteno Monograph series.

In 2002 I took early retirement and moved with my partner, Keith Holmes to that other Gondwana continent, Australia. Keith is describing the rich biodiversity of the Middle Triassic Nymboida flora of eastern Australia. However, I will continue to spend some time back in South Africa each year till the Molteno project is completed.

I write this preface having just returned from the 7th European Palaeobotanical and Palynological Association Congress in Prague, the Czech Republic, where I presented the results of this study at the Fern Symposium held as part of the Congress. I trust that this volume will add to our understanding of the diverse nature of the evolution and systematics of ferns.

Heidi M. Anderson
Pretoria, 16 September 2006.

Between completing the pencil roughs of my half of the sketches for this volume and doing the inked finals, I shattered my right radius and wrist. I am obligately right-handed. It was late in May some five months back as the last of the autumn leaves were falling. The following two weeks had been dedicated to those pen sketches.

Doing science like doing art is inseparable from the scaffolding of one's life. Be it the way our brains took in the world in our earliest few years, or the country in which we chance to find ourselves, or who were around at impressionable moments, or whether we break a limb at some inconvenient time, it all shapes our science. It is all there in our Molteno volumes; it is all there in this fern volume. That Heidi and I both grew up in South Africa as a consequence of Hitler's war, that we should cross paths doing our B.Sc. Honours with modules in palaeobotany at the University of the Witwatersrand, that there were a host of splendid characters concentrated there at the time, and that the Molteno—with its unmatched biodiversity and almost endless potential—should occur at this distant end of Africa, are all a part of the tapestry that is life and science. One recalls Darwin's reflection that he ended up on the five-year Beagle voyage ('by far the most important event in my life') as a consequence of the shape of his nose and that his uncle Josiah Wedgwood drove him thirty miles to Shrewsbury ('which few uncles would have done').

As I type this preface, my final contribution to our fern manuscript, I consider my wrist. I recollect telling the kindly orthopaedic before he chose 'radical surgery' (introducing a plate and screws) that my right hand 'is my most important organ' and that he must please get it working again. And so he did. At least I know I can still type and do pen sketches. Whether I will be able to wield a geology hammer with my customary vigour to quarry further into the Molteno remains to be seen.

John M. Anderson
Pretoria, 11 October 2006

ABSTRACT

A comprehensive description of the Filicophta (ferns) from the Late Triassic Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, South Africa is made. This is based on an overall collection of over 27 000 catalogued slabs from 100 assemblages (taphocoenoses), 50 of which include ferns. These are placed conservatively in three orders and three named families, including 18 species in 7 genera of fertile ferns and 30 species in 15 genera of infertile material (of the latter, 18 species in 8 genera are known only from sterile fronds). The total filicophyte diversity, after consideration of likely and possible affiliations, is 34 species in 14 genera. A few of these may prove to be fern-like gymnosperms. Amongst the fertile ferns are the previously known genera *Drepanozamites* (1 species), *Asterotheca* (3 species), *Osmundopsis* (4 species) and *Dictyophyllum* (2 species); and the newly named genera *Rooitodites* (2 species), *Birtodites* (1 species) and *Elantodites* (5 species). The sterile ferns include the previously known genera *Drepanozamites* (1 species), *Parsorophyllum* (1 species), *Cladophlebis* (8 species), *Sphenopteris* (1 species), *Nymbopteron* (1 species), *Stormbergia* (2 species), *Dictyophyllum* (1 species), and *Nymboidiantum* (1 species); and the new genera *Displinites* (1 species) and *Molteniella* (1 species).

The material is almost invariably disarticulated. At only one locality, Kannaskop, has a complete fern (*Rooitodites integra*) comprising rhizomes, fronds and sporangia been found. This can be compared with the extant *Todea barbara* still growing in South Africa.

A census of the ferns thus far described from the Gondwana Triassic (Molteno included) amounts to a total of 40 genera with 124 species. The most diverse fern flora, with 23 genera and 46 species, is from the well-sampled and recently revised Middle Triassic Nymboida Coal Measures of New South Wales, Australia.

DEDICATION

We dedicate this volume to our four parents, Rolf and Rösli (Schwyzer), Gordon and Dora (Anderson), who fashioned us in one way or another towards having made this Molteno collection and to writing it all up. We find it poignantly symbolic that the last three of the quartet, Rösli, a great lover of neoclassical music, passed away (June 2006) in the year of Mozart's 250th anniversary. All reached their late eighties or early nineties. From them we learned in our own ways to love the natural world, and to discover that our world was far greater than the present time and place. It is they who steered us to and through university and hence into some insight into bygone eras well before the appearance of the hominids and ultimately of *Homo sapiens*.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

As for our previous Molteno volumes, there are numerous persons in widely ranging walks of life that have made this work possible. First are the many farmers on whose land the localities occur and whose hospitality and help with excavations has made this life-long undertaking so much more rewarding. Of these, the Tennant and Terblanche families deserve particular mention. On their farms, one low in the Molteno sequence and the other in its highest levels, occur two of the four richest of our Molteno localities. From each we have collected over 2 000 catalogued slabs and spent over 500 man-hours cleaving fossiliferous blocks (on site or later in the lab).

In this volume we have shifted from our more usual practice of naming new taxa (of which there are numerous in the Molteno) after localities or diagnostic morphological features, to commemorating friends, family and colleagues. Either in accompanying us on collecting trips or helping back in the city, they have clearly assisted in furthering our research. These include: James Kitching and Brian Turner from our earlier days at the Bernard Price Institute for Palaeontology, University of the Witwatersrand; Bernard de Winter and Donald Killick of the Botanical Research Institute (now SANBI); Rösli and Rolf Schwyzer, Heidi's parents; Felix, Evie, Rosemarie and Barbara, Heidi's siblings; Anna Katharina Benecke, Janet Fatti, and Katherine Ambrose, palaeobotanical colleagues and friends; Joy, Den, Stuart and Alison Tennent, and Fred and Linda Terblanche of the farming districts Bird's River and Aasvoëlberg, respectively.

We owe special thanks to Keith Holmes (palaeobotanist and husband of HMA) and to Marijke Marchal (teacher and wife of JMA). Each has played a very close role in our research on the Molteno in general and on this fern volume in particular. Keith has added considerably through having recently completed writing up his own work on the Nymboida flora, richest of all known Gondwana Triassic fern 'formations', and in direct assistance in typing and proofreading. Marijke accompanied JMA on several field trips dedicated specifically to filling out the collections from fern-rich localities.

Continuing support from SANBI is gratefully acknowledged. In the production of this volume, we wish to thank especially Louisa Liebenberg (leader of the publication team), Elizma Fouché (typesetting and layout), Gerrit Germishuizen (technical editing), Sandra Turck for the cover design and Gill Condy for the watercolour renderings on the cover. Natasha Mothapo and Tebogo Mashua, scientific officers for Gondwana Alive, have each put in a good deal of time on the manuscript—from the sizing of colour photographs to the typing of captions. Typing of tables was done by Sello Matseke and Linda Shaba. Adela Romanowski (now retired and living in New Zealand) processed the black and white photographs, a skill now increasingly difficult to find. Lambert Smith took all the digital colour photos and guided them through the printing process. His devotion to his art and to quality control throughout has been deeply appreciated.

SPONSORSHIP

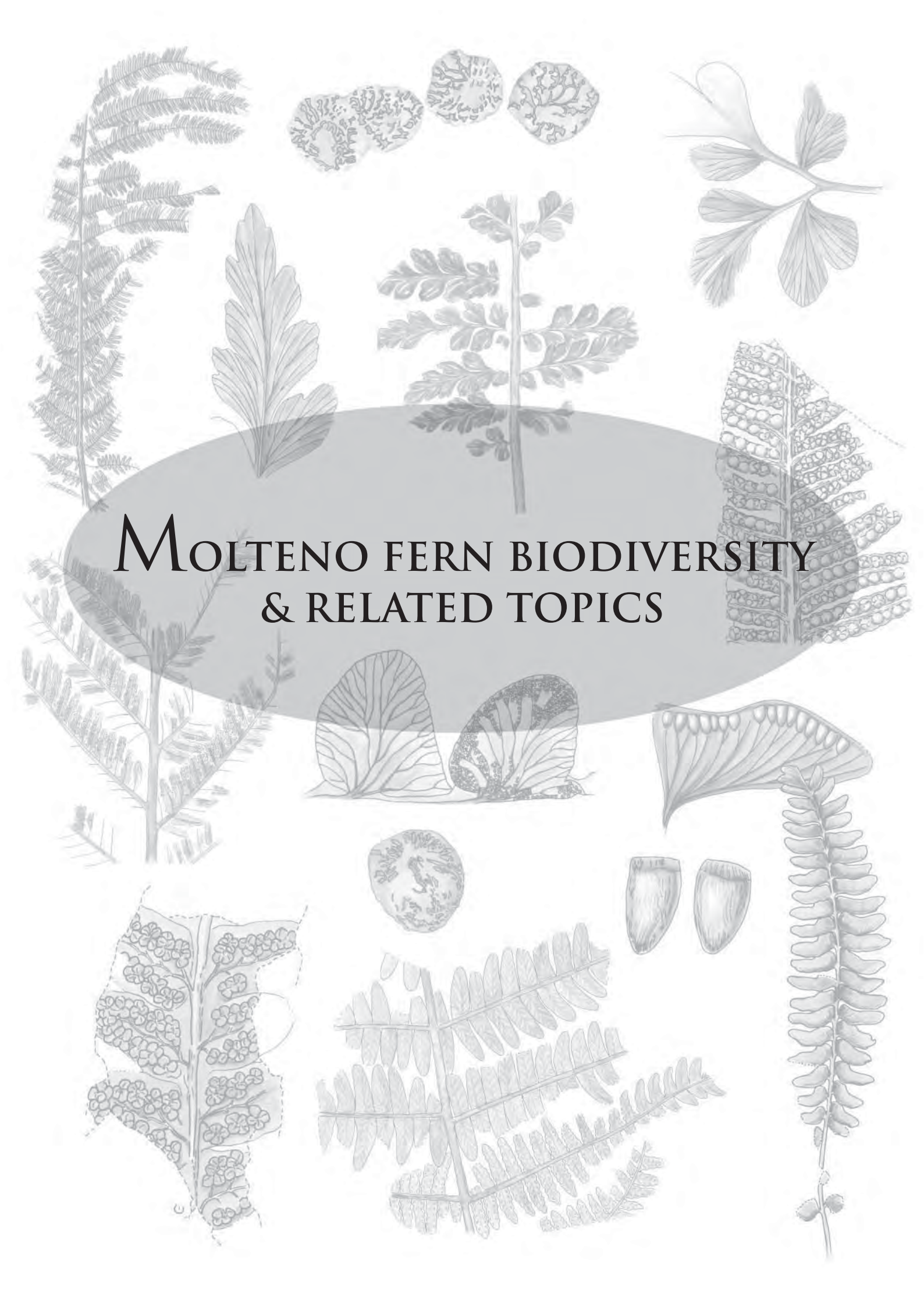
We wish to express our gratitude to Fred and Linda Daniel for sponsoring the colour plates appearing in this volume—for enabling us to break into this new territory in our series of Molteno volumes. There is something rather potently coincidental in their generosity. Fred and Linda are deeply devoted to building their 'Nkomazi Wilderness' (on the Komati River), an extensive tract of prime country in the Barberton Mountains of Mpumalanga in the northeastern part of South Africa. Fred refers to the reserve as the 'Cradle of Life' which has a ring of deep reality about it—the Barberton Greenstone Belt dates to 3 570–3 060 million years ago and represents the largest and best preserved stretch of the world's oldest known landscape. In these strata are preserved the world's oldest known fossil bacteria (at 3 472 Ma).

The word ***Nkomazi*** in the local Swazi tongue means 'place of the female cow', or more figuratively, 'mother, nurturing'—a fitting name for this wilderness being restored in the interest of nurturing the soul of future generations.

The Molteno Formation, dated at a very much younger 225 Ma, with its nearest plant-bearing outcrops some 350 km away to the southwest, is likewise of great interest. The fossil flora of the Molteno beds appears to represent the heyday of gymnosperm diversity and seemingly also the peak of terrestrial biodiversity in the history of life on Earth. The Umkomaas locality, near the headwaters of the Umkomaas River in the spectacular Drakensberg range of KwaZulu-Natal yields the richest diversity of plants species (and of fossil fern species) in the formation.

The word (*uMkhomazi*) in the local Zulu tongue means 'the place of the cow whales'. A large number of whales once used the estuary of the Umkomaas River as a nursery, giving birth in the shallows. The Zulus named the river after this spectacle.

Nkomazi and ***Umkomaas***, place of origin and place of peak diversity respectively, places of nurturing!



Molteno fern biodiversity & related topics

MOLTENO FERN BIODIVERSITY & RELATED TOPICS

1. INTRODUCTION

This monograph on the Molteno ferns is the fourth in a series describing the Late Triassic Molteno fossil flora. The first volume (And. & And. 1983) dealt with *Dicroidium*, the most important genus in the flora. A photographic overview of the flora was also presented, with the ferns being illustrated on plates 3–9. Subsequent books dealt with the gymnosperm foliage (And. & And. 1989) and gymnosperm fructifications (And. & And. 2003). Regular reference is made here to these earlier works and where general information or methodology has already been published it is not repeated.

The Filicophyta evolved (Andrews *et al.* 1970; Stewart & Rothwell 1993; Taylor & Taylor 1993) in the Devonian and by the Carboniferous had greatly diversified, with some growing into large tree ferns. By Triassic times and in the Molteno flora, the ferns were still diverse and widespread but formed a smaller component of a flora that was dominated by the gymnosperms. In the present world the position is similar except that angiosperms now dominate. Many extant ferns may be regarded as 'living fossils' with their origins tracing back to the Cretaceous or earlier.

The Filicopsida are known from all early Mesozoic floras and have been described comprehensively for the Rheato-Liassic flora of Greenland (Harris 1931, 1932) and the Jurassic flora of Yorkshire (Harris 1961). Dobruskina (1994) gave a general review for the Triassic of Eurasia. The Late Triassic floras of North America, including the ferns, have been reviewed by Ash (1969, 1999), Ash *et al.* (1982) and by Ash in Anderson *et al.* (2007). Gondwana Triassic fern fronds were first described by Morris (1845). Notable recent references for the southern floras include the fern flora from Nymboida, New South Wales (Holmes 2001, 2003), including a marattiaceous fern (Webb 2001); an osmundaceous whole-fern plant (Phipps *et al.* 1998) and permineralised sporangia (Phipps *et al.* 2000) from the Lashly Fm., Transantarctic Mountains, Antarctica; a new species of *Gleichenites* (Herbst 1996) and a fern flora (Herbst *et al.* 1998) from La Ternera Fm., Copiapo, Chile. Tidwell & Ash (1994) gave a good global overview of selected Triassic to Cretaceous ferns. Anderson *et al.* (1999a) provided a general review of plant colonisation and diversification (including ferns) for Gondwana.

The palaeoecology of ferns is gaining interest as witnessed by a symposium held in 2000 on 'The Ecology of Ferns Through Time' (Collinson & Van Konijnenburg-van Cittert 2002). The Triassic ferns from Laurasia were reviewed by Van Konijnenburg-van Cittert (2002), but no equivalent exists for Gondwana occurrences. Cantrill (1998) gave an excellent description of *Lophosoria* from the Cretaceous of Antarctica and, by comparison with living material, gave an interpretation of Cretaceous climatic conditions.

In the Molteno, Filicopsida occur in each of the seven primary habitats of the Floodplain Biome (published in colour in Anderson *et al.* 1999b). Each supported a distinctive plant/insect co-association. The Fern/*Kannaskoppia* meadow is the only habitat dominated by ferns: it formed low-diversity herbaceous assemblages that occupied the sand bars of the braided river system. A good example of this habitat occurs at Kannaskop (Kan 111 Ast spA) where a root horizon is preserved containing fern rhizomes with attached petioles and associated fronds. This is the only case in the Molteno flora where a complete fern bearing both fertile and sterile fronds has been found in the position of growth.

This review of the Molteno ferns allows comparisons to be made with other well-documented Gondwana Triassic floras. The Nymboida flora from the Basin Creek Fm. (Ladinian) in Australia (Holmes 2001, 2003) has revealed a remarkably diverse fern assemblage with a total of 23 genera and 46 species. Nine genera (4 fertile and 5 sterile) from this Nymboida flora occur also in the Molteno, but the species are generally distinct. After Nymboida, the Molteno yields the second most diverse fern flora known for the Gondwana Triassic. Other southern Triassic floras require further collecting and revision to enable meaningful comparisons to be made with those of the Nymboida and Molteno.

2. SAMPLING

Molteno ferns have been described by Feistmantel (1889), Seward (1908, 1911), Du Toit (1927) and others. Our collecting commenced in 1968, with the most intensive periods being in the early 1970s and early 1980s.

For sampling strategies, methods and approach see And. & And. (1983, pp 2–29; 1989, pp 5–17; 2003, pp 2–11). A table and map of the 'localities' and the 100 assemblages (taphocoenoses = TCs) are given in And. & And. (1989, p. 29) and And. & And. (2003, pp 8, 9).

Our own extensive collections—belonging to the South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, (PRE/F/-) and the Bernard Price Institute, Johannesburg (BP/2/-)—provide the basis for the data included in this publication.

3. FREQUENCY & ABUNDANCE

Ferns occur in 50 of the 100 Molteno taphocoenoses (TCs) covered in this study (see Tab. 6) and fall in five abundance classes (see And. & And. 2003, Tab. 8, p. 13, for definitions):

a) *co-dominant* (20–69%): at 7 TCs (63% Kan 111; 52% Kon 211/221; 40% Tin 131; 20% Pen 221, Aas 111 & Cal 211);
b) *abundant* (6–19%): at 1 TC (9% Ask 111);
c) *common* (3–5%): at 5 TCs (5% Dor 111 & Pen 321; 4% Kra 111 & Ela 112; 3% Pen 411);
d) *sparse* (1–2%): at 5 TCs (2% Boe 111; 1% Kom 111, Kon 223, Kon 222 & Umk 111);
e) *rare to extremely rare* (below 1%): at the remaining 32 TCs which yield ferns.

In Tab. 6 (TCs/species matrix) the abundance and frequency of the Molteno ferns is documented. Where the abundance of fern fronds in an assemblage is 1% or greater, it is included as a percentage of the flora (given as a bold number on the table). Where they are rare (below 1%) the number of individuals is recorded (given as a mild number).

4. AFFILIATED ORGANS

In the Molteno collections, only a few specimens have associated fertile and sterile pinnules on the same frond (e.g. *Rooitodites pulchra)*. A notable occurrence is that of *R. integra* at Kan 111 for which it has been possible to reassemble the whole plant based on *in situ* rhizomes and associated fertile and sterile fronds. However, at most localities, individual parts are separate but where possible we have affiliated fertile and sterile fronds. The results are shown on Tab. 2. For our usage of affiliation criteria and reliability grades (from 1: *marginal* to 5: *certain*) see And. & And. (1985, p. 85; 2003, p. 16).

Whole fern plants are known, though extremely rarely, from the Gondwana Triassic. Phipps *et al*. (1998) described *Osmunda claytoniites* from the Allan Hills, Antarctica, based on a good rhizome with petioles and two croziers attached and associated with fertile and sterile fronds. Holmes (2001)

described *Herbstopteris colliveri* and *Osmundopsis scalaris* from the Nymboida Coal Measures of eastern Australia based on radiating fronds and associated rhizomes.

From the Laurasian Triassic are further examples. Schweitzer (1978) described some excellent material of *Todites princeps* from the Rhaeto-Liassic of Iran with attached roots, rhizomes and fronds. He was able to show how it propagated vegetatively and produced young plants. From North Carolina, USA, the plant *Pekinopteris auriculata* has been reconstructed based on sterile fronds attached to rhizomes (Delevoryas & Hope 1978). Ash *et al.* (1982) reconstructed the *Phlebopteris smithii* plant from the Late Triassic Chinle flora, western USA, based on whole leaves from numerous localities. *Anomopteris mougeotii* (Grauvogel-Stamm & Grauvogel 1980), very common in the early Middle Triassic Voltzia Sandstone of France, is known from sterile and fertile fronds and as whole juvenile plants. It is characterised by large aphlebia at the base of the fronds and by sporangia with a ring of thickened cells at the apex.

5. MEASURING BIODIVERSITY

Molteno Fm.

Previous estimates of Filicophyta diversity in the Molteno (And. & And. 2003, p. 31) are revised in this study to 3 orders, 3 families, 16 genera and 37 species (Tabs 1, 4). As more fertile fern material becomes available the number of families in particular will increase. At present only 7 genera and 18 species are based on fertile material, with much sterile material remaining unaffiliated (Tab. 2).

With further details on the structure of the assumed sporangia as described for *Asterotheca killickii, Osmundopsis petiolaris* and *O. racemosus* becoming available, these species may in the future prove to be gymnosperms and not ferns.

Gondwana Triassic (GT)

A total of 40 genera and 124 species of ferns have been described from Gondwana Triassic (GT) strata (Tab. 4). Of these, 23 genera and 72 species (3 orders, 6 families) are based on fertile material. This represents, no doubt, far from a comprehensive picture for this opening period of the Mesozoic for the southern supercontinent: the African contribution is based almost exclusively on the collections from a single formation (the Molteno); Antarctica and India, with just three and five species respectively, are clearly hugely under-represented; well over half of the Australian taxa (18 genera with 35 species of a total 25 genera with 60 species) have been described as new by Holmes (2001, 2003) in two recent papers on the Middle Triassic Nymboida flora based on just two well-sampled localities; the South American tally of 14 genera with 38 species is the unrevised accumulated result of many authors over a century or more from many widely scattered formations.

Thorough sampling and description of the fern content from the most productive formations through the Triassic across Gondwana awaits the next generation of paleobotanists. A Gondwana-wide revision of the group would then be on the cards. Nevertheless, a sense of the fern diversity in the wake of the end-Permian extinction is at hand. When considered that very few taxa—just 7 species—are currently recognised from more than one of the Gondwana Triassic continents, the final diversity total might be expected to rise considerably.

6. PROMINENCE (COLONISATION SUCCESS)

The terms *prominence* and *success* are applied in our work synonymously. The *prominence* of a genus in the *Gondwana Triassic Empire* refers to its relative importance or consequence and is measured as the sum of the five attributes—*Frequency, Ubiquity, Diversity, Abundance* and *Longevity* (FUDAL). For a definition of these terms refer to And. & And. (1989, p. 36; 2003, p. 26). See Tab. 10 a,b, 'Molteno ferns: prominence in Gondwana context'.

All illustrated fern literature pertaining to the Gondwana Triassic has been considered (see hypodigm charts, Tab. 11) while literature of other regions and periods is referred to only when relevant. Our current determinations/identifications of taxa in previous Gondwana Triassic publications appear in the final column of the hypodigm charts (Tab. 11).

7. MOLTENO BIOME & HABITATS

The Molteno Biome was first described in Cairncross *et al.* (1995). The vertebrate and insect occurrences were discussed subsequently in Anderson *et al.* (1998). The distribution of the fruiting structures in the seven Molteno habitats was provided in And. & And. (2003, pp 30–39). Ferns occur in all seven primary Molteno habitats and, where feasible, the preferred habitat and habit of each genus is indicated on the genus page.

8. FORMAT OF SYSTEMATICS SECTION

a) Introduction

The layout of the genera and species pages (including pen sketches and black-and-white plates) follows that of And. & And. (1989, pp 22–25) and And. & And. (2003, pp 42–45) with the addition of the heading '*Rarity and quality of the fertile Molteno material*'. The treatment of fertile taxa appears first and is followed by that of taxa known only from sterile material. For definitions of reconstruction grades used for the drawings (R1, *no intended reconstruction*; to R5, *extensive reconstruction*), see And. & And. (1989, p. 22) and And. & And. (2003, p. 44).

b) Rarity and quality of the fertile Molteno material (Tabs 6–9)

As with the gymnospermous taxa of the Molteno—where 9 of 20 ovulate genera and 4 of 15 microsporangiate genera (And. & And. 2003, Tabs 9 a,b, p. 13) are each known from just one of 100 sampled TCs, so the fertile ferns of the Molteno are particularly rare. This holds in regard both to frequency and abundance. Of the 18 fertile fern species, 8 are known only from the reference palaeodeme, and a further 7 occur in only 2 or 3 palaeodemes. In abundance, the fertile material (within the reference palaeodemes) ranges from 'rare' to 'extremely rare' verging on 'vanishingly rare'.

Again as for the Molteno gymnosperms (And. & And. 2003), this marked infrequency and rarity of the fertile fern material, in spite of the extensive (100 TCs) and intensive (27 000 catalogued slabs) collecting overall, points to the 'preserved' fern diversity in the formation far exceeding the 'observed' diversity (Anderson *et al.* 1996).

c) Colour plates (Tab. 8, pls 101–152)

After completion of the original manuscript of the Molteno ferns, the opportunity arose to prepare a comprehensive set of digital colour-plates of the best-preserved fertile material. Associated with this has been the chance to make a closer study of the comparative morphology of the sporangia at palaeodeme, species and generic levels and to assess the implications concerning fern diversity in the Late Triassic.

In completing our series of monographs on the Molteno flora, we have found ourselves at a difficult interface where the black-and-white photography of the past is being progressively displaced by colour photography. Simultaneously, the threshold between traditional colour photography and digital-colour photography is being crossed. It is generally anticipated that digital-colour will be ubiquitously used within just a few years.

As the gap in cost between the printing of black-and-white and colour rapidly narrows, so the appearance of colour in scientific publications is simultaneously growing. This is particularly the case in palaeobotanical (or palaeoentomological) works. There can be little doubt that colour adds an extra dimension to the presentation of our fossil material. The contrast between different deposits (TCs), between specimen and sediment, and between morphological details within any particular specimen, is clearly enhanced with the full spectrum of colour at hand.

This exercise has not been without its problems. Currently available technology for capturing close-up images of fern sporangia ranging in size from 0.2 to 0.5 mm, for instance, seems not to be readily equal to the task. The optimal interplay between microscope, camera and computer software seems not yet to have been perfected. Reflected-light microscope photography has inherent problems not experienced in transmitted-light microscopy. Scanning-electron microscopy appears, likewise, not yet able to adequately fill the gap: the technology lags behind our present needs.

9. FERN CUTICLES

A preliminary analysis of Molteno fern cuticles has not yielded much useful morphological data for classification. The Molteno localities with potential cuticle are discussed in And. & And. (1989, p. 56). Cuticles were macerated from Lit 111 (the genus *Nymboidiantum* yielded some structure based on 12 samples) and Umk 111 (the genus *Cladophlebis* yielded no structure based on 18 samples). On occasional fronds, cellular structure (presumably epidermal) is visible at high magnification. This is present at Umk 111 and also at localities not yielding carbonaceous cuticles, e.g. Gre 121. Further examples are listed under *C. paucinerva* and *C. rosemariae*. Similarly, some sporangial structure is preserved, e.g. at Ela 112, of *Elantodites turneri*. Opportunity exists for further research on Molteno fern microscopic structure utilising the Jeol Scanning Microscope (And. & And. 2003) and for updating the initial study of spores (And. & And. 1983, pp 28, 29).

10. CLASSIFICATION OF MOLTENO FERNS

A classified list of the Molteno ferns is provided in Tab. 1 and a classified pictogram key in Tab. 5. Sterile fronds with unknown fertile affiliations are classified separately under the most probable order (prefixed by '?'). When knowledge of these ferns increases through the discovery of fertile fronds they may be more confidently classified. Two general classifications are given in Tab. 3 a, b for comparison: the first by Meyen (1987) covers all the fossil groups; the second for extant ferns is by Woodland (2000). The classified list of Gondwana Triassic ferns follows in Tab. 4 and is based on our identifications of all the illustrated Gondwana Triassic ferns which are listed on the hypodigm charts (Tab. 11).

The present lack of consensus on the higher classification of true ferns was discussed from a fossil perspective by Stewart & Rothwell (1993) and Taylor & Taylor (1993). Kramer (1990), for instance, resolved the dilemma of which classification to follow for extant ferns by creating his own classification, as published in Volume I of 'The families and genera of vascular plants' edited by Kubitzki (1990).

Rothwell (1999) addressed the question of global fern phylogeny by applying numerical cladistic analysis of morphological characters in both extinct and living taxa. His results placed the ferns and allied groups in a polyphyletic group that resolved into three clades. Clade 3 encompassed all extant fern families including the Marattiales and Ophioglossales. Furthermore, he concluded that relationships among the filicalean families are not adequately resolved. A phylogenetic study of extant ferns, based on plastid and nuclear genomes, with a special focus on the early divergences among leptosporangiate lineages was undertaken by Pryer *et al.* (2004).

Of particular interest to our Molteno fern study is that Rothwell (1999) included the extant genus *Osmunda* in the 'Basal' living Filicales, while Pryer *et al.* (2004) confirmed that the Osmundaceae are a sister group to the rest of the leptosporangiates. The three extant genera in the family Osmundaceae are of very low diversity. In the Mesozoic, ferns allied to *Osmunda* were dominant from probably the Early Triassic but certainly by the Late Triassic to the Early Cretaceous (Tidwell & Ash 1994). Schneider *et al.* (2004) reported that 'polypod ferns' diversified in the Cretaceous, possibly at the same time or after the diversification of angiosperms and today account for more than 80% of all living fern species. The most common ferns in the Molteno fall in the Osmundaceae. Many fern taxonomists tend to include the Osmundaceae with other fern families having sporangia with a distinct annulus and that are often arranged in sori. However, Meyen (1987), taking into account the fossil record, recognised the Osmundales as a distinct order (Tab. 3a). A recent global classification by Woodland (2000) also recognises this distinction (Tab. 3b). This separation is useful in classifying the Molteno ferns. We use the following three orders:

Order Marattiales*: Ferns with sporangia having a multi-layered wall and grouped in synangia.*

Recorded from the Carboniferous and Permian (Stewart & Rothwell 1993) and represented by the extant genera *Angiopteris*, *Christensenia*, *Danaea* and *Marattia* (Kubitzki 1990). In the Molteno, the order includes *Drepanozamites* (the first Gondwana record of this genus that was first described from the Rhaetic of Greenland) with two new species and *Asterotheca* represented by 3 species.

Order Osmundales*: Ferns with sporangia having a multi-layered wall and a group of thickened cells but without a distinct annulus; sporangia not arranged in sori.*

Known from the Upper Permian (*Palaeosmunda*, Gould 1970) or possibly even earlier (Tidwell & Ash 1994; Skog 2001) and represented by the extant genera *Todea*, *Osmunda* and *Leptopteris*. In the Molteno the order is very well represented by 4 species of *Osmundopsis* and a further 3 new genera including 8 new species.

Order Polypodiales*: Ferns having homosporous sporangia with a single-layered wall and a distinct annulus; sporangia usually occurring in sori.*

They are known possibly from the Palaeozoic with good records of extant families from the Jurassic (Taylor & Taylor 1993, p. 437). This order is represented in the Molteno by 3 species of *Dictyophyllum* in the family Dipteridaceae. *Dictyophyllum* reached its zenith in the Late Triassic–Early Jurassic and waned towards the end of the Jurassic. Today the family is represented by the single genus *Dipteris*.

DIVISION
CLASS
ORDER
Family
Genus & species

	Fertile	Sterile
FILICOPHYTA		
FILICOPSIDA		
MARATTIALES (fertile)		
Marattiaceae		
Drepanozamites dutoitii sp. nov. (Hla 213)	*f*	-
" *harrisii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Asterotheca chevronervia Holmes 2001 (Kon 223)	*f*	*s*
" *dewinteri* sp. nov. (Hla 213)	*f*	*s*
" *killickii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	*f*	-
OSMUNDALES (fertile)		
Osmundaceae		
Osmundopsis sp. cf. *O. scalaris* Holmes 2001 (Kon 211)	*f*	-
" *botryoides* sp. nov. (Pen 311)	*f*	-
" *petiolaris* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	*f*	-
" *racemosus* sp. nov. (Aas 411)	*f*	-
Rooitodites pulchra gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	*f*	*s*
" *integra* gen. et sp. nov. (Kan 112)	*f*	*s*
Birtodites holmesii gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
Elantodites turneri gen. et sp. nov. (Ela 112)	*f*	*s*
" *stuartii* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
" *alisoniae* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
" *kitchingii* gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	*f*	-
" *joydeniorum* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
POLYPODIALES (fertile)		
Dipteridaceae		
Dictyophyllum ellenbergii Fabre & Greber 1960 (Mor 111)	*f*	*s*
" *bremerense* Shirley 1898 (Tel 111)	*f*	*s*
" *shirleyi* (Herbst 1979) Webb 1982 (Aas 411)	-	*s*
? OSMUNDALES (sterile)		
Cladophlebis paucinerva Holmes 2003 (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *rosemariae* sp. nov. (Pen 321)	-	*s*
" *katherineae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *moltenensis* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *barbara* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *janetae* sp. nov. (Aas 111)	-	*s*
" *felixii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *evelynae* sp. nov. (Boe 111)	-	*s*
Sphenopteris annakatiae sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	-	*s*
Birmoltia intervenatus gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	-	*s*
Nymbopteron ephippiata sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Parsorophyllum africana Seward 1911 (Kon 211)	-	*s*
Stormbergia gardneri sp. nov. (Cyp 111)	-	*s*
" *rosliae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
? POLYPODIALES (sterile)		
Nymboidiantum schwyzeri sp. nov. (Lit 111)	-	*s*
Displinites variabilis gen. et sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Molteniella terblanchiorum gen. et sp. nov. (Aas 411)	-	*s*

Total: 16 genera, 37 species.

Tab. 1. Molteno ferns (Filicophyta): classified list

Genera & species: listed in order of appearance in this volume.
Fertile & infertile genera: separated by broken line.
Diversity: 3 orders, 3 families, 16 genera, 37 species (total);
3 orders, 3 families, 7 genera, 18 species (fertile).

Umk 111 PRE/F/9798b x 5

Fern crozier, incertae sedis

The only fern crozier found in the Molteno is illustrated here (Fig.1). Other circinate fronds from the Gondwana Triassic have been reported: by Phipps *et al.* (1998, fig. 5), two croziers attached to a rhizome from Antarctica; and by Holmes (2003, fig. 34D), a single specimen from the Nymboida flora of Australia that is closely similar to the Molteno specimen.

Classification

DIVISION CLASS ORDER FAMILY *Genus & species* Fertile foliage	Sterile foliage	Attached sterile foliage		Detached sterile foliage	
		(RP)	(SP)	(RP)	(SP)
FILICOPHYTA		Affiliation Reliability grades			
FILICOPSIDA					
MARATTIALES					
MARATTIACEAE					
Drepanozamites dutoitii (Hla 213)	*D. dutoitii* (Hla 213)	-	-	4	-
-	*D. harrisii* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
Asterotheca chevronervia (Kon 223)	*A. chevronervia* (Kon 223)	5	-	-	-
" *dewinteri* (Hla 213)	*A. dewinteri* (Hla 213)	-	-	4	-
" *killickii* (Umk 111)	*A. killickii* (Hla 211)	-	-	-	3
OSMUNDALES					
OSMUNDACEAE					
Osmundopsis botryoides (Pen 311)	-	-	-	-	-
" *petiolaris* (Umk 111)	*Cladophlebis moltenensis* (Umk 111)	-	-	3	-
" *racemosus* (Aas 411)	-	-	-	-	-
" sp. cf. *O. scalaris* (Kon 211)	-	-	-	-	-
Rooitodites pulchra (Kon 211/221)	*R. pulchra* (Kon 211/221)	5	-	-	-
" *integra* (Kan 112)	*R. integra* (Kan 112)	-	-	4	-
Birtodites holmesii (Bir 111)	*Birmoltia intervenatus* (Bir 111)	-	-	2	-
Elantodites turneri (Ela 112)	*E. turneri* (Ela 112)	5	-	-	-
" *stuartii* (Bir 111)	*E. stuartii* (Bir 111)	5	-	-	-
" *alisoniae* (Bir 111)	*E. alisoniae* (Bir 111)	5	-	-	-
" *kitchingii* (Kon 211/221)	*Parsorophyllum africana* (Kon 211/221)	-	-	3	-
" *joydeniorum* (Bir 111	-	-	-	-	-
FAMILIES INCERTAE					
-	*Cladophlebis paucinerva* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *rosemariae* (Pen 321)	-	-	-	-
-	" *katherineae* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *janetae* (Aas 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *barbara* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *felixii* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *evelynae* (Boe 111)	-	-	-	-
-	*Sphenopteris annakatiae* (Kon 211/221)	-	-	-	-
-	*Nymbopteron ephippiata* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	*Stormbergia gardneri* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	" *rosliae* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
POLYPODIALES					
DIPTERIDACEAE					
Dictyophyllum ellenbergii (Mor 111)	*D. ellenbergii* (Mor 111)	5	-	-	-
" *bremerense* (Tel 111)	*D. bremerense* (Tel 111)	5	-	-	-
-	*D. shirleyi* (Aas 411)	-	-	-	-
FAMILIES INCERTAE					
-	*Nymboidiantum schwyzeri* (Lit 111)	-	-	-	-
-	*Displinites variabilis* (Umk 111)	-	-	-	-
-	*Molteniella terblanchiorum* (Aas 411)	-	-	-	-
Fertile: 7 genera, 18 species	Sterile: 15 genera, 30 species 8 genera, 18 species only known as sterile				
Total filicopsid diversity (after merging likely & possible affiliates): 14 genera, 34 species					

Tab. 2. Molteno ferns: affiliated foliage

Fertile foliage/sterile foliage attached: in seven cases.
Fertile foliage/sterile foliage affiliates established: in seven cases.
Affiliation reliability grades: numbers indicate grades 1–5 (And. & And. 2003, p. 16).
Grade 1, marginal—marginal likelihood of affiliation;
Grade 2, poor—most feasible affiliation;
Grade 3, fair—probable affiliation;
Grade 4, good—virtually exclusive likelihood of affiliation;
Grade 5, certain—organic attachment.
RP: Reference Palaeodeme.
SP: Sister Palaeodeme.

Classification

Table 3a
Global classification: fossil & extant ferns
from Meyen (1987)

DIVISION
CLASS
ORDER
Family

PTERIDOPHYTA
POLYPODIOPSIDA (PTEROPSIDA, FILICOPSIDA) ferns

CLADOXYLALES

IBYKALES (= IRIDOPTERIDALES)

ZYGOPTERIDALES
Rhacophytaceae
Stauropteridaceae
Zygopteridaceae

BOTYROPTERIDALES
Botryopteridaceae
Tedeleaceae
Psalixochlaenaceae
Sermayaceae

MARATTIALES

OSMUNDALES

POLYPODIALES (FILICALES)
Schizaeaceae
Gleicheniaceae
Cyatheaceae
Matoniaceae
Dipteridaceae
Polypodiaceae

MARSILIALES

SALVINIALES
Salvaniaceae
Azollaceae

Table 3b
Global classification & diversity: extant ferns
adapted from Woodland (2000)

DIVISION
CLASS
ORDER
Family

POLYPODIOPHYTA (FILICOPHYTA)
POLYPODIOPSIDA (FILICOPSIDA)

OPHIOGLOSSALES
Ophioglossaceae (3 genera, 75 species)

MARATTIALES
Marattiaceae (4 genera, 100 species)

OSMUNDALES
Osmundaceae (3 genera, 22 species)

PLAGIOGYRIALES
Plagiogyriaceae (1 genus, 30 species)

SCHIZAEALES
Schizaeaceae (4 genera, 180 species)
Platyzomataceae (1 genus, 1 species)
Pteridaceae (*ca* 35 genera, 825 species)

GLEICHENIALES
Gleicheniaceae (5 genera, 125 species)
Matoniaceae (2 genera, 4 species)
Cheiropleuriaceae (1 genus, 1 species)
Dipteridaceae (1genus, 8 species)
Polypodiaceae (*ca* 33 genera, 700 species)
Grammitidaceae (*ca* 4 genera, 450 species)

HYMENOPHYLLALES
Loxsomataceae (2 genera, 5 species)
Hymenophyllaceae (10 genera, *ca* 600 species)
Hymenophyllopsidaceae (1 genus, 8 species)
Nephrolepidaceae (1 genus, 30 species)
Metaxyaceae (1 genus, 1 species
Lophosoriaceae (1 genus, 1 species)
Cyatheaceae (1 genus, 620 species)
Dicksoniaceae (6 genera, 20 species)
Dennstaedtiaceae (16 genera, *ca* 370 species)
Monachosoraceae (1 genus, 3 species)
Thelypteridaceae (ca 6 genera, 900 species)
Aspleniaceae (1 genus, 720 species)
Dryopteridaceae (*ca* 47 genera, 1 700 species)
Oleandraceae (3 genera, *ca* 55 species)
Blechnaceae (9 genera, 200 species)
Vittariaceae (6 genera, 130 species)

MARSILEALES
Marsileaceae (3 genera, 70 species)

SALVINIALES
Salviniaceae (1 genus, 10 species)
Azollaceae (1 genus, 6 species)

Total: 37 families, 260–318 genera, 10 934–11 101 species

Note: the above orders are Woodland's subclasses

Tab. 3a, b. Global classification of ferns

Supra-generic classification: consensus for ferns is far from reached as yet.
Comparative classifications: we select for comparison two of the many very variable published classifications for reference, the first to include both fossil & extant ferns, the second covering extant ferns and their diversity.

DIVISION / CLASS / ORDER / Family / *Genus & species*	Molteno Fm.	Burgersdorp Fm.	South America	Australia	Antarctica	India
FILICOPSIDA						
MARATTIALES						
Marattiaceae						
Drepanozamites dutoiti sp. nov. (Hla 213)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *harrisii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Marantoidea acara Webb 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
Marattiopsis sp. Playford *et al.* 1982	-	-	-	√	√	-
Ogmos adinus Webb 1983	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *(Danaeopsis) fecunda* Herbst 1988	-	-	√	-	-	-
Rhinipteris walkomii Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
Scolecopteris antarctica Delevoryas *et al.* 1992	-	-	-	-	√	-
Asterothecaceae						
Asterotheca chevronervia Holmes 2001	√	-	-	√	-	-
" *dewinteri* sp. nov. (Hla 213)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *diameson* Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *falcata* De la Sota & Arch. 1962	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *(Eboracia) herbstii* (Rigby 1982) comb. nov.	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *hilariensis* Menendez 1957	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *hillae* Walkom 1924	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *killickii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *menendezii* De la Sota & Arch. 1962	-	-	√	√	-	-
" *nymboidensis* Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *rigbyana* Herbst 1977a	-	-	√	√	-	-
" *truempyi* Frenguelli 1943	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *trullensis* Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
" spp	-	√	-	√	-	-
Herbstopteris colliveri Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
Rienitsia arrondiana Herbst 1977b	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *spatulata* Walkom 1932	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *ternerae* Herbst *et al.* 1998	-	-	√	-	-	-
Tranquillia jalfinii Herbst 1988	-	-	√	-	-	-
OSMUNDALES						
Osmundaceae						
Birtodites holmesii gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Elantodites alisoniae gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *joydeniorum* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *kitchingii* gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *stuartii* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *turneri* gen. et sp. nov. (Ela 112)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Osmunda claytoniites Phipps *et al.* 1998	-	-	-	-	√	-
Osmundopsis botryoides sp. nov. (Pen 311)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *petiolaris* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *racemosus* sp. nov. (Aas 411)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *scalaris* Holmes 2001	√	-	-	√	-	-
Rooitodites (Chansitheca) argentina (Herbst 1963) comb. nov.	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *integra* gen. et sp. nov. (Kan 112)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *pulchra* gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" sp. *(Coniopteris harringtoni)* Morel *et al.* 1992	-	-	√	-	-	-
Todites baldonii Herbst 1988	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *chilensis* Herbst *et al.* 1998	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *maoricus* Retallack 1981	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *narrabeenensis* Burges 1935	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *parvum* Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *pattinsoniorum* Holmes 1982	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *williamsoni* (Brongn. 1828) Hill *et al.* 1965	-	-	-	√	-	-
" spp	-	-	√	√	-	-
POLYPODIALES						
Gleicheniaceae						
Gleichenipteris antarcticus Phipps *et al.* 2000	-	-	-	-	√	-
Gleichenites cachivaritensis Herbst 1996	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *gallegoi* Herbst 1996	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *potrerillensis* Herbst 1972	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *wivenhoensis* Herbst 1974	-	-	-	√	-	-
" spp	-	-	√	√	-	-
Cyatheaceae (includes Dicksoniaceae)						
Coniopteris harringtoni Frenguelli 1950	-	-	√	-	-	-
Dipteridaceae						
Dictyophyllum barrealensis Stip. & Menend. 1949	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *bremerense* Shirley 1898	√	-	-	√	-	-
" *castellanosii* Stip. & Menend. 1949	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *chihuiuensis* (Oishi & Yamasita 1936) Menend. 1951	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *davidii* Walkom 1917	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *ellenbergii* Fabre & Greber 1960	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *rothi* Frenguelli 1941	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *shirleyi* (Herbst 1979) Webb 1982	√	-	√	√	-	-

Classification

	M	B	S	A	A	I
" *tenuifolium* Stip. & Menend. 1949	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *tenuiserratum* Menendez 1951	-	-	√	-	-	-
" spp	-	-	√	-	-	-
Goeppertella stipanicicii Herbst 1993	-	-	√	-	-	-
Hausmannia faltisiana Stip. & Menend. 1949	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *reticulata* Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
?ORDER & FAMILY						
Nymbofelicia aggregata Holmes 2001	-	-	-	√	-	-
OSMUNDALES (infertile)						
Birmoltia intervenatus gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Cladophlebis australis Morris 1845	-	-	√	√	-	-
" *barbara* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *carnei* Holmes & Ash 1979	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *conferata* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *copiosa* Frenguelli 1947	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *evelynae* sp. nov. (Boe 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *felixii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *janetae* sp. nov. (Aas 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *katherineae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *kurtzi* Frenguelli 1947	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *mendozaensis* (Geinitz 1876) Frenguelli 1947	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *mesozoica* Kurtz 1921	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *moltenensis* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *octonerva* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *paucinerva* Holmes 2003	√	-	-	√	-	-
" *retallackii* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	√
" *rosemariae* sp. nov. (Pen 321)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *sinuata* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *tenuipinnula* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" spp	-	√	√	√	-	√
Nymbopteron dejerseyi Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *ephippiata* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *foleyi* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *rhomboidale* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *uncinatum* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Sphenopteris annakatiae sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *delicatula* Shirley 1898	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *speciosa* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" spp	-	-	√	√	-	√
Stormbergia gardneri Seward 1911	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *rosliae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	√	-	-
? POLYPODIALES (infertile)						
Displinites variabilis gen. et sp. nov. (Umk 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Molteniella terblanchiorum gen. et sp. nov. (Aas 411)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Nymbiella lacerata Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Nymboidiantum elegans Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *fractiflexus* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *glossophyllum* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *(Scleropteris) grandis* (Artabe *et al.* 1994) comb. nov.	-	-	√	-	-	-
" *(Neuropteridium) moombraense* (Walkom 1928) comb. nov.	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *multilobatum* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *robustum* Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
" *schwyzeri* sp. nov. (Lit 111)	√	-	-	-	-	-
Parsorophyllum africana sp. nov. (Kon 211)	√	-	-	-	-	-
" *indicum* Lele 1969	-	-	-	-	-	√
? ORDER (infertile)						
Dictyonymba sparnosa Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Gouldiopteris alethopteroides Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Leconama stachyophylla Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Micronymbopteris repens Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Nymbophlebis polymorpha Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Nymborhipteris radiata Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Ptilotonymba curvinervia Holmes 2003	-	-	-	√	-	-
Totals: 40 genera, 124 species (overall) — Total species	37	2	38	60	3	5
23 genera, 72 species (fertile) — Total genera	16	2	14	25	3	4

Tab. 4. Gondwana Triassic ferns: classification & occurrence

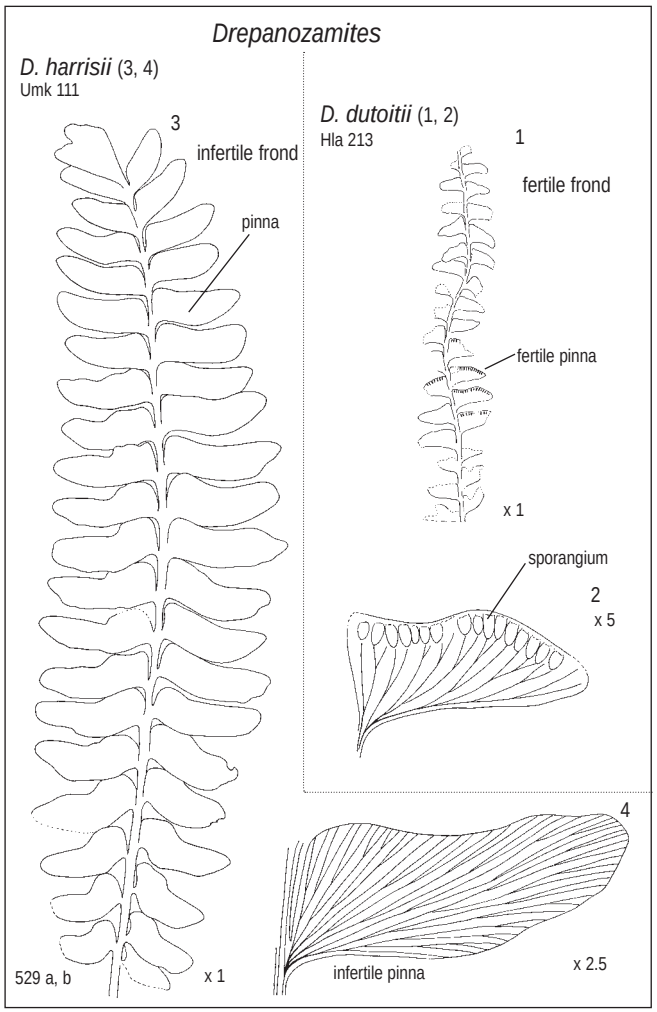
Fertile genera: included first in the table (to broken line).
Infertile genera: included second in the table (following broken line).
Genera & species: included for convenience alphabeticaly within families (sequence thus differs from Molteno classification).
Source of data (non Molteno): Hypodigm table (Tab. 11) in this volume.
Diversity: unidentified species (e.g. *Asterotheca* spp) are, for convenience, counted as single species in diversity tallies.

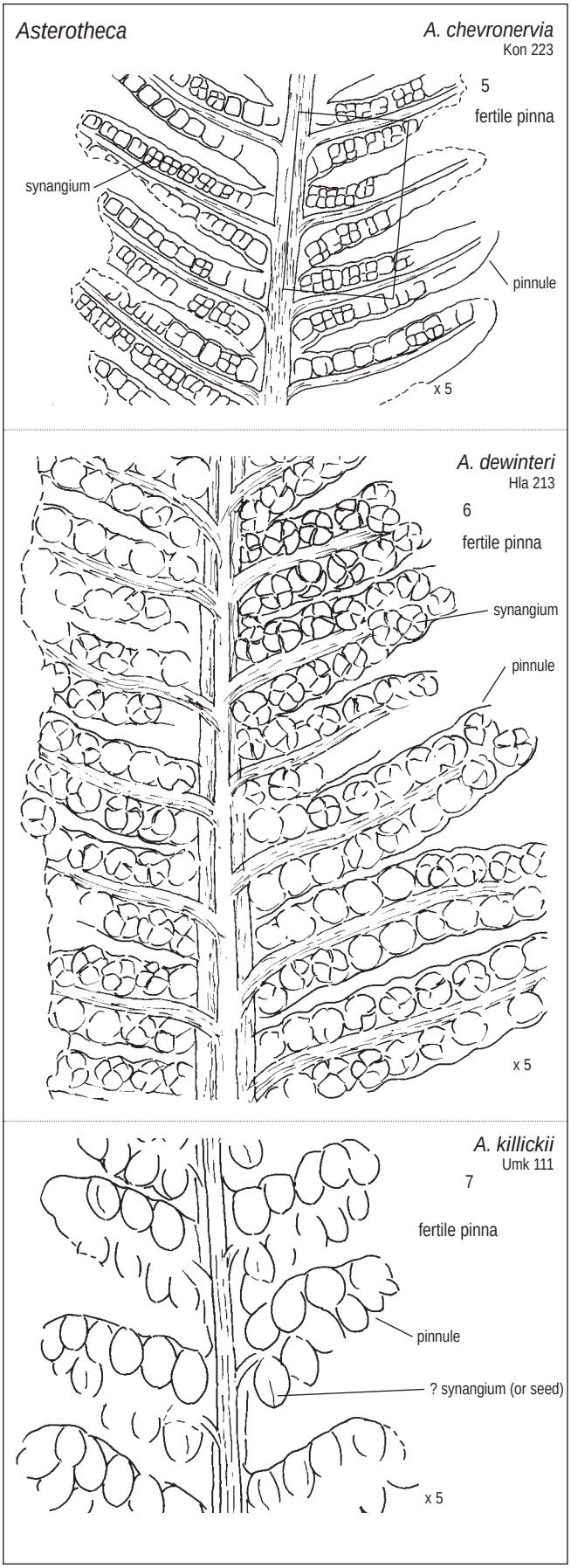
Tab. 5a, b. Molteno ferns: genus & species panorama, with morphological terminology (pp 10–15)

Panorama: pen sketches of all 16 genera & 37 species of Molteno ferns are covered (from one to several sketches of each species).
Morphological terminology: the panorama also functions as a key to the fern terminology used.
Molteno monographs: for examples of similar coverage for Molteno gymnosperms, see And. & And. 1989, pp 70–73 (panorama of *Dicroidium* & affiliated strobili) & And. & And. 2003, pp 50–53 (morphological terminology of female & male strobili, Pinopsida to Bennettitopsida).

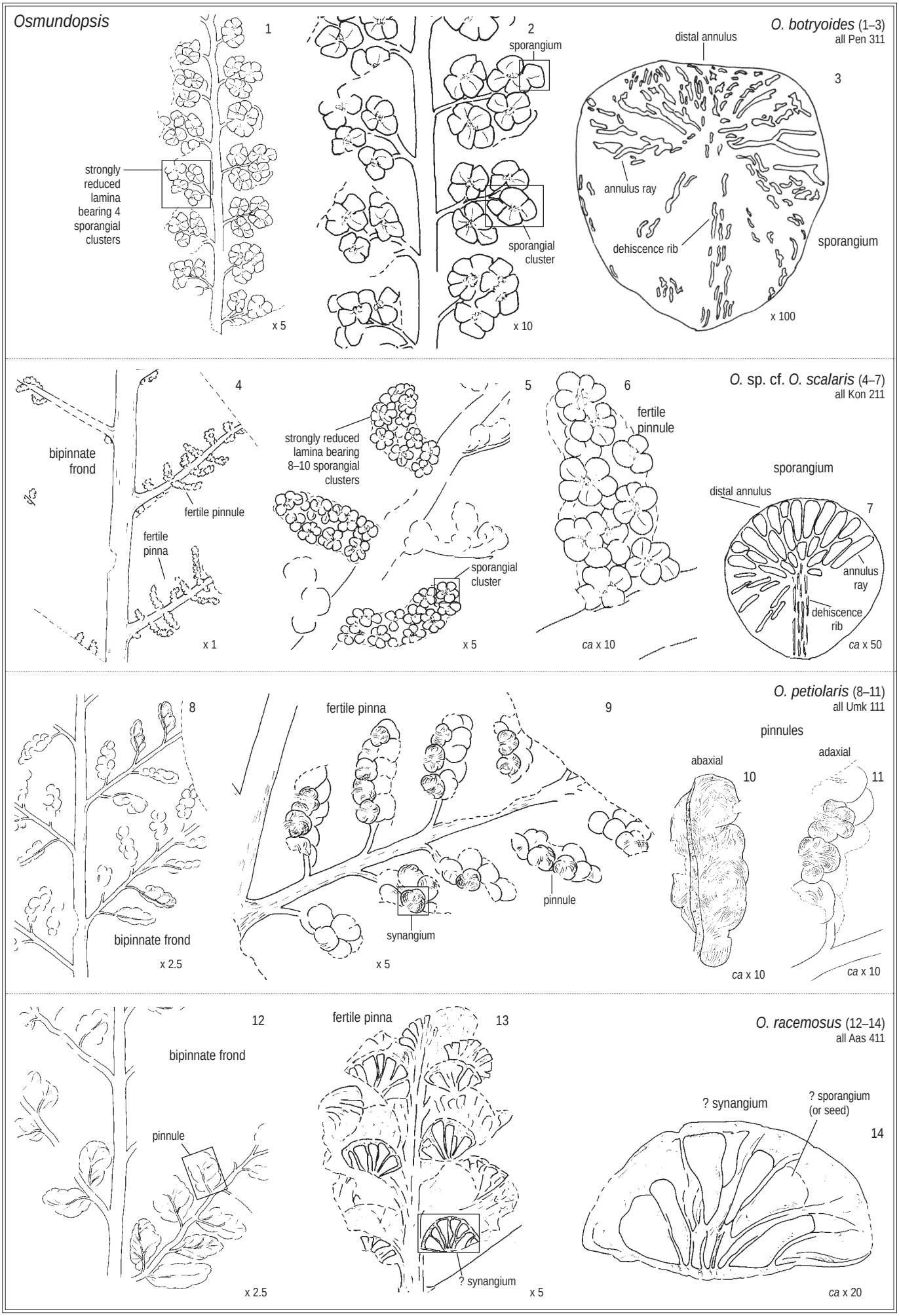
Table 5a Molteno ferns, fertile taxa (pp 10–13)

FILICOPHYTA		
FILICOPSIDA		
MARATTIALES (fertile)		
Marattiaceae		
Drepanozamites dutoitii sp. nov. (Hla 213)	*f*	-
" *harrisii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Asterotheca chevronervia Holmes 2001 (Kon 223)	*f*	*s*
" *dewinteri* sp. nov. (Hla 213)	*f*	*s*
" *killickii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	*f*	-
OSMUNDALES (fertile)		
Osmundaceae		
Osmundopsis botryoides sp. nov. (Pen 311)	*f*	-
" cf. *O. scalaris* Holmes 2001 (Kon 211)	*f*	-
" *petiolaris* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	*f*	-
" *racemosus* sp. nov. (Aas 411)	*f*	-
Rooitodites pulchra gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	*f*	*s*
" *integra* gen. et sp. nov. (Kan 112)	*f*	*s*
Birtodites holmesii gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
Elantodites turneri gen. et sp. nov. (Ela 112)	*f*	*s*
" *stuartii* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
" *alisoniae* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
" *kitchingii* gen. et sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	*f*	-
" *joydeniorum* gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	*f*	*s*
POLYPODIALES (fertile)		
Dipteridaceae		
Dictyophyllum ellenbergii Fabre & Greber 1960 (Mor 111)	*f*	*s*
" *bremerense* Shirley 1898 (Tel 111)	*f*	*s*
" *shirleyi* (Herbst 1979) Webb 1982 (Aas 411)	-	*s*

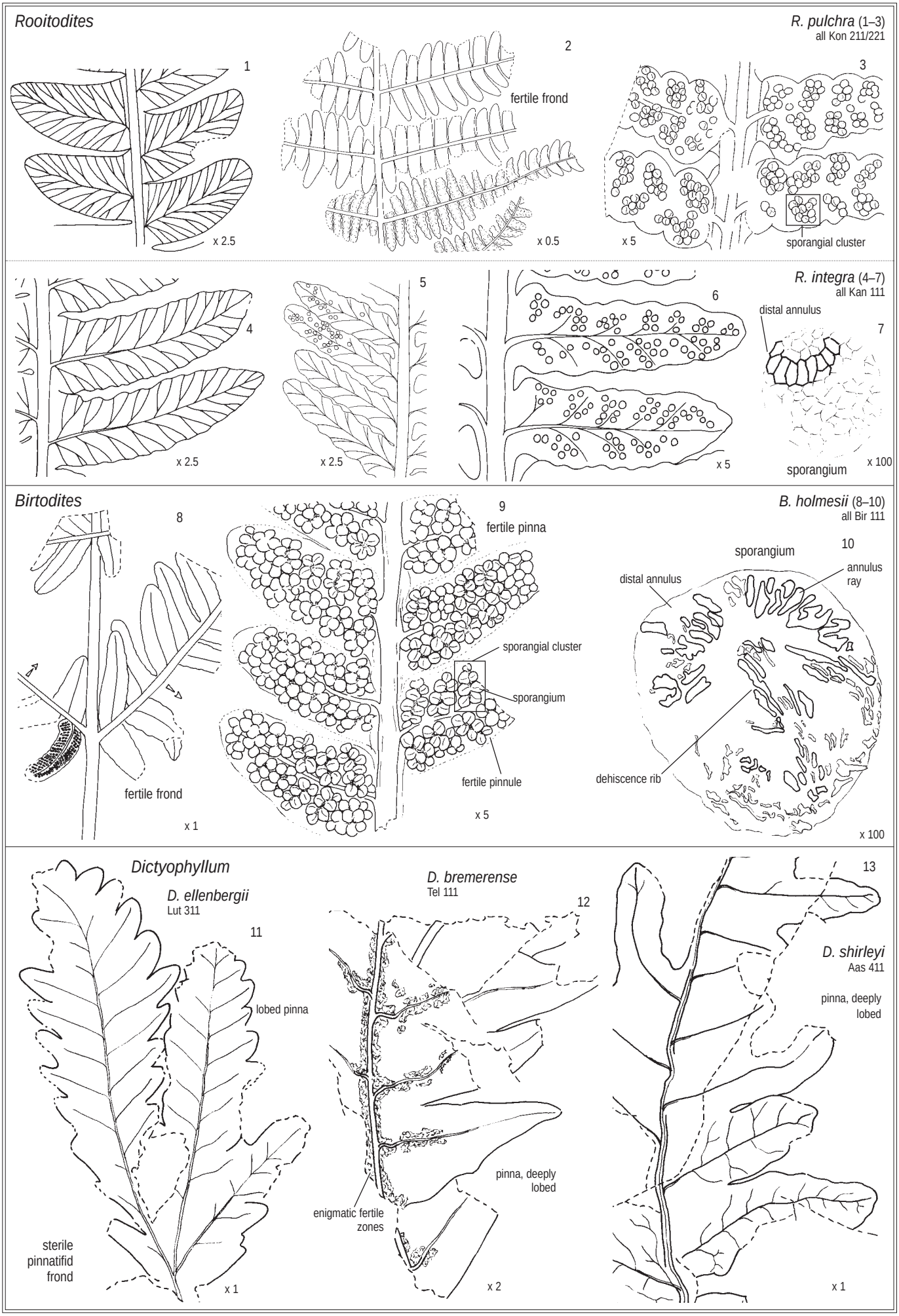




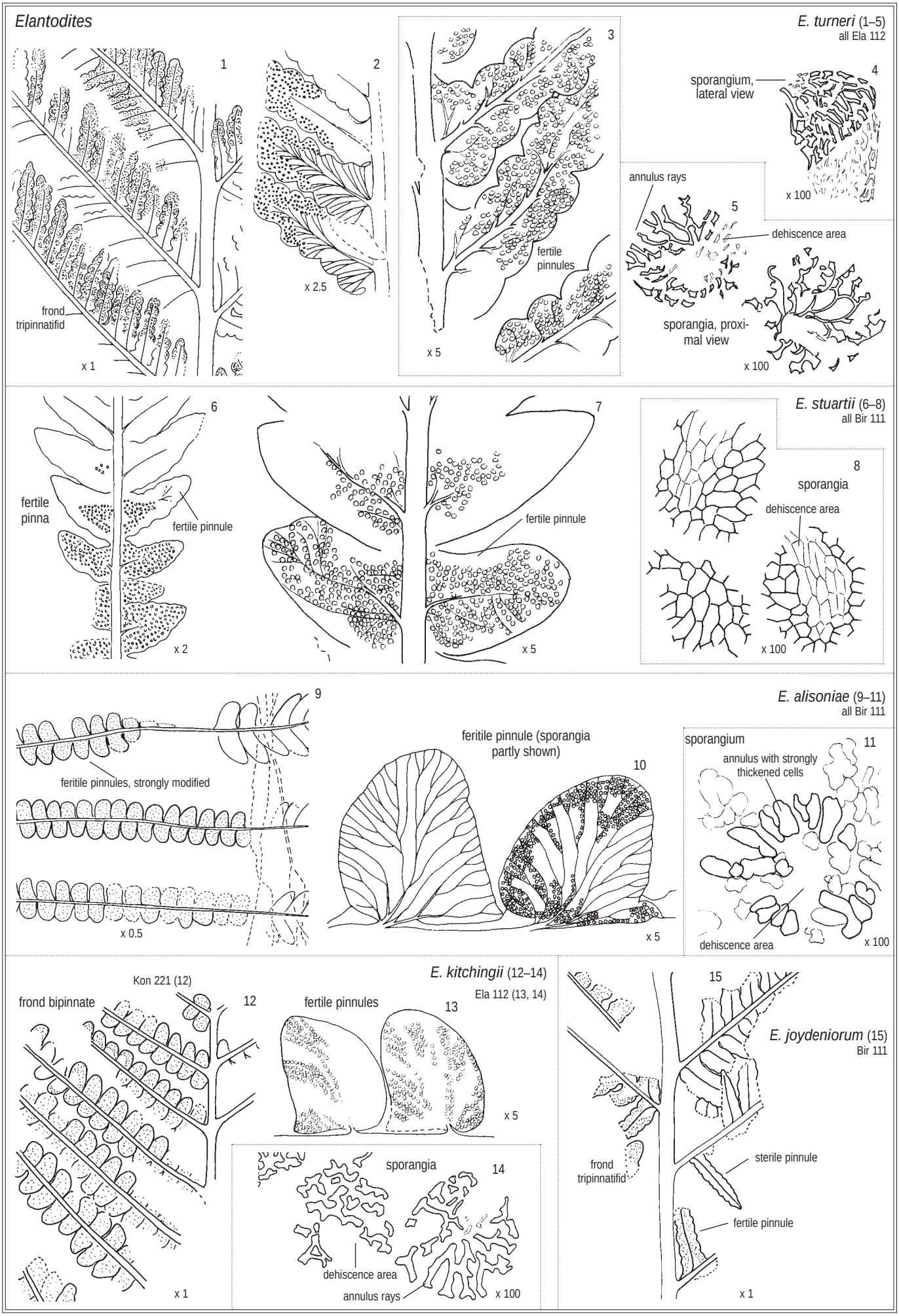
Morphological panorama



Morphological panorama



Morphological panorama



Morphological panorama

Table 5b Molteno ferns, sterile taxa (pp 14, 15)

? OSMUNDALES (infertile)

Cladophlebis paucinerva Holmes 2003 (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *rosemariae* sp. nov. (Pen 321)	-	*s*
" *katherineae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *moltenensis* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *barbara* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *janetae* sp. nov. (Aas 111)	-	*s*
" *felixii* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
" *evelynae* sp. nov. (Boe 111)	-	*s*
Sphenopteris annakatiae sp. nov. (Kon 211/221)	-	*s*
Birmoltia intervenatus gen. et sp. nov. (Bir 111)	-	*s*
Nymbopteron ephippiata sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Parsorophyllum africana Seward 1911 (Kon 211)	-	*s*
Stormbergia gardneri sp. nov. (Cyp 111)	-	*s*
" *rosliae* sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*

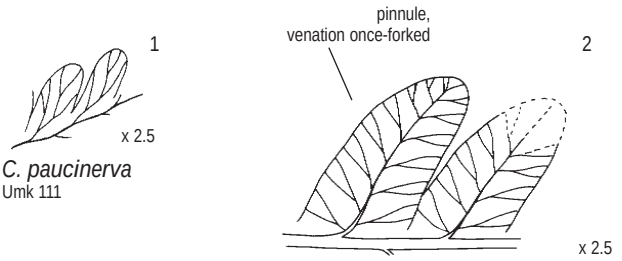
? POLYPODIALES (infertile)

Nymboidiantum schwyzeri sp. nov. (Lit 111)	-	*s*
Displinites variabilis gen. et sp. nov. (Umk 111)	-	*s*
Molteniella terblanchiorum gen. et sp. nov. (Aas 411)	-	*s*

Total: 16 genera, 37 species.

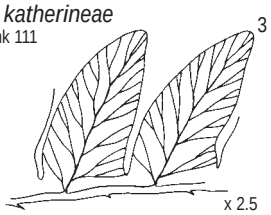
Cladophlebis

C. rosemariae
Pen 321

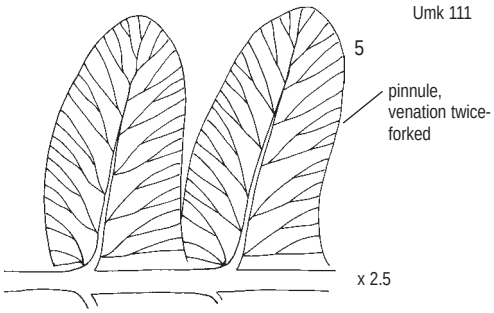


C. paucinerva
Umk 111

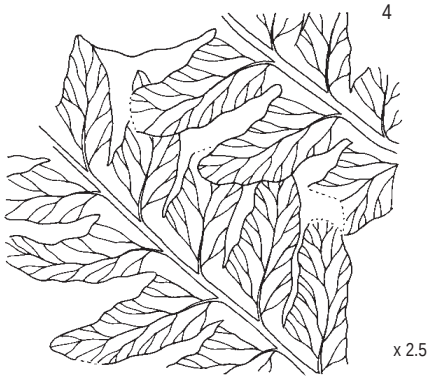
C. katherineae
Umk 111

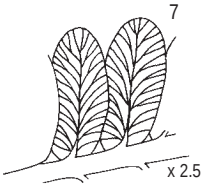


C. barbara
Umk 111



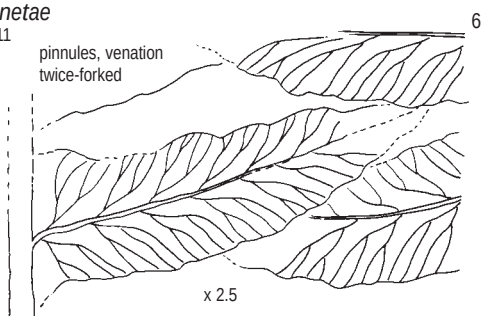
C. moltenensis
Umk 111

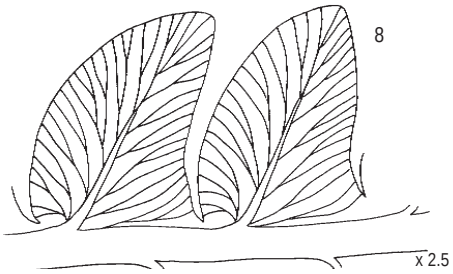




C. felixii
Umk 111

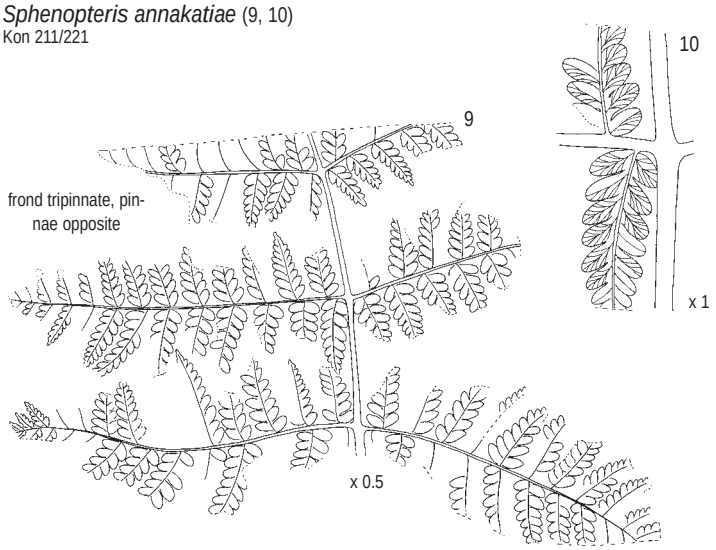
C. janetae
Aas 111



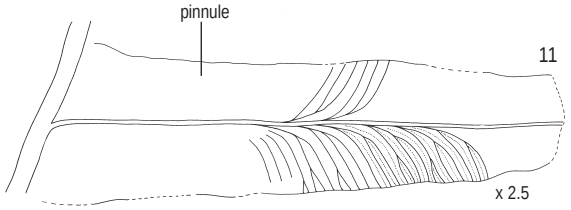


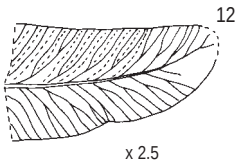
C. evelynae
Boe 111

Sphenopteris annakatiae (9, 10)
Kon 211/221



Birmoltia intervenatus (11, 12)
Bir 111

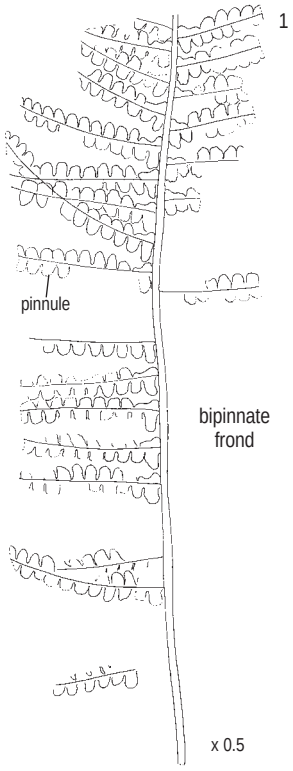


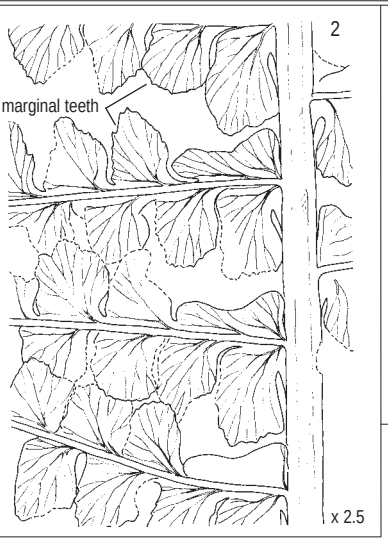


- taeniopteroid venation closely parallel
- interveinal lineation

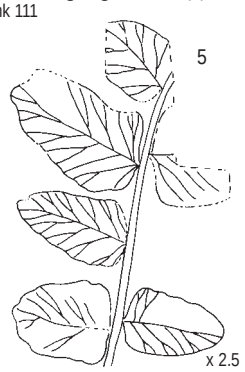
Morphological panorama

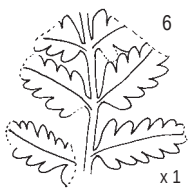
Nymbopteron ephippiata (1, 2)
Umk 111





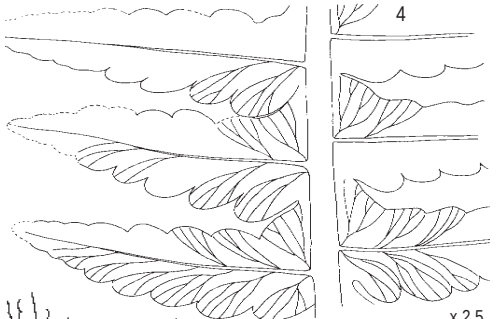
Stormbergia gardneri (5)
Umk 111

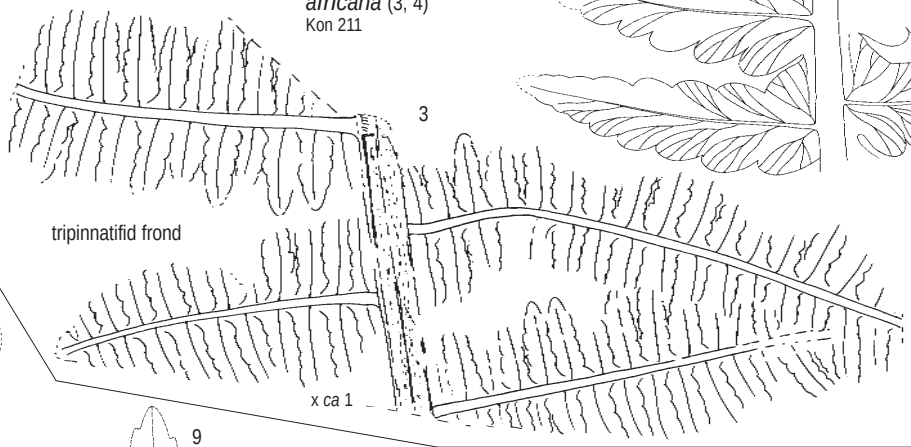


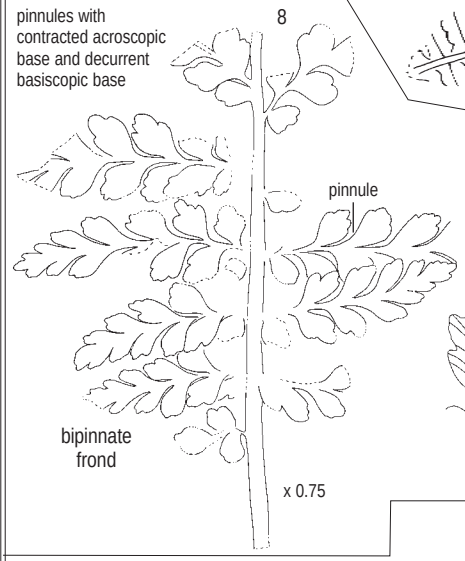


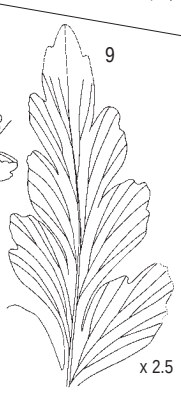
Stormbergia rosliae (6, 7)
Umk 111

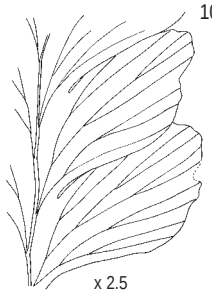
Parsorophyllum africana (3, 4)
Kon 211





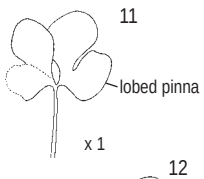


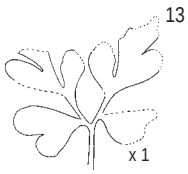


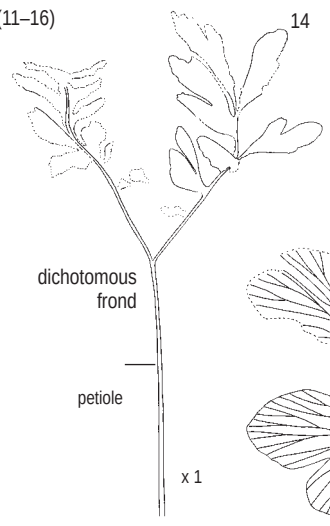


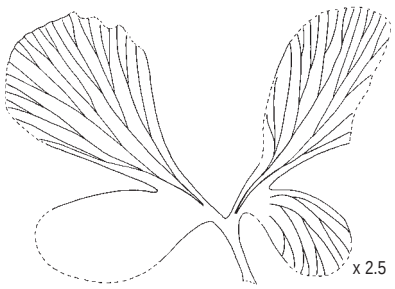
Nymboidiantum schwyzeri (8–10)
Lit 111

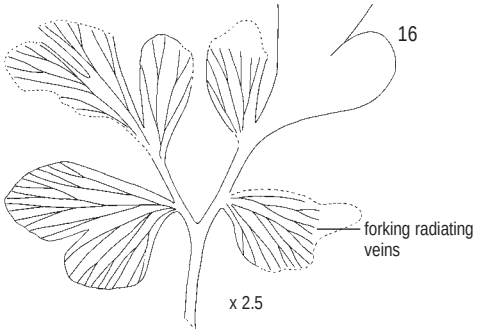
Displinites variabilis (11–16)
all Umk 111



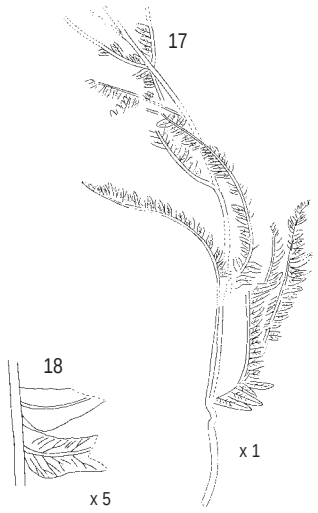








Molteniella terblanchiorum (17, 18)
Aas 411



Morphological panorama

Molteno members	Molteno cycles	assemblage (taphocoenoses)	f *Drepanozamites dutoitii* (Hla 213)	s " "	f *D. harrisii* (Umk 111)	s " "	f *Asterotheca chevronervia* (Kon 223)	s " "	f *A. dewinteri* (Hla 213)	s " "	f *A. killickii* (Umk 111)	s " "	f *O.* sp. cf. *O. scalaris* (Kon 211)	s " "	f *Osmundopsis botryoides* (Pen 311)	s " "	f *O. petiolaris* (Umk 111)	s " "	f *O. racemosus* (Aas 411)	s " "	f *Rooitodites pulchra* (Kon 211)	s " "	f *R. integra* (Kan 111)	s " "	f *Birtodites holmesii* (Bir 111)	s " "	f *Elantoditestumeri* (Ela 112)	s " "	f *E. stuartii* (Bir 111)	s " "	f *E. alisoniae* (Bir 111)	s " "	f *E. kitchingii* (Kon 221)	s " "	f *E. joydeniorum* (Bir 111)	s " "
L	6	Ken 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TSOMO		Nav 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Cal 211 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
	5	" " Dic/sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Bir 211 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 311 Hei/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	3 50		3	-	-	-	3	-
		Dor 111 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
QIBA	4/5	Gre 121 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Boe 111 Lep sto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 112 Dic cor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Cyp 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mol 111 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MAYAPUTI	3	Kan 112 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 63		-	-	1 1		-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Ast spA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 -		-	-	7 44		-	-	-	-	-	-
		Tel 111 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
		Kom111 Sph/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Vin 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Ela 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kra 311 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 -		-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 221 beetles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Lut 111 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 511 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 4112 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 4111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 311 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 221 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Tin 121 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 131 Hei/Ast	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2/3	Wal 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
INDWE (2)		Kon 223 " "	-	-	-	-	5 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
		" 222 " "	-	-	-	-	2 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 221 Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 25		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
		" 211 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pen 321 Dic/Ris	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	f	" 211 Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 221 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 15		-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 511 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 421 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 431 Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 311 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 411 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kle 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	e	" 211 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kul 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kap 111 Dic/Ris	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Vin 211 Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Ela 112 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 3		-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-
	d	" " Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Nuw 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Win 111 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	c	Mor 111 Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Qua 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mak 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Maz 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		211 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Moo 111 Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Hla 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic 3spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 6		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 212 " "	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	b	" 213 Dic elo	2	1	-	-	-	-	3 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Umk111 Dic 2spp	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Cha 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Inj 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		San 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mng 111 Dic 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Qac 111 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mat 111 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	a	Gol 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAMBOESBERG		Lit 111 Dic/ Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Aas 611 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 -		-	-	-	-	12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1	" 311 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 411 Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	1 1		-	-	-	-
		" 511 Dic elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 9		-	-	-	-	-	-
		Ask 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Bam111 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Frequency: Total TCS	1	1	-	2	3	2	1	1	2	1	1	-	1	-	3	-	1	-	4	3	2	1	3	-	7	5	2	2	1	-	6	-	1	-
		Abundance: Total indivs	2	1	-	19	9	2	3	1	11	6	1	-	1	-	6	-	10	-	7	25	18	63	23	-	5	27	4	51	3	-	28	-	3	-

Matrix tables

Molteno members	Molteno cycles	assemblages (taphocoenoses)	f *Dictyophyllum ellenbergii* (Mor 111)	s " "	f *D. bremerense* (Tel 111)	s " "	f *D. shirleyi* (Aas 411)	s " "	Diversity fertile gen.	Diversity fertile spp	s *Cladophlebis paucinerva* (Umk 111)	s *C. rosemariae* (Pen 321)	s *C. katherineae* (Umk 111)	s *C. moltenensis* (Umk 111)	s *C. barbara* (Umk 111)	s *C. janetae* (Aas 111)	s *C. felixii* (Umk 111)	s *C. evelynae* (Boe 111)	s *Sphenopteris annakatiae* (Kon 211/221)	s *Birmoltia intervenatus* (Bir 111)	s *Nymbopteron ephippiata* (Umk 111)	s *Parsorophyllum africana* (Kon 211)	s *Stormbergia gardneri* (Umk 111)	s *S. rosliae* (Umk 111)	s *Nymboidiantum schwyzeri* (Lit 111)	s *Displinites variabilis* (Umk 111)	s *Molteniella terblanchiorum* (Aas 411)	Diversity total gen.	Diversity total spp
L	6	Ken 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		Nav 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TSOMO		" " Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Cal 211 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
	5	" 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		" " Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Bir 211 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 311 Hei/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	2	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5	8
		Dor 111 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
QIBA		Gre 121 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 111 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		" " Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Boe 111 Lep sto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
	4/5	" " Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic/ Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 112 Dic cor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Cyp 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	4	4
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mol 111 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MAYAPUTI		Kan 112 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		" 111 Ast spA	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Tell 111 Hei elo	-	-	3	1	-	-	3	3	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
		Kom111 Sph/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		Vin 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Ela 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Kra 311 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 221 beetles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3	" 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	2	3
		Lut 111 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 511 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 4112 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 4111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 311 Hei elo	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 221 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Tin 121 Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 131 Hei/Ast	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
	2/3	Wal 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
INDWE (2)		Kon 223 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		" 222 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
		" 221 Ast 2 spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	5	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
		" 211 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" " Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pen 321 Dic/Ris	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	2	3
	f	" 211 Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 221 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 511 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 421 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 431 Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 311 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		" 411 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Kle 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	e	" 211 Sph pon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kul 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Kap 111 Dic/Ris	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Vin 211 Sch sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Ela 112 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
	d	" " Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Nuw 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" " Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 211 Dic 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Win 111 Hei elo	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		Mor 111 Dic zub	4	2	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		" " Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	c	Qua 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mak 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Maz 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 211 Hei/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	2	3
		Moo 111 Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Hla 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic 3spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 212 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	3
		" 213 Dic elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	10	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	4
	b	Umk111 Dic 2 spp	-	-	-	1	-	-	2	2	2	-	17	50	6	-	2	-	-	-	5	-	1	1	-	13	-	8	13
		Cha 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Inj 111 Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		" 211 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		San 111 Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Mng 111 Dic 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Qac 111 Hei/Dic	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Mat 111 Dic dub	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
	a	Gol 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Lit 111 Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	3	3
		Aas 611 Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAMBOESBERG		" 111 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	1	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	4
	1	" 211 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 311 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		" 411 Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	12	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	7	7
		" 511 Dic elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Ask 111 Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		Bam111 Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Frequency: Total TCs	1	4	1	3	-	1	23	23	7	17	7	6	3	5	1	3	1	4	1	4	2	1	5	2	1	50	50
		Abundance: Total indivs	4	9	3	3	-	12	-	-	27	3	3	40	5	25	2	6	5	20	5	17	3	1	9	14	1	-	-

Matrix tables

assemblages (taphocoenoses)			*Drep. dutoitii* (Hla 213)	*Astero. chevron.* (Kon 223)	*A. dewinteri* (Hla 213)	*A. killickii* (Umk 111)	*Osmund. botry.* (Pen 311)	*O. petiolaris* (Umk 111)	*O. racemosus* (Aas 411)	*O.* sp. cf. *O. scal.* (Kon 211/221)	*Rooit. pulchra* (Kon 211/221)	*R. integra* (Kan 111)	*Birtod. holm.* (Bir 111)	*Elant. turneri* (Ela 112)	*E. stuartii* (Bir 111)	*E. alisoniae* (Bir 111)	*E. kitchingii* (Kon 211/221)	*E. joydeniorum* (Bir 111)	*Dictyoph. ellenb.* (Mor 111)*	*D. bremerense* (Tel 111)	genera	species	individuals
Cal	111	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	1	1	2
Bir	111	Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	3	3	-	3	-	-	2	4	17
Cyp	111	Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	2	4
Kan	112	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
"	111	Ast spA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	17
Tel	111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	3	11
Kom	111	Sph/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	1
Kra	211	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Kon	223	Dic odo	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	2	2	6
"	222	" "	-	2	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	4
"	211/221	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	3	3	13
Pen	222	Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	5
"	311	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Ela	112	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	-	14	-	-	-	1	2	32
Mor	111	Dic zub*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	1	1	4
Hla	211	Dic 3spp	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
"	213	Dic elo	2	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	5
Umk	111	Dic 2spp	-	-	-	9	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	12
Mat	111	Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Lit	111	Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Aas	111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	13
Aas	411	Dic/Sph	-	2	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	13	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	26
Ask	111	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	8
Frequency (TCs)			1	3	1	2	1	3	1	1	4	2	3	7	2	1	6	1	1	1			
Abdundance (indivs)			2	9	3	11	1	6	10	1	7	18	23	5	4	3	28	3	4	3			

Tab. 7. Molteno ferns: fertile material in the collection

Taphocoenoses (TCs): the 23 TCs yielding fertile ferns are arranged in stratigraphic sequence, youngest above.
Taxa: the 7 genera & 18 species of fertile ferns are arranged in classified sequence.
Matrix: figures indicate abundance in the Molteno collection.
Abundance: bold = % estimate made at site;
mild = individuals in curated collection (where <1%).
***Dictyophyllum ellenbergii* (Mor 111 Dic zub)**: of the 4 fertile individuals indicated, only one is from our own Molteno collection, the remaining 3 (plus 2 infertile individuals) are in the Fabre collection in Paris (this is the only reference to collections other than our own in this or any of the other tables in this volume).

Tab. 6a, b. (see previous page). **Molteno ferns matrix, fertile & sterile species (abundance & frequency)**

Assemblages (taphocoenoses, TCs): the 100 sampled Molteno TCs are arranged in stratigraphic sequence following the 6 recognised sedimentary cycles (members).
Fern species: the 16 genera & 37 species (fertile first, sterile following) are listed in classified sequence.
Productive TCs (ferns): 50 of the 100 TCs (exactly half) yield fern material.
Abundance: bold = % estimate made at site;
mild = individuals in curated collection (where <1%).
Reference: see And. & And. (2003) for sampling details.

Matrix tables

assemblages (taphocoenoses)			*Drep. dutoitii* (Hla 213)	*Astero. chevron.* (Kon 223)	*A. dewinteri* (Hla 213)	*A. killickii* (Umk 111)	*Osmund. botry.* (Pen 311)	*O. petiolaris* (Umk 111)	*O. racemosus (Aas 411)*	*O.* sp. cf. *O. scal.* (Kon 211/221)	*Rooit. pulchra* (Kon 211/221)	*R. integra* (Kan 112)	*Birtod. holm.* (Bir 111)	*Elant. turneri* (Ela 112)	*E. stuartii* (Bir 111)	*E. alisoniae* (Bir 111)	*E. kitchingii* (Kon 211/221)	*E. joydeniorum* (Bir 111)	*Dictyo. ellenb.* (Mor 111)	*D. bremerense* (Tel 111)	genera	species	individuals
Cal	111	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bir	111	Sph 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	1	-	*	-	-	2	3	5
Cyp	111	Dic cla	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kan	112	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
"	111	Ast spA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Tel	111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	2	4
Kom	111	Sph/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kra	211	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kon	223	Dic odo	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3
"	222	" "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
"	211/221	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	3	3	4
Pen	222	Dic/Equ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
"	311	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Ela	112	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	3	-	-	-	1	2	6
Mor	111	Dic zub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	**	-	-	-	-
Hla	211	Dic 3spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
"	213	Dic elo	1	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	4
Umk	111	Dic 2spp	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	4
Mat	111	Dic dub	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lit	111	Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aas	111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
"	411	Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	5
Ask	111	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency (TCs)			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	4	1	1	2	-	-	1			
Abundance (indivs)			1	3	3	3	1	1	2	1	1	2	5	9	2	1	5	-	-	1			41
Infertile material covered in colour plates (5 indivs from 5 TCs)																							
Tel	111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	1
Lut	311	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1
Kon	223	Dic odo	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
"	211/221	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	1
Hla	213	Dic elo	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1

Tab. 8. Molteno ferns matrix: fertile specimens covered in the colour plates

Matrix: the figures within the matrix (with 5 exceptions) indicate numbers of fertile individuals covered in the colour plates; only 5 infertile indivs selected to show either overall morphology or venetian details, pls 102(2), 106(2), 146(4), 152(1–4), are included.

Taphocoenoses (TCs): 12 TCs (of the 23 yielding ferns) are represented; one additional TC (Lut 311) is included with the infertile material.

Taxa: 7 genera, 16 species are represented.

Taxa not covered (* & **): *Elantodites joydeniorum (*)*: the 3 Bir 111 ferile indivs of this species (see Tab. 7 opposite) are insufficiently preserved to merit colour photography. *Dictyophyllum ellenbergii (**)*: though a single fertile specimen from Mor 111 occurs in our collection, it is insufficient to be included in these plates (see also notes to Tab. 7).

Reference palaeodemes (RPs): all but 3 of the 16 species are illustrated (fertile material) exlusively through individuals from the RPs; the exceptions being:
Birtodites holmesii: represented by one additional SP (Aas 411);
Elantodites turneri: represented by 3 additional SPs (Tel 111, Pen 222, Aas 111);
E. kitchingii: represented by one additional SP (Ela 112).

Holotypes: around half (7 of 16) of the species are illustrated exclusively by the holotype (in most cases it is the only available specimen); in most other cases, the holotype is core to the coverage.

Individuals: a total of 41 individuals (3 per species on avarage) are represented.

Molteno Fertile fern species (only fertile material considered)	TCs	Indivs	Ref. TC (for Molteno)	Man-hours cleaving for Ref. TC	Indivs in RP	Rarity in Ref. TC
Elantodites turneri	7	5	Ela 112	14	18	rare
" *kitchingii*	6	28	Kon 211/221	30	8	rare
Rooitodites pulchra	4	7	Kon 211/221	30	4	very rare
Birtodites holmesii	3	23	Bir 111	550	8	extremely rare
Asterotheca chevronervia	3	9	(Kon 223)	7	5	rare
Osmundopsis petiolaris	3	6	Umk 111	400	3	extremely rare
Rooitodites integra	2	18	Kan 111	30	17	rare
Asterotheca killickii	2	11	Umk 111	400	9	very rare
Elantodites stuartii	2	4	Bir 111	550	3	extremely rare
Osmundopsis racemosus	1	10	Aas 411	512	10	very rare
Dictyophyllum ellenbergii	1	4	Mor 111	12	4	rare
Asterotheca dewinteri	1	3	Hla 213	60	3	very rare
Elantodites alisoniae	1	3	Bir 111	550	3	extremely rare
" *joydeniorum*	1	3	Bir 111	550	3	extremely rare
Dictyophyllum bremerense	1	3	Tel 111	90	3	very rare
Drepanozamites dutoitii	1	2	Hla 213	60	2	very rare
Osmundopsis botryoides	1	1	Pen 311	35	1	very rare
" sp. cf. *O. scalaris*	1	1	Kon 211/221	30	1	very rare

7 genera, 18 species

Tab. 9. Molteno fertile ferns: abundance & frequency

Genera & species: arranged according to decreasing frequency (TCs), then decreasing abundance (indivs).
Taphocoenoses (TCs): number of TCs in which the genus is known.
Individuals (indivs): total tally of fertile specimens from all TCs.
Reference taphocoenosis (Ref. TC): that TC yielding the best-sampled palaeodeme for the species.
Man-hours cleaving (for Ref. TC): see And. & And. 2003. (Tab. 1) for data.
Indivs in RP: see Tab. 7, this volume, for data.
Rarity (in Ref. TC): as measured in man-hours cleaving; see And. & And. 2003, Tabs 8 a, b; p. 13.
Rare: > indiv. per 1–5 man-hours (but <1% of TC).
Very rare: 1 indiv. per 5–49 man-hours.
Extremely rare: 1 indiv. per 50–499 man-hours.
Vanishingly rare: 1 indiv. in >500 man-hours.

Matrix tables

Tab. 10a

Hierarchy	Molteno genera (*fertile genera)	of 84 F	of 5 U	spp D	% A	my L	Prominence
1	*Cladophlebis*	32	4	21	5%	26	88
2	*Asterotheca**	15	3	12	1%	23	54
3	*Dictyophyllum**	12	3	10	-	16	41
4	*Sphenopteris*	9	3	4	5%	17	38
5	*Rooitodites**	5	2	4	18%	3	32
6	*Nymboidiantum*	9	3	7	2%	8	28
7	*Parsorophyllum*	4	2	2	4%	14	26
8	*Osmundopsis**	5	3	4	-	7	19
9	*Elantodites**	3	1	5	5%	2	16
10	*Nymbopteron*	2	2	5	-	6	15
11	*Birmoltia*	3	1	1	5%	2	12
12	*Stormbergia*	2	2	2	-	2	8
13	*Birtodites**	2	1	1	-	2	6
14	*Displinites*	2	1	1	-	2	6
15	*Drepanozamites**	1	1	2	-	1	5
16	*Molteniella*	1	1	1	-	1	4

Tab. 10b

Hierarchy	Molteno genera (*fertile genera)	of 84 F	of 5 U	spp D	% A	my L	Prominence
15	*Drepanozamites**	1	1	2	-	1	5
2	*Asterotheca**	15	3	12	1%	23	54
8	*Osmundopsis**	5	3	4	-	7	19
5	*Rooitodites**	5	2	4	18%	3	32
13	*Birtodites**	2	1	1	-	2	6
9	*Elantodites**	3	1	5	5%	2	16
3	*Dictyophyllum**	12	3	10	-	16	41
1	*Cladophlebis*	32	4	21	5%	26	88
4	*Sphenopteris*	9	3	4	5%	17	38
11	*Birmoltia*	3	1	1	5%	2	12
10	*Nymbopteron*	2	2	5	-	6	15
7	*Parsorophyllum*	4	2	2	4%	14	26
12	*Stormbergia*	2	2	2	-	2	8
6	*Nymboidiantum*	9	3	7	2%	8	28
14	*Displinites*	2	1	1	-	2	6
16	*Molteniella*	1	1	1	-	1	4

Tab. 10a, b. Prominence (FUDAL), Molteno fern genera in Gondwana Triassic (GT) context

Molteno genera: all 16 genera (fertile & infertile included).
FUDAL fingerprints: see And. & And. 2003 (pp 26, 27) for definitions & discussion.
F (Frequency): of the 84 productive degree squares across Gondwana;
U (Ubiquity): of the 5 continents comprising Gondwana;
D (Diversity): number of species;
A (Abundance): the norm in Molteno TCs (not shown if <1%);
L (Longevity): longevity in millions of years (in GT).
Prominence: FUDAL totals, ranging widely from 88 down to 4.
Arrangement: Tab. 10a; genera in order of decreasing prominence;
Tab. 10b; genera in classified order (fertile genera first).

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
SOUTH AMERICA											
1874–5	Zeiller	Copiapo	Ch1	34	La Ternera Fm.	La Ternera	*Pecopteris fuchsii*	s	1	pl 17(1, 2)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
1996	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Q. Cachivarita	*Gleichenites cachivaritensis*	f,s	2	pl 1(1, 6), tf1 F, G	√
1998	Herbst *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	*Rienitsia ternerae*	f,s	4	pl 4(27–30), f2(10–12)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Todites chilensis*	f,s	2	pl 3(25, 26), f1(7, 8)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.	f	2	pl 4(31–35), f2(14, 15)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca rigbyana*	f,s	3	pl 3(18, 19), f1(2, 3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *fuchsii*	f,s	3	pl 3(20–24), f1(1)	*Asterotheca* cf. *menendezii*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis mendozaensis*	s	?1	pl 5(39, 40), f1(9)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *kurtzi*	s	?2	pl 5(41–44), f2(16)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Gleichenites cachivaritensis*	f,s	?2	f1 (4, 6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum tenuifolium*	s	?3	pl 5(36–38), f2(13)	√
1985	Mohr & Schőner	Alto del Carmen	Ch2	"	San-Felix Fm.	Loc. 4	*Asterotheca menendezii*	s	1	pl 3(1)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1996	Herbst	Conception	Ch6	25	G-Talcamavida M.	Gomero Station	*Gleichenites* sp.	f,s	2	pl 1(4, 5), tf D, E	√
2005	Nielsen	"	"	"	Santa Juana Fm.	Loc. 1	" "	s	1	pl 5(1)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *tenuifolium*	s	1	pl 5(5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum fuenzalidai*	s	1	pl 5(2)	*Dictyophyllum* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thaumatopteris rothii*	s	1	pl 5(3)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca fuchsii*	s	1	pl 5(6)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	Loc. 2	*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	1	pl 5(4)	√
1947	Frenguelli	Ischigualasto	NA1	23	Los Rastros Fm.	Mina de Los Rastros	*Cladophlebis kurtzi*	s	2	pl 6(1, 2)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Ischigualasto	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 7(1)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	3	pl 9(6), 10(1–3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Q. de la Pintada	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 7(7)	√
1950	Frenguelli	Barreal	NA2	23	Cortaderita Fm.	Pueblo Barreal	*Coniopteris harringtoni*	?f	2	pl 1(3, 4), 2(3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *walkomi*	?f	2	pl (1, 2), tf 4	*Coniopteris harringtoni*
1949	Stip. & Menend.	"	"	22	Barreal Fm.	Barreal	*Hausmannia* (*Protorhipis*) *dentata*	f	2	pl (1–3)	*Hausmannia faltisiana*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" " *faltisiana*	f	5	pl 1(4), 2(1–5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum castellanosii*	f	3	pl 3(2)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *tenuifolium*	f	?7	pl 4, 5, 6(1, 2, 4)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thaumatopteris pusilla*	f	1	pl 7(2), 8(1), tf 3	*Dictyophyllum barrealensis*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" cf. *pusilla*	f	1	pl 8(4)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *dunkeri*	f	1	pl 6(3)	" sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *barrealensis*	f	4	pl 8(2), 9(4)	" *barrealensis*
1992	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Q. Cortaderita	*Dictyophyllum* (*Dictyophyllum*) *castellanosii*	*	*	p 25(1–3), f3(a)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" " *tenuifolium*	*	*	p 27(1, 2)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" (*Thaumatopteris*) *barrealensis*	*	*	p 31(1–5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Hausmannia faltisiana*	*	*	p 47(1–4), f2(c)	√
1957	Menendez	"	"	"	Alcazar Fm.	Q. de Astorga	*Asterotheca hilariensis*	f	5	pls 1, 2, tf 1	√
1977a	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	2	f 2, 3	√
1925	Gothan	Marrayes	NA3	28	?	?	*Cladophlebis* (aff. *sublobata*)	s	2	pl 9(1–3)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
1947	Frenguelli	Cacheuta	NA4	24	Potrerillos Fm.	Cacheuta	" *kurtzi*	s	3	pl 4(4–6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mesozoica*	s	2	pl 7(3), 8A	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	6	pl 8B, 9(4), 10(5–8)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *copiosa*	s	1	pl 12(8, 9)	√
1888	Szajnocha	"	"	"	"	"	*Pecopteris schonleiniana*	s	1	pl 1(9)	gen. et sp. indet.
1921	Kurtz (see Stipanicic *et al.* 1995)		"	"	"	"					
1971	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Cacheuta	*Cladophlebis copiosa*	s	1	f1 (1)	√

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences (cont.)

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
SOUTH AMERICA (cont.)											
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *kurtzi*	s	2	f1 (14, 15)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Challao Mendoza	" *mendozaensis*	s	1	f1 (12)	√
1944	Frenguelli	"	"	"	"	Puesto Chambon	" *integra*	s	1	pl 6(3, 4)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 7(4)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	7	pl 9(2, 3, 5), 10(4), 11(1–5)	√
1876	Geinitz	"	"	"	"	"	*Hymenophyllites mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 2(4)	*Cladophlebis mendozaensis*
1947	Frenguelli	"	"	"	"	?El Challao	*Cladophlebis mesozoica*	s	3	pls 7(2, 5, 6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	2	pl 12(1–4)	√
1995	Stipanicic *et al.*	"	"	"	"	El Challoa	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 16(7)	*Cladophlebis kurtzi*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.	s	1	pl 16(6)	" "
1947	Frenguelli	"	"	"	"	Paramillo de Uspallata	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 6(5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 11(6, 7)	√
1995	Stipanicic *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	pl 32(18, 19)	cf. *Cladophlebis mesozoica*
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	" "	s	2	pl 33(19, 20)	√
1947	Frenguelli	"	"	"	"	Cerro Bayo de Potrerillos	" sp.	s	1	pl 9(1)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	San Isidro	" *mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 12(5, 6)	√
1967	Jain & Delev.	"	"	"	"	Minas de Petroleo	" *kurtzi*	s	3	pl 86(11)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mesozoica*	s	3	pl 87(3–6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *johnstoni*	s	1	pl 87(7, 8)	*Cladophlebis ?mendozaensis*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *australis*	s	3	pl 88(1–4)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *wielandi*	s	1	pl 89(2, 3)	*Cladophlebis ?kurtzi*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp. indet.	s	1	pl 88(5)	√
1995	Stipanicic *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" *kurtzi*	s	1	pl 33(16, 17)	
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	?	pl 32(10–12,15)	*Cladophlebis mesozoica*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	pl 33(12, 13)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	pl 33(14, 15)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mesozoica*	s	1	pl 33(6)	gen. et sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	2	pl 32(13, 14)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	pl 37(1)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Las Heras	*Sphenopteris jocoliensis*	f?	1	pl 33(1, 2)	*Sphenopteris* sp.
1943	Frenguelli	"	"	17/18	Las Cabras Fm.	nr Potrerillos	*Asterotheca truempyi*	f	3	pls 1–4, tf 1	√
1977a	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	4	f 11-15, 30, 31, 37	√
1972	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Cerro Bayo	*Gleichenites potrerillensis*	f	1	tf 1(a–c)	√
1998	Artabe *et al.*	Llantenes	NA5	24	Llantenes Fm.	?	*Cladophlebis oblonga*	s	1	pl 4(a)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	?	*Dictyophyllum* (*Thaumatopteris*) *tenuiserratum*	s	1	pl 4(b)	√
1951	Menendez	"	"	23	Chihuiu Fm.	Basin de Chihuiu	*Cladophlebis antarctica*	s	2	pl 3(8, 9)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *denticulata*	s	3	pl 4(1–4)	" " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 4(5)	" " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *oblonga*	s	2	pl 3(5–7)	" " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thaumatopteris tenuiserrata*	f	2	pl 5(1–4)	*Dictyophyllum tenuiserratum*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *chihuiuensis*	f	1	pl 5(5–6)	" *chihuiuensis*
1992	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Arroyo Llantenes	*Dictyopyllum* (*Thaumatopteris*) *chihuiuensis*	f	1	p 33(1–3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" " *tenuiserratum*	f	1	p 41(1–2)	√
1993	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	" " "	f	3	f 1(1–3), tfA, pl 2(15, 16)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" " *chihuiuensis*	f	5	f 1(4–7), pl 2(11–13, 17)	√
1951	Menendez	"	"	23/34		Estr. de Tronquimal	*Cladophlebis* cf. *kurtzi*	s	1	pl 4(9)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *oblonga*	s	2	pl 3(5–7)	" " "

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
SOUTH AMERICA (cont.)											
1964	Bonetti & Herbst	Paso Flores	SA1	24	Paso Flores Fm.	?loc	*Dictyophyllum tenuifolium*	f	5	pl (1–5)	*Dictyophyllum* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *spectabile*	f	1	pl 1(6)	*Goeppertella stipanicicii*
1971	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis indica*	?	?	pl 1(8)	*?*
1992	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Paso Flores	*Goeppertella stipanicicii*	f	?	p 63(1, 2)	√
1992	Morel *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca rigbyana*	f	1	pl 1(a)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Coniopteris harringtoni*	f	1	pl 1(b)	*Rooitodites* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum rothi*	s	1	pl 1(c)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *tenuifolium*	s	1	pl 1(d)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thaumatopteris* sp.	s	1	pl 1(e)	*Dictyophyllum* sp.
1993	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Ranquel Huao	*Goeppertella stipanicicii*	f	1	f 1(8–10), pl 2(14, 18, 19)	√
1994	Artabe *et al.*	"	"	"	"	Canadon de Pancho	*Scleropteris grandis*	s	1	pl (1–3), tf3	*Nymboidiantum grandis*
1985	Artabe	Los Menucos	SA2	22	Los Menucos	Los Menucos	*Cladophlebis mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 1(5)	√
1971	Herbst	El Tranquilo	SA3	23	El Tranquilo Fm.	?	" "	s	1	f 1(13)	√
1972	Arrondo	"	"	"	"	Ea. La Juanita	*Asterotheca truempyi*	f,s	2	pl 6(3,4)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis mesozoica*	s	1	pl 6(5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *mendozaensis*	s	1	pl 7(2)	√
1962	d.l. Sota & Arch.	"	"	"	"	Ea. Canadon Largo	*Asterotheca falcata*	f	1	pl 1A, tfs E–K	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *menendezii*	f	2	pl 1B, tfs A–D	√
1977a	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	" *falcata*	f	4	f 1, 19–21	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *menendezii*	f	1	f 38	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *rigbyana*	f	f	f 16, 33, 35–36	√
1963	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Chansitheca argentina*	f	1	fs 1–4	*Rooitodites argentina*
1977b	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Rienitsia arondiana*	f	1	f 1(11–12), pl 3(30, 31)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	f 1(13–14), pl 3(29, 32)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Danaeopsis fecunda*	f,s	3	pl 2(26), pl 3(27)	*Ogmos fecunda*
1988	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Tranquilia jalfinii*	f,s	5	f 1(1–6), pl 3(25, 26), pl 4(29, 34, 35)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Gleichenites* sp.	f	1	f 1(7–10), pl 4(30–32)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Todites* sp.	f	1	f 1(11), f2(12), pl 3(8), pl 4(36)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *baldonii*	f,s	3	f 2(16–20), pl 3(27), pl 4(33, 37)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Rienitsia colliveri*	f,s	3	f 2(13–15), pl 3(22, 23)	*Herbstopteris colliveri*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Danaeopsis fecunda*	f	1	pl 3(24)	*Ogmos fecunda*
1996	Herbst		"	"	"	"	*Gleichenites gallegoi*	f,s	2	pl 1(2, 3), tf 1(A–C)	√
1979	Herbst	(Argentina)	?	?	?	?	*Thaumatopteris shirleyi*	s	1	pl 2(10)	*Dictyophyllum shirleyi*
SOUTH AFRICA											
1985	And. & And.	Aliwal North	Ka5	12	Burgersdorp Fm.	Acocks Quarry	*Cladophlebis* sp. A	s	1	pl 177(3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reservoir	" "	s	1	pl 177(6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	? locality	" "	s	2	pl 177(4, 5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca* sp. A	fs	2	pl 177(1, 2)	√
1889	Feistmantel	Elliot	Ka9	24	Molteno Fm.	Indwe	*Alethopteris* (cf. *Asplenium nebbense*)	s	1	pl 2(12, 12a)	cf. *Cladophlebis rosemariae*
1908	Seward	"	"	"	"	Indwe River	*Cladophlebis* (*Todites*) *roesserti*	s	1	pl 8	cf. " *evelynae*
1911	Seward	Molteno	Ka8	25	"	Cyphergat	*Stormbergia gardneri*	s	1	pl 9	√
1927	Du Toit	"	"	24	"	Tarka nr. Indwe	*Cladophlebis nebbenis*	s	1	tf 2	cf. *Asterotheca chevronervia*
"	"	"	"	"	"	Konings Kroon	" *concinna*	s	1	pl 7(1)	cf. *Cladophlebis rosemariae*
"	"	Underberg	Ka4	"	"	Upper Umkomaas	" (*Todites*) *göppertiana*	s	1	tf 1	*Cladophlebis katherineae*
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Sphenopteris lobifolia*	s	1	tf 12(a, b)	" *paucinerva*

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences (cont.)

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
SOUTH AFRICA (cont.)											
1960	Fabre & Greber	Maseru	Ka3	"	"	Morija	*Dictyophyllum ellenbergii*	f,s	2	pl 6, f2, 3	√
INDIA											
1882	Feistmantel	S. Rewa/Tiki	Pl 1	12	Parsora Fm. (and equivs)	Parsora	*Asplenium whitbyense*	s	2	pl 8(2, 3)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
1956	Lele	"	"	"	"	"	*Thinnfeldia odontopteroides*	s	1	pl 1(4, 5), tf 2	*Parsorophyllum indicum*
1969	Lele	"	"	"	"	"	*Parsorophyllum indicum*	s	1	pls 1, 2	√
1962	Lele	"	"	"	"	Kamtadand (loc. 9)	" sp.	s	1	pl 2(15)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Sphenopteris* sp.C	s	1	pl 1(10)	*Cladophlebis* cf. *retallackii*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Marattiopsis* sp. A	f	1	pl 2(16, 17), tf 3	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Beli (loc. 12)	*Sphenopteris* sp. C	s	1	pl 1(9)	*Cladophlebis* cf. *retallackii*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	2	pl 1(11, 12), pl 2(13)	" sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	Mirli (loc. 18)	*Sphenopteris* sp. B	s	1	pl 1(8)	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.
ANTARCTICA											
1990	Taylor *et al.*	Allan Nunatak	TAI	22	Lashly C	Allan Hills	*Cladophlebis*	s	1	f 1	*Osmunda claytoniites*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	(not given)	f	1	f 2	" "
1998	Phipps *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	*Osmunda claytoniites*	f	1	f 5, 6, 9, 11–13	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	6	f 1–4, 9 ,11 ,15	√
1992	Delevoryas *et al.*	Queen Alexander	TA4	19	Fremouw Fm.	Fremouw Peak	*Scolecopteris antarctica*	f	3	pl 1, 2	√
2000	Phipps *et al.*	" "	"	"	"	" "	*Gleichenipteris antarcticus*	f	1	pl 1, 2	√
NEW ZEALAND											
1980	Retallack	Mt Potts	NZ3	21	Tank Gully CM	Tank Gully	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.	s	1	f 1(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis indica*	s	2	f 1(C, D)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Lobifolia dejerseyi*	s	1	f 1(E)	" "
1981	Retallack	Benmore Dam	NZ4	"	Long Gully Fm.	Long Gully	*Todites maoricus*	f	3	f 1(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis* sp. cf. *C. takezakii*	s	1	f 2	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1983	Retallack	"	"	"	Black Jacks Congl.	Benmore Dam	*Todites maoricus*	f	1	f 3(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis australis*	s	1	f 3(D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *indica*	s	1	f 3(E)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1956	Bell *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" *australis*	s	1	f 4(1)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1985	Retallack	"	"	"	Murihiku Supergroup	Kaihiku Gorge	" *carnei*	s	1	f 5(1–3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	" "	Ben Callum loc. E45/f 9017	*Sphenopteris* sp.	s	2	f 6(A1–2)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	3	f 6(A3–5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Ben Callum loc. E45/f 9016	" "	s	2	f 6(B3, 5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Sphenopteris* sp.	s	1	f 6(B4)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Mataura Island	" "	s	4	f 6(C1–4)	√
AUSTRALIA											
1995	Retallack	Canning Basin	Ca4	11	Culvida Sd.	Culvida Soak	*Cladophlebis carnei*	s	1	f 2(A, B)	√
1982	Playford *et al.*	Bowen Basin	Bo5	19	Moolayember Fm.	Spring Creek	*Archangelskya eurae*	s	1	pl 3(7, 8)	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Eboracia herbstii*	f	5	pl 3(1–5, 10, 11)	*Asterotheca herbstii*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Marattiopsis* sp.	f	1	pl 3(9)	√
1898	Shirley	Ipswich/Esk	CM5	24	Blackstone Stage	Denmark Hill (loc. 39)	*Sphenopteris lacunosa*	f	1	pl 15(1)	gen. et sp. indet.
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	tf 8	" " "
1898	Shirley	"	"	"	"	"	*Scolecopteris australis*	f	3	pl 12	*Asterotheca menendezii*

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
AUSTRALIA (cont.)											
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis australis*	*	*	pl 7(1), pl 8(1)	" "
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	pl T2(2)	" "
1898	Shirley	"	"	"	"	"	*Alethopteris lindleyana*	s	1	pl 13(1)	? *Sphenopters* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum bremerense*	s	2	pl 13(2)	√
1947	Jones & de Jers.	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	pl 4(1b)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	s	1	pl 1(6)	√
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	pl T3	√
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	"	" *rugosum*	s	1	pl 6(4b)	*Dictyophyllum davidii*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	pl 14(3)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	1	p 9(3)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thinnfeldia feistmanteli*	f	1	pl 1(3)	*Herbstopteris colliveri*
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca* (*Pecopteris*) *fuchsii*	*	*	pl T3(6)	" "
1977b	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Rienitsia colliveri*	f	4	f 1–6, 16–20	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *whitehousei*	f	1	f 7–10, 21–25	" "
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	"	*Thinnfeldia lancifolia*	f	1	pl 3(3)	" "
1957	Townrow	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca* (*Pecopteris*) *fuchsii*	f	2	tf 1D, pl 2(A)	" "
1902	Shirley	"	"	"	"	"	*Pecopteris* cf. *mantelli*	s	1	pl 6	gen. et sp. indet.
1978	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis sp.*	s	2	f 13–15	√
1979	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum bremerense*	f	1	f 1(1, 2), 3(4, 5, 7)	√
1982	Webb	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	f 5	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	2	f 4A, B	√
1979	Herbst	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	7	f 1(5), 2(8), 3(1–3, 6, 8)	√
1982	Webb	"	"	"	"	Bogside Open Cut	" "	f	1	f 3B	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	roadside	" "	f	2	f 2, 3A	√
1979	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Quarry, Ipswich UQ 3652	*Thaumatopteris shirleyi*	f	1	f 2(9), 5(14, 18), 6(17)	*Dictyophyllum shirleyi*
1982	Webb	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum shirleyi*	f	1	f 6(B)	√
1947	Jones & de Jers.	"	"	"	"	Parish Goodna (loc. 35)	*Cladophlebis concinna*	s	1	tf 4	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1977a	Herbst	"	"	23/24	?	Dinmore	*Asterotheca menendezii*	f	1	f 26	√
1957	Townrow	"	"	23	Tivoli Stage	?Tivoli Mine	*Asterotheca* (*Pecopteris*) *fuchsii*	f	1	tf 1C	*Asterotheca* sp.
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	Ipswich (?loc)	*Cladophlebis australis*	f	1	tf 1	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thinnefeldia feistmantelii*	f	1	tf 5	" "
1948	Jones	"	"	"	"	Cracow	*Dictyophyllum ?davidii*	s	1	pl 1(2)	gen. et sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Todites williamsoni*	s	1	pl 1(3, 4)	" " " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	1	pl 1(5)	" " " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Marratiopsis* sp.	f	1	pl 1(6)	" " " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Sphenopteridium superba*	s	1	pl 1(7)	" " " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Neuropteridium moombraensis*	s	1	pl 1(8, 9)	" " " "
1917	Walkom	"	"	19	Esk Fm.	nr Esk (Parish Biarra)	*Dictyophyllum davidii*	s	1	pl 3(2)	√
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*	*	pl 3(1)	√
1979	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Parish Biarra (Por. 28)	" "	f	1	f 1(7), 5(15, 17)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	nr Wivenhoe Hill	" "	f	1	f 5(16)	√
1982	Webb	"	"	"	"	?Esk	" "	f	1	f 7	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe (Pors 36 & 74)	" "	f	1	f 6A	√
1974	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe Hill	*Gleichenites wivenhoensis*	f	2	f 1, 2, pl 9(7, 8), 10(11)	√
1983	Webb	"	"	"	"	" 582716, Lowood	*Ogmos adinus*	f	4	f 2, 3, 4, 5A, 6, 7A, 8A, C	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe (Bellevue Por. 42)	" "	f	1	f 5B	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Esk 495944	" "	f	1	f 9	√

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences (cont.)

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
AUSTRALIA (cont.)											
"	"	"	"	"	"	" 47930	" "	f	1	f 7B, C, 8B	√
1892	Jack & Etheridge	"	"	"	"	nr Mt Esk (Redbank)	*Alethopteris lindleyana*	s	1	pl 17(3, 4)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	" "	*Cladophlebis roylei*	*	*	tf 2	" "
1924	Walkom	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe (Por. 42)	" *australis*	s	1	pl 17(1E)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Pecopteris* (?*Asterotheca*) *hillae*	f	3	pl 17(1–3)	*Asterotheca hillae*
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	" "	" " "	*	*	pl T3(5)	" "
1977b	Herbst	"	"	"	"	" "	*Asterotheca hillae*	*	*	f 5, 6	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	" "	f	3	f 22–25	√
1924	Walkom	"	"	"	"	" "	*Cladophlebis lobifolia*	s	1	pl 5(2), tf 2	*Cladophlebis* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Dictyophyllum rugosum*	s	1	pl 2(1)	*Dictyophyllum davidii*
1928	Walkom	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe (Por. 70–76)	*Todites williamsoni*	f	1	pl 16(1, 2)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Asterotheca denmeadi*	f	1	tf 1	*Asterotheca* sp. indet.
1977b	Herbst	"	"	"	"	" "	" "	*	*	f 29	" "
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe (Por. 74)	*Todites williamsoni*	f	1	pl T2(6)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Ottaba 5	*Cladophlebis johnstoni*	s	1	pl T2(4)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1928	Walkom	"	"	"	"	Moombra School	*Neuropteridium moombraense*	s	1	pl 17(4)	*Nymboidiantum moombraense*
2005	Pattemore & Rigby	"	"	"	"	Wivenhoe Dam	*Lobifolia dejerseya*	s	1	f 2C	*Nymbopteron dejerseyi*
1977a	Herbst	"	"	"	"	Creek above Alps	*Asterotheca menendezii*	f	1	f 7, 8, 27	√
"	"	"	"	"	Bryden Fm.	Bryden (1km S)	" "	s	1	f 4	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	f	1	f 32	√
2001	Webb	"	"	"	"	Somerset Dam UQL 4224	*Marantoidea acara*	f	1	f 1(A–D)	√
1982	Webb	"	"	"	Neara Volcanics	Manumbar	*Dictyophyllum davidi*	f	1	f 8A	√
1898	Shirley	Brisbane	CM6	23	Tingalpa Fm.	Sandgate nr Shorncliffe	*Sphenopteris delicatula*	s	1	pl 10(1)	√
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	" "	*Coniopteris delicatula*	*	*	pl 3(3)	*Sphenopteris delicatula*
1898	Shirley	"	"	"	"	" "	*Triphyllopteris botryoides*	f	2	pl 17(1f)	*?Todites*
1917	Walkom	"	"	"	"	" "	*Coniopteris delicatula*	*	*	pl 4(2)	"
1947	Jones & de Jers.	"	"	"	"	" "	*?Neuropteridium* sp.	s	2	tfs 21, 22	gen et sp. indet.
1898	Shirley	"	"	"	"	S. Brisbane, Boggo Rd.	*Pecopteris queenslandiae*	s	1	pl. 6(1)	" " " "
"	"	"	"	"	"	Stewarts Creek	*Pecopteris subtenera*	s	2	pl 17(2)	*Cladophlebis* sp.
1947	Jones & de Jers.	"	"	"	"	Kalinga Park	*Cladophlebis johnstoni*	s	1	tf 3	" "
1965	Hill *et al.*	"	"	"	"	Yeronga 2	" *australis*	s	1	pl T2(1)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	Petrie's Quarry, Albion	" *johnstoni*	s	1	pl T2(5)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	Widgie Ck, Darlington	" *australis*	s	1	pl T2(3)	" "
1975	Flint & Gould	Nymboida	CM7	19	Basin Creek	Coal Mine area	*Asterotheca hillae*	f	1	pl 1(1, 2)	*Asterotheca nymboidensis*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyophyllum davidii*	f	1	pl 1(3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis lobifolia*	s	2	pl 1(4, 5)	*Nymbopteron dejerseya*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *concinna*	f	2	pl 1(7, 8)	*Asterotheca nymboidensis*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *lobifolia*	s	1	pl 1(6)	*Leconama stachyphylla*
1977	Retallack *et al.*	"	"	"	"	UNEL 1564	*Lobifolia dejerseyi*	s	1	f 5(A)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Arctopteris* sp.	s	1	f 5(C)	*Ptilotonymba curvinervia*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis mendozaensis*	s	1	f 5(B)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *gondwanica*	s	3	f 5(D–F)	" *retallackii*
1982	Webb	"	"	"	"	UQL 3745=CM	*Dictyophyllum davidii*	f	1	f 8(B)	√
2001	Webb	"	"	"	"	"	*Marantoidea acara*	s	1	f 2	√
2001	Holmes	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	*Ogmos adinus*	s	7	f 1(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Marantoidea acara*	f	3	f 2, 3(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Hausmannia reticulata*	s	2	f 2(C–E)	√

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
AUSTRALIA (cont.)											
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	*Rhinipteris walkomii*	f	5	f 4(A, B), 5(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	*Asterotheca trullensis*	f	3	f 6, 7(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *nymboidensis*	f	5	f 8, 9(A–C), 10(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	" *chevronervia*	f	2	f 11, 12(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *diameson*	f	1	f 14(A)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	" sp.A	f	1	f 13(A)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Nymboida Colliery	" sp.B	f	1	f 13(B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	" sp.C	f	1	f 13(C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.D	f	1	f 13(D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Herbstopteris colliveri*	f	7	f 15, 16(A–C), 17(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.A	f	1	f 14(C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Todities parvum*	f	4	f 18(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Osmundopsis scalaris*	f	4	f 19(A, B), 20(A–C), 21	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	*Gleichenites wivenhoensis*	f	2	f 14(B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	*Dictyophyllum davidii*	f	8	f 22(A–E), 23(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Nymbofelicia aggregata*	f	2	f 24(A–D), 25(A–C)	√
2003	Holmes	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	*Cladophlebis conferta*	s	2	f 1(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *octonervia*	s	2	f 2(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	" *paucinervia*	s	6	f 3(A–G)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *retallackii*	s	3	f 4(A, B), 5(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *sinuata*	s	2	f 6(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	" *tenuipinnula*	s	4	f 7(A), 8(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	*?Cladophlebis* sp.A	s	4	f 9(A–C)	cf. *Stormbergia rosliae*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.B	s	1	f 9(D, E)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp.C	s	1	f 10(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Dictyonymba sparnosa*	s	1	f 10(C, D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Gouldiopteris alethopteroides*	s	3	f 11(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Leconama stachyophylla*	s	3	f 12(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	*Micronymbopteris repens*	s	3	f 13, 14(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve & Coalmine Qs	*Nymbiella lacerata*	s	3	f 15, 16(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	" "	*Nymboidiantum glossophyllum*	s	7	f 17(A–E), 18(C, D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	" *multilobatum*	s	1	f 18(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *elegans*	s	2	f 19(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	" *fractiflexus*	s	1	f 19(C, D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	" *robustum*	s	4	f 20(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Nymbophlebis polymorpha*	s	7	f 21, 22(A–C), 23(A–C)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine & Reserve Qs	*Nymbopteron dejerseyi*	s	6	f 24(A–E), 25(A)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	" *foleyi*	s	7	f 25(B, C), 26	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *rhomboidale*	s	1	f 27(A–D)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *uncinatum*	s	1	f 28(A)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Reserve Quarry	*Nymborhipteris radiata*	s	1	f 29(A, B)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	Coalmine Quarry	*Ptilotonymba curvinervia*	s	3	f 30(A–C), 31	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Sphenopteris speciosa*	s	3	f 32(A–D)	√
1975	Flint & Gould	Red Cliff	CM8	23	Red Cliff CM	L. 1490 (Red Cliff)	*Cladophlebis australis*	f	1	pl 3(5)	*Asterotheca* sp.
1957	Townrow	Sydney	Sy1	17	Hawkesbury Sd.	Brookvale (Beacon Hill Quarry)	*Asterotheca fuchsii*	f	1	tf 1(A, B)	*Asterotheca rigbyana*
1909	Dun	Dubbo	"	18	Napperby Fm.	Benolong	*Cladophlebis* cf. *roylei*	s	1	pl 49(3)	cf. *Todites pattinsoniorum*
1982	Holmes	"	"	"	"	"	*Todites pattinsoniorum*	s	6	f2 (A–F)	√

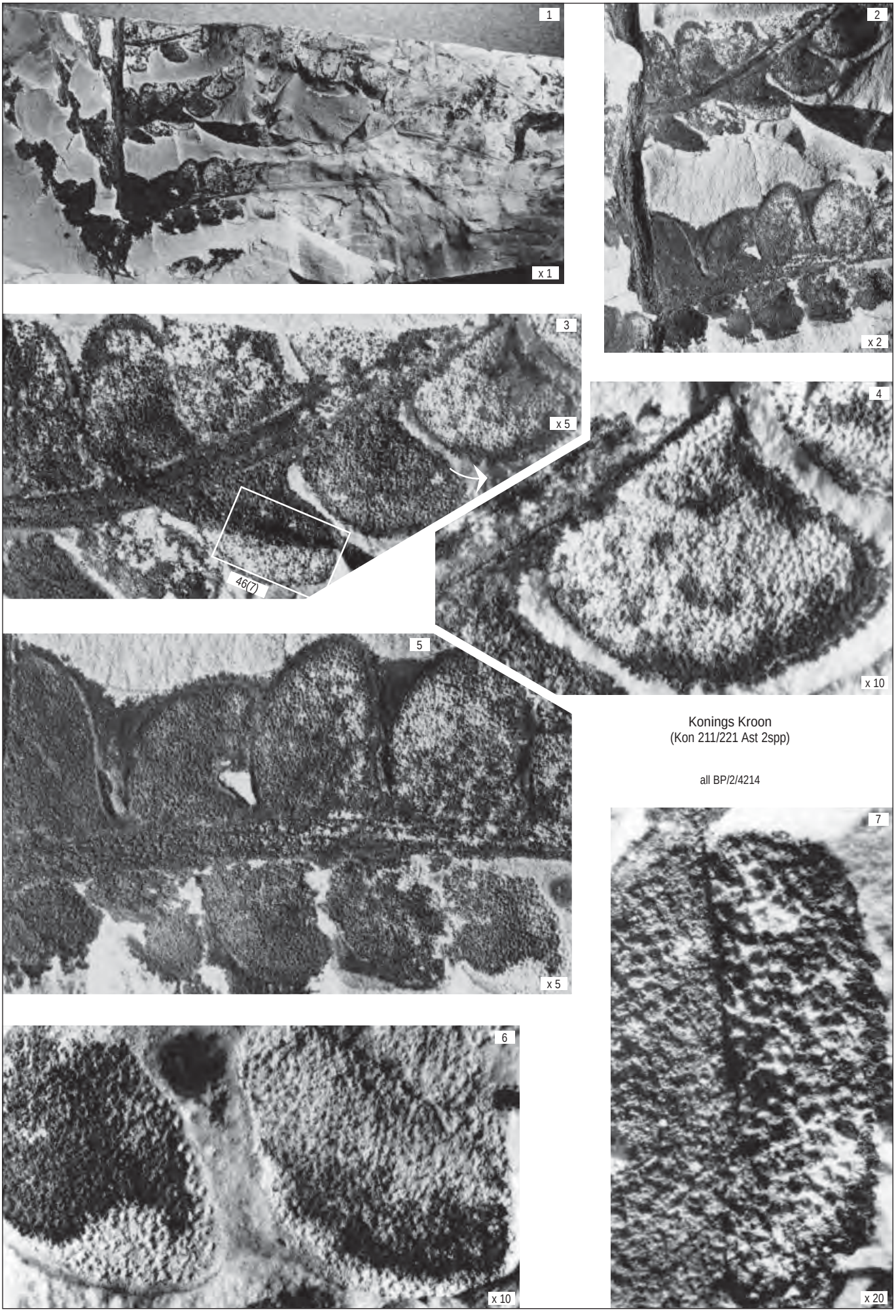
Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences (cont.)

AUTHOR		SUBREGION		FORMATION		LOCALITY	NAME	f or s	indivs	ILLUSTRATIONS	IDENTIFICATION
AUSTRALIA (cont.)											
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis mesozoica*	s	1	f3 (A)	cf. *Cladophlebis sinuata*
1883	Tenison-Woods	"	"			Ballimore	*Sphenopteris* (?) *glossophylla*	s	1	pl 4(1)	*Nymboidiantum glossophyllum*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Merianopteris major*	s	1	pl 6(2, 3)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Alethopteris concinna*	s	1	pl 9(1)	" " "
1932	Walkom	Blue Mts	Sy2	-	?	Clarence Siding	*Rienitsia spathulata*	f	1	pl 5(1, 2), tf 1	√
1925	Walkom	Sydney	Sy3	9	Gosford Fm.	Turrimetta Head	?*Coniopteris* sp. cf. *lobata*	s	2	pl 29(4, 6)	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	1	pl 24(4)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	?*Cladophlebis* sp.	s	1	pl 24(5)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Thinnfeldia feistmanteli*	s	1	pl 24(9)	gen. et sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	?*Sphenopteris* sp.	s	1	pl 29(5)	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.
1935	Burges	"	?	?	?	?	*Todites narrabeenensis*	f	1	tf 2	*Todites* sp. indet.
1895	Etheridge	Leigh Cr. Cf.	SA1	22	?	?	*Alethopteris* sp. indet.	s	1	pl 6(1, 2)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
1926	Chapman & Cookson	"	"	"	?	?	*Cladophlebis albertsi*	*	*	pl 20(8)	" "
1977	Bourke *et al.*	Delungra	NE1	19	Gunnee beds	Warialda Creek (UNEL 1586)	" *lobifolia*	s	1	f 3(1)	" "
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp. cf. *oblonga*	s	1	f 3(2)	*Ptilotonymba curvinervia*
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Asterotheca menendezii*	f	1	f 3(3)	*Asterotheca* cf. *nymboidensis*
1979	Holmes & Ash	Lorne Basin	NE2	9	Camden Head Claystone	Grants Head (UNEL 1695)	?*Coniopteris ramosa*	s	1	f 4(1, 2)	*Sphenopteris* sp.
"	"	"	"	"	"	Camden Head (UNEL 1583)	" *burejensis*	s	1	f 5(1, 2)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis* cf. *mendozaenis*	s	1	f 4(3)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" *carnei*	s	1	f 4(4, 5)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	" sp. indet.	s	1	f 4(6, 7)	√
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	*Microphyllopteris* sp.	s	1	f 3(6)	?*Gleichenites* sp.
1845	Morris	Hobart	Ta5	25	Brady equiv.	Jerusalem Basin	*Pecopteris australis*	s	1	pl 7(1, 2)	*Cladophlebis australis*
1896	Johnston	?	?	?	?	Seymour	*Sphenopteris morrisiana*	s	1	f 14, 15	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.
"	"	Hobart	Ta5	25	"	Lords Hill	" *tasmanica*	s	2	f 10–13	" "
1925	Walkom	"	"	"	"	"	*Cladophlebis tasmanica*	*	*	f 1	" "
1888	Johnston	"	"	"	"	"	*Alethopteris serratifolia*	s	1	pl 23(1)	*Cladophlebis* sp. indet.
1896	Johnston	?	?	"	"	Dunally	*Pecopteris buftoni*	s	1	f 3	" "
"	"	?	?	"	"	"	" *caudata*	s	1	f 4	" "
1926	Walkom	?	?	?	Brady equiv.	Mt Nicholas	*Pecopteris* sp.	s	1	pl 9(1)	*Sphenopteris* sp. indet.

Tab. 11. Fern Hypodigm, Gondwana Triassic (GT) occurrences

See And. & And. 1983 (pp 74, 81–87), 1989 (p. 18), for general concept & layout details of our hypodigm tables.

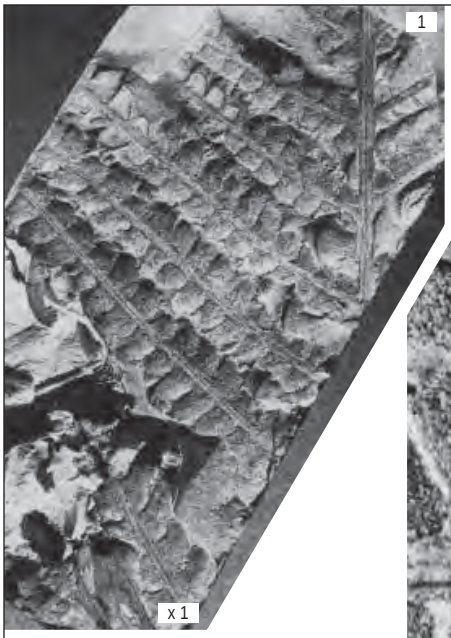
Authors: all references including Gondwana Triassic (GT) fern illustrations are covered.
Subregions (degree squares): the geographic plotting unit on the GT 'Geostrat' distribution maps for each fern genus is at this scale.
Formation: the stratigraphic plotting unit on the 'Geostrat' maps.
Locality: whilst we have introduced a consistent hierarchical 'locality' usage for the Molteno, usage in the GT literature is quite variable.
Name: the names are those in the references cited.
Illustrations: includes all photos & pen sketches (aside from duplicates indicated by an asterisk) of ferns appearing in the literature.
Identifications: √ = as identified in the cited work;
other names = as identified in this work.



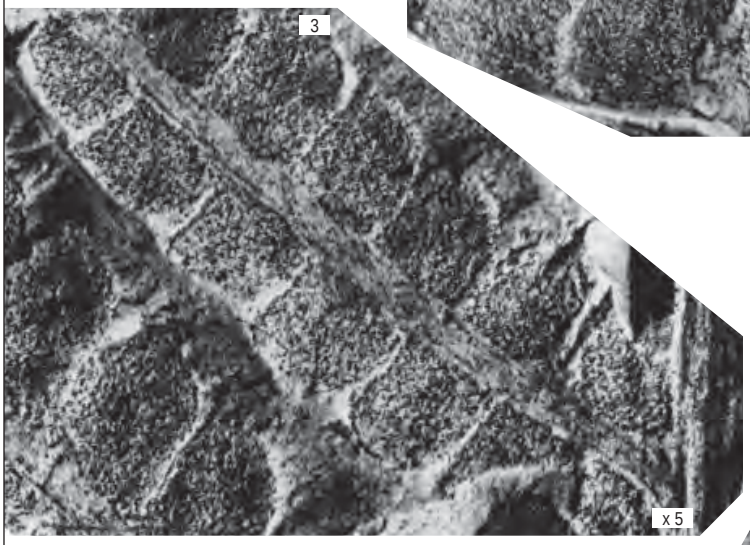
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

all BP/2/4214

OSMUNDALES **pl. 46** ***Elantodites kitchingii***



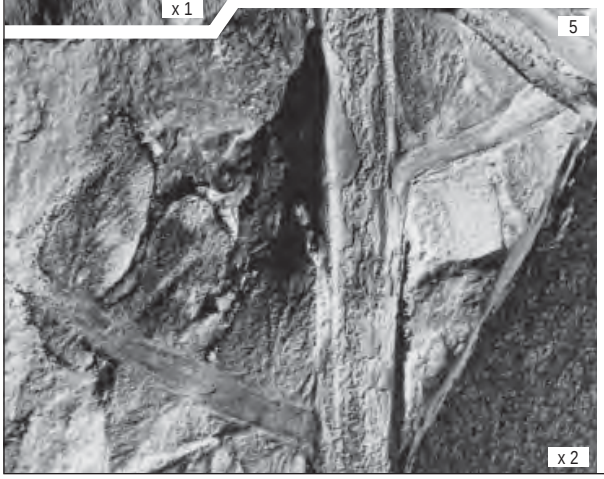
PRE/F/10243 (figs 1–3)



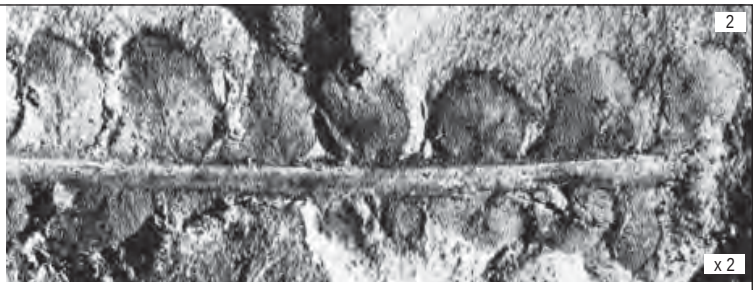
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

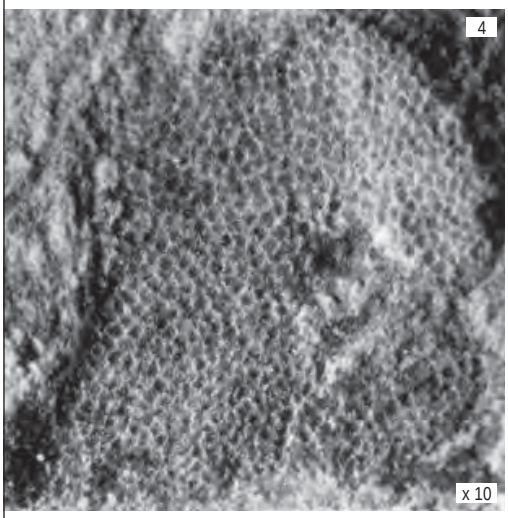
PRE/F/2364 (figs 6, 7)

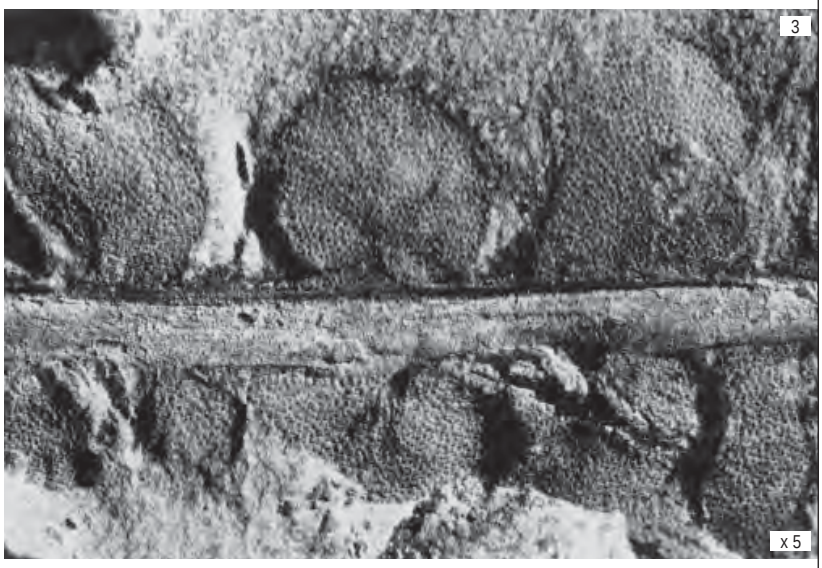
PRE/F/2363 (figs 4, 5)



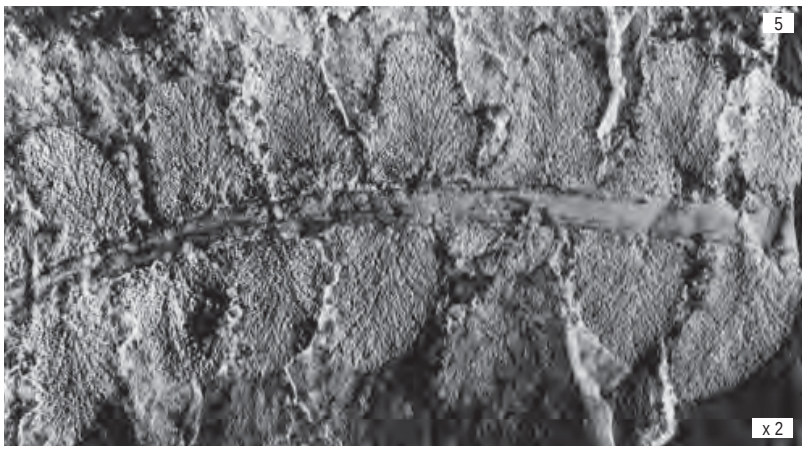
BP/2/4215 (figs 1–4)

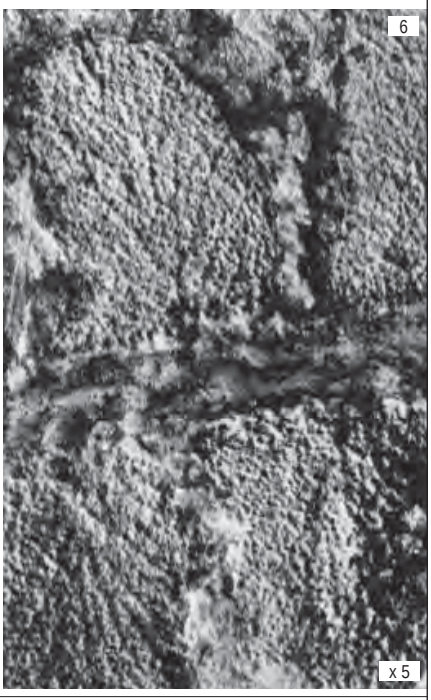






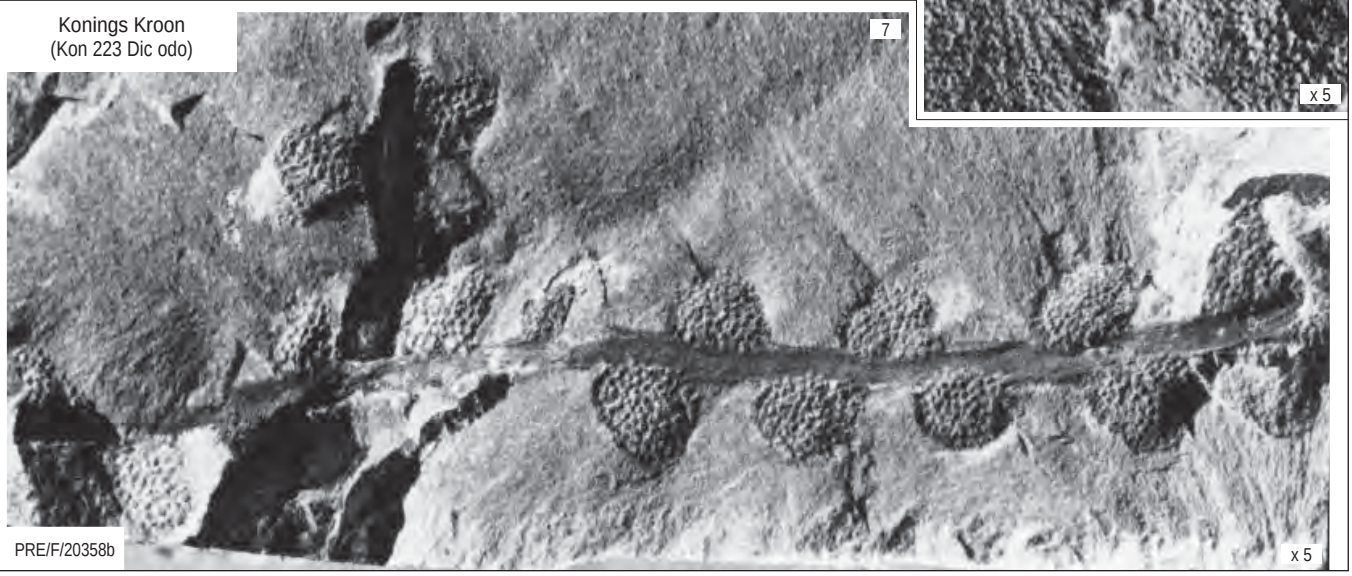
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)





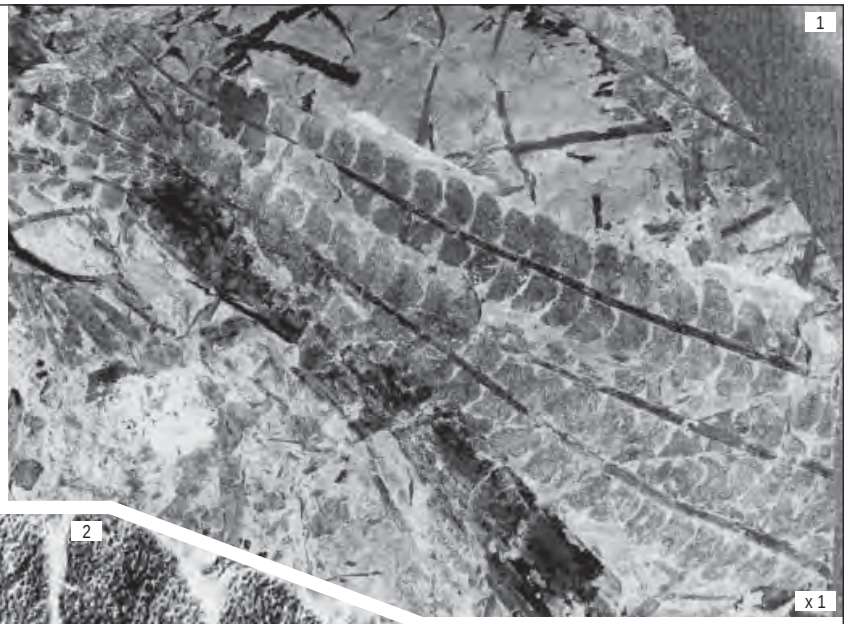
BP/2/2365b (figs 5, 6)

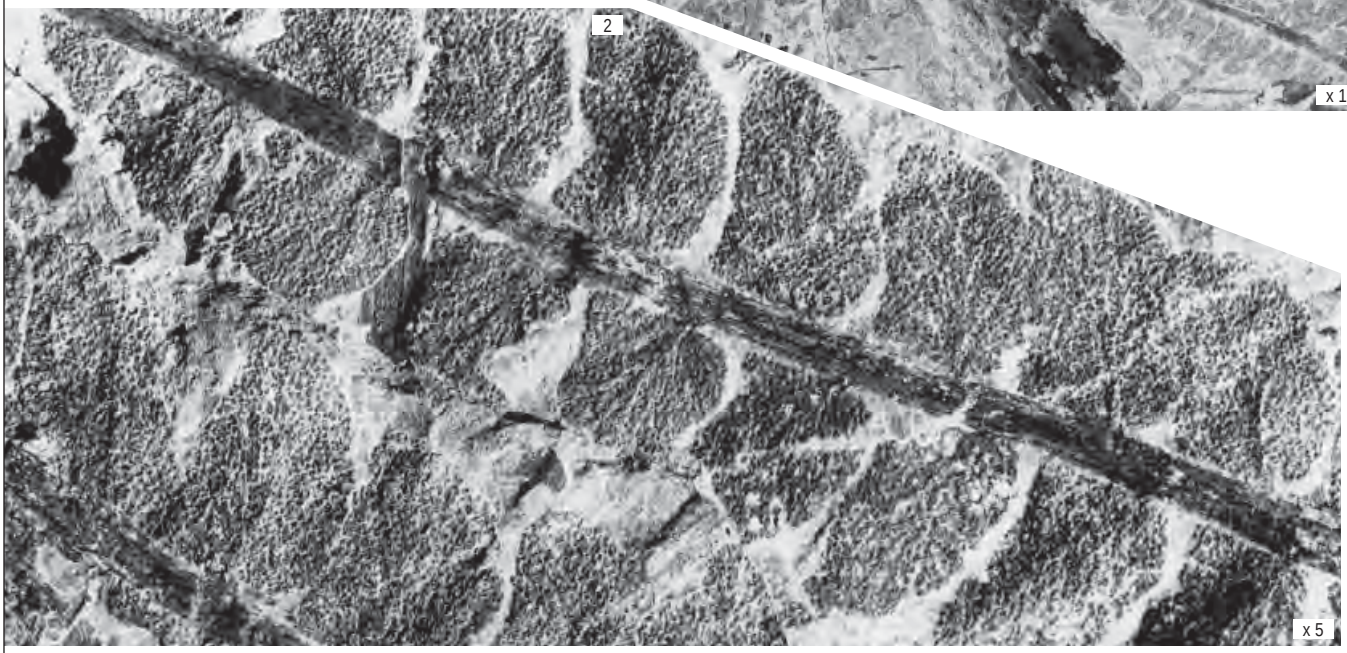
Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

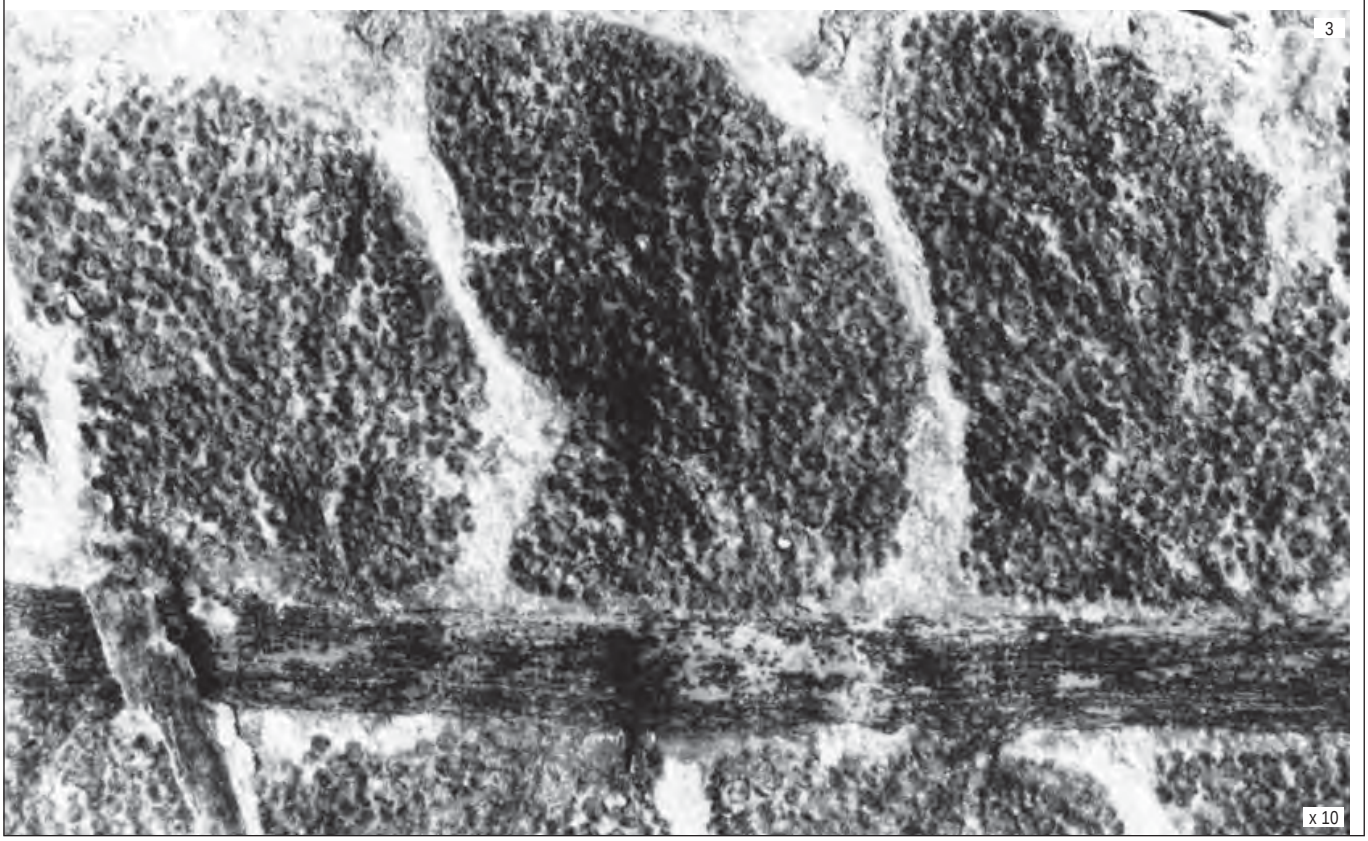


Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

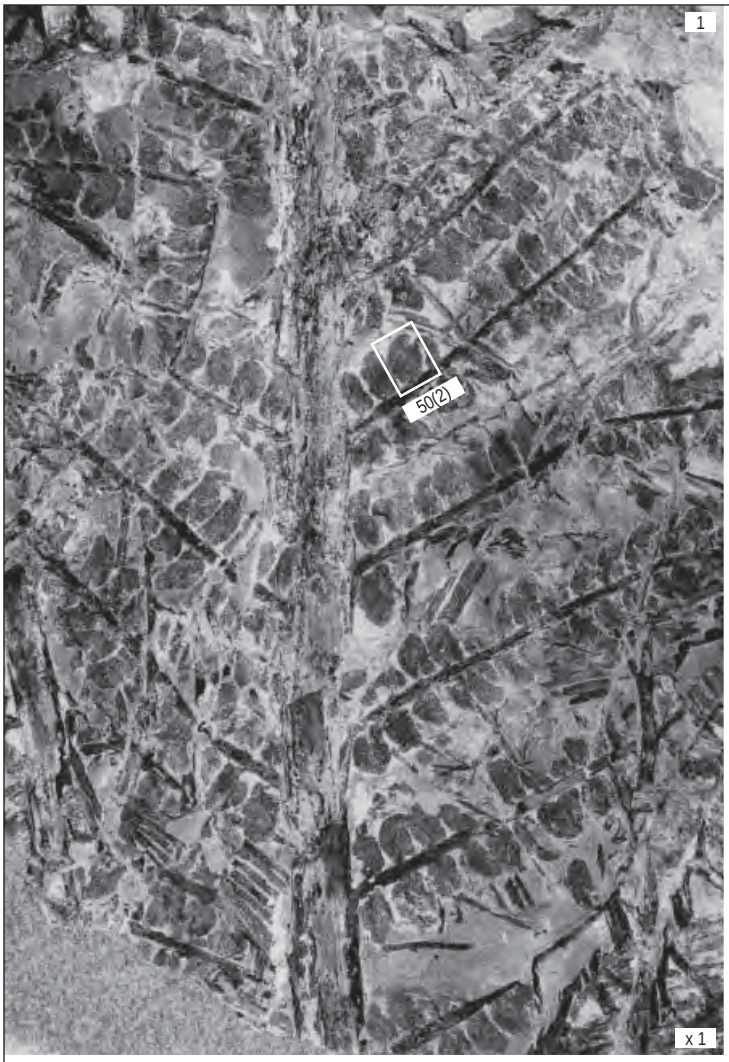
all PRE/F/13223

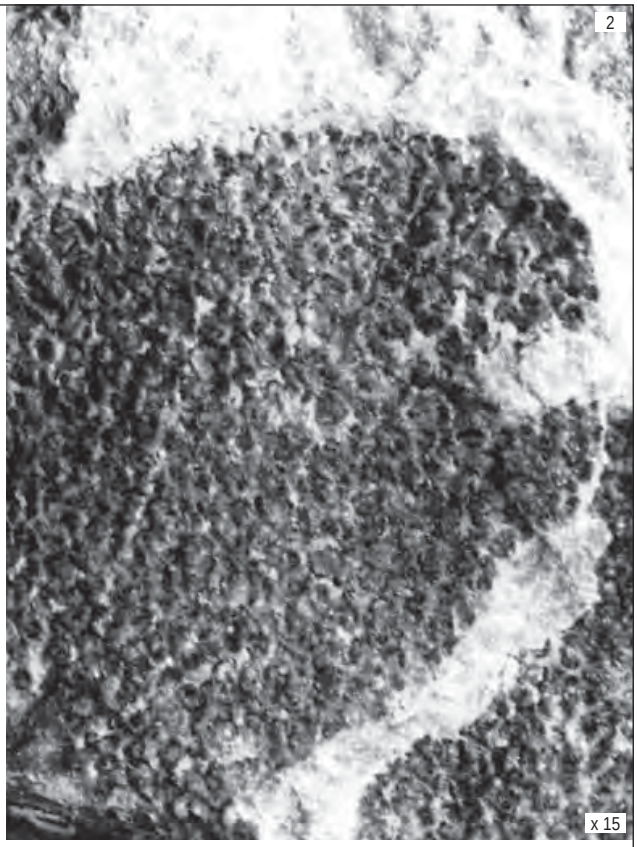






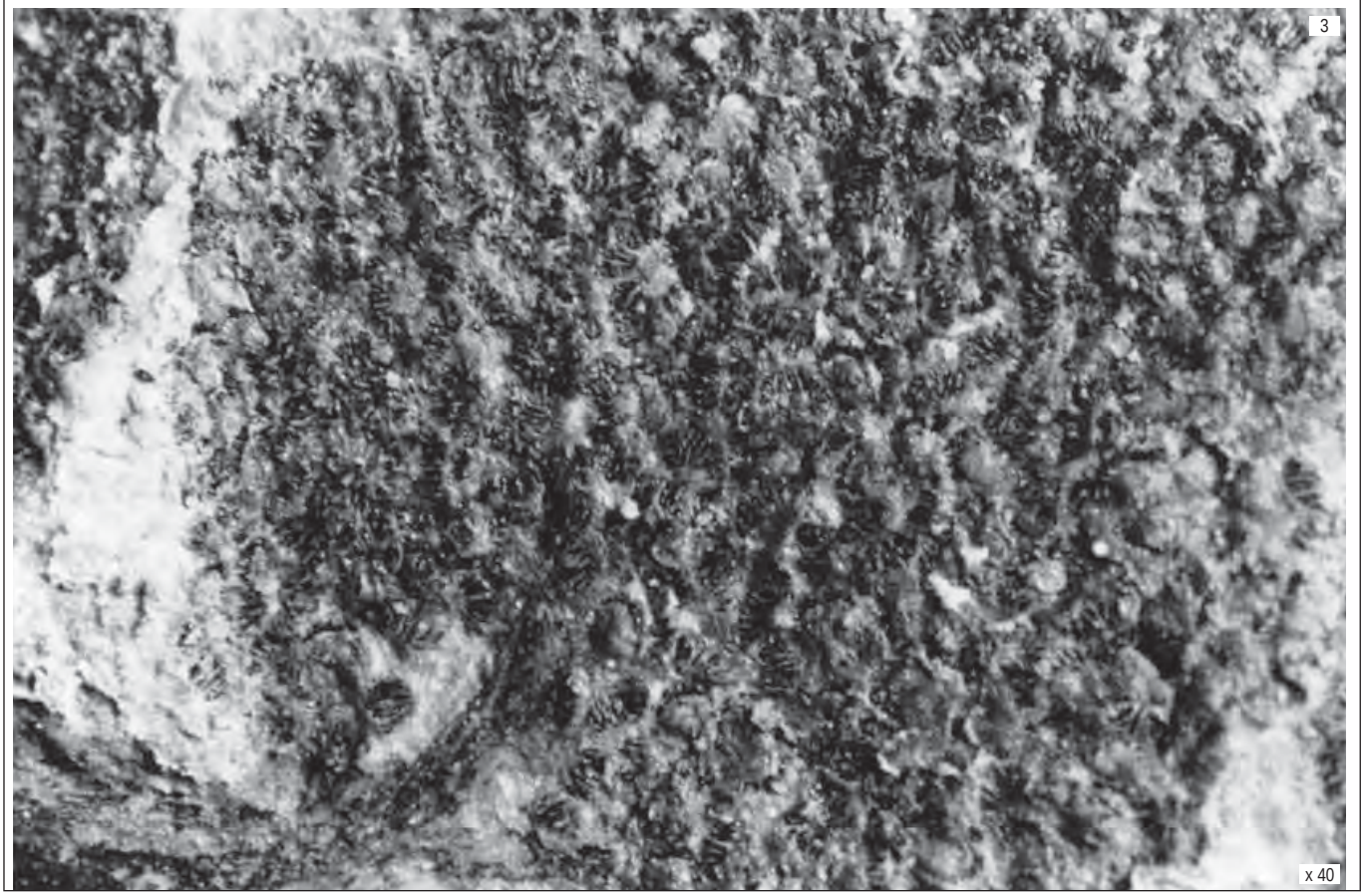
Elantodites kitchingii **pl. 49** **OSMUNDALES**





Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13222a



OSMUNDALES **pl. 50** ***Elantodites kitchingii***

POLYPODIALES A.B.Frank 1877
DIPTERIDACEAE Seward & Dale 1901

Dictyophyllum Lindley & Hutton 1834

Synomym
Thaumatopteris (see Webb 1982).

Type species
Dictyophyllum rugosum Lindley & Hutton 1834
Yorkshire, Great Britain, Middle Jurassic.

Generic concept
A dipteridacean fern with pseudo-palmate fronds bearing pinnae variously deeply to fully divided (not spirally arranged on the main rachis) and venation comprising strong primary and secondary veins and a polygonal network of fine tertiary veins; with sori scattered or covering the lamina and sporangia with longitudinal slightly oblique annulus.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** palmate, pinnatifid to pinnate; **pinnae** elongate, variously deeply to fully divided, margins entire to deeply lobed; **venation** of strong primary and secondary veins from which tertiary venation arises to form a fine network of square or polygonal mesh and/or free endings throughout the lamina; **sori** of irregular shapes, scattered or covering the lamina; **sporangia** with longitudinal slightly oblique annulus.

Sterile foliage: as for fertile frond but without sporangia.

Etymology
Dictyophyllum—in reference to the bifurcation of the primary rachis of the pseudo-palmate frond.

Global range: numerous species, Pangaea, M. Tr.–K.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 12 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 3 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 10 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 16 myrs (lower Ladinian–upper Norian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 12/3/10/-/16 = 41.
Endemism: fairly widespread.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 8 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 3 species.
Abundance (**A**): 31 indivs total, rare to extremely rare.

Habit: probably similar to *Dipteris*, the various extant species being of medium to rather large size, terrestrial, lithophytic or epiphytic ferns with long creeping stems
Preferred habitat: appears mostly to be associated with *Heidiphyllum* thicket.

Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
The characteristic shape and venation of these fronds allows ready identification to genus even in the absence of fertile fronds.

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification (Dipteridaceae/Polypodiales)
The family Dipteridaceae is based on the single extant genus *Dipteris* (with *ca* 8 spp) which occurs from India through south-east Asia to northern Australia. *Dictyophyllum* is placed in this family based on similar frond morphology and sporangia to *Dipteris*.

Intergeneric comparison
Webb 1982 synonymised *Thaumatopteris* with *Dictyophyllum*. *Hausmannia* has similar venation but the lamina is suborbicular to reniform and not deeply dissected.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence (elaborated)
Dictyophyllum occurs more commonly in Triassic sediments elsewhere in Gondwana, e.g. Australia (Herbst 1979; Webb 1983: Holmes 2001) and South America (Herbst 1992, 1993) than in the Molteno Fm.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Extant ferns
Dictyophyllum is very close in frond and sporangial morphology to the only extant genus *Dipteris* (see above) in this family.

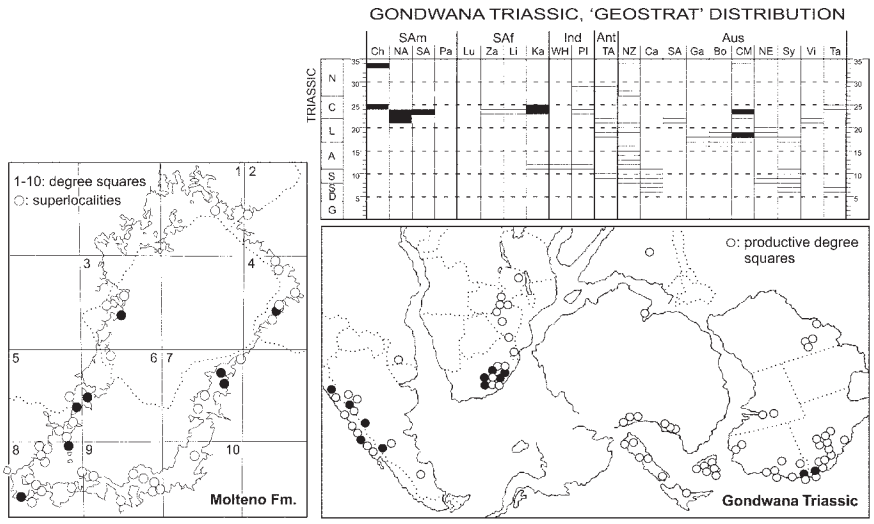
Rarity & quality of fertile Molteno material (Tab.18)
As for most of the Molteno fern species with fertile material, there occurs just a single specimen in our collections (from one of the three *Dictyophyllum* species) that shows this particularly clearly.

D. ellenbergi: the fertile individuals from Mor 111, Win 111 and one from Lut 311 show clear venation, but in no instance are the ?fertile zones sufficiently diagnostic to merit their inclusion in the colour plates.

D. bremerense: although three of the four frond fragments of this species from the Tel 111 SP show the enigmatic ?fertile zones along the midrib and principle veins, only PRE/F/17482 shows up clearly in colour (pl. 151).

Tab. 18. *Dictyophyllum*, Molteno occurrence

Dictyophyllum assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*D. ellenbergii* (Mor 111) f	" s	*D. bremerense* (Tel 111) f	" s	*D. shirleyi* (Aas 411) f	" s
Tel 111	Hei elo	-	-	3	1	-	-
Lut 311	Hei elo	-	3	-	-	-	-
Win 111	Hei elo	-	2	-	-	-	-
Mor 211	Dic zub	4	2	-	-	-	-
Umk 111	Dic 2spp	-	-	-	1	-	-
Qac 111	Hei/Dic	-	2	-	-	-	-
Mat 111	Dic dub	-	-	-	1	-	-
Aas 411	Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Total TCs	1	4	1	3	-	1
	Total indivs	4	9	3	3	-	12



Dictyophyllum ellenbergii Fabre & Greber 1960

Holotype
Specimen: MNHN Paris (catalogue number not given); Fabre & Greber 1960, pl. 6(2–5), tf. 3(A, B).
Assemblage: Mor 111 Dic odo, Morija.
Preservation: virtually complete frond, with counterpart; impression in thickly laminated, light olive-grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: at least 5 indivs in Fabre collection, Paris; 1 indiv. (our collection), ?4 fertile (2 intact, 2 partial), 2 sterile (2 partial); pl. 51 (1–3).
Note: both collections reflected in our tables.

Sister palaeodemes—3
Win 111 Hei elo: 2 indivs sterile (partial, frag.), pl. 51(6, 7).
Qac 111 Hei/Dic: 2 indivs sterile (frags), pl. 51(4, 5).
Lut 311 Hei elo: 3 indivs sterile (2 partial, 1 frag.), pls 52, 152(4).

Specific concept
A *Dictyophyllum species* with *ca* 10 pinnae up to 30 mm wide and with shallowly lobed margins.

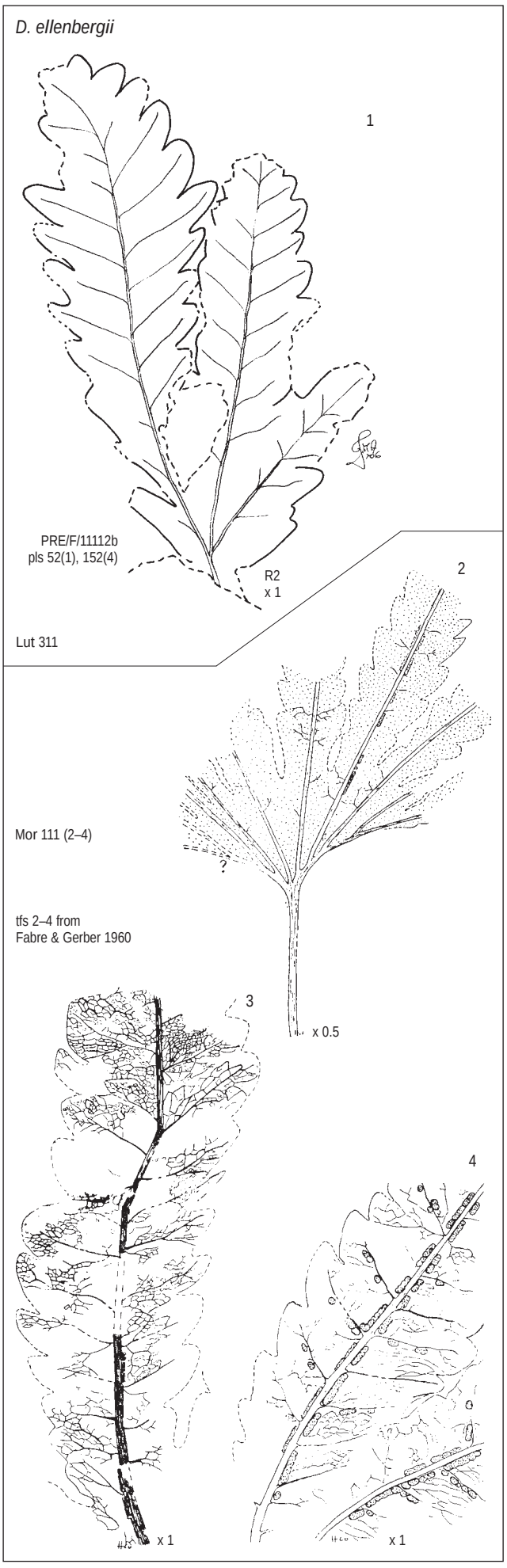
Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** pinnate; **pinnae** to *ca* 10, up to 30 mm wide and >110 mm long, margins with acute shallow lobes; **sporangia** sparse, in elongated sori along rachis and in spheroidal sori adjacent to lateral veins.

Sterile foliage: as for fertile but without sporangia.

Eponymy
ellenbergii—with reference to F. Ellenberger, missionary and palaeontologist from Morija, Lesotho, who discovered and collected from the type locality.

Comment & comparison
Webb (1983) placed this species with *Dictyophyllum davidii* since he regarded it as one end of the range as found in Australia. Holmes (2001) suggested it should be regarded as distinct as it was separated geographically and in time from *D. davidii.* We agree with Holmes and here retain it as a distinct species in the Molteno where it is distinguished by having fewer pinnae than *D. davidii.*

A good intact specimen from Lut 311, pl. 52, has deeper lobes than the *D. ellenbergii* specimens from Morija, but in pinnae width and venation it is closely similar. The small fragments from Win 111 and Qac 111 are placed here on the basis of the distance between the lateral veins (*ca* 5 mm) being less than for *D. bremerense* but also similar to *D. davidii* which has a distance of 4–8 mm.



Dictyophyllum bremerense Shirley 1898

Lectotype—designated by Herbst (1979).
Specimen: GSQ F166 (Shirley 1898, pl. 13, fig. 2)
Assemblage: Denmark Hill, UQ L85, Blackstone Fm., Ipswich Coal Measures, Queensland, Australia; Carnian, Late Triassic.

Reference palaeodeme (RP)
Assemblage: as for lectotype.
Specimens: *ca* 34 indivs.

Sister palaeodemes—3
Mat 111 Dic dub: 1 indiv. infertile (partial), pl. 53 (1–3).
Tel 111 Hei elo: 3 indivs fertile (3 partial), 1 sterile (frag.), pls 151, 152(1–3).
Umk 111 Dic 2spp: 1 indiv. infertile (frag.), pl. 53(4–6).

Specific concept
A *Dictyophyllum* species with *ca* 14 pinnae up to 60 mm wide and with deeply lobed margins.

Specific characters (based on Denmark Hill RP)
Fertile foliage: **frond** pinnatifid; **pinnae** *ca* 14 in number, up to 60 mm wide, >140 mm long, margins with shallow to deep lobes; **sporangia** in elongated sori along rachis and in spheroidal sori scattered or crowded on lamina.

Sterile foliage: as for fertile but without sporangia.

Etymology
bremerense—after the township of Bremer, near Ipswich, Queensland.

Comment & comparison
Webb (1982) distinguished *Dictyophyllum. bremerense* from *D. davidii* by the greater size and deeper lobing of the pinnules and particularly by the spacing of the lateral segments (lobes). They show a distance of 8–14 mm between the lateral veins as apposed to 4–8 mm in *D. davidii*. Both Tel 111, pls 151, 152(1–3), and Mat 111, pl. 53(1–3), yield specimens that show deep lobes with the distance between the lateral veins being 7.5–8.5 mm and 9–11 mm respectively. The small fragment from Umk 111, pl. 53(4–6), consisting of a single isolated lobe, fits best in this species.

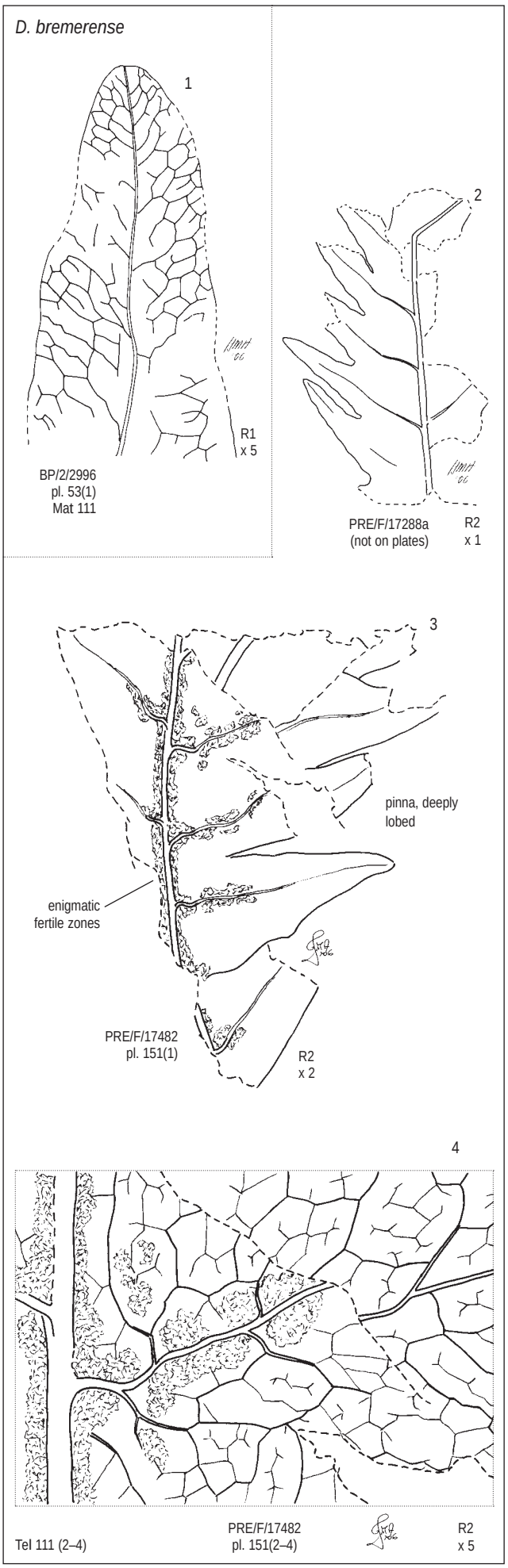
From the Tel 111 SP the enigmatic ?fertile zones along the midrib and principle veins, only PRE/F/17482 shows up clearly in colour (pl. 151).

General comment on fertile Dipteridaceae

The supposed fertile Dipteridaceae from the Gondwana Triassic remain enigmatic. Apparently fertile specimens from the Middle to Late Triassic across Gondwana have been illustrated in several papers, e.g. Fabre & Greber 1960 (Morija, Molteno Fm., South Africa), Webb 1982 (Denmark Hill, Ipswich Fm., Queensland), Herbst 1993 (Llantenes and Paso Flores, Argentina), Holmes 2001 (Nymboida Coal Measures, Basin Creek Fm., N.S.W). In none of these works has the morphology of the sporangia been demonstrated through photos or pen sketches and nowhere has it been described.

Our own Molteno material is similarly enigmatic. We list a total of four fertile individuals from Morija (Mor 211) and three from Telemachus Spruit (Tel 111), Tab. 7. The best preserved of those from Tel 111 is illustrated in our colour plates, pl. 151(1–3). The general arrangement and appearance of the apparent fertile specimens from the Molteno is like that from elsewhere in the Gondwana Triassic with no evident sporangia preserved. Close up photos, pl. 151(3), show an amorphous structure taken to be sori, but which might possibly also be fungal or due to some other organism.

The extant Dipteridaceae are represented by the single genus *Dipteris*. This has clear sporangia, with well-developed longitudinal, slightly oblique annuli clustered into ex-indusiate sori scattered across the laminae (Kubitzki 1990). In the non-Gondwana Triassic fossil record, the material from the Yorkshire Jurassic fits very well with the extant *Dipteris*: Harris (1961) includes excellent sketches of *Dictyophyllum rugosum* sporangia sparsely or densely spread across the laminae with the characteristics oblique annulus.



Dictyophyllum shirleyi (Herbst 1979) Webb 1982

Holotype
Specimen: UQ 64280; Herbst 1979, pl. 2(9, 10), fig. 5(14, 18).
Assemblage: UQ L 3652, Ipswich, Blackstone Stage, Ipswich Coal Measures, Queensland, Australia; Carnian, Late Triassic.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): Aas 411 Dic/Sph, Aasvoëlberg.
Specimens: 12 indivs sterile (5 partial, 7 frags), pl. 54.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific concept
A *Dictyophyllum* species with an unknown number of pinnae up to 120 mm wide and with deeply lobed margins.

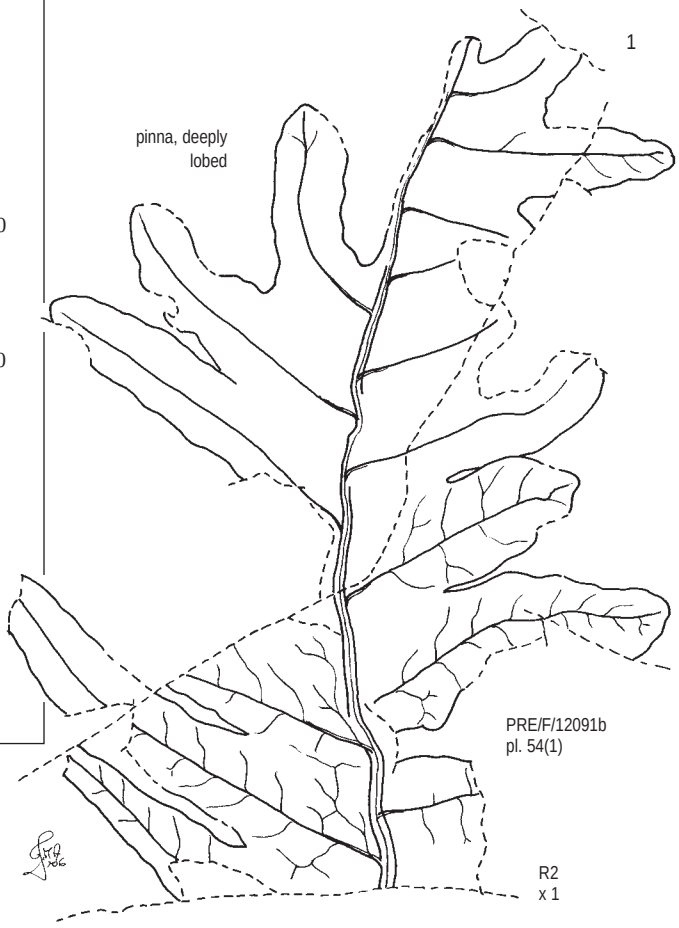
Specific characters
Fertile foliage: unknown

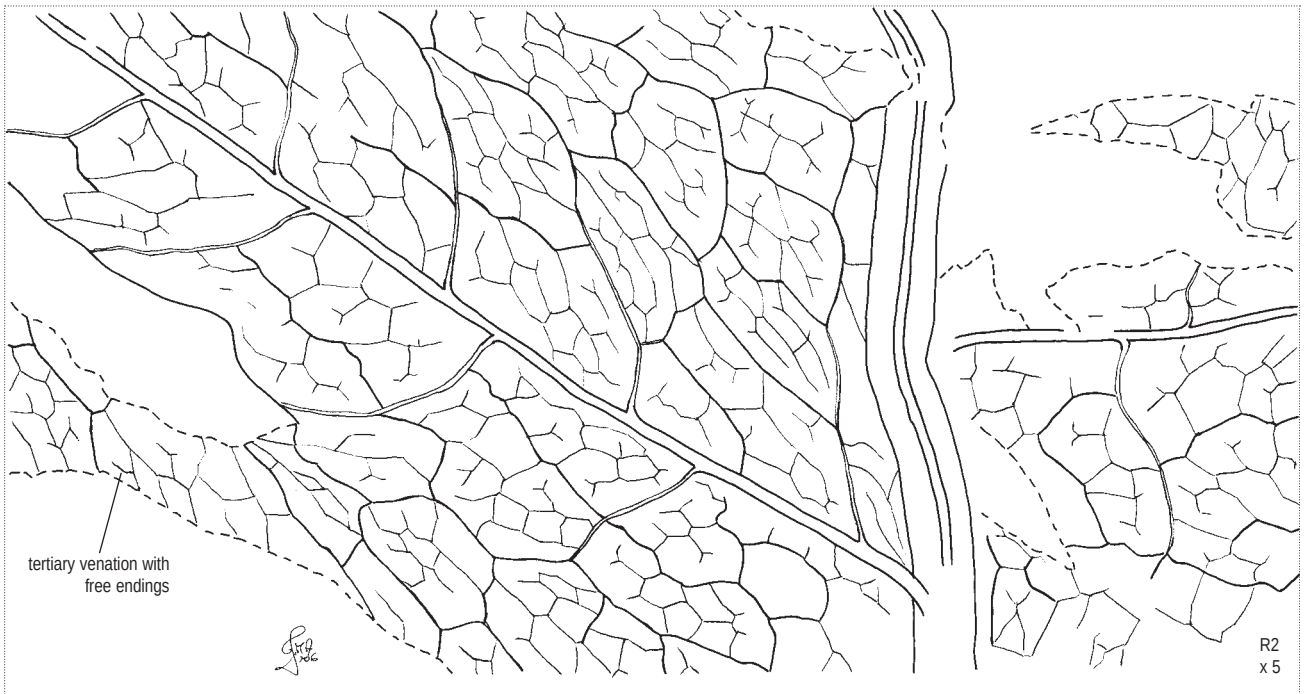
Sterile foliage: **frond** pinnatifid; **pinnae** of unknown number, up to 120 mm wide, margins deeply lobed.

Eponymy
shirleyi—after John Shirley, a pioneer Australian palaeobotanist.

Comment & comparison
This species is far larger than any of the other species described from the Gondwana Triassic. Our specimens compare well with the type although they are a little smaller. *Dictyophyllum shirleyi* is known from UQ Locality 3652, near Ipswich, Australia, which has also yielded 9 individuals of *D. bremerense*. Webb (1982) considered the possibility that all specimens may belong to the one species. However, he concluded that two species were represented. That decision is supported by the reasonably complete pinnae, PRE/F/12091a,b (pl. 54), from Aas 411 in the Molteno.

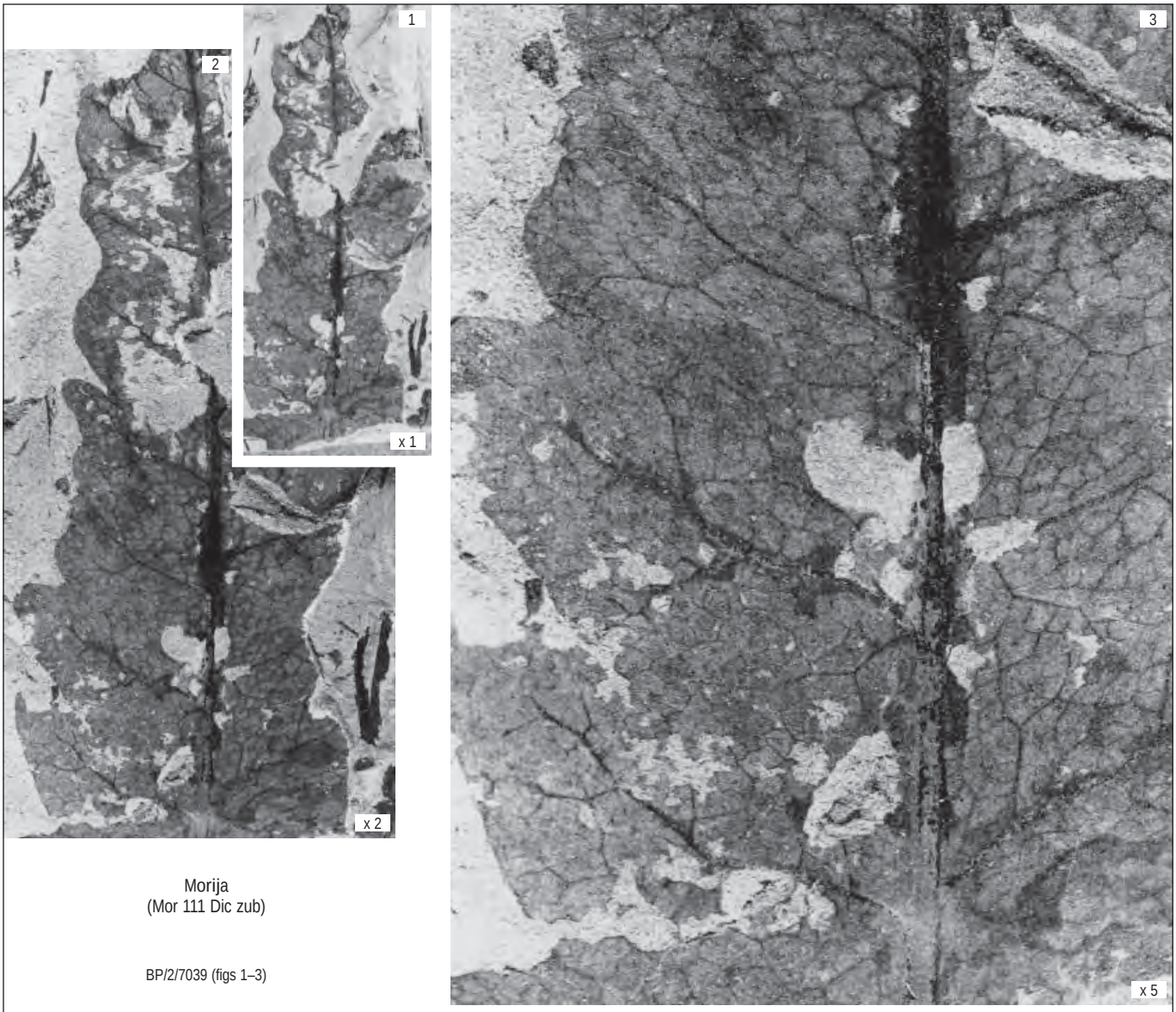
D. shirleyi





PRE/F/12091b
pl. 54(5)

Aas 411

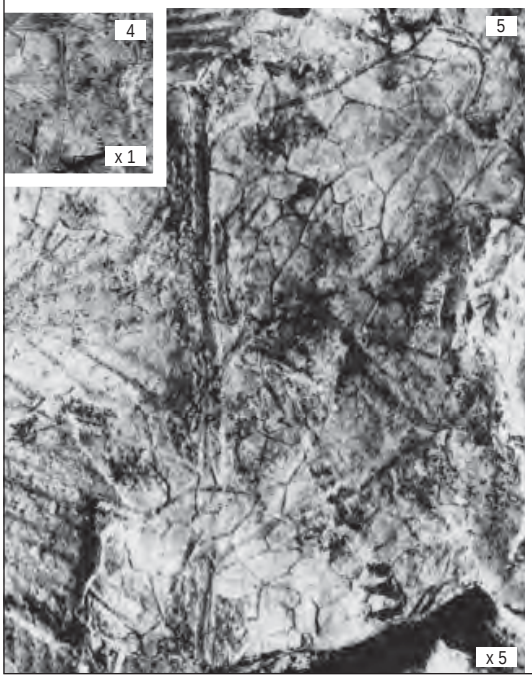


Morija
(Mor 111 Dic zub)

BP/2/7039 (figs 1–3)

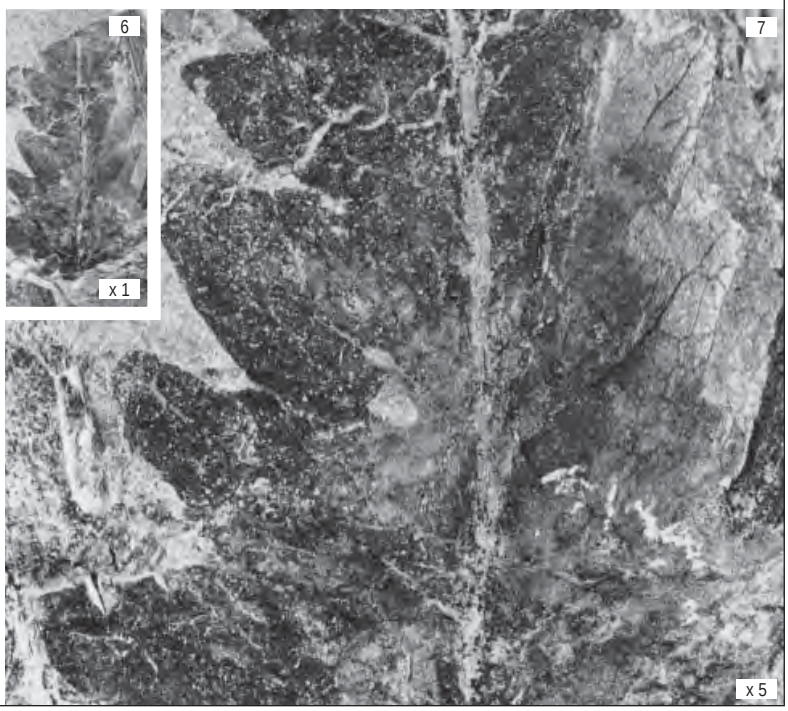
Qachasnek
(Qac 111 Hei/Dic)

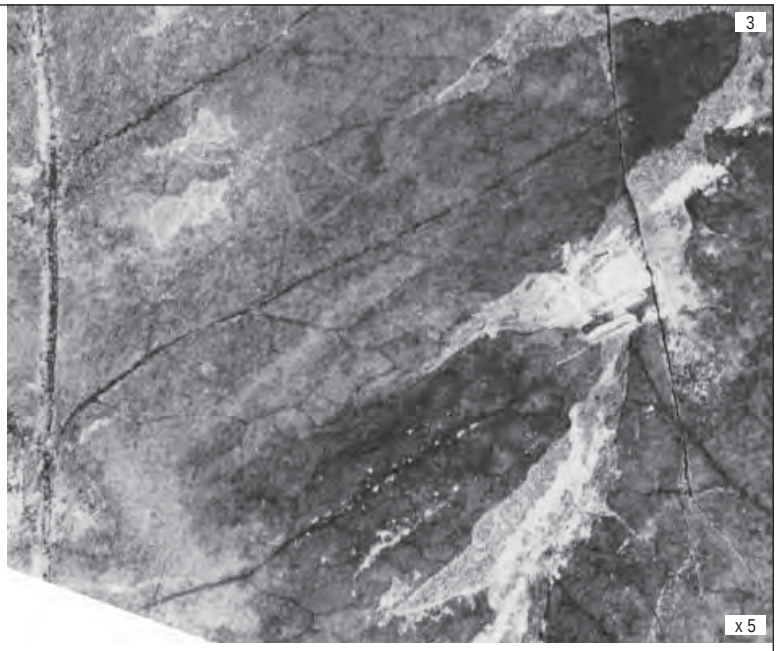
PRE/F/1701 (figs 4, 5)



Winnaaspruit
(Win 111 Hei elo)

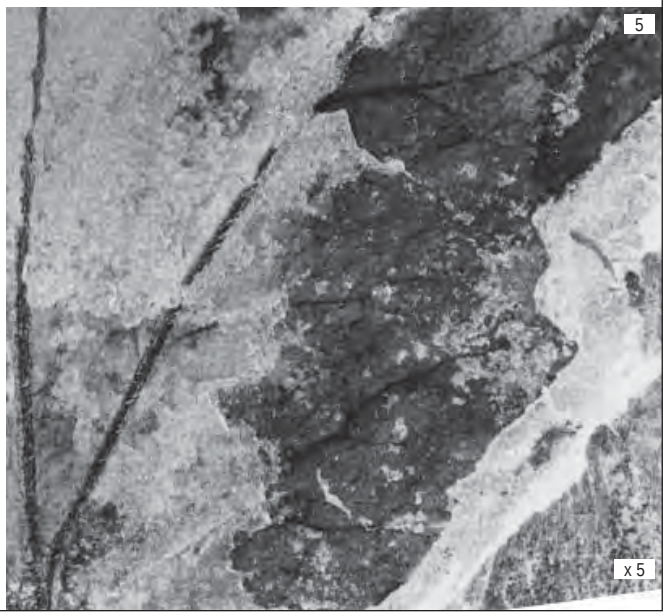
BP/2/6951 (figs 6, 7)





Lutherskop
(Lut 311 Hei/Dic)

all PRE/F/11112b

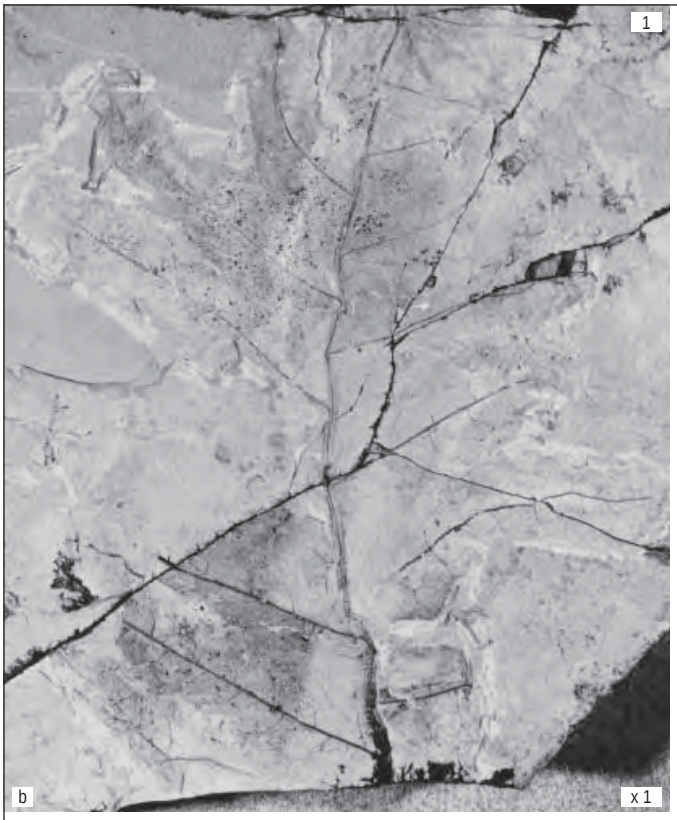


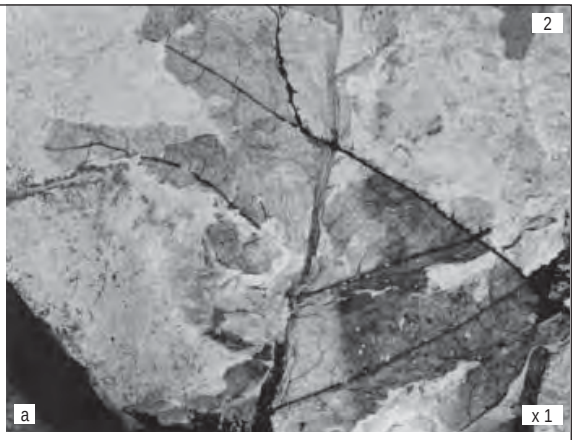
Matatiele
(Mat 111 Dic dub)

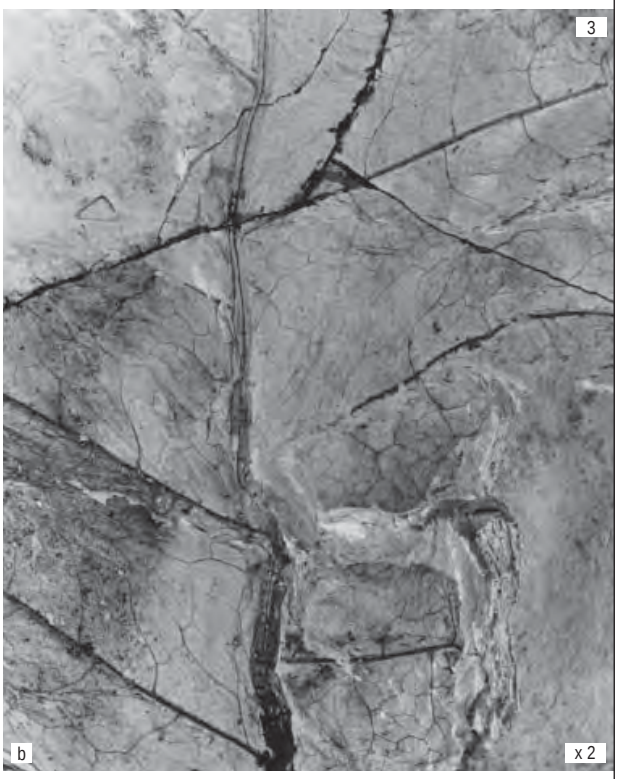
BP/2/2996 (figs 1–3)

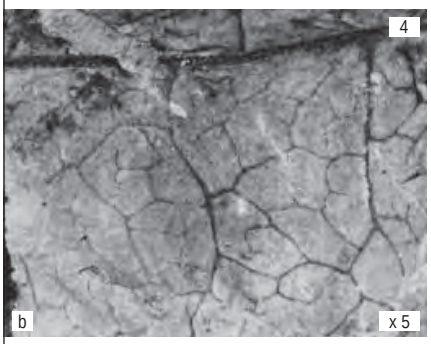
Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

PRE/F/412 (figs 4–6)



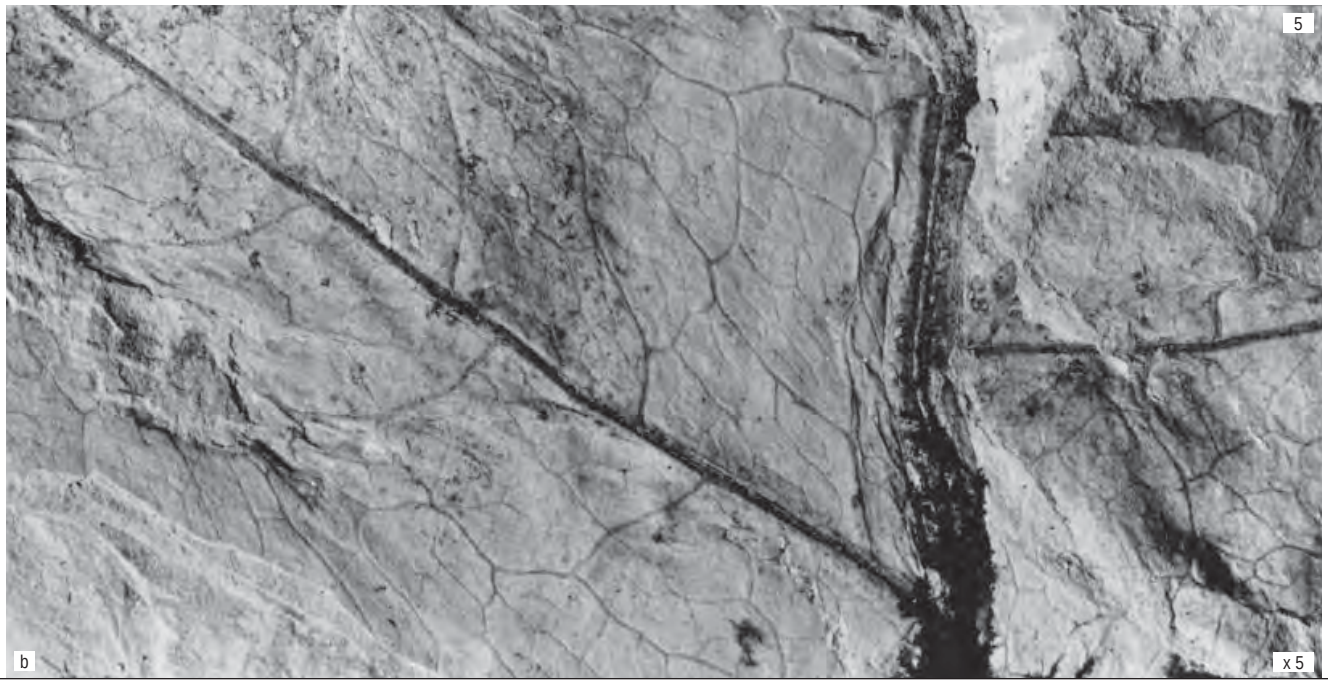






Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

all PRE/F/12091a or b



?OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838

Cladophlebis Brongn. 1849

Type species
Cladophlebis albertsii (Dunker 1846) Brongn. 1849
Germany; Early Cretaceous.

Generic concept
An (?)osmundalean fern based on sterile bipinnate fronds bearing broadly attached and variously decurrent pinnules with prominent midvein and lateral veins forking usually once or twice.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, size variable; **pinnae** widely to closely spaced; **pinnules** separated to base, broadly attached and variously decurrent; base occasionally slightly lobed either basiscopically or acroscopically, margins entire to slightly lobed or serrate, parallel-sided to slightly tapering, straight or variously falcate; **venation** with prominent midvein usually persistent almost to the apex; lateral veins generally alternate, unforked (rarely) to forking 1 or 2 (rarely 3) times.

Etymology
Cladophlebis—cladus (Gr.), branch; *phlebos* (Gr.), vein.

Global range: numerous spp., Pangaea, Tr.–K.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 32 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 4 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 21 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 26 my (lower Spathian–upper Norian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 32/4/21/5%/26 = 88.
Endemism: very widespread.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 36 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 8 species.
Abundance (**A**): 20% to 1 indiv., co-dominant to very rare.

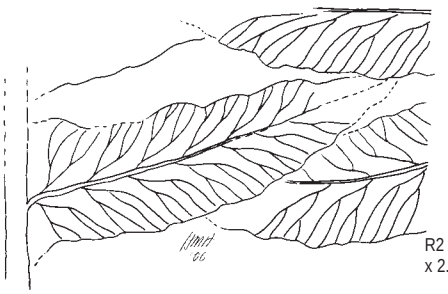
Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Cladophlebis is based solely on sterile pinnules and is regarded as a morpho-genus. Only the presence of sterile and fertile pinnules occurring on the same frond/plant will allow for accurate affiliation. In the Molteno assemblages, affiliations with *Cladophlebis* are suggested for *Osmundopsis*, *Asterotheca* and *Birtodites* (see relevant text under genus pages). Sterile fronds from Antarctica, placed in *Cladophlebis* by Taylor *et al.* (1990) were later included in the genus *Osmunda* as *O. claytoniites* Phipps *et al*. (1998) (see also text under *Osmundopsis*).

Classification & comparison
Intergeneric classification
The genus *Cladophlebis* was erected by Brongniart (1849) for sterile fern fronds. As a morpho-genus, it is now restricted to Mesozoic fronds (Boureau & Doubinger 1975) with similar fronds from the Palaeozoic being placed in *Pecopteris*. The fertile genera *Todites*, *Eboracia*, *Dicksonia*, *Klukia* and *Kylikipteris* all have *Cladophlebis*-type sterile foliage (Boureau & Doubinger 1975). In the Molteno, the new fertile genera *Rooitodites* and *Elantodites* have sterile foliage that in the absence of fertile material would be placed in *Cladophlebis*. The fertile genus *Asterotheca* has sterile foliage that, in the Gondwana literature, has been placed variously in *Cladophlebis* or *Pecopteris.*

Tab. 19. *Cladophlebis*, Molteno occurrence

Cladophlebis assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*C. paucinerva* (Umk 111)	*C. rosemariae* (Pen 321)	*C. katherineae* (Umk 111)	*C. moltenensis* (Umk 111)	*C. barbara* (Umk 111)	*C. janetae* (Aas 111)	*C. felixii* (Umk 111)	*C. evelynae* (Boe 111)
Ken 111	Dic cra	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-
Cal 211	Hei elo	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-
Bir 211	Sph 2spp	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Bir 111	Sph 2spp	2	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
Dor 111	Hei elo	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
Gre 121	Hei elo	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
" 111	Sph pon	7	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
Boe 111	Lep sto	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	3
Cyp 111	Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-
Kan 112	Hei elo	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tel 111	Hei elo	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kom 111	Sph/Dic	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Vin 111	Dic odo	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kra 111	Dic odo	-	24	-	-	4	-	-	-
Lut 511	Hei clo	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tin 131	Hei/Ast	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-
Kon 222	Dic odo	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kon 211/221	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-
Kon 111	Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-
Pen 321	Dic/Ris	2	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pen 211	Dic/Equ	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Pen 311	Hei elo	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pen 411	"	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kap 111	Dic/Ris	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ela 112	Equ sp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Win 111	Hei elo	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mor 111	Dic zub	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maz 211	Hei/Dic	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-
Hla 212	Dic 3spp	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hla 213	Dic elo	10	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
Umk 111	Dic 2spp	2	-	17	50	6	-	2	-
Lit 111	Dic/Hei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Aas 111	Hei elo	-	1	-	-	-	20	-	-
Aas 211	Hei elo	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ass 311	" "	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total TCs	7	17	7	6	3	5	1	3
	Total indivs	27	3	3	40	5	25	2	6

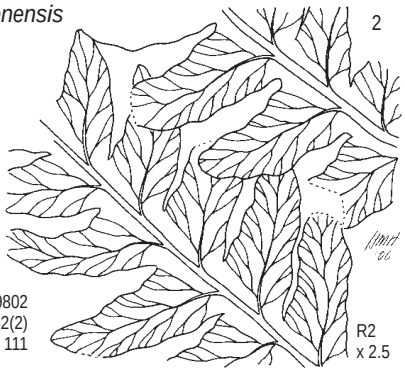
C. janetae 1



BP/2/4292b
pl. 71(3)
Aas 111

R2
x 2.5

C. moltenensis 2



PRE/F/9802
pl. 62(2)
Umk 111

R2
x 2.5

Interspecific comparison

Numerous *Cladophlebis* species have been described in the Gondwana Triassic literature (see Tabs 4, 11) based often on fragmentary or inadequately illustrated material. The revisions of the genus by Frenguelli (1947) and Herbst (1971, 1978) have not clarified the taxonomy and nomenclature. For example, *Cladophlebis australis* (Morris) Walkom (following Herbst 1978) is particularly confused, due to the selection of a new type and disregard for the original descriptions and illustrations by Morris (1845). We had great difficulty in relating much of our Molteno material with earlier described taxa, mostly those from Australia and South America. The genus needs further revision, especially in the Gondwana Triassic (GT), based on more extensive collections and well-preserved material.

For the Molteno, we have separated the *Cladophlebis* fronds into morpho-species based on the better preserved material and on TCs with larger collections. The less well-preserved fossils or smaller collections or very fragmentary fronds from the Molteno are referred where possible to a Molteno morpho-species or noted as sp. indet. We have endeavoured to identify our material with previously described taxa, e.g. *C. paucinerva* Holmes (2003) from Nymboida was found to agree well with one of the Molteno species.

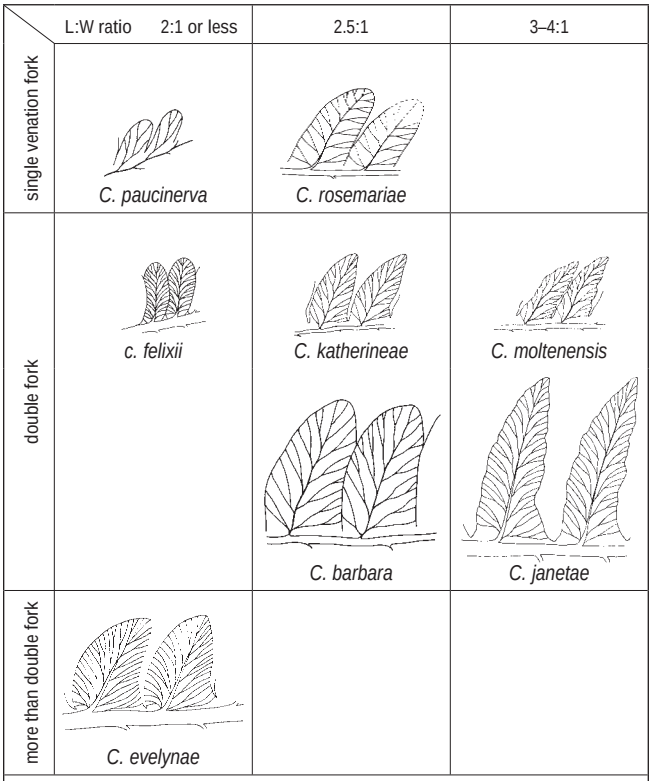
After careful and comprehensive study of the literature and based on our extensive Molteno collections we have erected an additional seven new *Cladophlebis* species. We therefore follow a similar approach to that of Holmes (2003), who from his large collection of ferns made over 30 years from Nymboida in Australia, has described six new species of *Cladophlebis* and an additional three as *Cladophlebis* sp. A, B and C, with comparisons (where relevant) being made, with previously described material.

Amongst the eight Molteno *Cladophlebis* species, *C. paucinerva,* with a short midvein and few once-forked lateral veins, is separated from *C. rosemariae* by the longer midvein and the greater number of once-forked lateral veins. The remaining six species, all with twice-forking lateral veins, with the exception of the very much smaller *C. felixii,* are more difficult to distinguish.

From Umk 111, a large collection of sterile fronds share certain common characters, i.e. all have a thin rachis (1.5–3.0 mm), are smaller (300 mm long) and have the common venation character of twice-forking lateral veins. They have been separated into three species, *C. katherineae, C. moltenensis* and *C. barbara,* based mainly on differences in pinnule characters.

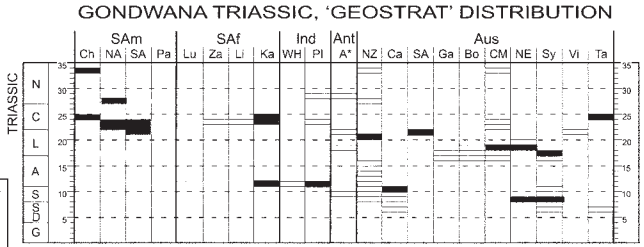
From other localities a further two species of *Cladophlebis* occur that have a thick rachis (4–5 mm), are larger fronds (400 mm long or more) and with twice- (or three-times) forked lateral veins. *C. evelynae* is distinguished by the thrice-forked lateral veins. The lateral veins in *C. janetae* are more strongly arched than in the *Cladophlebis* group from Umk 111.

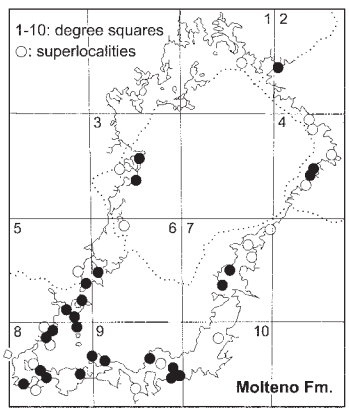
Where only a few individuals (often fragmentary) occur at a locality, identification is less certain. Most of these, with twice-forked lateral veins, have been identified as close to *C. katherineae, C. moltenensis* or *C. janetae,* or, if with once-forked lateral veins, as *C. rosemariae.*



Cladophlebis pinnule key

As far as possible the pinnule were drawn from the mid-frond & mid-pinnae areas.





Cladophlebis paucinerva Holmes 2003

Holotype
Specimen: AMF120979, Australian Museum Sydney. Holmes (2003), pl. 2(A).
Assemblage: Reserve Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M.; Middle Triassic.
Preservation: small partial frond, impression in grey sandy shale.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Specimens: 2 indivs (2 intact), pl. 55.

Sister palaeodemes—6
Hla 213 Dic elo: 10 indivs (3 intact, 2 partial, 5 frags), pl. 56(1–3).
Gre 111 Sph pon: 5 indivs (1 intact, 2 partial, 2 frags; with cell structure).
Gre 121 Dic odo: 2 indivs (2 frags; with cell structure), pl. 56(4–7).
Bir 111 Sph 2spp.: 2 indivs (1 intact, 1 frag.).
Pen 321 Dic/Ris: 2 indivs (2 partial).
Hla 212 Dic 3 spp.: 2 indivs (2 frags).

Specific concept
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing small roundly oblong pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 2:1) with entire margins and weakly-developed midvein with *ca* 1 or 2 pairs of once-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** very small, estimated length 50 mm, bipinnate, rachis very thin (1 mm wide); **pinnae** usually well spaced, attached at 45°; **pinnules** small, 3–8 mm long and 1.5–3.0 mm wide, L:W ratio *ca* 2:1, margin entire; **midvein** slightly undulate, forking well before apex; **lateral veins** in 2–4 pairs, weakly developed**,** forking once.

Etymology
paucinerva—paucus (Lat.), few; *nervis* (Lat.), nerve; referring to the small number of lateral veins.

Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis paucinerva is distinguished from other *Cladophlebis* species by the small size, the weakly-developed midvein and the few lateral veins that fork only once.

This species, although well represented by a total of 7 palaeodemes from the Molteno is based on limited individuals and small fragments. The venation is very similar to the Australian specimens but generally the Molteno fronds are larger in size. Two specimens from Bir 111 (PRE/F/15604a,b; BP/2/4682) are placed here based on their diagnostic venation but in size they are very much larger. The Umk 111 specimen referred to *Sphenopteris lobifolia* by Du Toit (1927, tf. 12A, B) is best placed in *C. paucinerva.*

Cell structure is observed from a few localities, illustrated here from Gre 121, pl. 56(4, 5). This is similar to that occurring in *C. katherineae,* pl. 60(2, 3), and *C. moltenensis*, pl. 62(2), from Umk 111.

Cladophlebis rosemariae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/13570a,b; pl. 57(2–4).
Assemblage: Pen 321 Dic/Ris: Peninsula (*Rissikia* Chert).
Preservation: partial frond; impression in thickly laminated, medium grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for reference specimen.
Specimens: 7 indivs (5 partial, 2 frags), pl. 57(1–4).

Sister palaeodemes—16
Pen 411 Hei elo: 3% (intact to frags).
Kra 111 Dic odo: 24 indivs (3 intact, 6 partial, 15 frags).
Pen 311 Hei elo: 9 indivs (4 intact, 2 partial, 3 frags).
Kan 112 Hei elo: 5 indivs sterile (1 intact, 2 partial, 2 frags).
Hla 212 Dic 3spp: 5 indivs (3 partial, 2 frags), pl. 57(5–7).
Kon 222 Dic odo: 3 indivs (2 partial, 1 frag.), pl. 58.
Kap 111 Dic/Ris: 3 indivs (1 intact, 2 frags).
Vin 111 Dic odo: 3 indivs (2 partial, 1 frag.), with cell structure.
Tel 111 Hei elo: 2 indivs (1 partial, 1 frag.), BP/2/5577 with cell structure.
Aas 211 Hei elo: 2 indivs (2 frags), with cell structure.
Maz 211 Hei elo: 1 indiv. (intact).
Aas 111 Hei elo: 1 indiv. (intact).
Mor 111 Dic zub: 1 indiv. (intact).
Aas 311 Hei elo: 1 indiv. (frag.).
Lut 511 Hei elo: 1 indiv. (frag.).
Win 111 Hei elo: 1 indiv. (frag.).

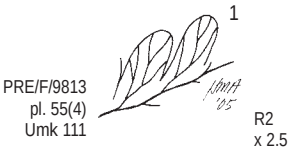
Specific concept
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing medium oblong pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1) with entire margins and gracile slightly undulate midvein and with *ca* 6 pairs of once-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** small, estimated length 150 mm, bipinnate, rachis thin (1.5 mm wide); **pinnae** well spaced; **pinnules** attached at *ca* 75°, small, 10 mm long and 4 mm wide, L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1, margin entire to very slightly lobed; midvein gracile, slightly undulate; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, forking once.

Eponomy
rosemariae—for Heidi's sister Rosemarie Schwyzer who helped with the collection of Molteno fossils in the early 1970s.

Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis rosemariae has once-forked lateral veins as in *C. paucinerva*, but differs by the long midvein and the greater number of lateral veins. The other Molteno *Cladophlebis* species all have double-forking lateral veins. Sterile fronds with once-forking lateral veins similar to *C. rosemariae* are associated with *Asterotheca dewinteri* at Hla 213, with *Rooitodites integra* and also with the fertile fronds of *Asterotheca nymboidensis* as described by Holmes (2001). *Cladophlebis rosemariae* from Hla 212 is closely comparable with the sterile foliage of *Asterotheca dewinteri* and may be affiliated. To date no fertile material is known from that TC.

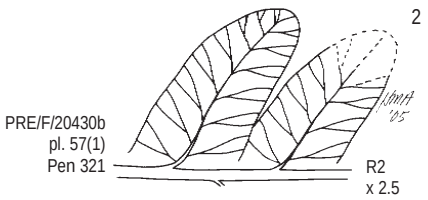
C. paucinerva



Pinnules

Size	:	small
Shape	:	roundly oblong
L:W ratio	:	*ca* 2:1
Margin	:	entire
Midvein	:	weakly developed
Lat. veins	:	*ca* 1 or 2 pairs, once-forked

C. rosemariae



Pinnules

Size	:	medium
Shape	:	oblong
L:W ratio	:	*ca* 2.5:1
Margin	:	entire
Midvein	:	gracile, slightly undulate
Lat. veins	:	*ca* 6 pairs, once-forked

Cladophlebis katherineae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/498'A'; pl. 59(1–3).
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: partial frond; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 17 indivs (3 intact, 2 partial, 12 frags), pls 59, 60.

Sister palaeodemes—6
Boe 111 Lep sto: 2%, 8 indivs (3 intact, 2 partial, 3 frags).
Kom 111 Sph Dic: 1% (partial to frags).
Hla 213 Dic elo: 5 indivs (4 partial, 1 frag.).
Gre 111 Sph pon: 2 indivs (2 frags).
Bir 211 Sph 2spp: 1 indiv. (1 frag.).
Ken 111 Dic cra: 1 indiv. (1 frag.).

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing medium broadly lanceolate pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1) with entire margins and gracile straight midvein with *ca* 6 pairs of twice-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** small, bipinnate, estimated length *ca* 150 mm, rachis thin (1.5 mm wide); **pinnae** well spaced; **pinnules** broadly lanceolate, with a variously contracted basiscopic base and decurrent acroscopic base, 7–9 mm long and 3–4 mm wide, L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1, margin entire; **midvein** gracile straight; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, usually forking twice**.**

Eponymy
katherineae—named after Heidi's artist friend Katherine Ambrose who helped us collect Molteno fossils in the 1990s.

Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis katherineae differs from the somewhat similar Molteno species: *C. moltenensis* by its smaller size, by the presence of the acroscopic decurrent base on the pinnules and the L:W ratio; *C. barbara* by the more widely spaced pinnae and pinnules and a lower L:W ratio of the pinnae.

Some specimens (e.g. PRE/F/6624) are close to *C. janetae* in having more strongly arching lateral veins, but are placed in *C. katherineae* because of the lower L:W ratio, and narrower rachis.

A specimen of *C. katherineae* from the type locality, Umk 111, was identified by Du Toit (1927, tf. 1) as *C. (Todites) göppertiana*, a northern hemisphere taxon.

C. katherineae is also close to *C. mesozoica*, especially to the lectotype nominated by Herbst (1971) and illustrated by Frenguelli (1947, pl. 8A), but differs by the more parallel lateral veins and the decurrent acroscopic pinnule base.

Cladophlebis moltenensis H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/9806; pl. 61.
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: partial frond; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: *ca* 50 indivs (2 *ca* complete, 8 intact, *ca* 40 partial to frags), pls 61–64.

Sister palaeodemes—5
Tin 131 Hei/Ast: 40%, 14 indivs (2 intact, 8 partial, 4 frags).
Cal 211 Hei elo: 9 indivs (1 intact, 2 partial, 6 frags).
Maz 211 Hei/Dic: 2 indivs (2 partial).
Ken 111 Dic cra: 2 indivs (1 intact, 1 frag.).
Pen 211 Dic/Equ: 1 indiv. (partial).

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing medium, lanceolate pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 3–4:1) with undulate margins and undulate midvein with *ca* 6 pairs of twice-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** medium, bipinnate, estimated length *ca* 250 mm, lanceolate, rachis thin (2 mm wide); **pinnae** short, alternate; **pinnules** 12–14 mm long and 3–4 mm wide, L:W ratio of 3–4:1, margin undulate; **midvein** undulate; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, usually forking twice.

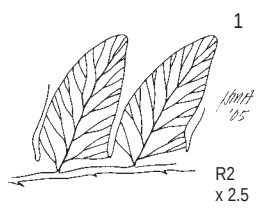
Eponymy
moltenensis—with reference to the occurrence of the species in the Molteno Fm.

Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis moltenensis is close to both *C. katherineae* and *C. barbara*, but differs by the undulate margins and the greater length to width ratio of the pinnules and by the acroscopic base not being strongly decurrent.

In the distal and apical pinnules of PRE/F/9808, the shorter midvein tends to become sinuous with the pinnules resembling those of *C. sinuata* Holmes (2003) from the Nymboida flora. Most other specimens of *C. moltenensis* have larger pinnules and straight veins. Some fronds, e.g. pl. 64, have a lower L:W ratio and approach *C. barbara* but are here included in *C. moltenensis*.

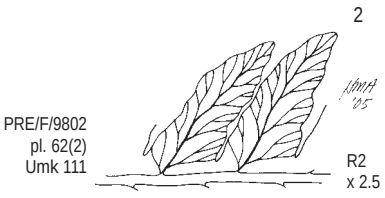
On some specimens where the cuticles have been bleached by weathering, the venation and some cell structure shows up very clearly, e.g. PRE/F/9802, pl. 62(2) and PRE/F/9808'Y', pl. 63(3). Three virtually identical fronds labelled 'X', 'Y' and 'Z' are preserved together on a slab (pl. 63), which suggests they may have originated from the same parent plant.

C. katherineae



Pinnules
Size : medium
Shape : broadly lanceolate
L:W ratio : *ca* 2.5:1
Margin : entire
Midvein : gracile, straight
Lat. veins : *ca* 6 pairs, twice-forked

C. moltenensis



Pinnules
Size : medium
Shape : lanceolate
L:W ratio : *ca* 3–4:1
Margin : undulate
Midvein : undulate
Lat. veins : *ca* 6 pairs, twice-forked

Cladophlebis barbara H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/9818; pls 65, 66.
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: almost complete frond; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 6 indivs (1 *ca* complete, 1 intact, 3 partial, 1 frag.), pls 65–68.

Sister palaeodemes—2
Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp: 5%; 17 indivs (8 intact, 4 partial, 5 frags), pls 69, 70.
Kra 111 Dic odo: 4 indivs (4 intact).

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing medium, roundly oblong pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1) with entire margins and fairly straight midvein with *ca* 6 pairs of once- to twice-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** medium, bipinnate, length *ca* 300 mm (based on the almost complete holotype), rachis 3 mm wide; **pinnae** closely-spaced to overlapping at base, elongated, parallel-sided, L:W ratio 4:1; **pinnules** oblong to tapering, decurrent, sometimes forming a slight wing on the acroscopic base, 10–15 mm long and 4–5 mm wide, L:W ratio *ca* 2.5:1, margins entire, apex obtuse; **midvein** fairly straight; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, forking once or twice.

Eponymy
barbara—for Heidi's sister Barbara Schwyzer who helped us collect Molteno fossils in the early 1970s.

Comments & comparisons
The holotype is an almost complete frond, the upper part being illustrated on pl. 65(1), the lower part on pl. 66(1).

Cladophlebis barbara differs from the somewhat similar Molteno species, *C. moltenensis* and *C. katherineae* by the slightly larger frond size, the closely-spaced, elongated parallel-sided pinnae and the L:W ratios of the pinnae being 4:1. The *Cladophlebis* fronds from Kon 211/221, pls 69, 70, are placed provisionally in *C. barbara.*

Cladophlebis janetae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/4292a,b; pls 71(2, 3), 72(1).
Assemblage: Aas 111 Hei elo, Aasvoëlberg.
Preservation: partial frond, part and counterpart; impression in thickly laminated, medium grey shale with moderate cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 20% of assemblage (2 intact, remainder, partial to frags), pls 71, 72.

Sister palaeodemes—4
Dor 111 Hei elo: 5%, many indivs (1 intact, 3 partial, remainder frags).
Cyp 111 Dic cra: 24 indivs (frags).
Kon 111 Dic odo: 12 indivs (5 intact, 7 partial), pls 73, 74.
Bir 111 Sph 2spp: 2 indivs (partial), pl. 75.

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing large lanceolate pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 3–4:1) with undulate margins and straight tapering midvein with *ca* 8 pairs of twice-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** large, bipinnate, estimated length 400 mm, rachis broad up to 5 mm wide; **pinnae** closely spaced to overlapping, L:W ratio 3:1 in midfrond; **pinnules** lanceolate, 19–21 mm long and 6 mm wide, L:W ratio 3–4:1, strongly decurrent to form a slight wing on acroscopic base, margin undulate; **midvein** straight tapering; **lateral veins** in *ca* 8 pairs, forking twice.

Eponymy
janetae—named for our dear friend, the late Janet Fatti (née Cronje), who assisted with the collection of Molteno fossils from the type locality in the early 1970s.

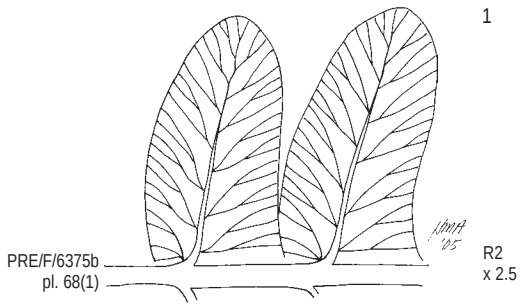
Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis janetae is distinguished from the similar *C. katherineae* by having a thicker rachis and strongly arching veins that reach the margin at *ca* 60°.

Some specimens, e.g. pl. 72(2), have slightly lobed pinnules and tend towards tripinnatifid, with a slightly winged base and come close to *Parsorophyllum.*

C. australis sensu stricta Morris (1845) is similar to *C. janetae* in pinnule L:W ratio and twice-forking lateral veins, but differs by the entire pinnules with slightly contracted acroscopic bases.

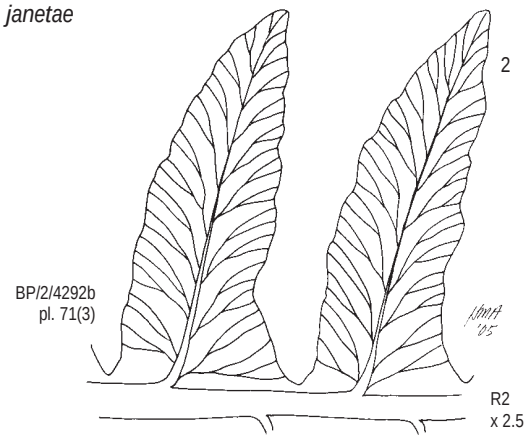
Cladophlebis copiosa from the Potrerillos Fm., South America, (Frenguelli 1947) appears to have similar venation but the small portion of frond illustrated as the type specimen makes comparison difficult.

C. barbara



Pinnules
Size : medium
Shape : roundly oblong
L:W ratio : *ca* 2.5:1
Margin : entire
Midvein : fairly straight
Lat. veins : *ca* 6 pairs, once- to twice-forked

C. janetae



Pinnules
Size : large
Shape : lanceolate
L:W ratio : *ca* 3–4:1
Margin : undulate
Midvein : straight, tapering
Lat. veins : *ca* 8 pairs, twice-forked

Cladophlebis felixii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/521; pl. 76(1–5).
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: partial frond; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 2 indivs (1 intact, 1 partial), pl. 76.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing small to medium, roundly oblong pinnules (L:W ratio up to *ca* 2:1) with entire margins and straight midvein with *ca* 6 pairs of twice-forked lateral veins.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** small to medium, bipinnate, estimated length 200 mm, rachis up to 5 mm wide with numerous striations; **pinnae** opposite, slightly overlapping, attached at *ca* 90°; **pinnules** oblong, usually overlapping, small, 6–12 mm long and 3–5 mm wide, L:W ratio 2:1, margin entire, apex obtuse; **midvein** straight; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, usually forking twice.

Eponymy
felixii—for Heidi's brother, Felix Schwyzer, who helped us collect Molteno fossils in the early 1970s.

Comment & comparison
Cladophlebis felixii, represented by only two individuals, is distinguished from the other Molteno *Cladophlebis* species with double-forking lateral veins by the relatively broad rachis, smaller pinnule L:W ratio and the overlapping pinnules. Nothing similar has been described elsewhere from the Gondwana Triassic.

Cladophlebis evelynae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/2502; pls 77, 78(3), 79(1–3).
Assemblage: Boe 111 Lep sto, Boesmanshoek Pass.
Preservation: large partial frond with almost complete apex; impression in thickly laminated, grey mudstone with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 indivs (1 intact, 2 partial), pls 77–79.

Sister palaeodemes—2
Ela 112 Equ sp: 2 indivs (intact), pl. 80.
Lit 111 Dic/Hei: 1 indiv. (1 frag.), PRE/F/5567.

Specific diagnosis
A *Cladophlebis* species bearing medium to large rhomboid pinnules (L:W ratio *ca* 1.6:1) with entire margins and straight tapering midvein with *ca* 6 pairs of lateral veins forking to three times.

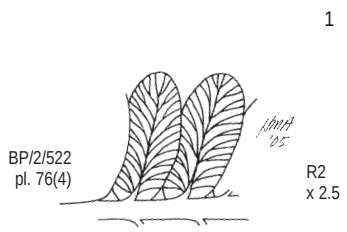
Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** large, bipinnate, estimated length at least 400 mm, rachis broad to at least 8 mm wide; **pinnae** alternate, well spaced, linear, L:W ratio 1.6:1; **pinnules** broad triangular-falcate, basiscopic base slightly contracted, acroscopic base strongly decurrent, 8–12 mm long and 5–7 mm wide, L:W ratio 1.6:1, margin entire to undulate, apex obtuse; **midvein** straight tapering; **lateral veins** in *ca* 6 pairs, forking to three times.

Eponymy
evelynae—for Heidi's sister Evelyne Schwyzer who helped us collect Molteno fossils in the early 1970s.

Comment & comparison
Holmes (2003) described two sterile ferns, *Cladophlebis retallackii* and *Leconama stachyophylla*, both with similar pinnule shape and thrice-forking lateral veins as in *C. evelynae*. *C. retallackii* differs from *C. evelynae* by the strongly arched lateral veins and the L:W ratio 2.5:1 of the pinnules. *Leconama stachyophylla* differs by the arching venation that lacks a midvein.

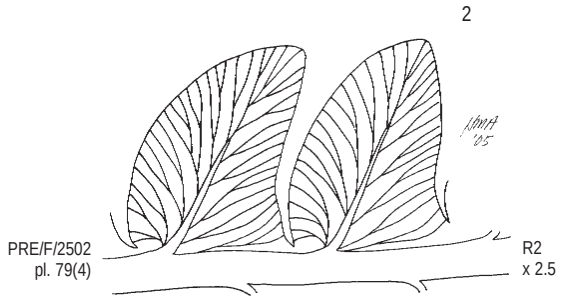
We have placed the fronds from Ela 112, (pl. 80), provisionally with *C. evelynae* although they are smaller, the pinnule L:W ratio is 1–1.5:1 and the pinnules have less-forking lateral veins.

C. felixii

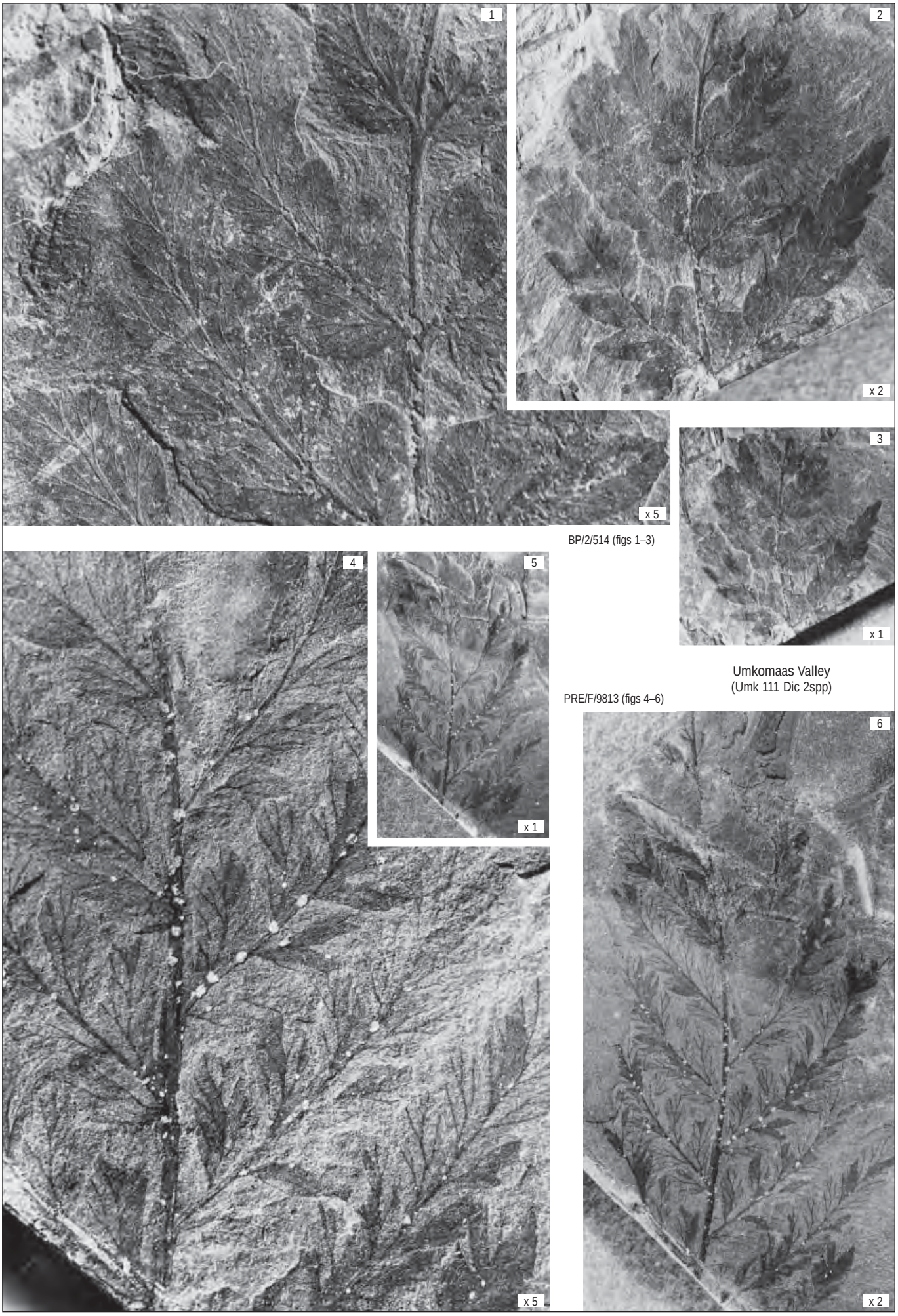


Pinnules
Size : small to medium
Shape : roundly oblong
L:W ratio : *ca* up to 2:1
Margin : entire
Midvein : straight
Lat. veins : *ca* 6 pairs, twice-forked

C. evelynae



Pinnules
Size : medium to large
Shape : broad triangular-falcate
L:W ratio : *ca* 1.6:1
Margin : entire
Midvein : straight, tapering
Lat. veins : *ca* 6 pairs, forking to 3 times



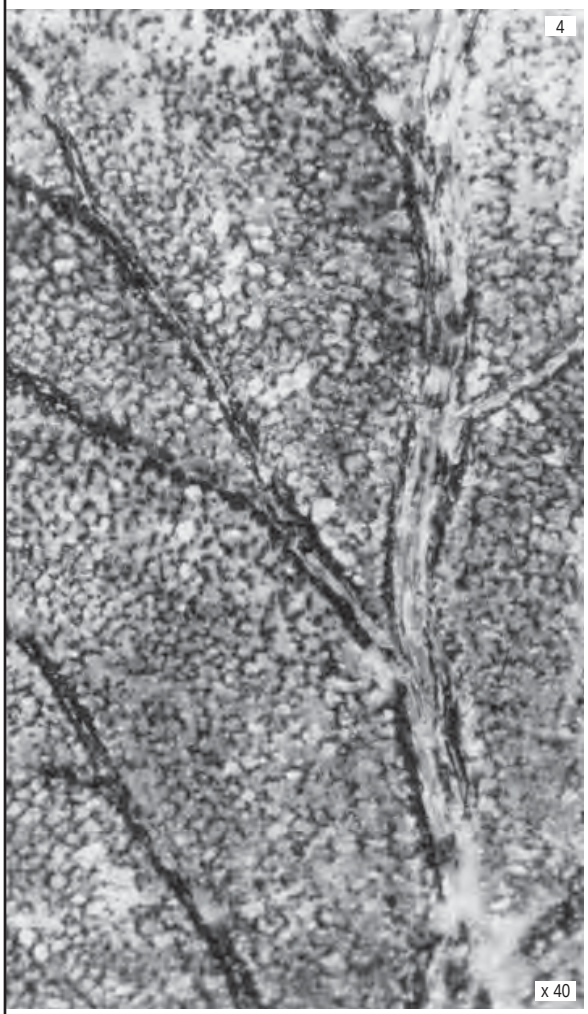
BP/2/514 (figs 1–3)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

PRE/F/9813 (figs 4–6)

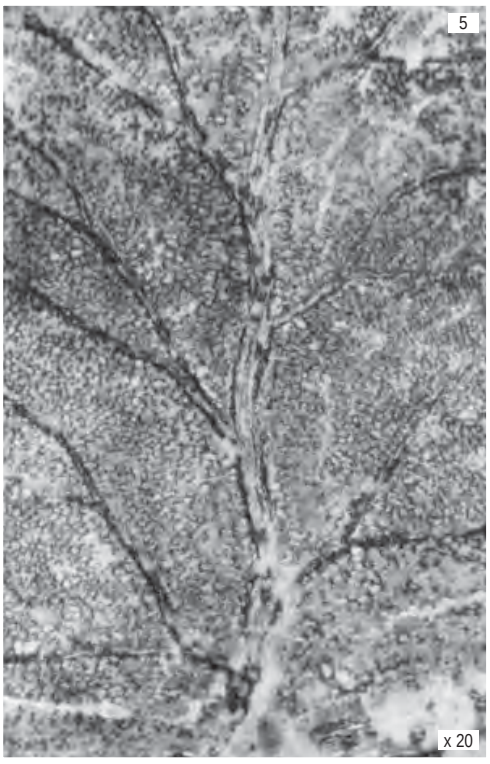
Cladophlebis paucinerva **pl. 55** **?OSMUNDALES**

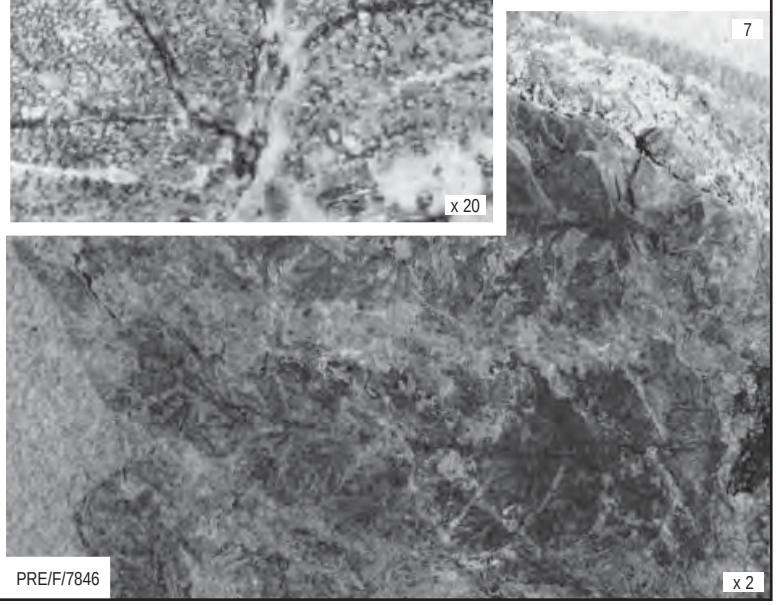
Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 213 Dic elo)



PRE/F/7845 (figs 4–6)

Greenvale
(Gre 121 Hei elo)





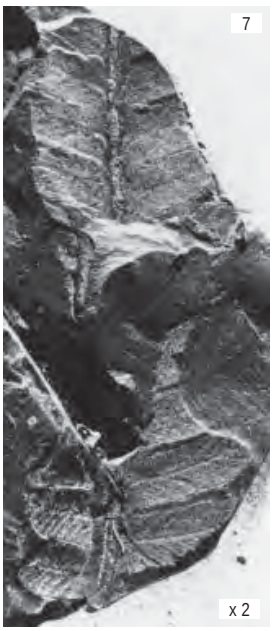
PRE/F/13570a or b
(figs 2–4)
Holotype

Peninsula
(Pen 321 Dic/Ris)

PRE/F/1479

PRE/F/1479

Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 212 Dic 3spp)



PRE/F/1481

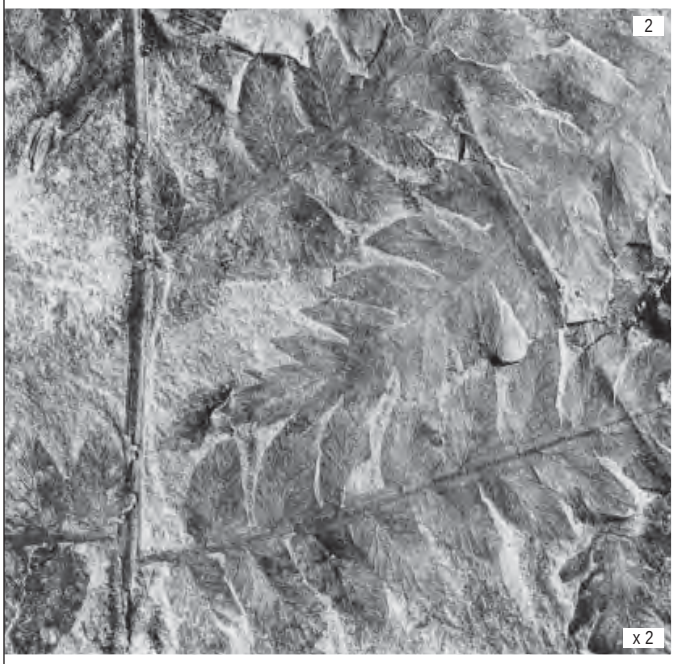
PRE/F/9939b

PRE/F/9937

Koningskroon
(Kon 222 Dic odo)

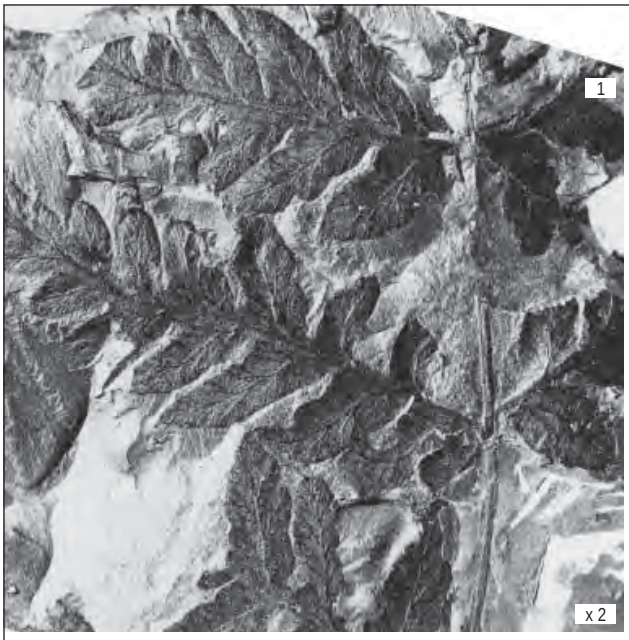
BP/2/3955

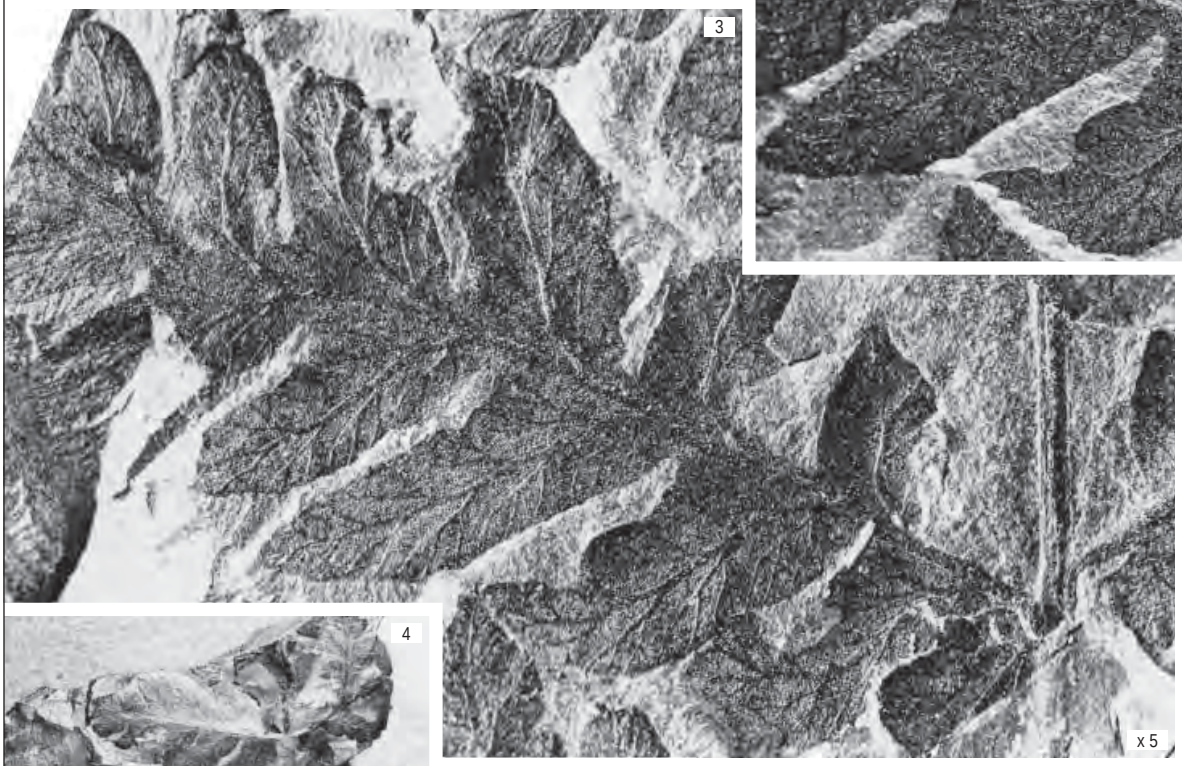
BP/2/498a (figs 1–3)



Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

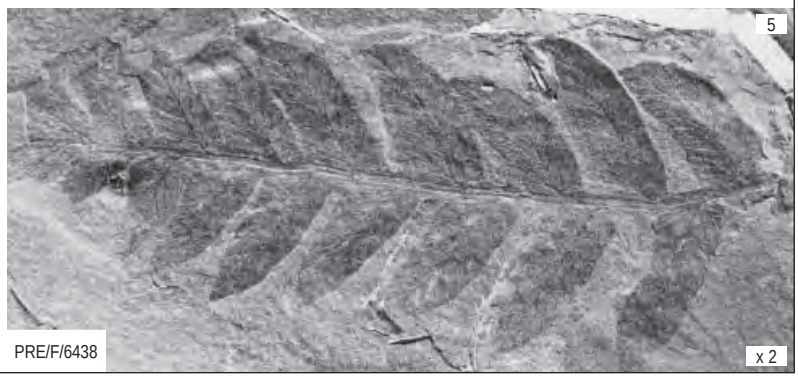
PRE/F/393



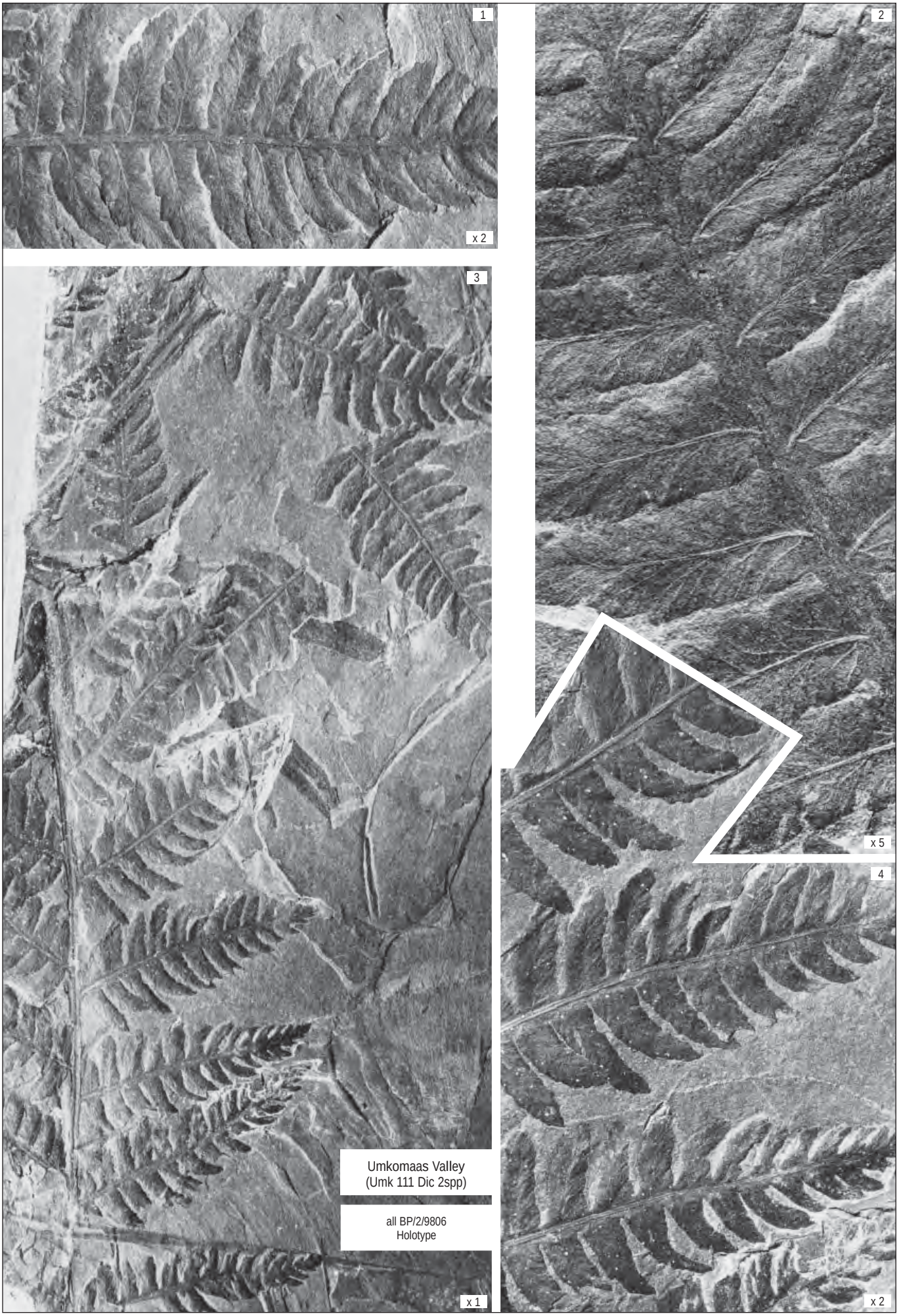


BP/2/501 (figs 1–4)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

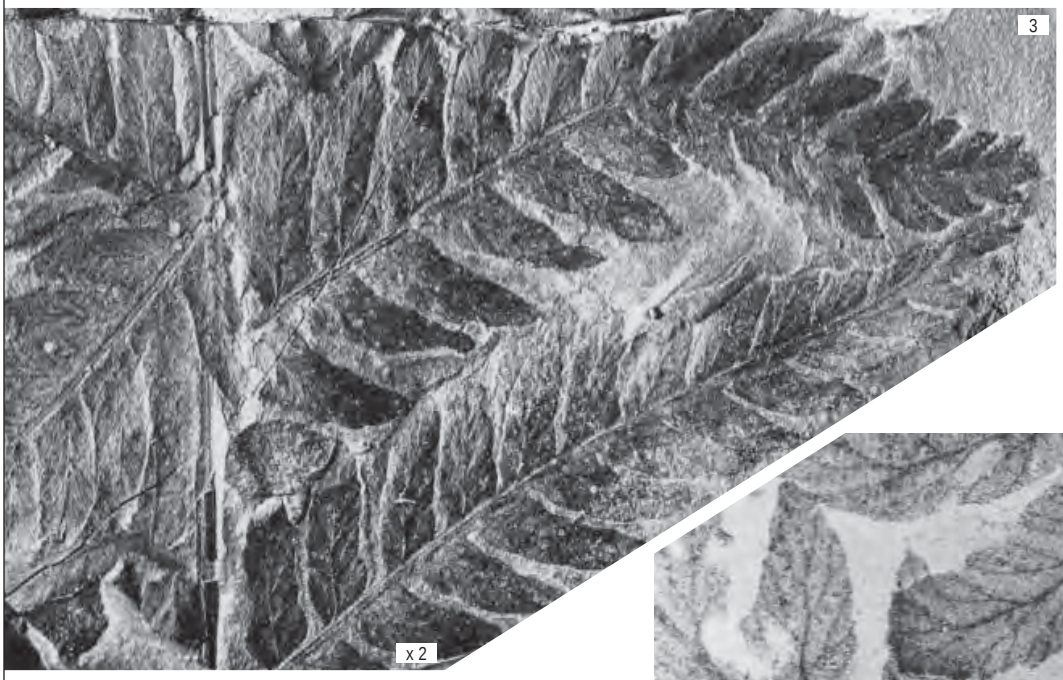


PRE/F/6438

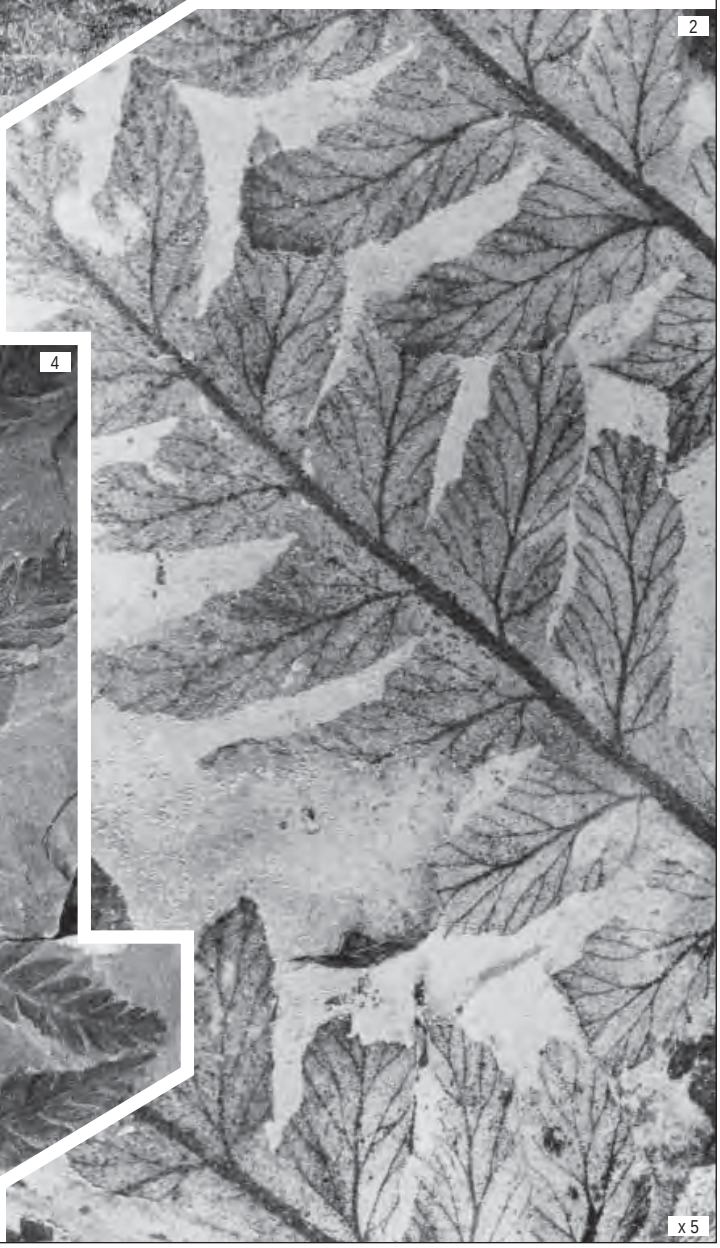


Cladophlebis moltensis **pl. 61** **?OSMUNDALES**

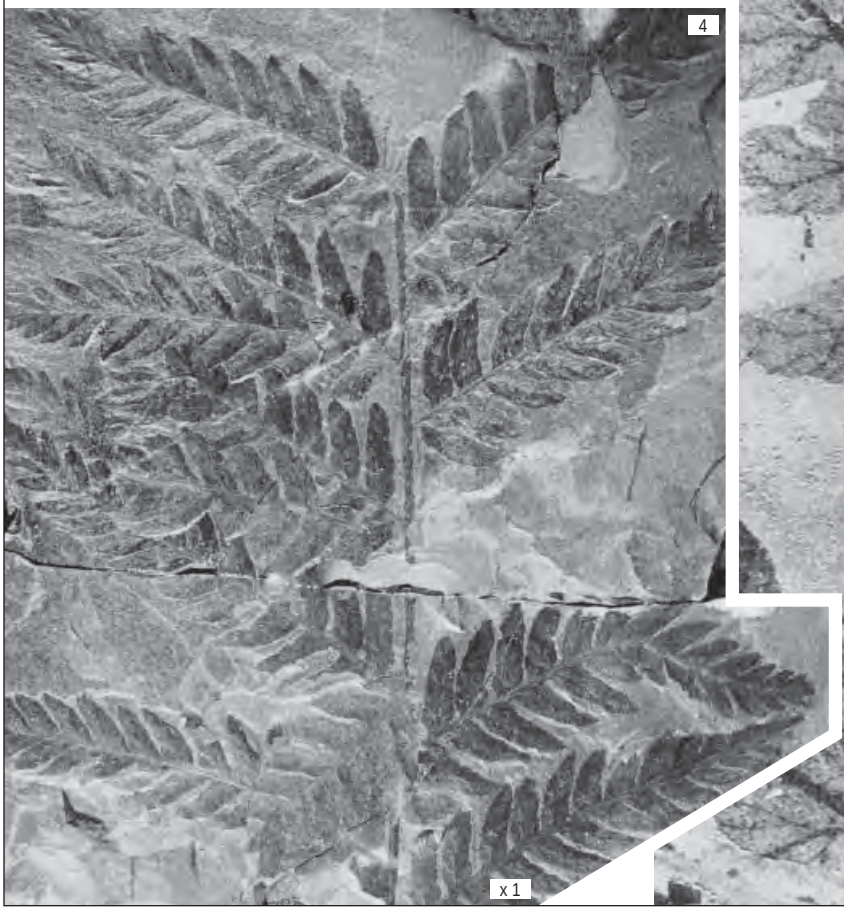
PRE/F/9802 (figs 1, 2)

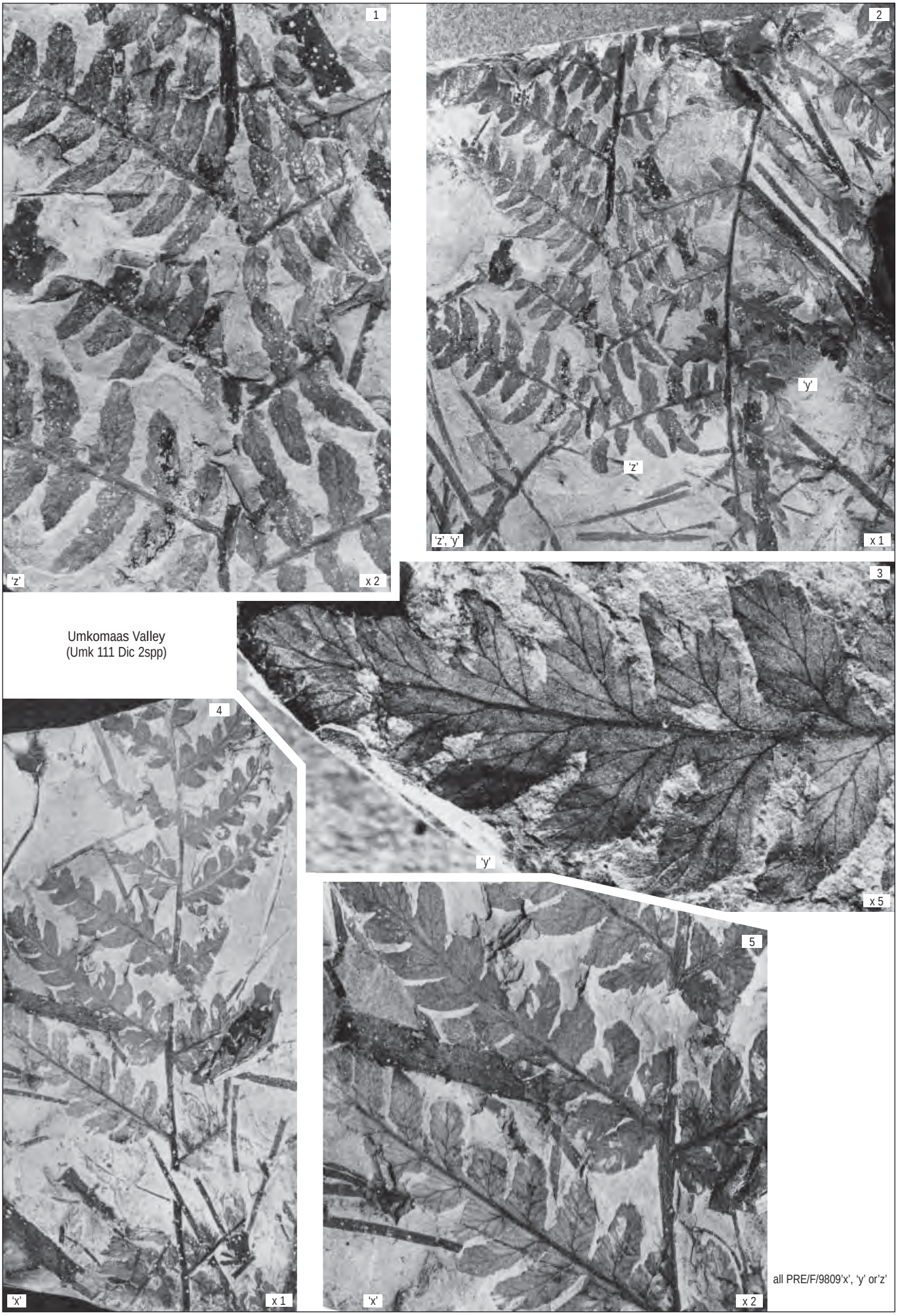


Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

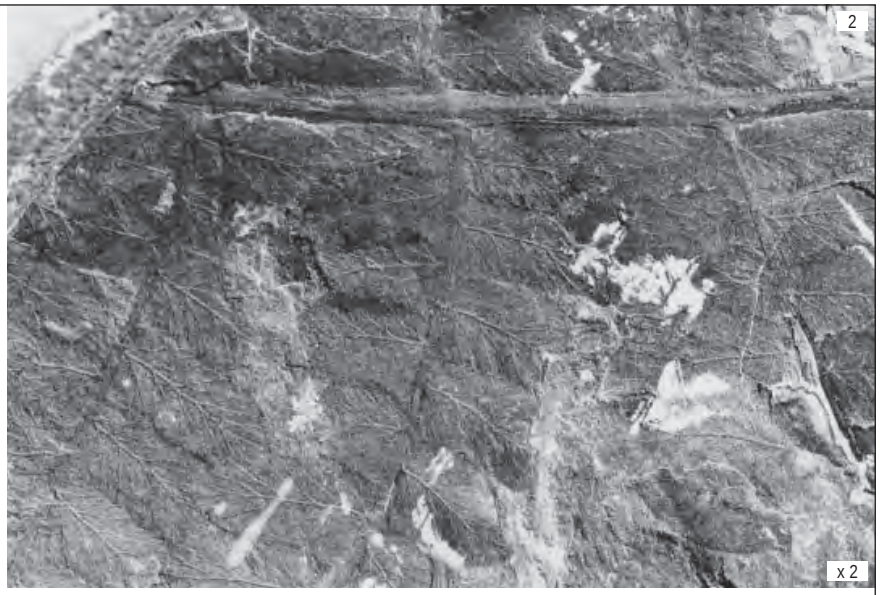


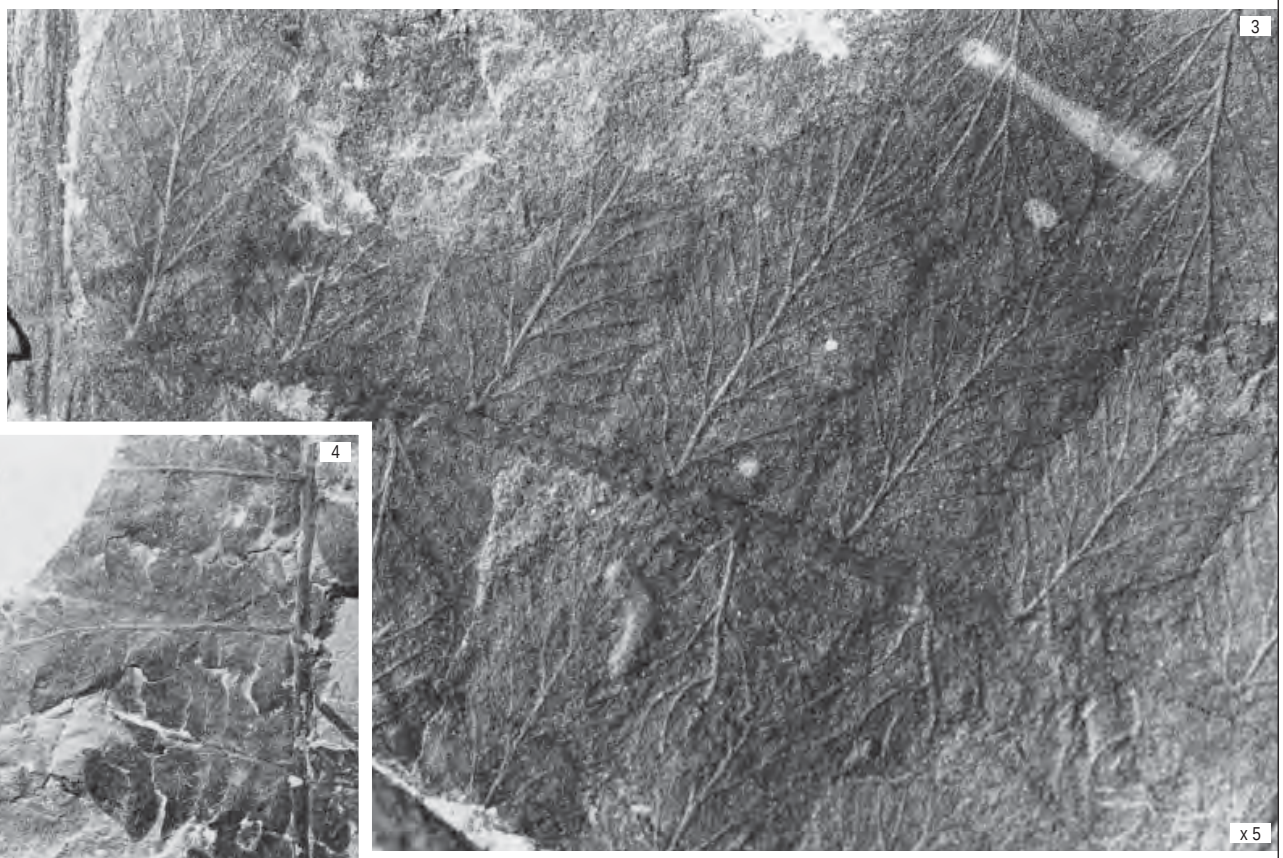
BP/2/500 (figs 3, 4)



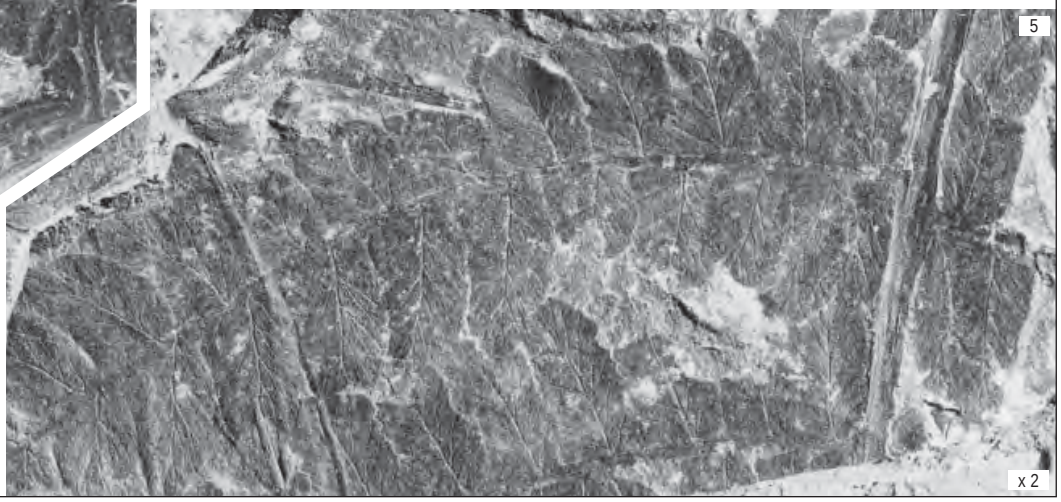


Cladophlebis moltenensis **pl. 63** **?OSMUNDALES**





PRE/F/9820 (figs 1–3)



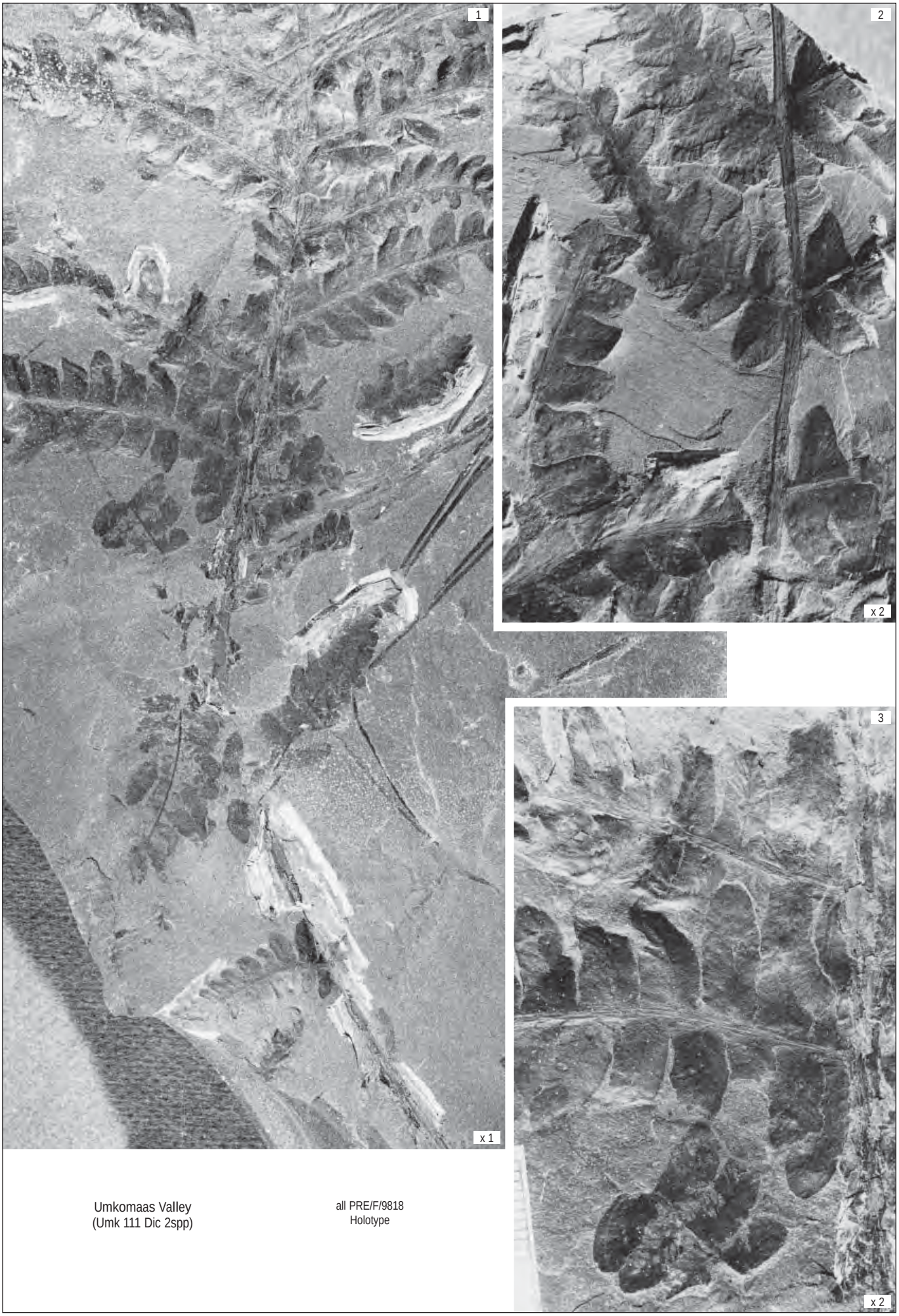
PRE/F/9819 (figs 4, 5)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

both PRE/F/9818
Holotype

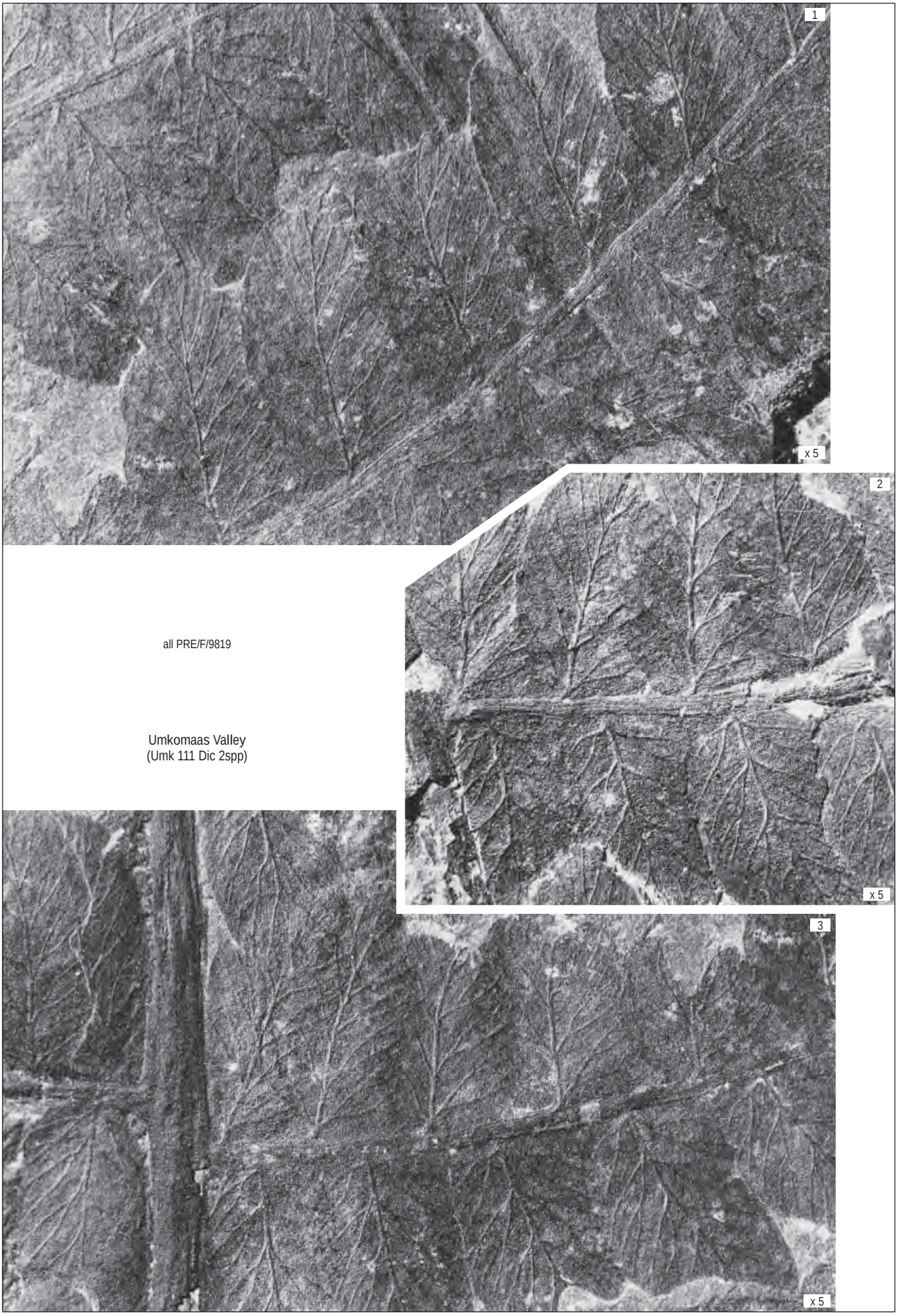
Cladophlebis barbara **pl. 65** **?OSMUNDALES**



Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

all PRE/F/9818
Holotype

?OSMUNDALES **pl. 66** ***Cladophlebis barbara***



all PRE/F/9819

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

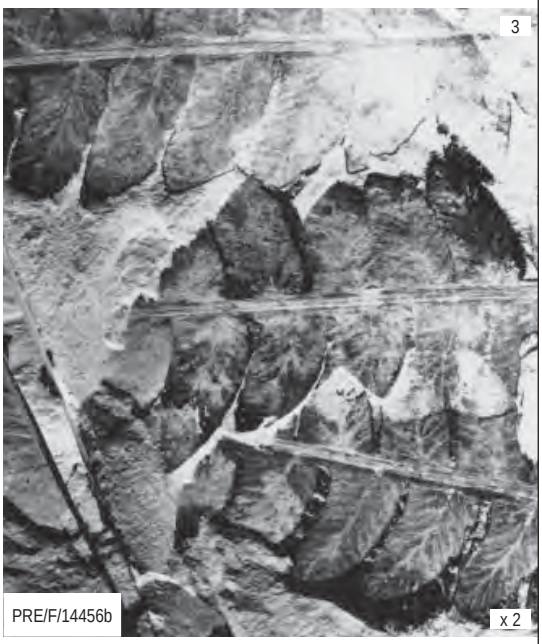
Cladophlebis barbara **pl. 67** **?OSMUNDALES**

PRE/F/6375b (figs 1, 2)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

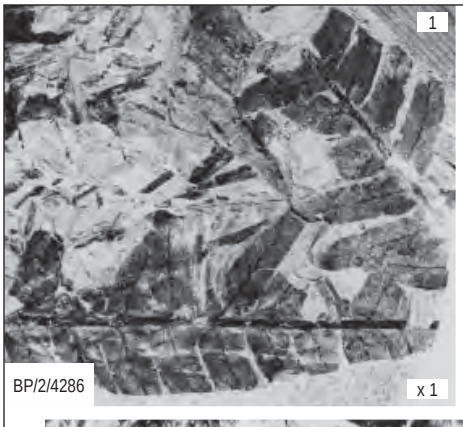
?OSMUNDALES **pl. 68** ***Cladophlebis barbara***

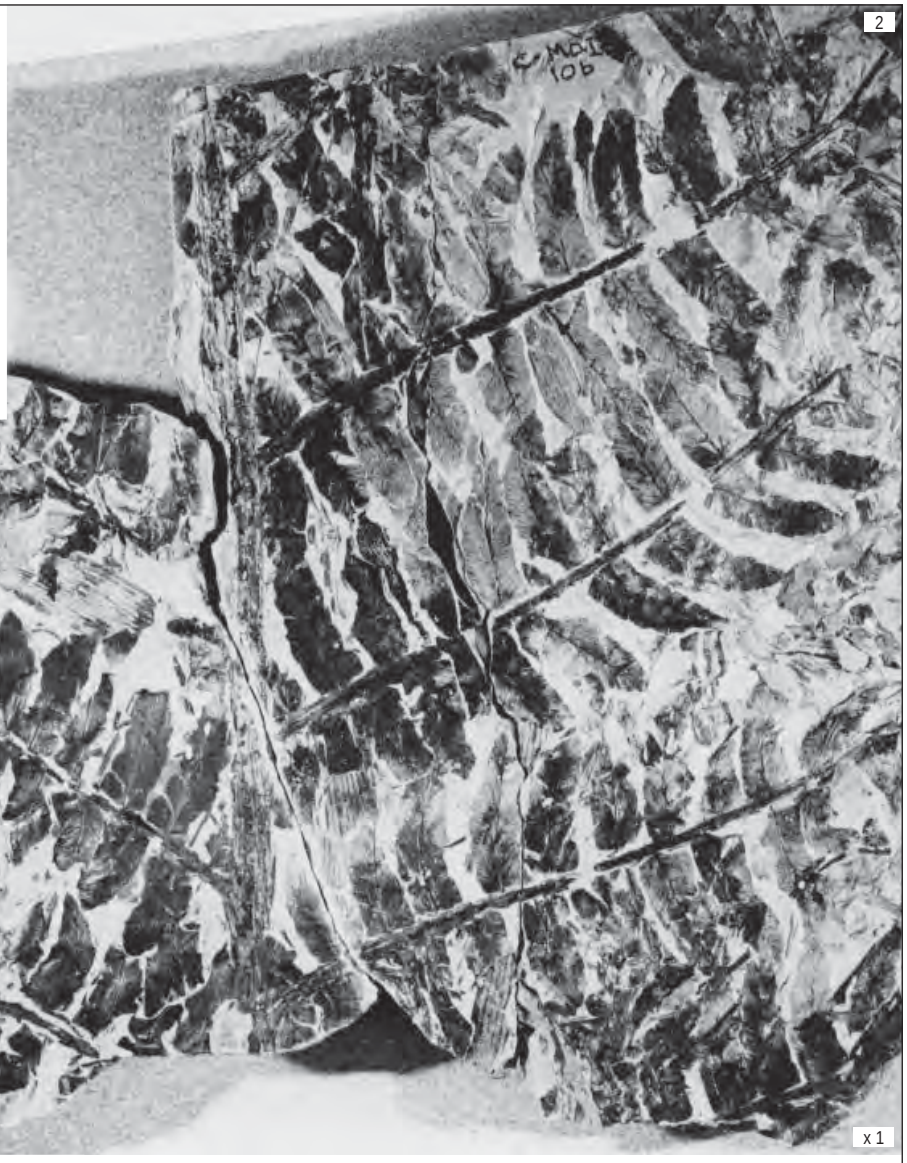
cf. *Cladophlebis barbara* **pl. 69** **?OSMUNDALES**



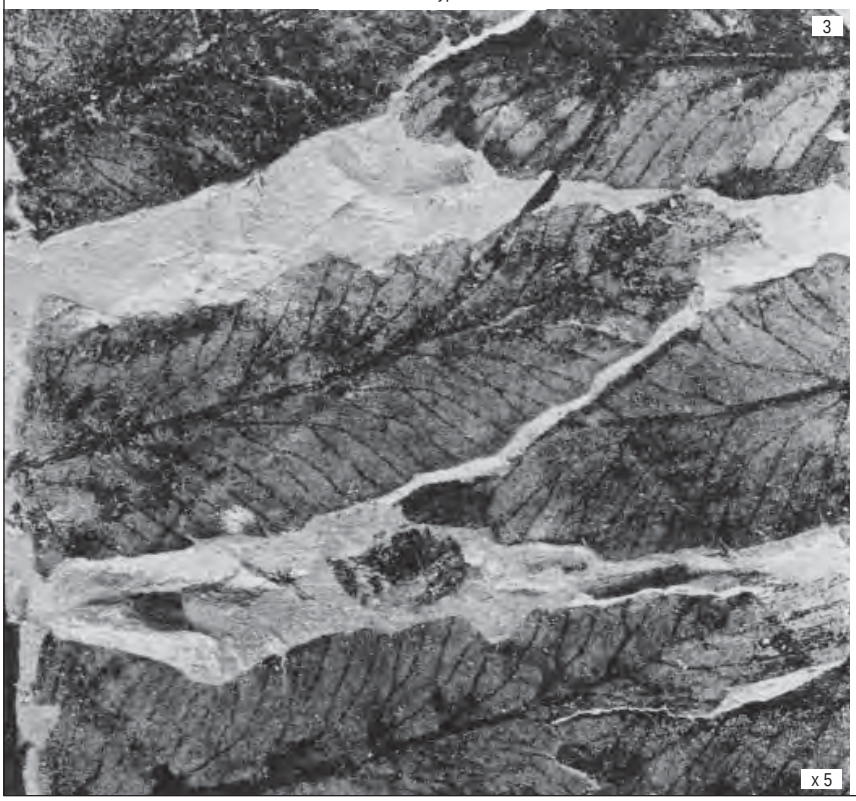
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

?OSMUNDALES **pl. 70** **cf. *Cladophlebis barbara***





BP/2/4292b (figs 2, 3)
Holotype

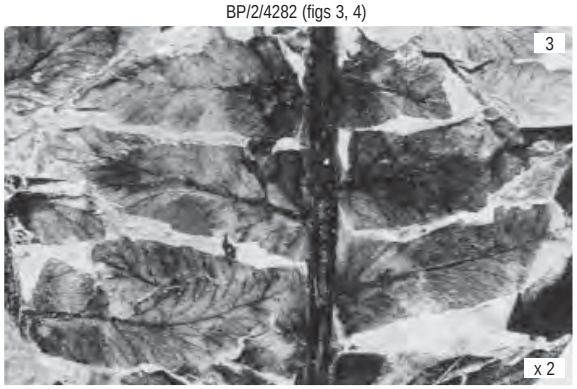


Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 111 Hei elo)

Cladophlebis janetae **pl. 71** **?OSMUNDALES**

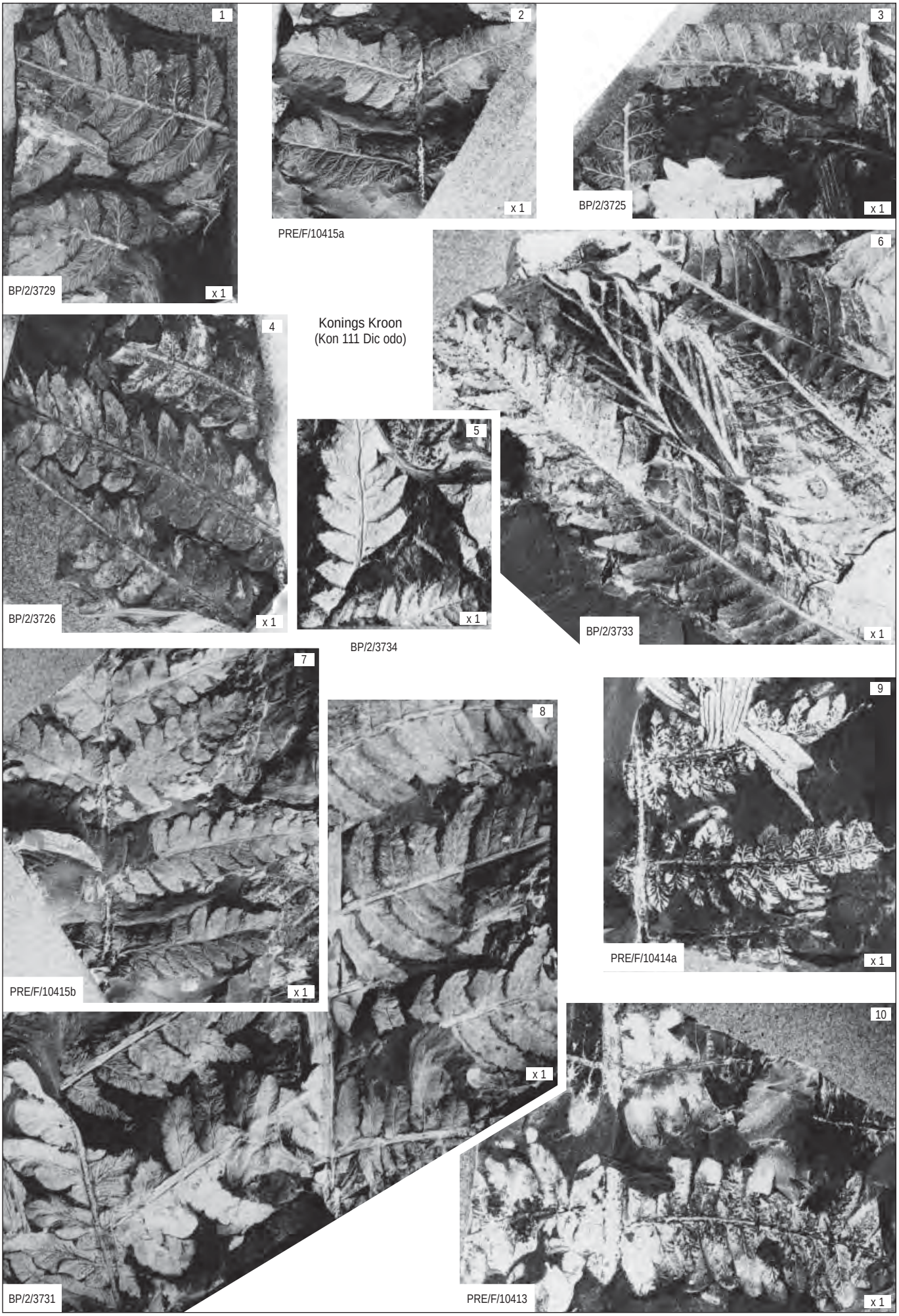
BP/2/4292b
Holotype

BP/2/4282 (figs 3, 4)

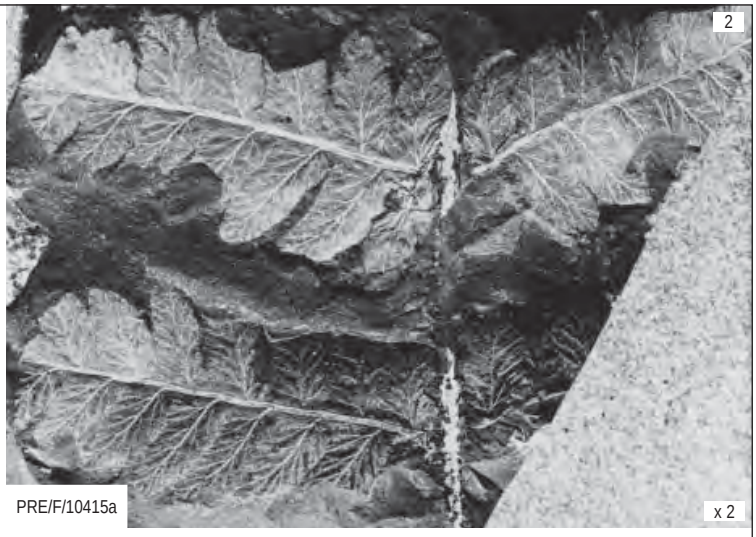


Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 111 Hei elo)

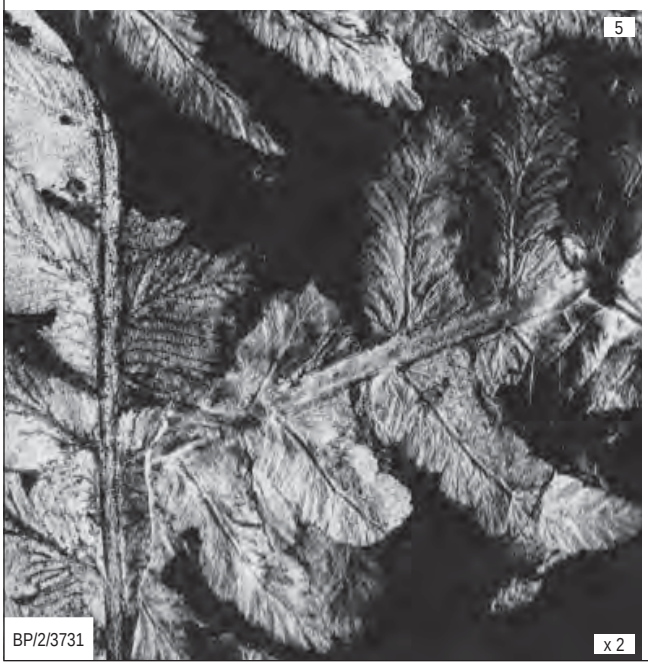
?OSMUNDALES **pl. 72** ***Cladophlebis janetae***

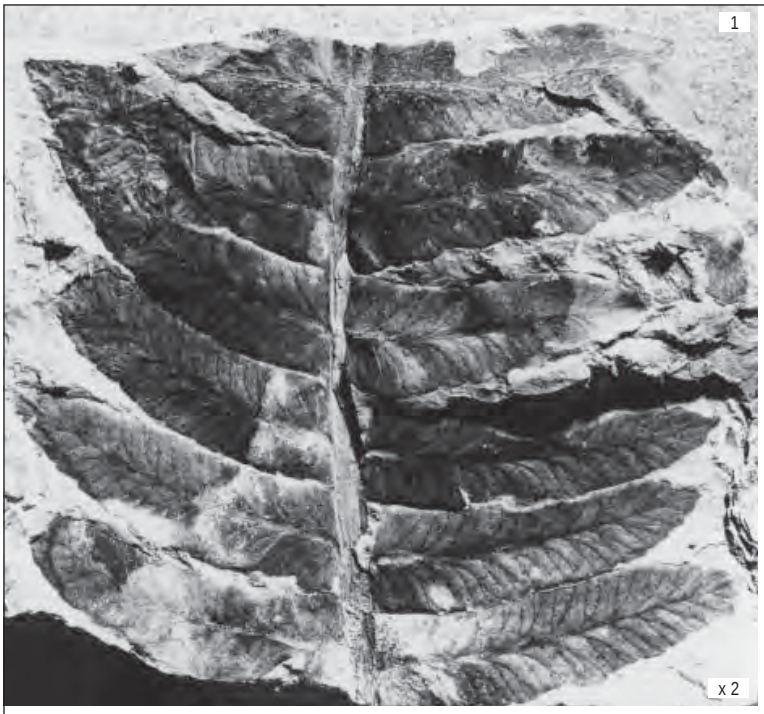


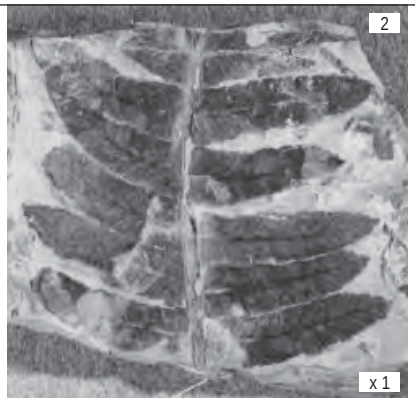
Cladophlebis janetae **pl. 73** **?OSMUNDALES**



Konings Kroon
(Kon 111 Dic odo)

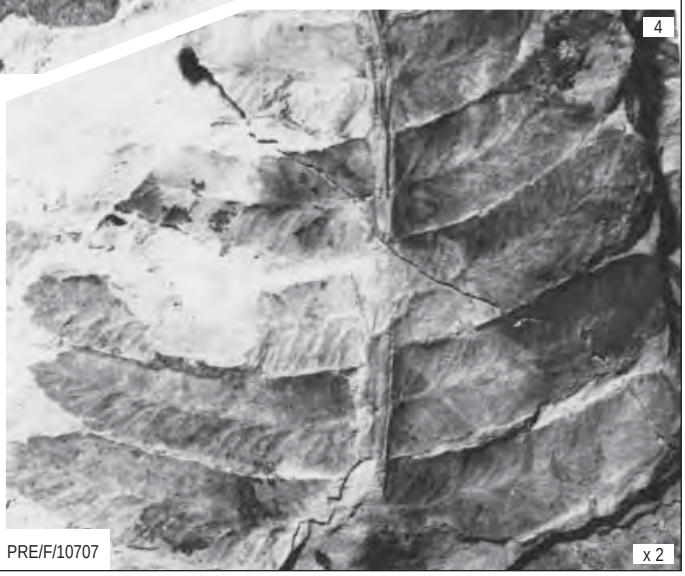






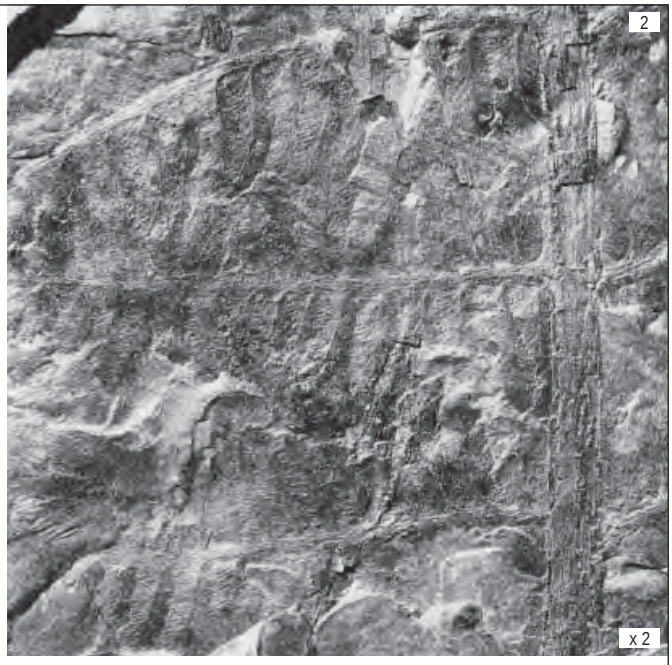
PRE/F/10704 (figs 1–3)

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

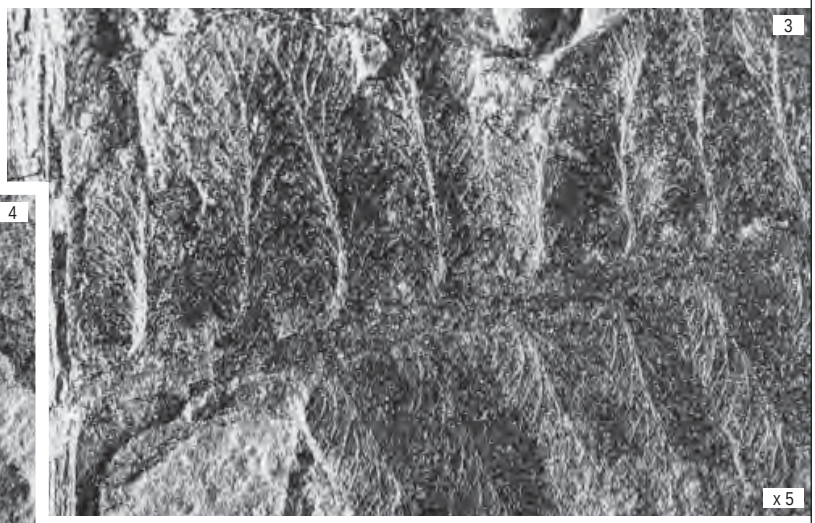


PRE/F/10707

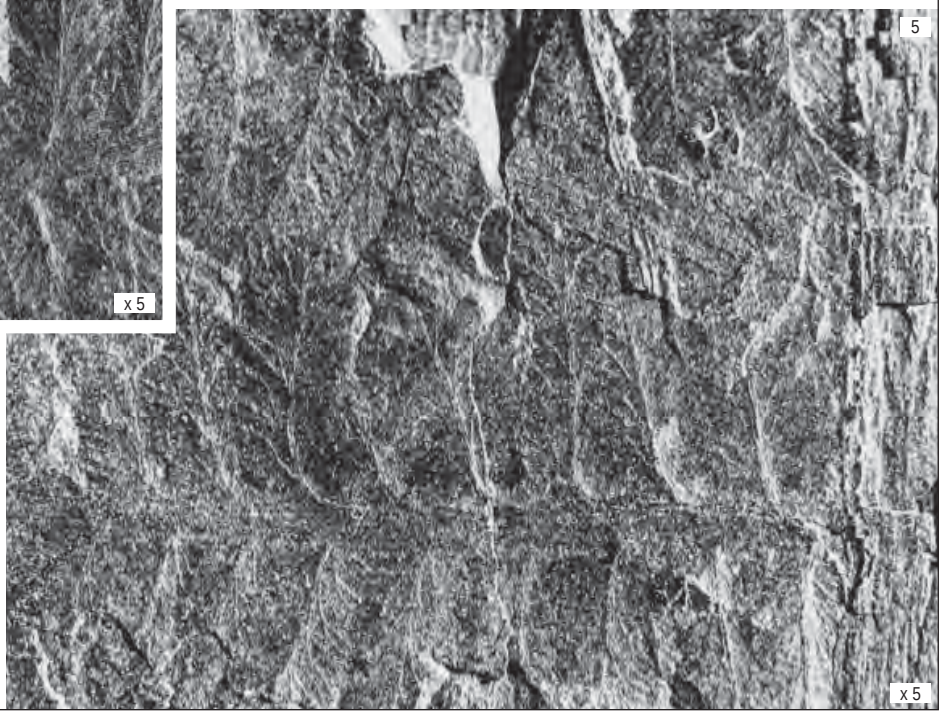
Cladophlebis janetae **pl. 75** **?OSMUNDALES**

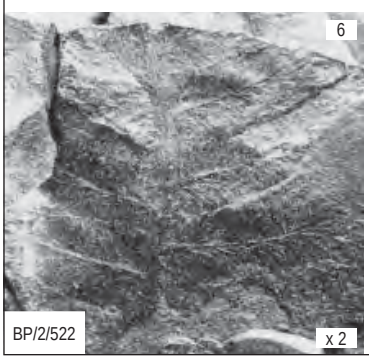


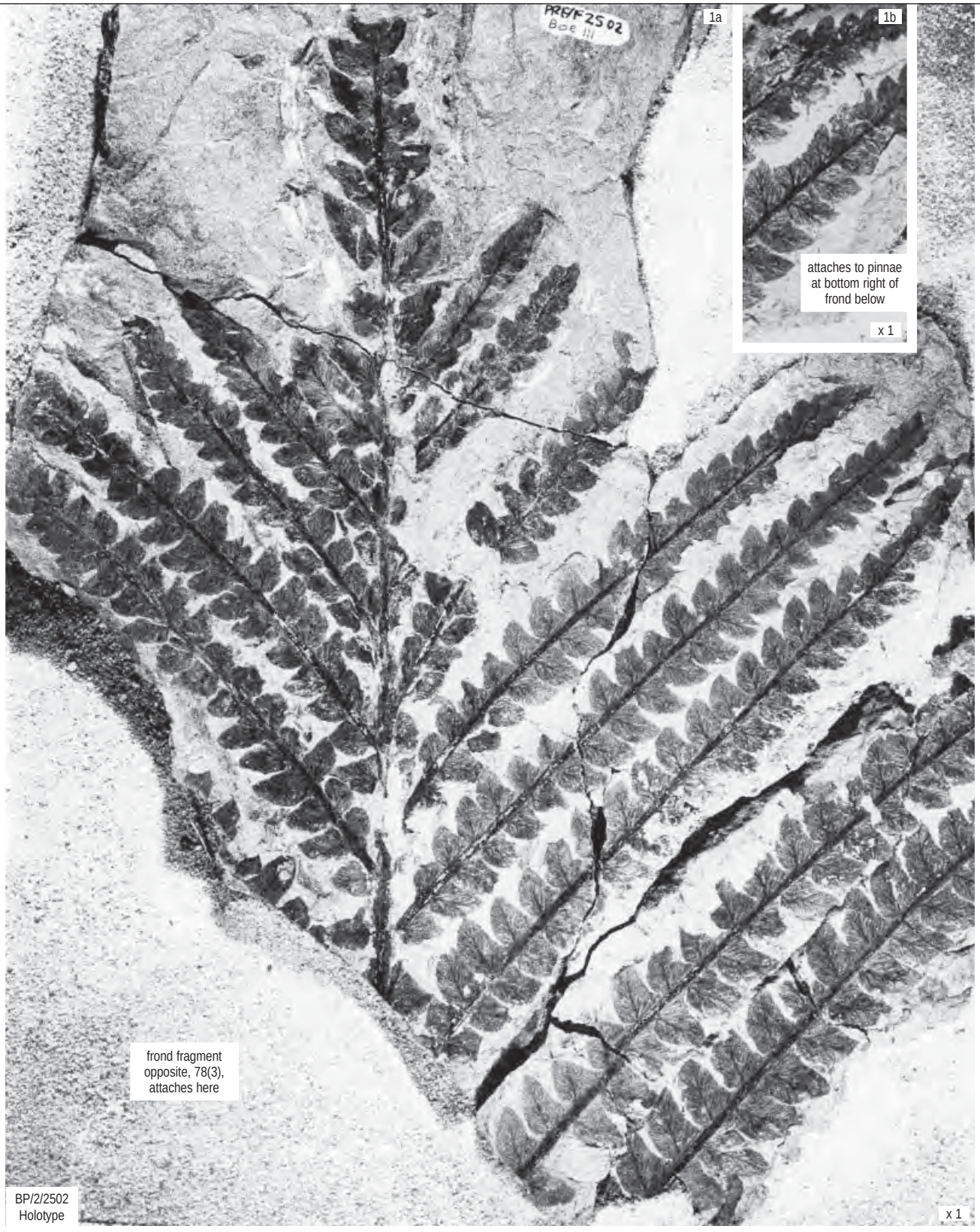
BP/2/521
(figs 1–5)
Holotype



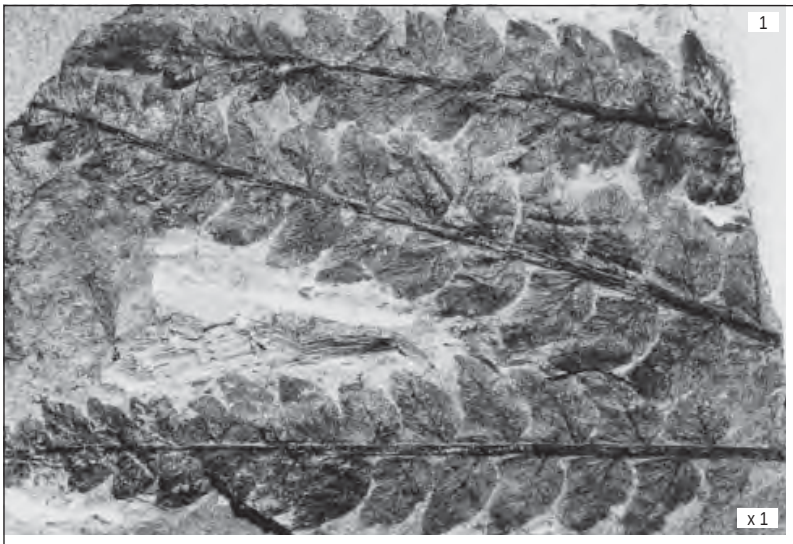
Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

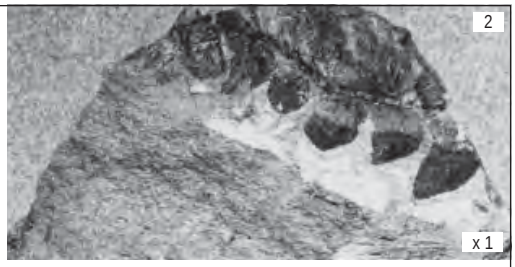






Boesmanshoek Pass
(Boe 111 Lep sto)

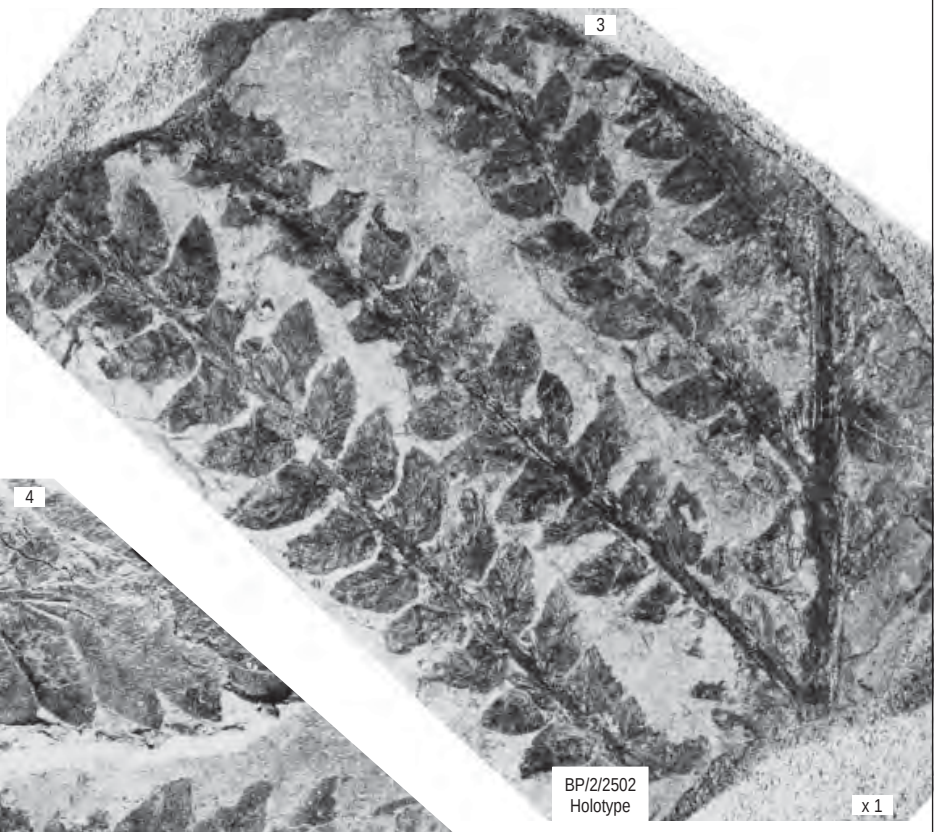




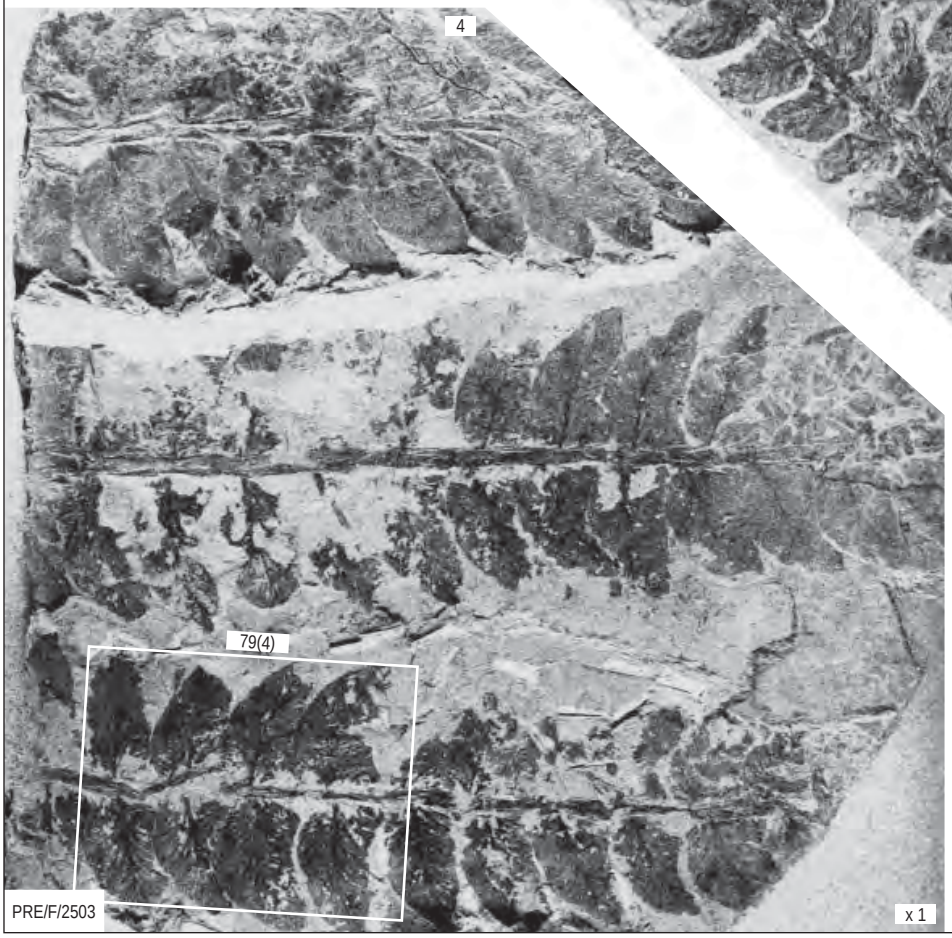
attaches to top of frond fragment adjacent, 78(1)

PRE/F/2507 (figs 1, 2)

Boesmanshoek Pass
(Boe 111 Lep sto)

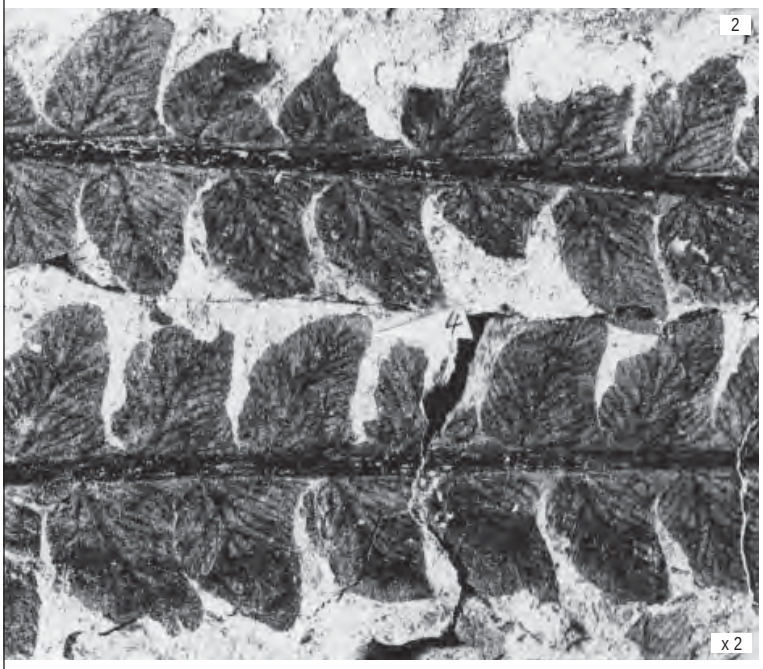


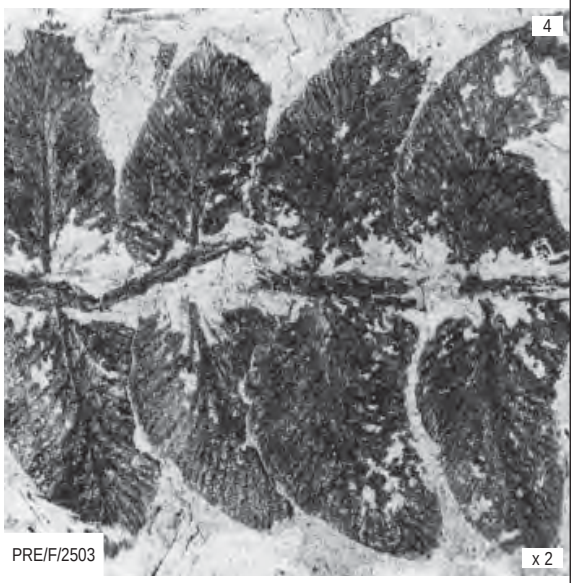
attaches to bottom of frond, 77(1a)

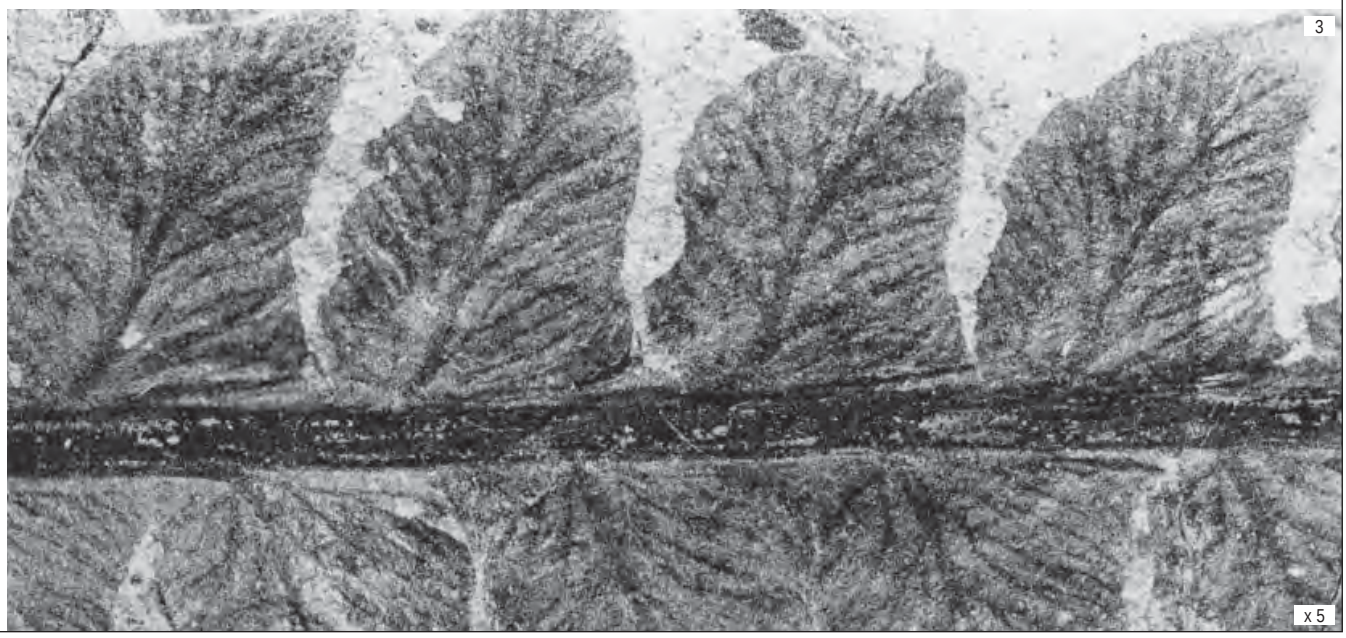


Boesmanshoek Pass
(Boe 111 Lep sto)

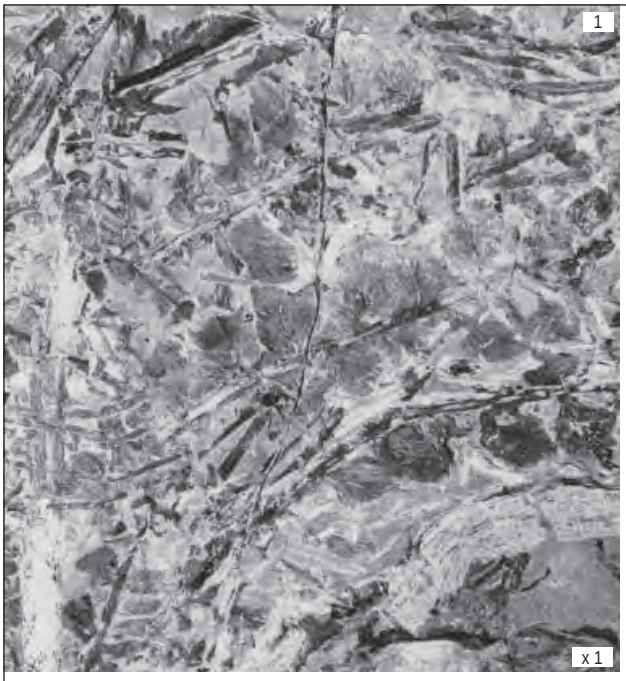
PRE/F/2502 (figs 1–3)
Holotype

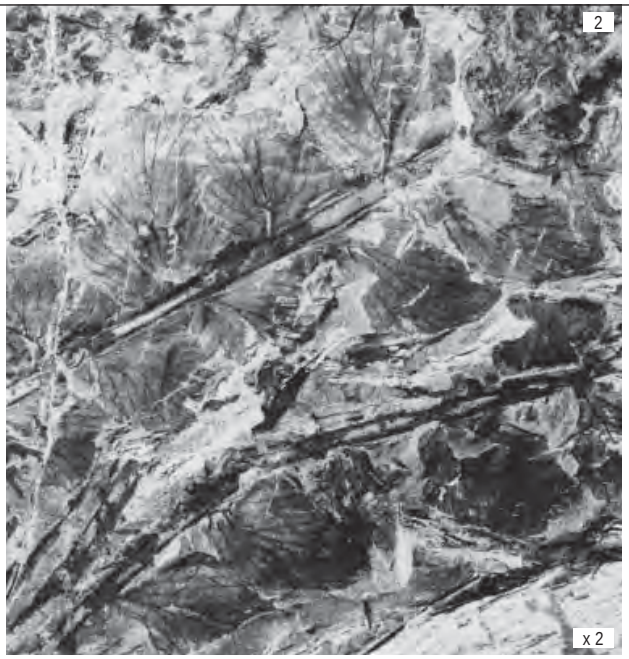






Cladophlebis evelynae **pl. 79** **?OSMUNDALES**





PRE/F/13250b (figs 1–3)

PRE/F/13250a

PRE/F/13269b (figs 5, 6)

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

?OSMUNDALES Meyen 1987

Sphenopteris (Brongn.) Sternberg 1825

Type species
Sphenopteris elegans (Brongn.) Sternberg 1825
Silésie, Carboniferous (see Boureau & Doubinger 1975, p. 490; given as Altwasser, Waldenburg, Silésie).

Generic concept
An ?osmundalean fern based on sterile tripinnatifid to tripinnate fronds bearing ultimate pinnules variously lobed and contracted at base.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **fronds** tripinnatifid to tripinnate; **pinnules** entire to shallowly or deeply lobed, variously contracted at base; **venation** with prominent midvein, lateral veins alternate, single or once-forked.

Etymology
Sphenopteris—spheno (Gr), wedge-shaped; *pteris* (Gr), wing.

Global range: numerous species, Pangaea, D.–K.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 9 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 3 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 4 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 17 myrs (Spathian lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 9/3/4/5%/17 = 38.
Endemism: fairly widespread in Eastern Gondwana.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 1 TC (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5%, common in the single TC.

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification
This is a morpho-genus for sterile foliage that is particularly common in the Palaeozoic (see Boureau & Doubinger 1975 for a comprehensive account).

Intergeneric comparison
The genus *Cladophlebis* is close to *Sphenopteris* but differs in being bipinnate, having pinnules broadly attached and variously decurrent and in venation pattern.

Interspecific comparison (Gondwana Triassic only)
Sphenopteris speciosa (Holmes 2003) from Nymboida, Australia, is the only form somewhat similar to the Molteno species described here. In the Gondwana Triassic, the genus *Sphenopteris* has been used erroneously for *Dicroidium* foliage by Tenison-Woods (1883), Shirley (1898), Walkom (1917, 1928) and Jones & de Jersey (1947). These were individually listed by And. & And. (1983, Tab. 9, Hypodigm list) in their review of the *Dicroidium* genus in the Molteno Fm. *S delicatula* Shirley (1898, pl. 10, f. 1) is possibly a true fern, while *S. lacunosa* Shirley (1898, pl. 15, f. 1) is too poor for identification. *S. eskensis* Walkom (1928, pl. 26, f. 3) has now been placed in the new genus *Walkomiopteris* by Holmes & Anderson (2005).

From Tasmania, Johnston (1896) described two similar ferns as *Sphenopteris tasmanica* and *S. morrisiana*. Walkom (1925b) transferred *S. tasmanica* to *Cladophlebis*. Those specimens, in gross morphology, resemble some of the Molteno *Sphenopteris* material. However, Johnston's descriptions do not closely match his illustrations and the type material is reported lost (Herbst 1978). In our hypodigm (Tab. 11), *S. tasmanica* and *S. morrisiana* are listed as sp. indet.

Sphenopteris annakatiae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/4208; pls 81, 82(1).
Assemblage: Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp, Konings Kroon, Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.
Preservation: intact frond; impression in massive light grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 5% of assemblage, 21 indivs (3 intact, 14 partial, 4 frags), pls 81, 82.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

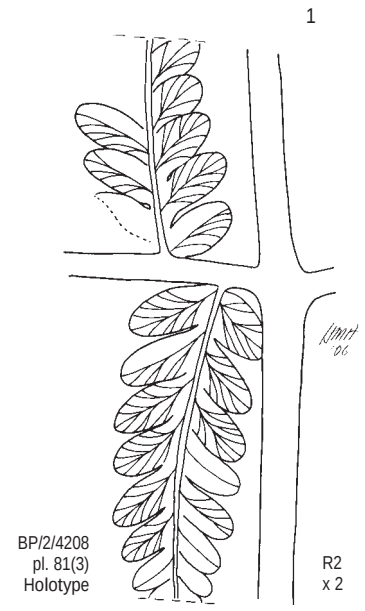
Specific diagnosis
A *Sphenopteris* species based on tripinnate fronds bearing opposite primary pinnae with *ca* 6–14 pairs of subopposite secondary pinnae bearing short broad pinnules which coalesce distally.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** tripinnate, estimated length up to 300 mm; primary **pinnae** opposite, up to 90 mm long, attached at a high angle to main rachis, bearing *ca* 6–14 pairs of secondary subopposite elongate tapering secondary pinnae up to 15 mm long; **pinnules** alternate, *ca* 4 mm long by 2 mm wide, apex obtuse, coalescing distally; a single **vein** enters the base, forking to three times and radiating to the margin or forming a short midvein with *ca* 4 lateral veins.

Eponomy
annakatiae—named after our colleague and friend Anna Katherina Malleson née Benecke, who helped collect Molteno plant fossils in the early 1970s.

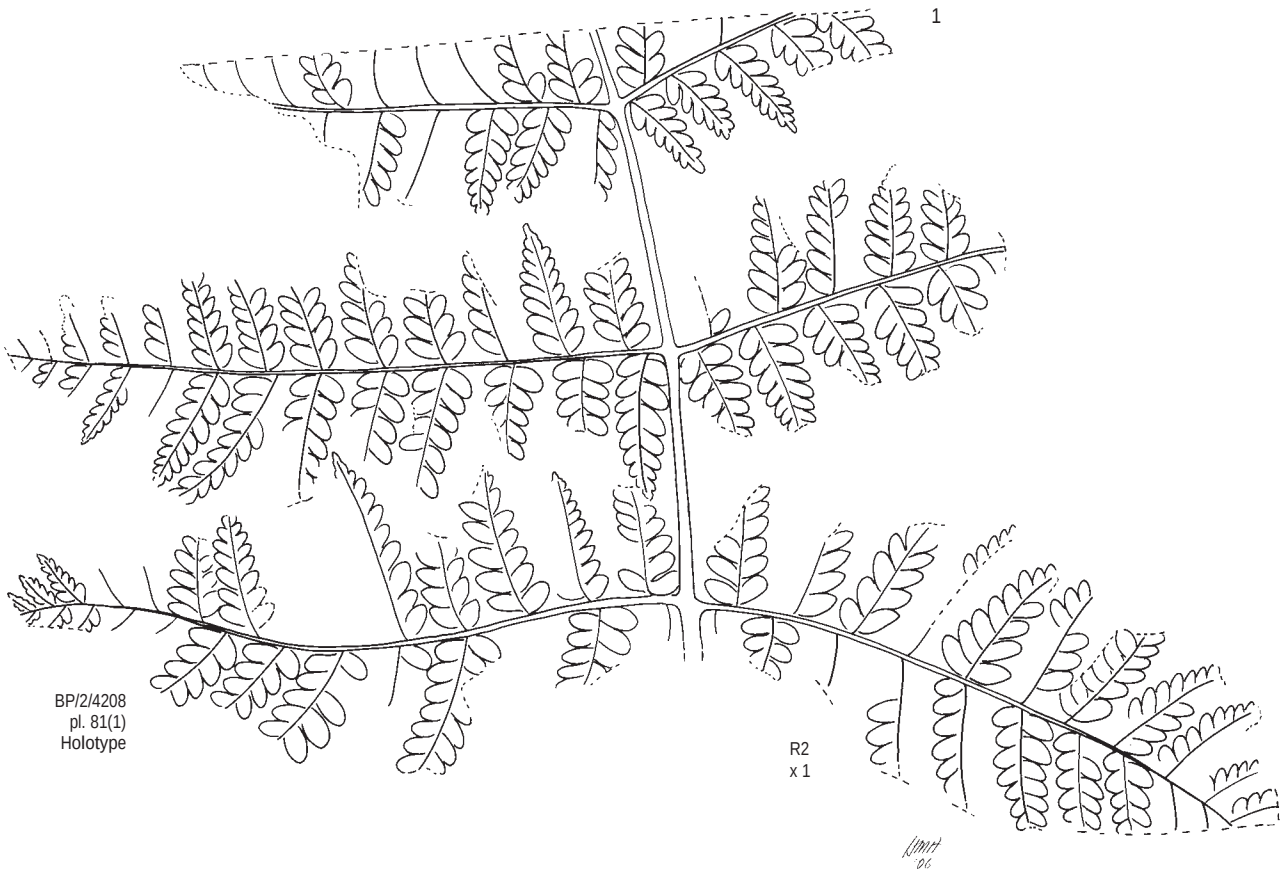
Comment & comparison
Sphenopteris annakatiae is of distinct morphology among the fern-like foliage in the Molteno Fm. It is distinguished from *S. speciosa* (Holmes 2003, occurring at Nymboida, Australia) by its tripinnate form.

S. annakatiae

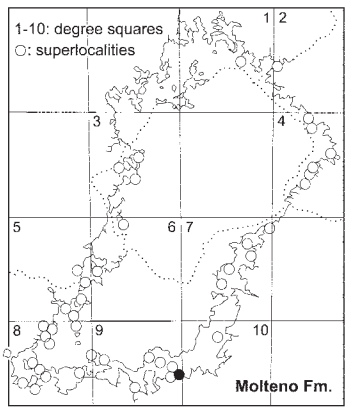


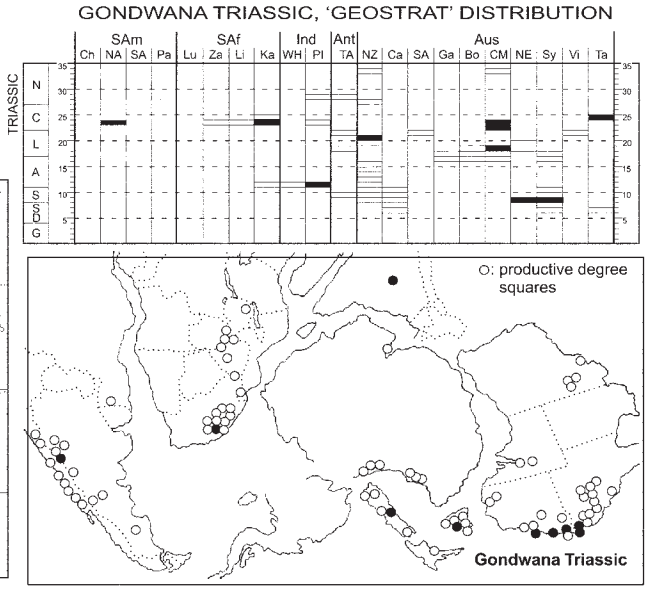
Kon 211

S. annakatieae



Kon 211



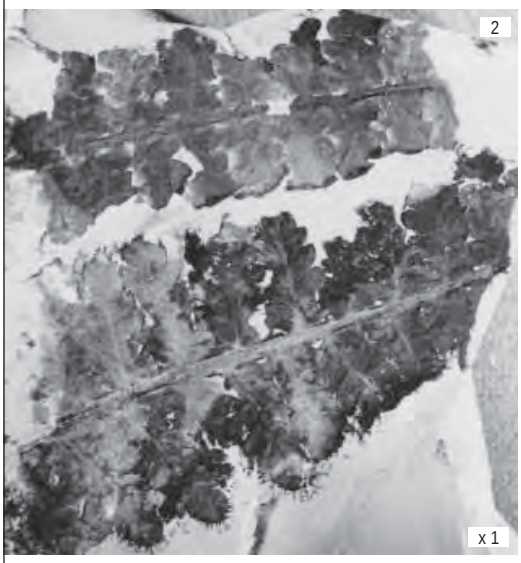


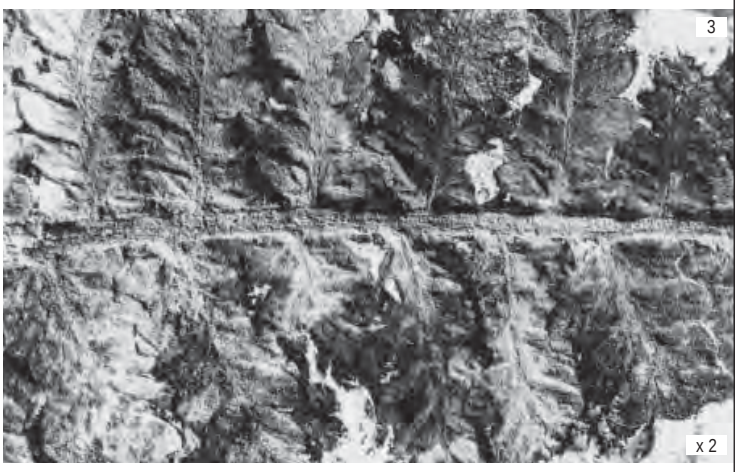
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

all BP/2/4208
Holotype

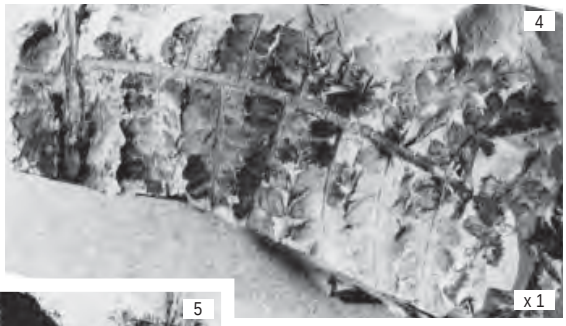
Sphenopteris annakatiae **pl. 81** **?OSMUNDALES**

BP/2/4208
Holotype





PRE/F/2350 (figs 2, 3)



BP/2/4207 (figs 4, 5)

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

PRE/F/2351

?OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838

Birmoltia H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Birmoltia intervenatus H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.
Birds River, Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
An ?osmundalean fern based on sterile bipinnate fronds bearing broadly attached pinnules with numerous lateral veins and conspicuous interveinal grooves or striae.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, medium-sized, estimated length up to *ca* 400 mm, rachis broad up to 4 mm wide; **pinnae** alternate, linear, closely spaced to overlapping, L:W of *ca* 5:1; **pinnules** broadly attached, linear-oblong, slightly falcate, 11–12 mm long and 5–6 mm wide, L:W ratio of 2–3:1, margin entire to undulate, apex broad-acute; **lateral veins** in 10 or more pairs, proximal veins forking close to the midvein with distal branch arching strongly, forking a second time then running closely and parallel to meet margin at an obtuse angle, conspicuous interveinal grooves or striae run between and parallel to lateral veins.

Etymology
Birmoltia—contrived from the type locality Birds River and Molteno.

Global range: Gondwana, 1 sp., Tr. (CRN).
First & last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 3 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 2 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 3/1/1/5%/2 = 12.
Endemism: Molteno Fm. endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 4 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 20% to 1 indiv., co-dominant to very rare.

Affiliation
See remarks under *Birtodites*, which is possibly affiliated.

Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
In general morphology this new genus is close to *Cladophlebis*, especially *C. janetae*, but differs by the characteristic interveinal striae.

Birmoltia intervenatus H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/ 4743a,b, pl. 83(1–3).
Assemblage: Bir 111 Sph 2spp, Birds River.
Preservation: intact frond, with counterpart; impression in thinly laminated, yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 11 indivs (1 intact, 3 partial, 7 frags), pls 83, 84(1–6).

Sister palaeodemes—3
Cal 111 Neo car: 20% of TC; 39 indivs (3 intact, 11 partial, 25 frags).
Lut 211 Equ sp: 2 indivs (1 partial, 1 frag.).
Kon 222 Dic odo: 1 indiv. (partial), pl. 84(7).

Specific diagnosis—as for genus.

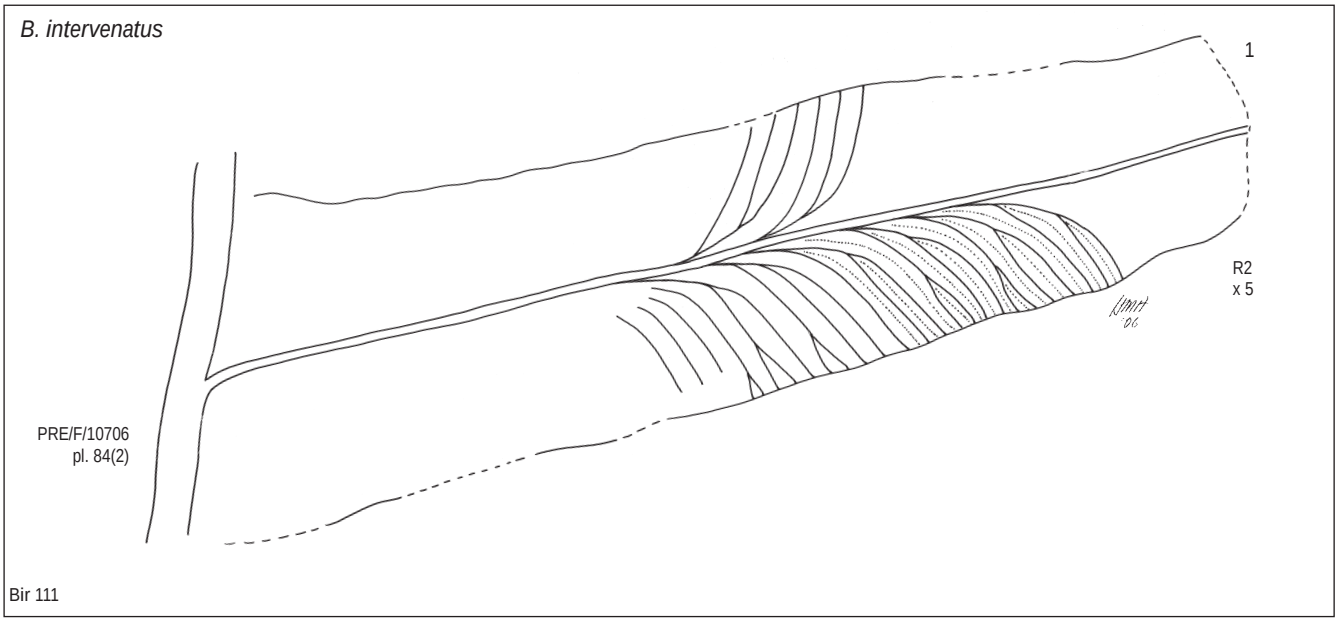
Specific characters—as for genus.

Etymology
intervenatus—(Lat.) referring to the diagnostic interveinal striae.

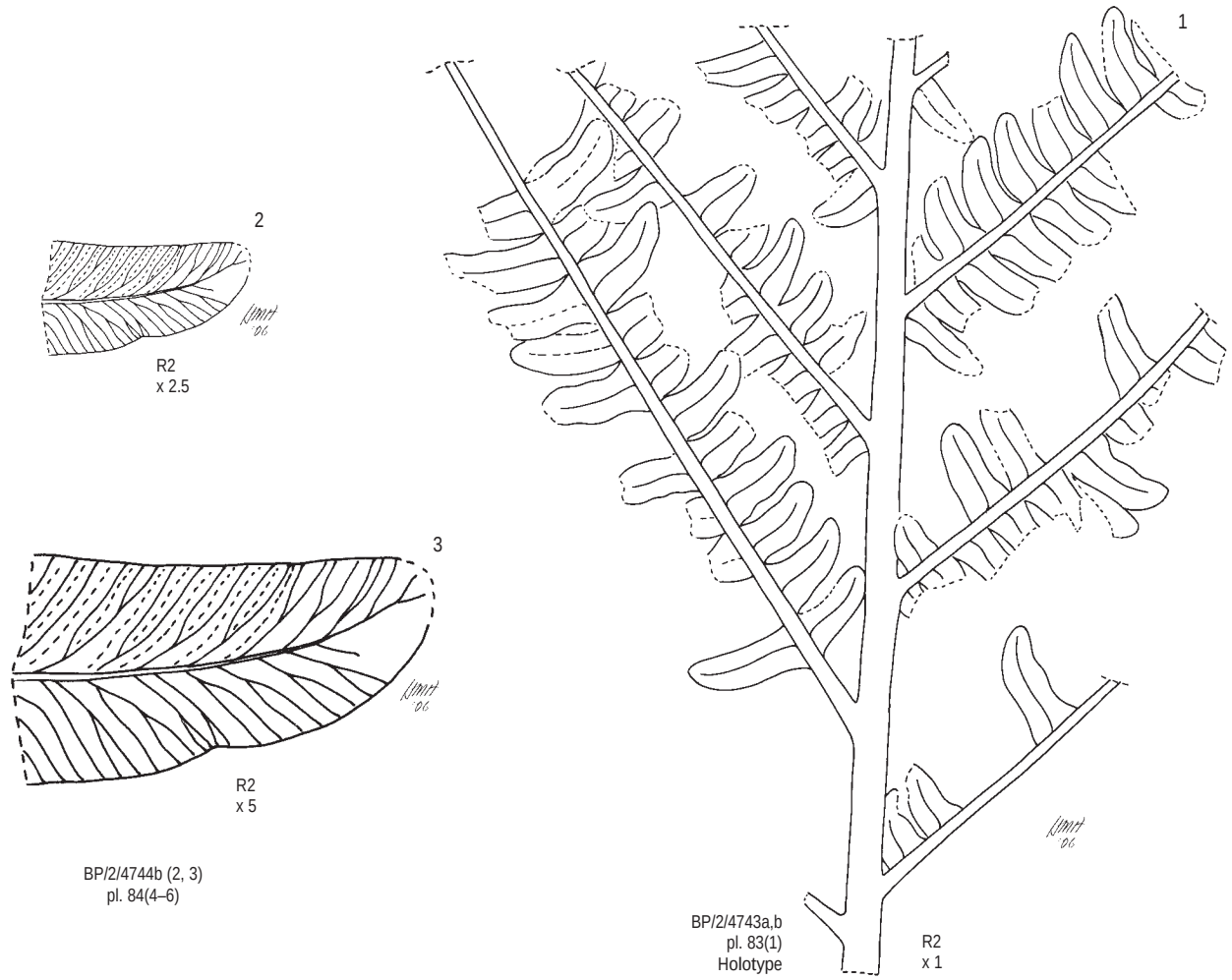
Comment & comparison
Birmoltia intervenatus differs from all other Molteno ferns by the elongated pinnae, the double forking veins running close and parallel to the margin and by the characteristic interveinal striae. From the same TC (Bir 111) are two individuals placed in *Cladophlebis janetae* (pl. 75) that have somewhat similar double-forking lateral veins, but the pinnules are larger and more elongated and the interveinal striae are absent.

The curious and problematical feature of this taxon is the striae between the lateral veins. That this is a constant feature is supported by the occurrence of a single individual from Kon 222, pl. 84(7), and in fronds from Cal 111 and Lut 211. A possible interpretation is that these striae are resin canals. Dr Conrad Labandeira of the Smithsonian Institute, Washington D.C., who is studying plant/insect interactions from the Molteno Fm., concludes that they are neither damage from insect leaf mining nor from other insect activity (pers. comm. 2005).

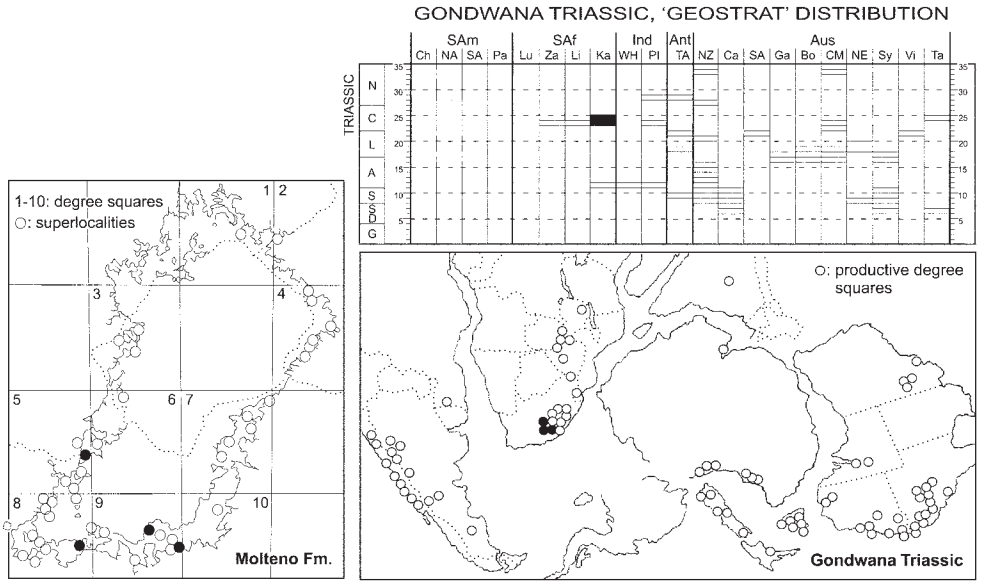
Similar interveinal striae occur in *Asterotheca chevronervia* pinnae, which suggests that these two species could possibly be fertile and infertile representatives of some unnamed genus or family of ferns. Differences at species level are particularly evident in the nature of the venation. However, the two species occur together at only the Kon 222 TC.

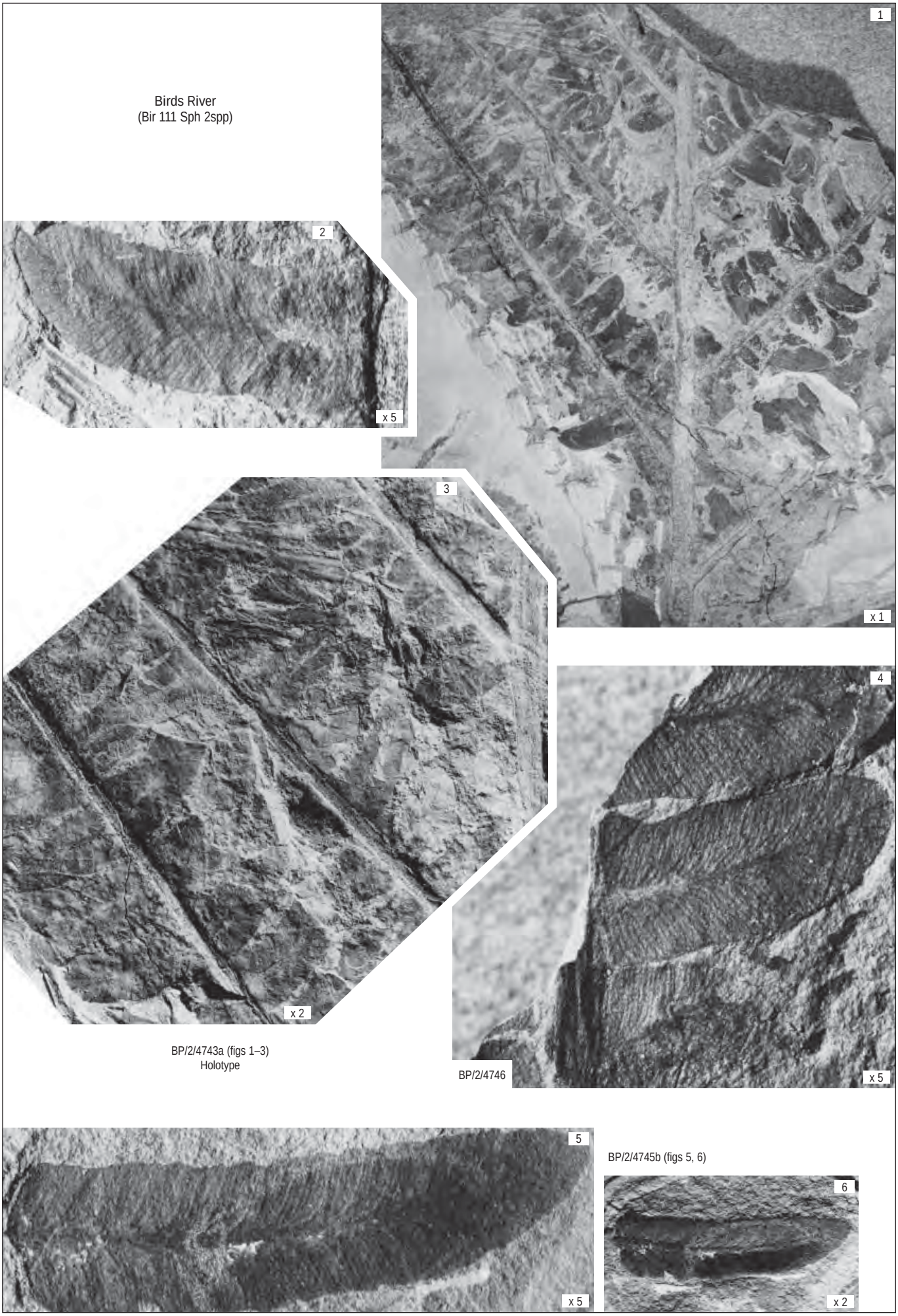


B. intervenatus

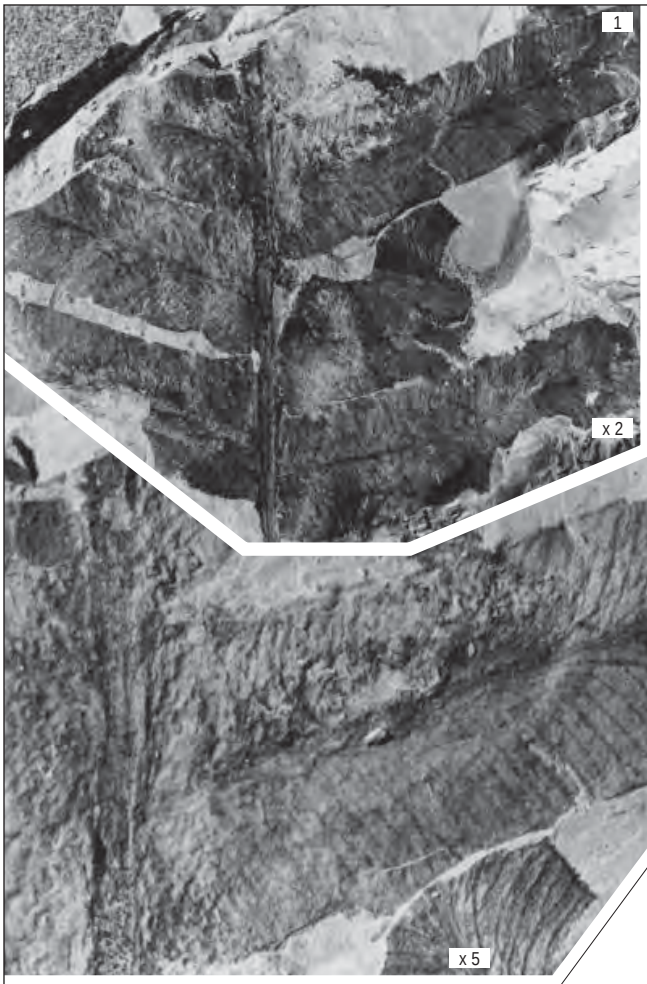


Bir 111

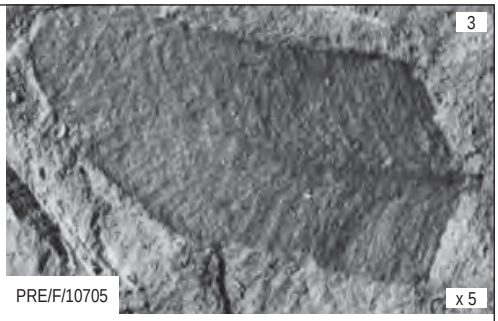




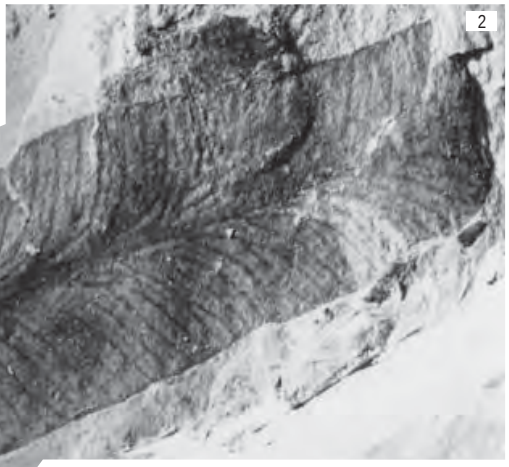
Birmoltia intervenatus **pl. 83** **?OSMUNDALES**



PRE/F/10706 (figs 1, 2)

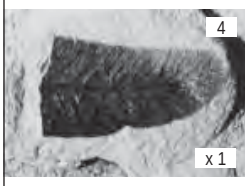


PRE/F/10705

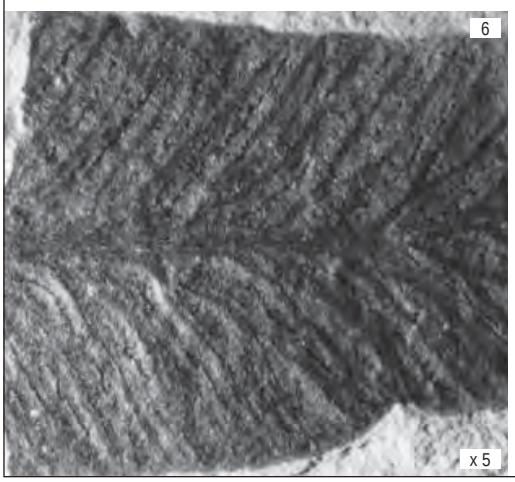


Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

Konings Kroon
(Kon 222 Dic odo)



BP/2/4744b (figs 4–6)



?OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838

Nymbopteron Holmes 2003

Type species
Nymbopteron dejerseyi Holmes 2003
Reserve Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M., NSW, Australia; Ladinian, Middle Triassic.

Generic concept
An ?osmundalean fern based on sterile bipinnate fronds, with the first acroscopic pinnule always confluent between the primary and secondary axes to form a triangular wing.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate-bipinnatifid, small to large; **pinnae** with the first acroscopic pinnule always confluent between the main and pinna rachis (primary and secondary axes) to form a wing; the first basiscopic **pinnule** sometimes enlarged, triangular, rectangular, rounded or variously lobed, often attached between main and pinna rachis or directly to the main rachis; subsequent cladophleboid pinnules of even size and shape; **lateral veins** forking up to five times.

Etymology
Nymbopteron—nymbo, for Nymboida, the type locality; *pteron* (Gr.), referring to the winged shape of the first acroscopic pinnules.

Global range: 5 spp, Gondwana, Tr. (LAD–CRN).
First: *Nymbopteron dejerseyi* Holmes 2003. Reserve Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M.
Last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 2 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 2 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 5 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 6 myrs (lower Ladinian–lower Carnian).

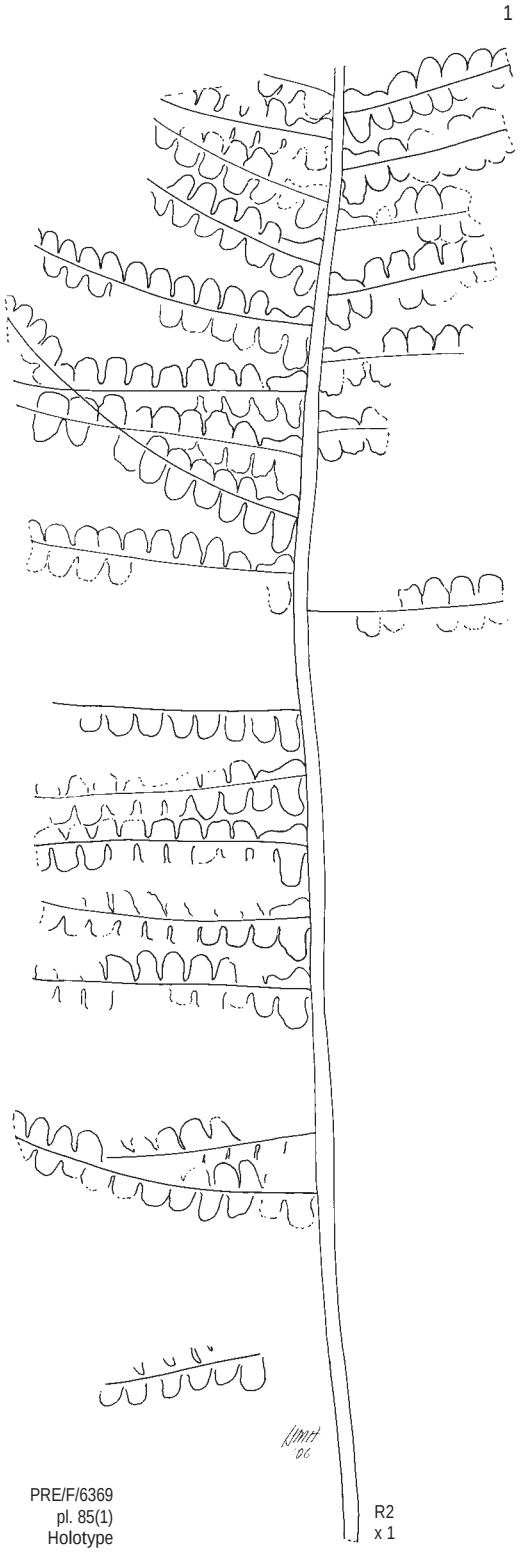
Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 2/2/5/-/6 = 15.
Endemism: widely disjunct (SAf, Aus).

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 1 TC (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5 indivs, extremely rare.

Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
Nymbopteron is unique in having the triangular wing between the main and pinna rachis (first and second axes). Holmes (2003) listed as *Nymbopteron*, fronds placed previously in *Lobifolia* and *Cladophlebis*. A similar triangular wing occurs in *Elantodites* in both the fertile and sterile fronds, but always between the second and third axes. See under *Elantodites* for a discussion on the sterile genus *Parsorophyllum* Lele.

Interspecific comparison
Holmes (2003) described four *Nymbopteron* species from Nymboida, Australia, of which *N. foleyi* and *N. rhomboidale* are close to the Molteno species while *N. uncinatum* and *N. dejerseyi* are more distant.

N. ephippiata



Nymbopteron ephippiata H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/6369; pl. 85(1–3).
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: fairly complete frond, compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 5 indivs (1 *ca* complete, 3 intact, 1 partial), pls 85, 86.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

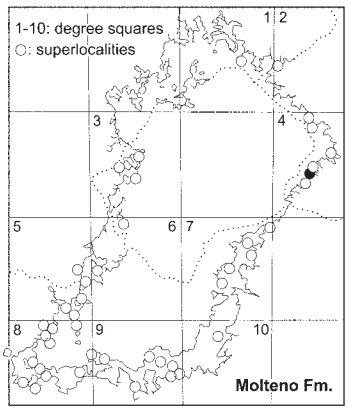
Specific diagnosis
A *Nymbopteron* species with rhomboidal pinnules and no basiscopic pinnules attached to main rachis.

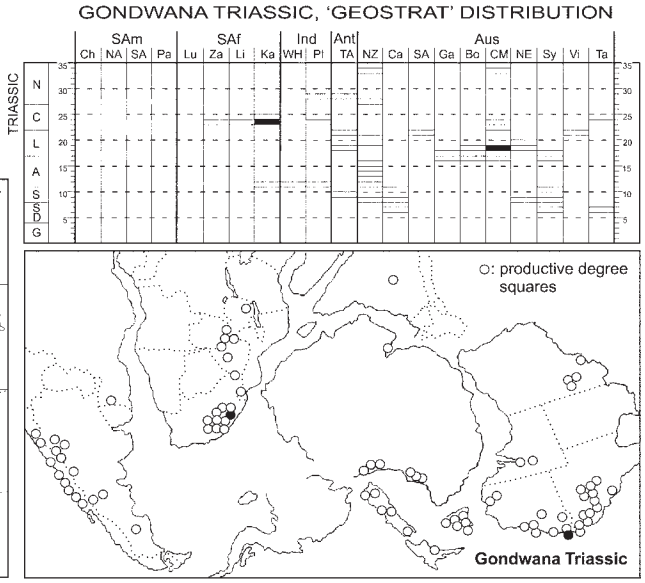
Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, estimated length *ca* 250 mm; **pinnae** *ca* 50 mm long by 7 mm wide; **pinnules** rhomboidal, the first acroscopic pinnule confluent between the main and pinna rachis (first and second axis) to form a saddle-shaped wing, no basiscopic pinnules attached to main rachis; a single **vein** enters each pinnule and forks up to four times, radiating to the margin where each vein-ending forms a slight marginal tooth.

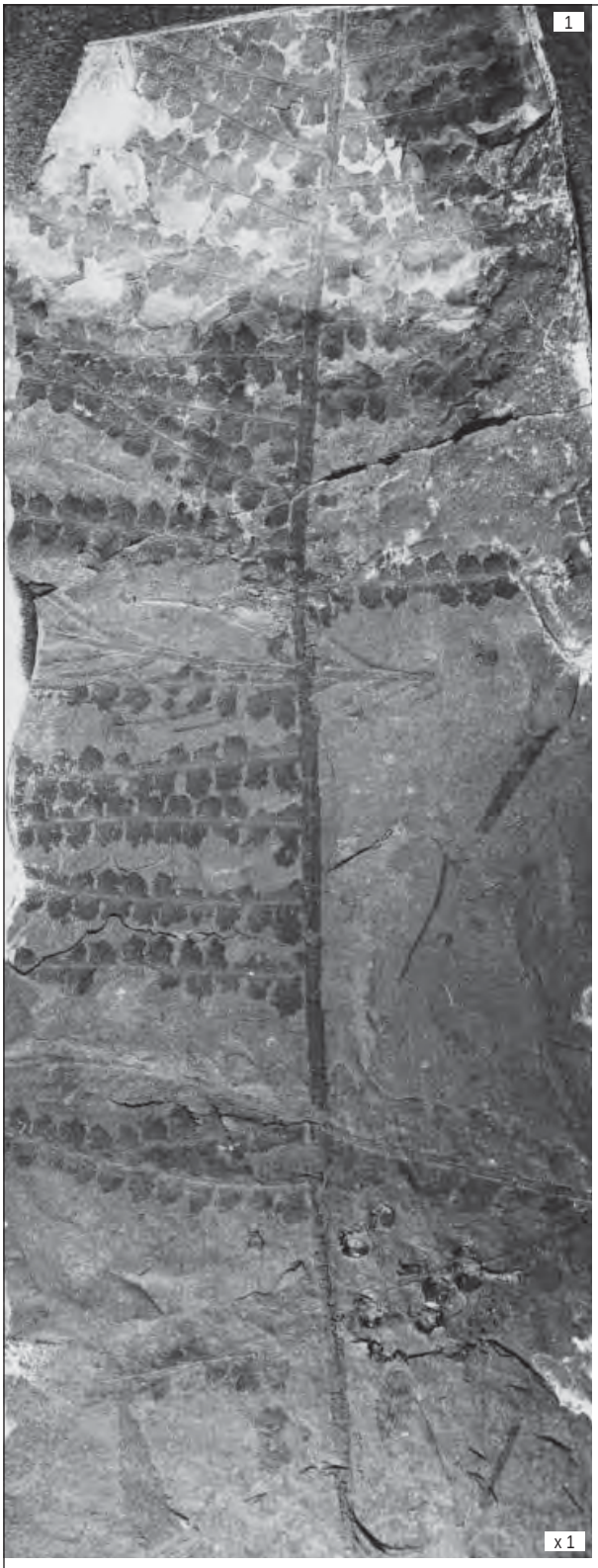
Etymology
ephippiata—ephippion (Gr.) a saddle, with reference to the saddle-shaped outline of the first acroscopic pinnules.

Comment & comparison
Nymbopteron ephippiata is close to *N. foleyi* and *N. rhomboidale* from Nymboida, Australia, but differs by the absence of basiscopic pinnules attached to or decurrent on the main rachis. The pinnules are similar in shape to *N. rhomboidale* but are smaller and with less complex venation. *N. foleyi* has smaller fronds, but larger more falcate pinnules. The characteristic finely toothed pinnule margin is not present in any of the four Nymboida species.

Occasional specimens of *N. ephippiata* show some of the first acroscopic pinnules detached from the main rachis, probably an artifact of preservation, pl. 86(6).

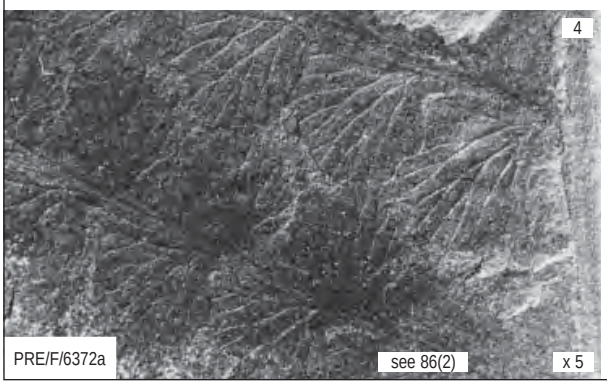




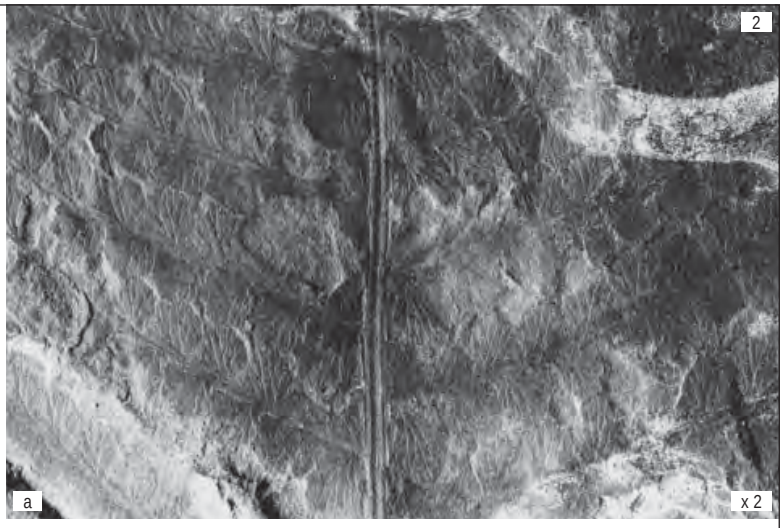


Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

PRE/F/6369
(figs 1–3)
Holotype



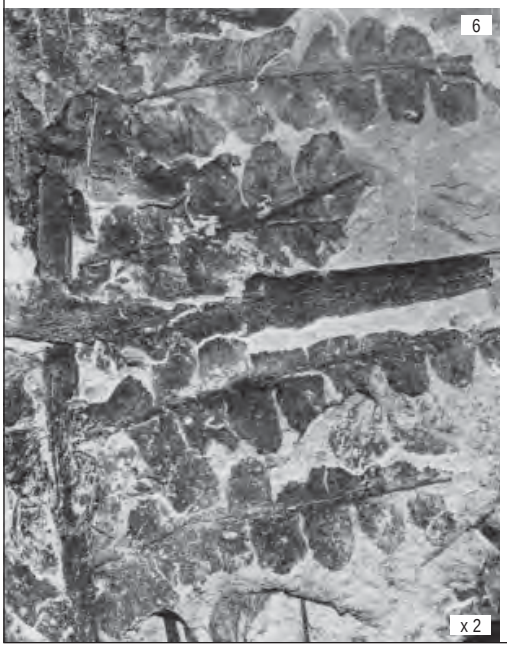
Nymbopteron ephippiata **pl. 85** **?OSMUNDALES**

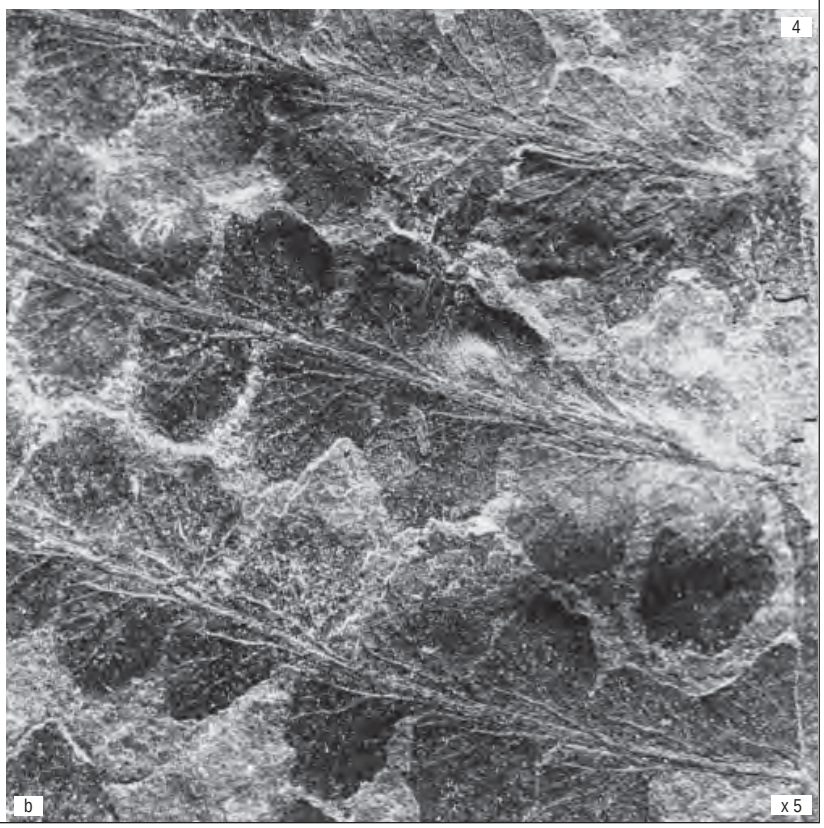


PRE/F/6372a or b
(figs 1–4)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

PRE/F/6370
(figs 5, 6)





?OSMUNDALES **pl. 86** ***Nymbopteron ephippiata***

? OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838

Parsorophyllum Lele 1969

Type species
Parsorophyllum indica Lele 1969, Parsora, Madhya Pradesh, South Rewa Gondwana Basin, India, Parsora Stage; Anisian, Triassic.

Generic concept
An ?osmundalean fern based on sterile bipinnate to tripinnate fronds with the basal acroscopic pinnule lobe (or ultimate pinnule) forming a wing-like structure between the secondary and tertiary axes.

Generic characteris
Sterile foliage: **frond** tripinnatifid to tripinnate; **pinnae** narrowly elliptic; basal acroscopic **pinnule** forming a triangular wing-like structure between junction of secondary and tertiary axes; following **pinnules** broad ovate, conjoining distally; **venation** with prominent midvein, lateral veins arching or straight and dividing to three times; in the basal acroscopic wing the proximal vein runs parallel to the secondary axis.

Etymology
Parsorophyllum—named after the Parsora locality in India.

Global range: 2 spp., Gondwana Tr., (ANI–CRN).
First: *Parsorophyllum* Lele 1969, Parsora, Madhya Pradesh, South Rewa Gondwana Basin, India; Parsora Stage.
Last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 4 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 2 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): 4% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 14 myrs (lower Anisian to lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 4/2/2/4%/14 = 26.
Endemism: disjunct (SAf, Ind).

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 4 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 17% to 3 indivs, abundant to very rare.

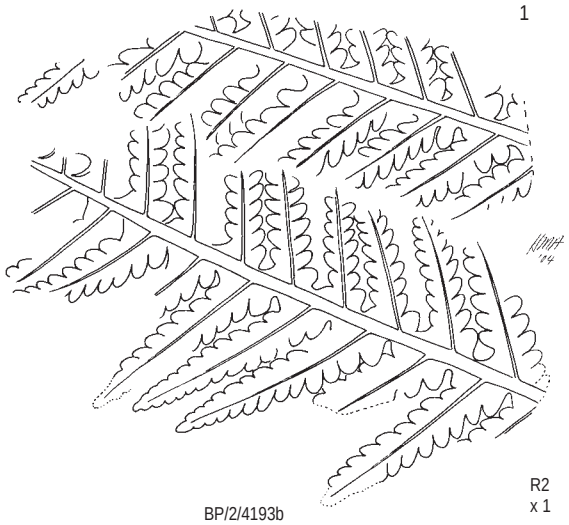
Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
We regard *Parsorophyllum* as a morpho-genus for the sterile fronds that are not clearly affiliated with fertile material, i.e. at Ela 111, Nuw 111 and Maz 111. At Kon 211/221 it has been affiliated (grade 3) with *Elantodites kitchingii*. At Ela 112, Pen 222 and Ask 111, sterile fronds with this morphology occurring with fertile fronds are identified as *Elantodites turneri* (similarly for *E. stuartii* at Bir 111).

Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
Lele (1969) distinguished *Parsorophyllum*, with its characteristic winged structure, from otherwise similar fronds occurring in *Sphenopteris*, *Mariopteris*, *Callipteridium*, *Dicroidium* and *Lepidopteris*.

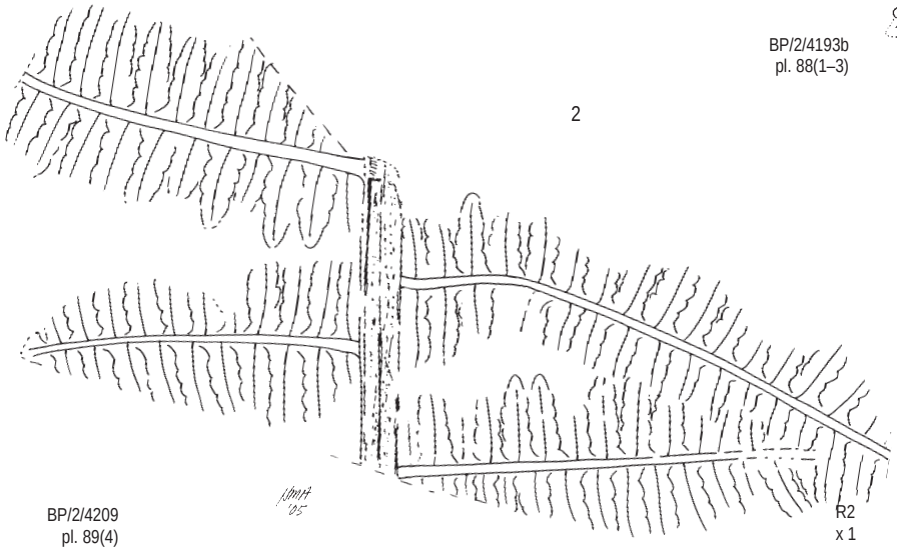
Nymbopteron is a morpho-genus erected by Holmes (2002) for sterile fern-like fronds with a distinct modified basal acroscopic pinnule always confluent between the main rachis and pinna rachis (primary and secondary axes of the frond) to form a triangular wing. A similar triangular wing is found in *Parsorophyllum* but this always occurs at the acroscopic junction of the secondary and tertiary axes.

Where sterile fronds with morphology similar to *Parsorophyllum* occur in close association with fertile fronds, we place them in *Elantodites*. Where only sterile fronds occur in a particular TC they are placed in the morpho-genus *Parsorophyllum*.

P. africana



BP/2/4193b
pl. 88(1–3)



BP/2/4209
pl. 89(4)

Parsorophyllum africana H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/10252; pl. 87.
Assemblage: Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp, Konings Kroon (Rooipoort Donga)
Preservation: an intact fertile frond; impression in massive light grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 17% of TC; 36 indivs (10 intact, 15 partial, 11 frags), pls 87–91.

Sister palaeodemes—3
Ela 111 Dic odo: 5 indivs (2 intact, 2 partial, 1 frag.).
Nuw 111 Dic zub: 5 indivs (2 intact, 3 frags).
Maz 111 Dic cra: 3 indivs (1 intact, 2 partial).

Specific diagnosis
A *Parsorophyllum* species with tripinnatifid to tripinnate fronds.

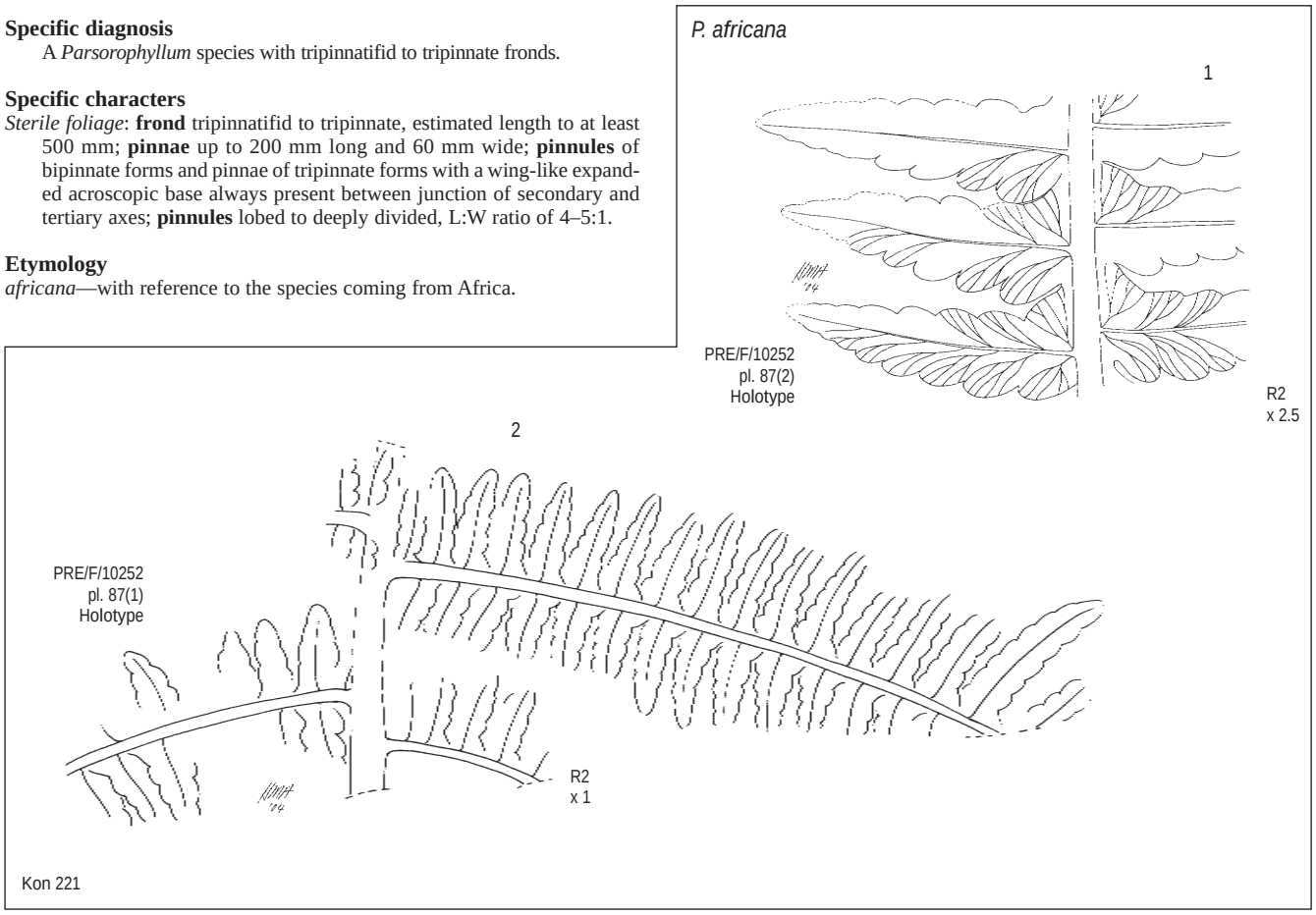
Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** tripinnatifid to tripinnate, estimated length to at least 500 mm; **pinnae** up to 200 mm long and 60 mm wide; **pinnules** of bipinnate forms and pinnae of tripinnate forms with a wing-like expanded acroscopic base always present between junction of secondary and tertiary axes; **pinnules** lobed to deeply divided, L:W ratio of 4–5:1.

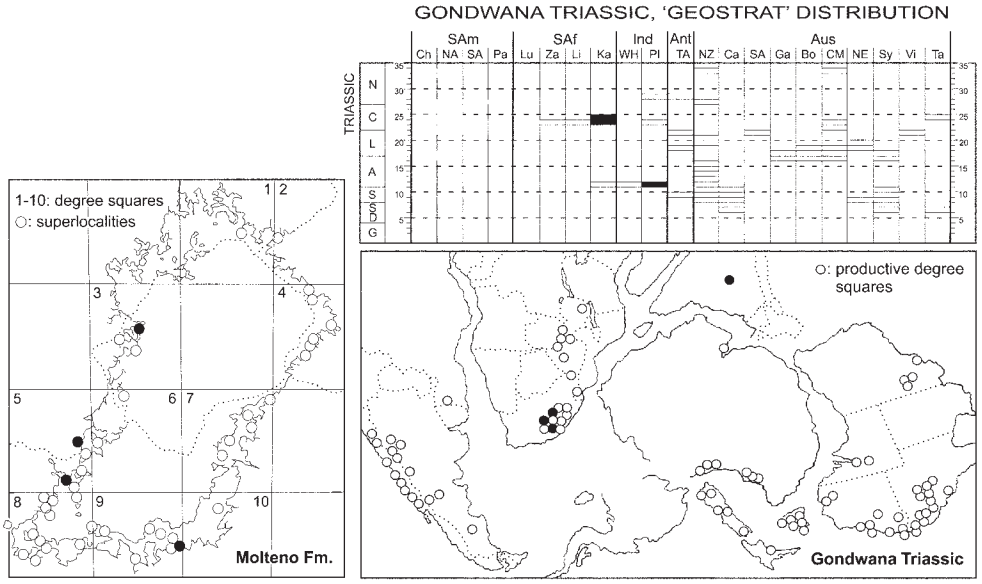
Etymology
africana—with reference to the species coming from Africa.

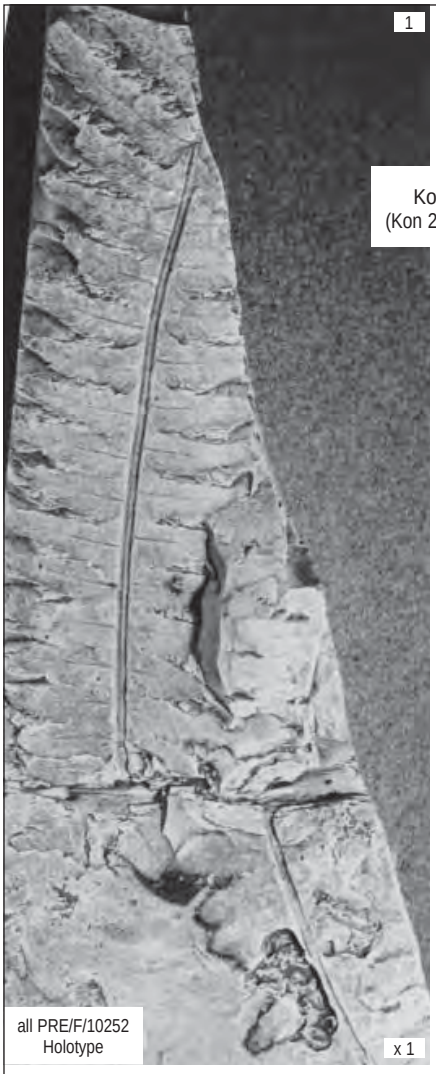
Comment & comparison
This species differs from *Parsorophyllum indica* by being tripinnatifid to tripinnate and not bipinnate. Lele (1969) noted that 'the basal posterior pinnule receives veins directly from the main rachis', a feature not present in the Molteno fronds.

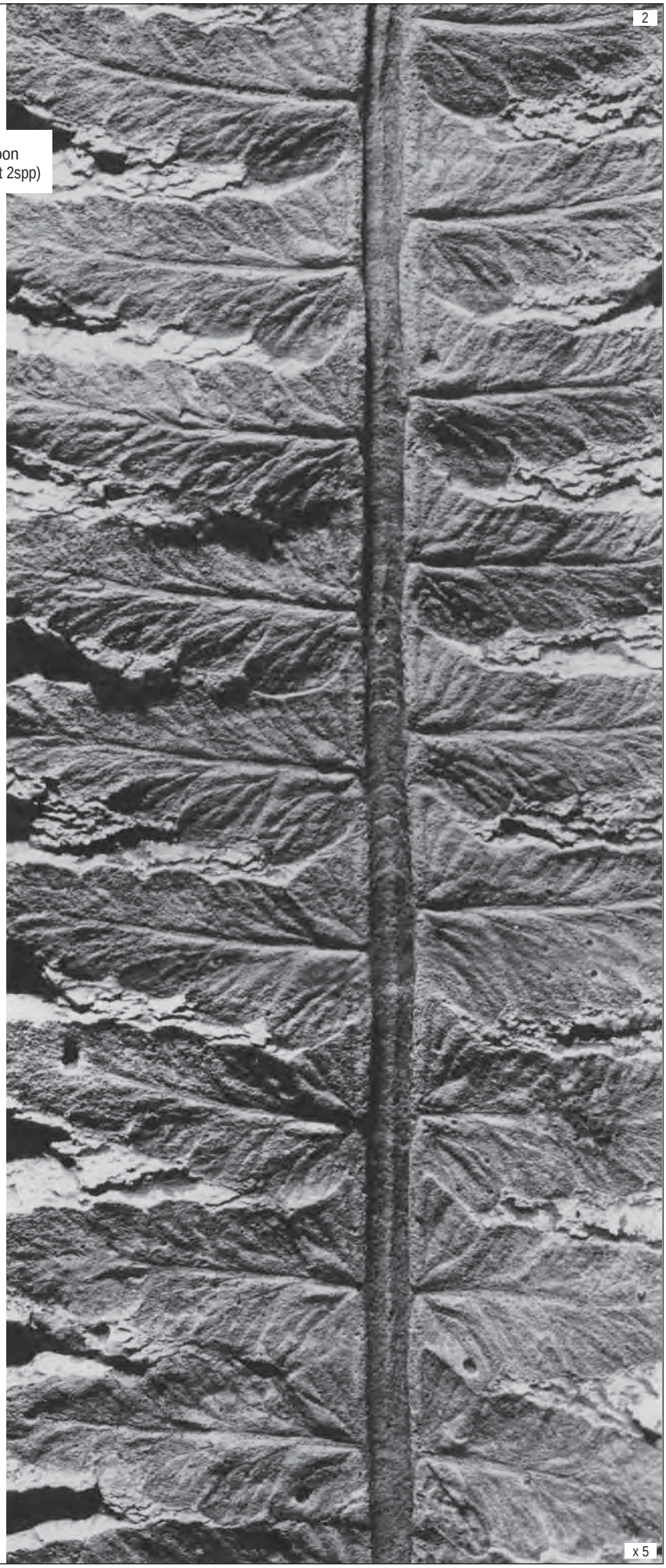
At Ela 111, an incomplete frond occurs with a rachis 6 mm wide, probably indicating that some fronds reached a length greater than 500 mm. The two incomplete portions of a large frond occurring at Nuw 111 also suggest a similar size. In the reference palaeodeme (Kon 211/221), are numerous fronds but none are complete. The longest of these is 190 mm, pl. 90(5), while other fronds have a broad rachis of 5 mm or more, pl. 89(1–4).

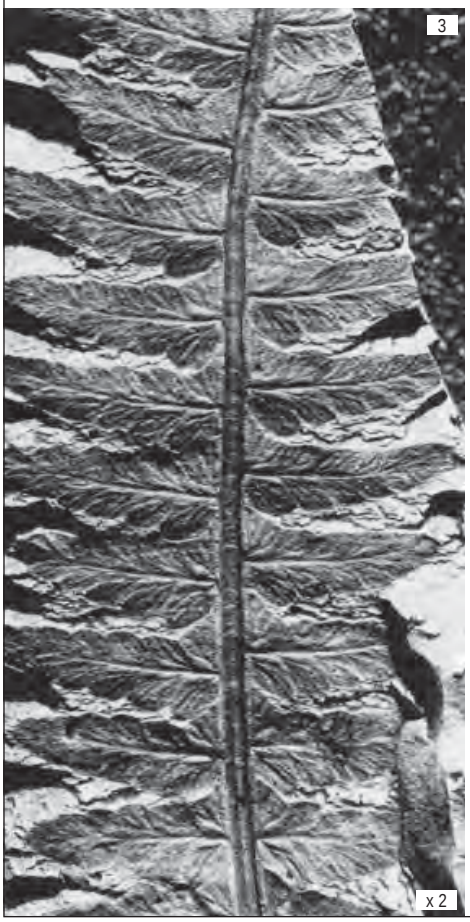
The specimen on pl. 91 is provisionally included here although the frond is bipinnate and the pinnules are entire. If not for the distinctive wing on the acroscopic base, it could be placed in *Cladophlebis*. Other fronds from Kon 211/221 have been placed in *C. barbara*, pls 69, 70.



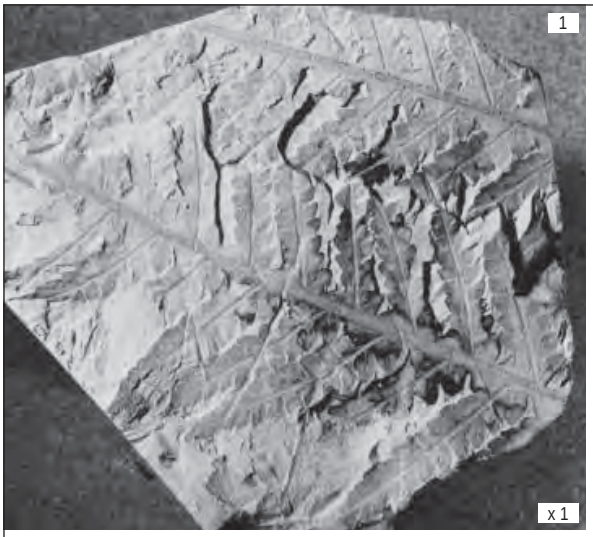






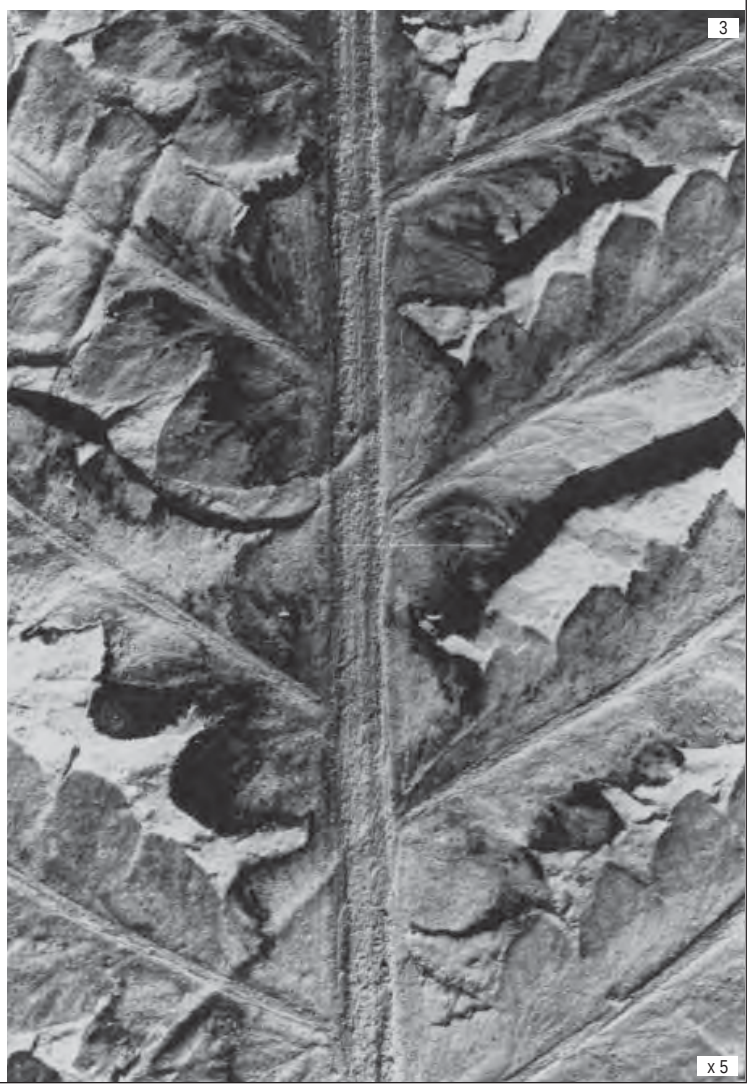


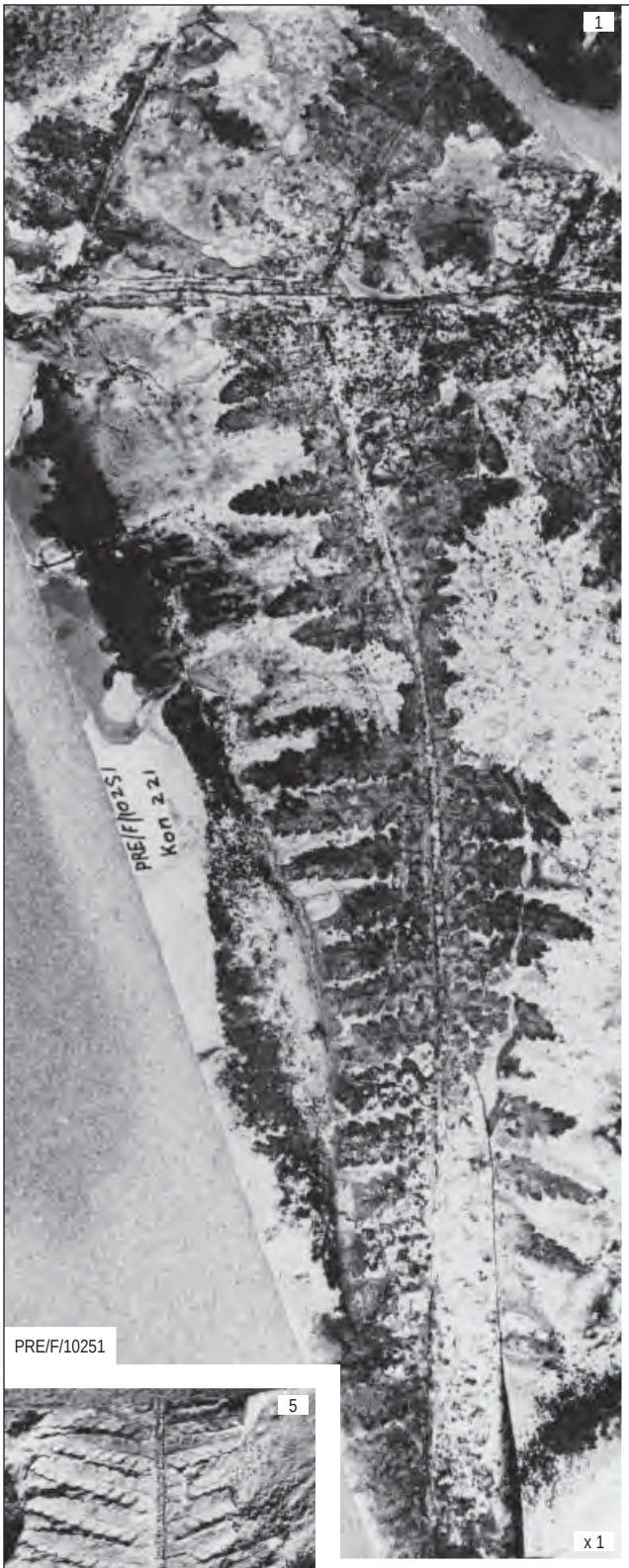
Parsorophyllum africana **pl. 87** **?OSMUNDALES**

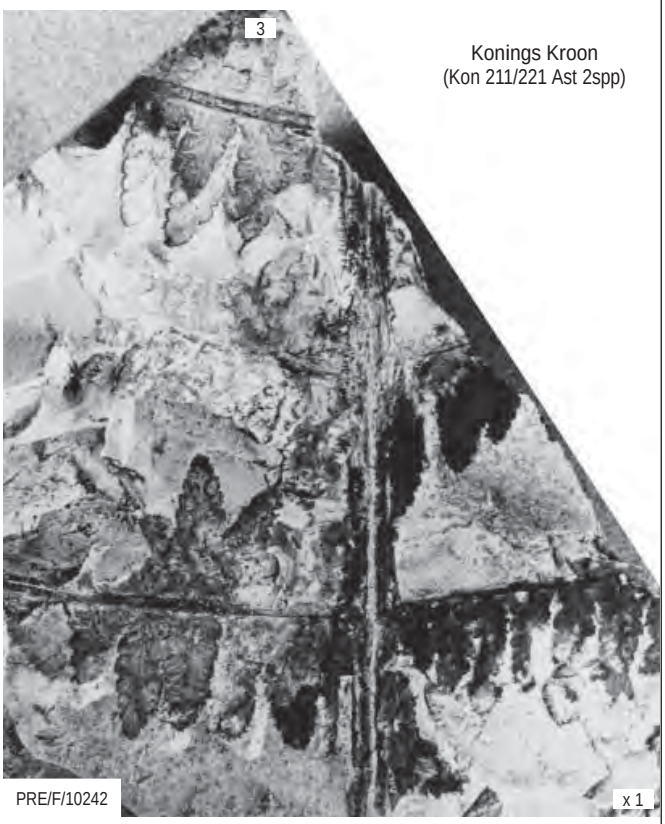


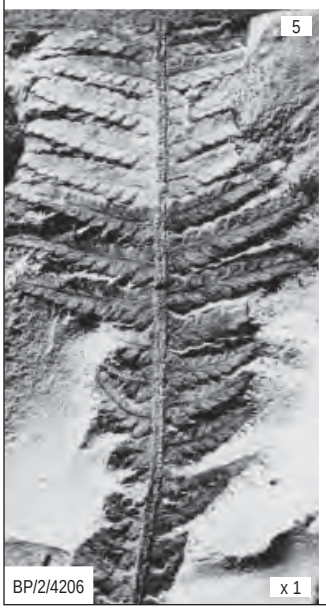
BP/2/4193b (figs 1–3)

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

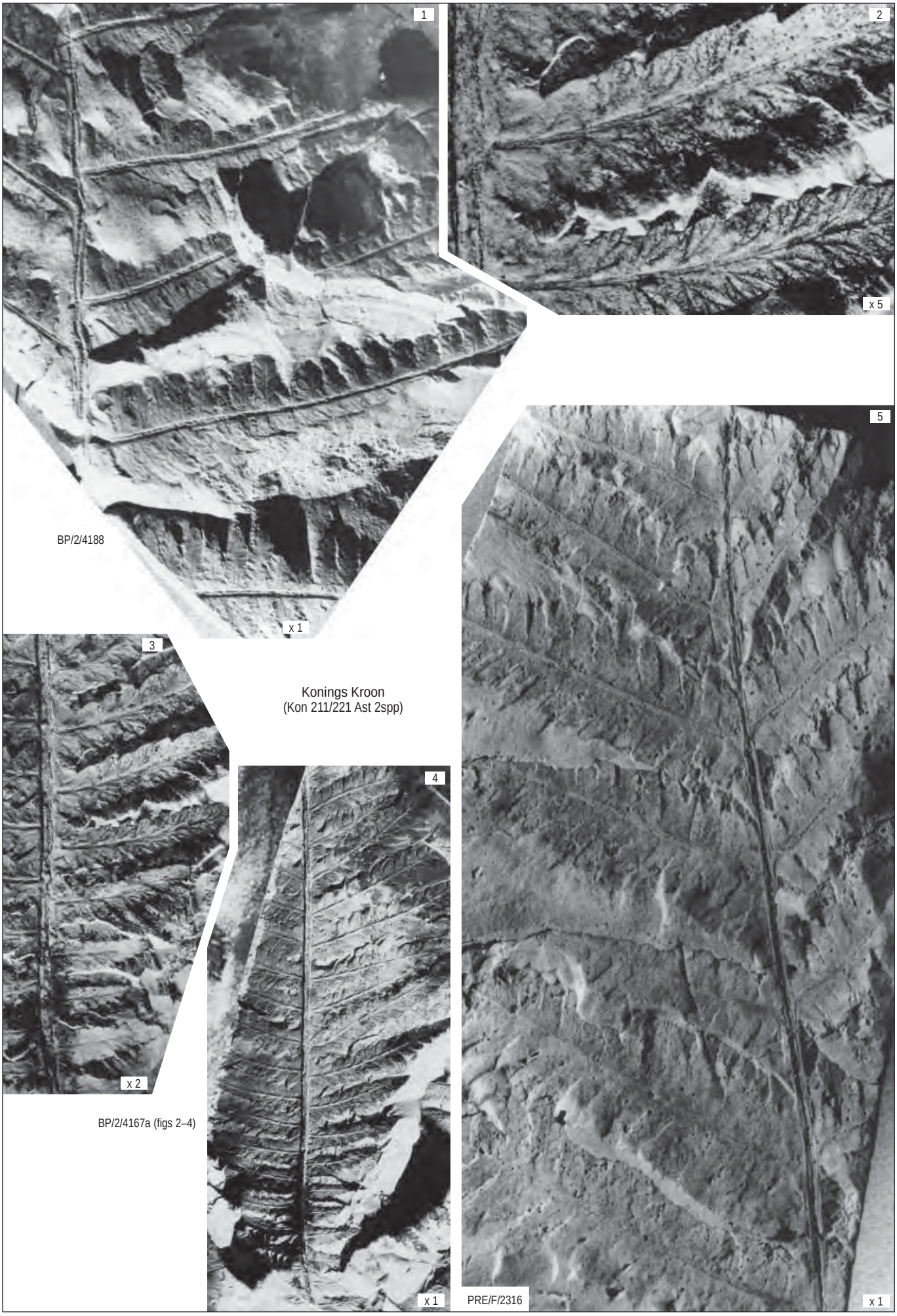




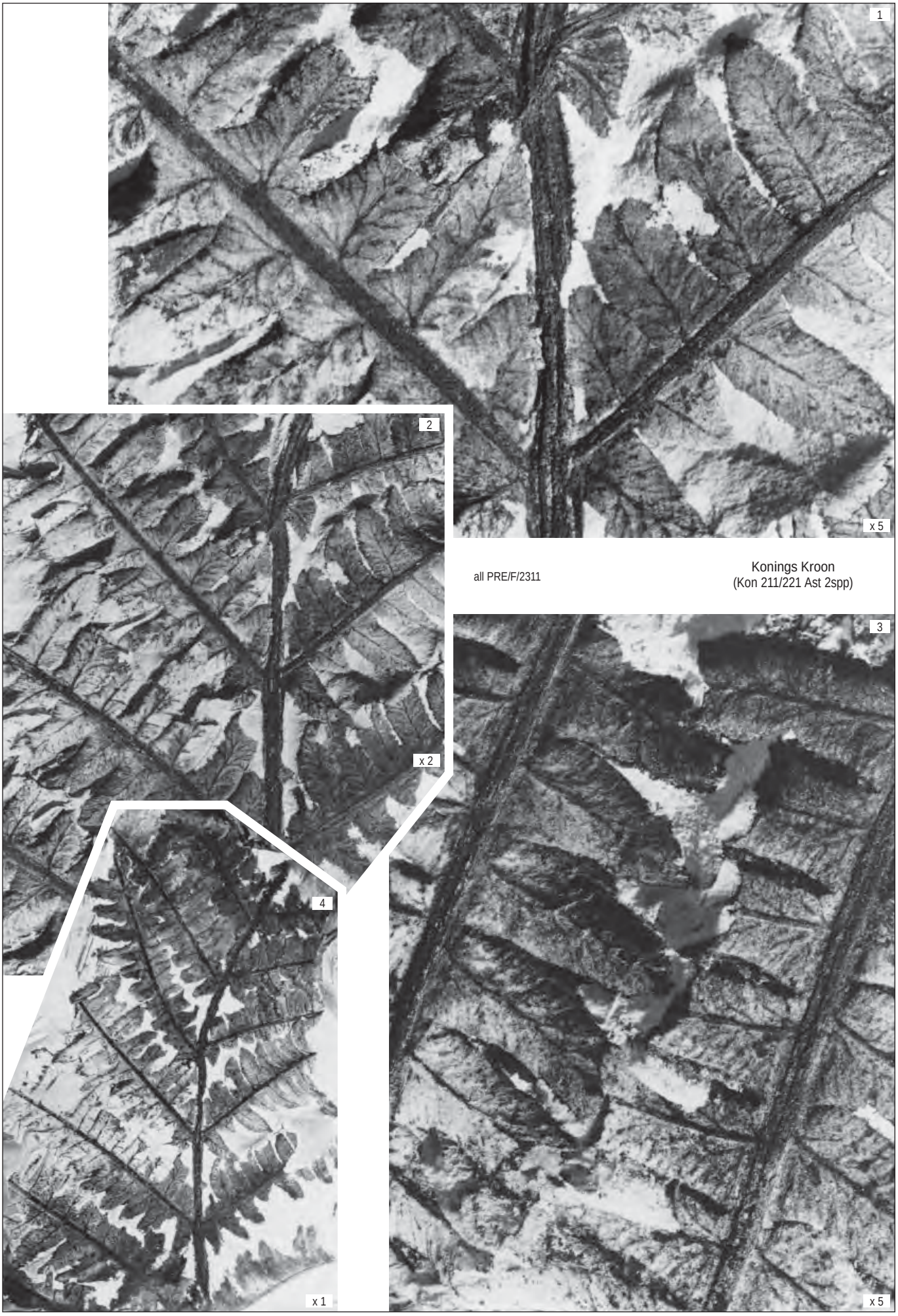




Parsorophyllum africana **pl. 89** **?OSMUNDALES**



?OSMUNDALES **pl. 90** ***Parsorophyllum africana***



all PRE/F/2311

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

Parsorophyllum africana **pl. 91** **?OSMUNDALES**

?OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838

Stormbergia Seward 1911

Type species
Stormbergia gardneri Seward 1911.
Cyphergat (horizon unknown), Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic concept
An ?osmundalean fern based on sterile bipinnate fronds bearing petiolate pinnules.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate to tripinnatifid; **pinnae** opposite, well spaced on rachis; **pinnules** petiolate, entire to deeply lobed, apices obtuse to broadly acute; **venation** with prominent midvein and *ca* 5 lateral veins which fork 1 or 2 times.

Etymology
Stormbergia—named after the Stormberg Mountains not far from the type locality.

Global range: 2spp, Gondwana, Tr. (CRN)
First: *Stormbergia rosliae* (= ?*Cladophlebis* sp. A, Holmes 2003, figs 9A, C), Coal Mine Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M.

Last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 3 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 2 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 7 myrs (Ladinian–lower Carnian).

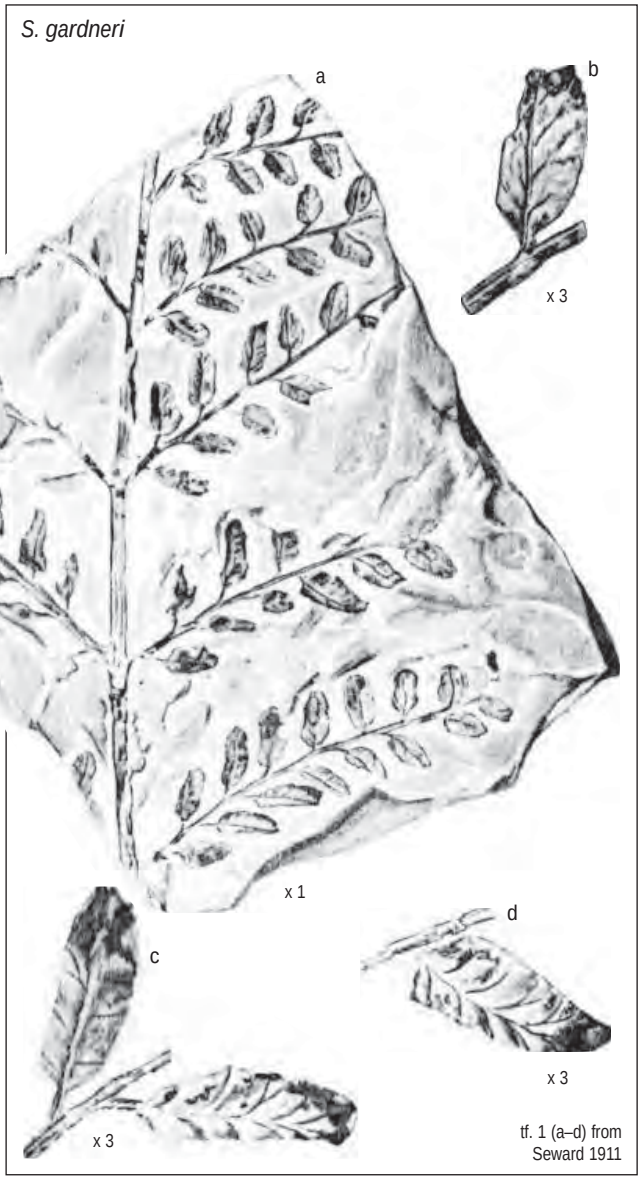
Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 3/2/2/-/7 = 14.
Endemism: highly disjunct (SAf, Aus.)

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 2 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): 3 indivs total, vanishingly rare.

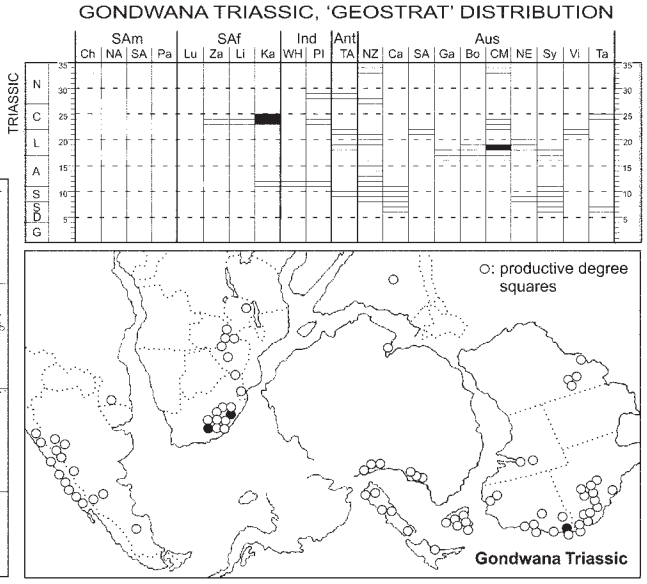
Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
Stormbergia has similar venation to *Cladophlebis* but differs by the petiolate base of the pinnules.

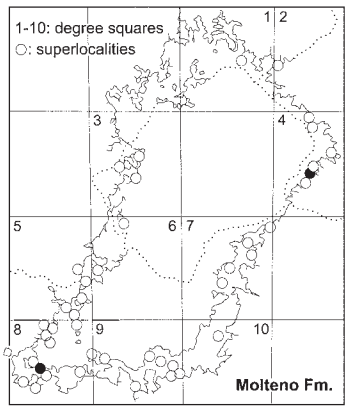
Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
The affiliation of *Stormbergia* by association is possible with *Osmundopsis petiolaris* at Umk 111 and Cyp 111. However, an affiliation is also suggested between *O. petiolaris* and *Cladophlebis moltenensis* which occurs in great abundance at Umk 111 (Tab. 6) .

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Extant ferns
In the family Osmundaceae, *Osmunda regalis* (Roux 2003) has petiolate pinnules and venation similar to *Stormbergia gardneri*. *Leptopteris fraseri* (Andrews 1990) has deeply lobed petiolate pinnules similar to *S. rosliae*.



tf. 1 (a–d) from Seward 1911





Stormbergia gardneri Seward 1911

Holotype
Specimen: 3694 Albany Museum, Grahamstown, South Africa; Seward 1911, pl. 14.
Assemblage: Cyphergat, Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin; Carnian, Late Triassic.
Preservation: intact frond; impression in thickly laminated dark grey shale with moderate cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 2 indivs (the intact holotype and 1 pinnule), pl. 92(3).

Sister palaeodemes—1
Umk 111 Dic 2spp: 1 indiv. (partial, BP/2/685, pl. 92(1, 2).

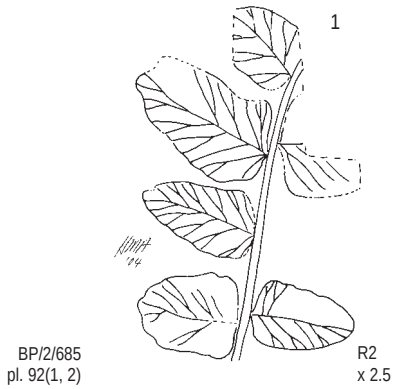
Specific diagnosis
A *Stormbergia* species with simple pinnules.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, length >100 mm; **pinnae** opposite, well spaced; **pinnules** alternate, well spaced, petiole *ca* 0.5–3 mm long, broad elliptic, apices obtuse to broadly acute; **venation** with prominent midvein, lateral veins *ca* 5, forking 1 or 2 times, reach margin at *ca* 45°.

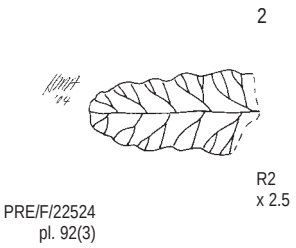
Eponymy
gardneri—after a Mr Gardner who collected the type specimen.

Comment & comparison
Stormbergia gardneri differs from *S. rosliae* below by the simple entire pinnules.

S. gardneri

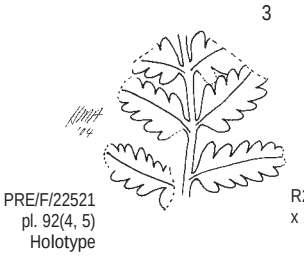


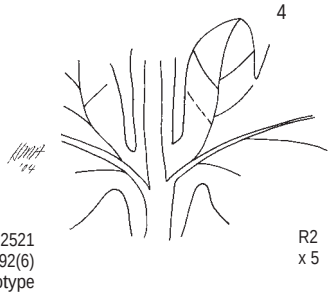
Umk 111



Cyp 111

S. rosliae





Umk 111

Stormbergia rosliae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/22521, pl. 124(4–6).
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: pinna fragment, compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 1 indiv. (partial), pl. 92(4–6).

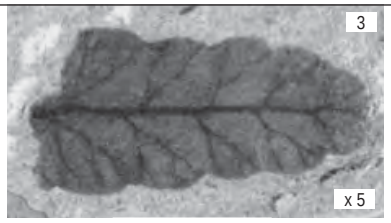
Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
A *Stormbergia* species with deeply lobed pinnules.

Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** assumed to be tripinnatifid, length unknown; **pinnules** opposite, well spaced, shortly petiolate (*ca* 0.3–0.5 mm long), ovate-elongate, deeply lobed, apices obtuse to broadly acute; **venation** with prominent midvein, lateral veins branch into each pinnule lobe.

Eponymy
rosliae—for Rősli Schwyzer, Heidi's mother, in appreciation for much baby-sitting during our collecting trips in the 1970s and 1980s.

Comment & comparison
Distinguished from *Stormbergia gardneri* by the deeply lobed pinnules. Two specimens from Nymboida, Australia, referred to ?*Cladophlebis* sp. A by Holmes (2003, Fig. 9A, C) are closely comparable with *Stormbergia rosliae*.



PRE/F/22524

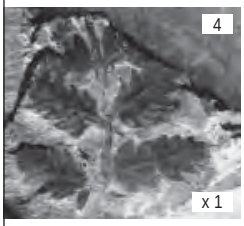
Cyphergat
(Cyp 111 Dic cra)

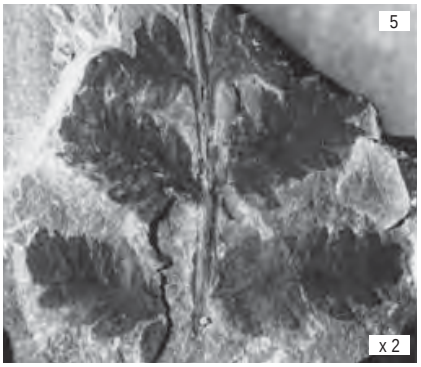
Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

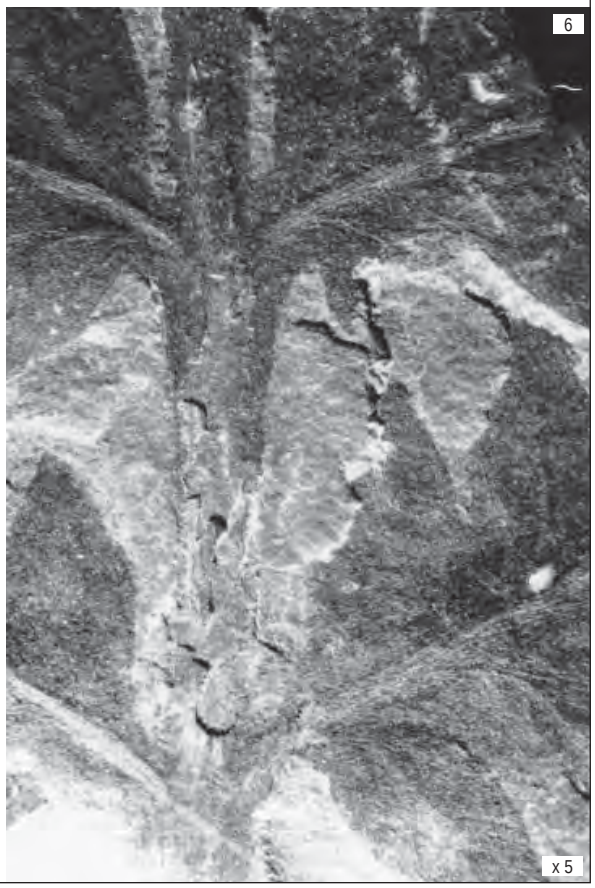
BP/2/685 (figs 1, 2)

Stormbergia gardneri (figs 1–3)

Stormbergia rosliae (figs 4–6)







PRE/F/22521 (figs 4–6)

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

?POLYPODIALES A.B.Frank 1877

Nymboidiantum Holmes 2003

Type species
Nymboidiantum glossophyllum (Tenison-Woods 1883) Holmes 2001 'Talbragar Mines', near Ballimore, Talbragar River, NSW, Australia; Napperby Fm.; Ladinian, Middle Triassic.

Generic concept
A ?polypodialean fern based on sterile pinnate to bipinnate fronds bearing alternate to opposite elliptic, entire to deeply incised pinnules with contracted decurrent base and forking radiating veins but no midrib.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate or rarely pinnate; **pinnules** attached at *ca* 45°, alternate to opposite, elliptic with contracted decurrent base, margin entire, lobed or deeply incised; **venation** with 1 to 3 acutely decurrent veins entering pinnule base then forking up to four times, lateral veins radiating slightly to the lobes or apical margin.

Etymology
Nymboidiantum—contrived from the name of the type locality, Nymboida, Australia, and with reference to the similar extant fern, *Adiantum.*

Global range: 6 spp, Gondwana, Tr. (LAD–CRN).
First: *Nymboidiantum glossophyllum* (Tenison-Woods 1883) Holmes 2001; Reserve Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M.
Last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 9 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 3 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 7 species.
Abundance (**A**): 2% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 8 myrs (lower Ladinian–lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 9/3/7/2%/8 = 28.
Endemism: disjunct (SAf, Aus).

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 6 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5% to 1 indiv., common to vanishingly rare.

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification
The similarities with the modern genera *Adiantum* and *Asplenium* suggest placement in the Polypodiales but no fertile fossil material is available for confirmation.

Intergeneric comparison
Palaeozoic: Holmes (2003) refers to 6 genera with similar gross morphology of pinnules and venation.

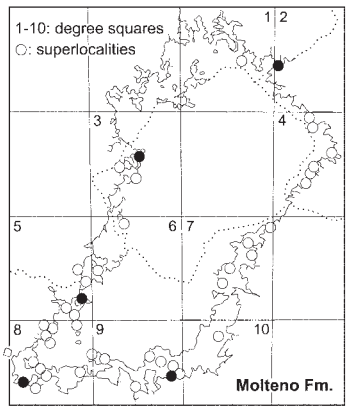
Triassic: *Nymbiella* Holmes (2003) has similarities but differs from *Nymboidiantum* in not having a constricted pinnule base and odontoperoid venation. *Walkomiopteris* Holmes & Anderson (2005) has pinnae constricted at the base but is a pinnate frond with a dichotomy of the primary axis. *Dicroidium* species like *D. dubium* and *D. zuberi* may have similar pinnules and venation but differ in having pinnules attached to the forked main rachis.

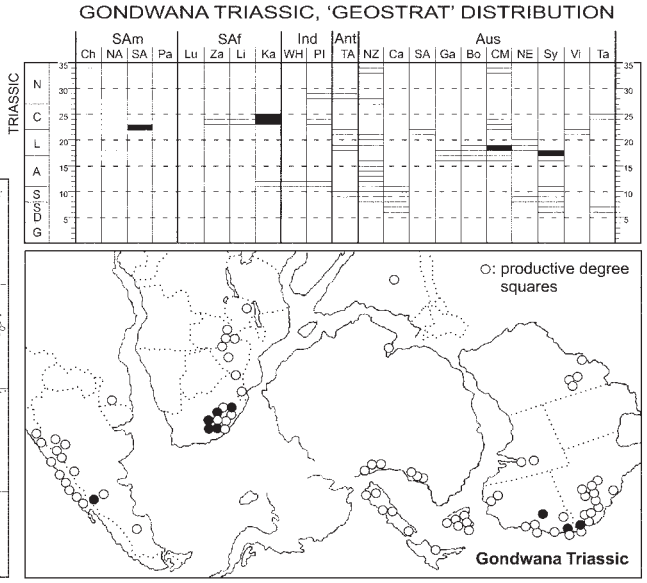
Jurassic to Tertiary: fronds with similar morphology to *Nymboidiantum* but with distinct petioles, have been placed in *Adiantopteris* by Boureau & Doubinger (1975).

Interspecific comparison
Holmes (2003) described 5 species of *Nymboidiantum* from Nymboida, Australia. The Molteno frond illustrated by And & And. 1983, pl. 9(1a, b) was placed in *N. glossophyllum* by Holmes 2003. It is here placed separately in the new species *N. schwyzeri* below.

New Nymboidiantum combinations
Artabe *et al.* (1994) identified a fern from Paso Flores, Argentina, as *Scleropteris grandis*. This frond has pinnules and venation closely similar to *Nymboidiantum* and should be placed in that genus as a new combination rather than in *Scleropteris*, a Jurassic genus based on fossils from France: thus *Nymboidiantum grandis* (Artabe *et al.* 1994) comb. nov. Walkom (1928) described a frond from Bryden Fm., Esk, Australia as *Neuropteridium moombraense*. This frond has pinnules and venation closely similar to *Nymboidiantum* and should be placed in that genus as a new combination rather than in *Neuropteridium*, a northern hemisphere Triassic genus based on fossils from Germany: thus *Nymboidiantum moombraense* (Walkom 1928) comb. nov.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Extant ferns
The genera *Adiantum* and *Asplenium* have pinnules with similar contracted bases and radiating venation but are characterized by their sori.





Nymboidiantum schwyzeri H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/1548; pl. 93.
Assemblage: Lit 111 Dic/Hei, Little Switzerland.
Preservation: partial frond, compression in thickly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), olive-grey shale with moderate cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 9 indivs (1 complete, 8 intact to frags), pls 93–96.

Sister palaeodemes—4
Pen 321 Dic/Ris: 5% of TC, 42 indivs (intact to frags), pls 97, 98.
Maz 211 Hei/Dic: 3 indivs (3 frags).
Kra 111 Dic odo: 4% of TC, 24 indivs (11 intact, 10 partial, 3 frags).
Aas 411 Dic/Sph: 1 indiv. (frag.).

Specific diagnosis
A *Nymboidiantum* species with bipinnate frond bearing entire to lobed alternate broad-elliptic pinnules with contracted acroscopic base and decurrent basiscopic base and one to three decurrent veins entering base of pinnule and forking to four times and radiating to apical margin.

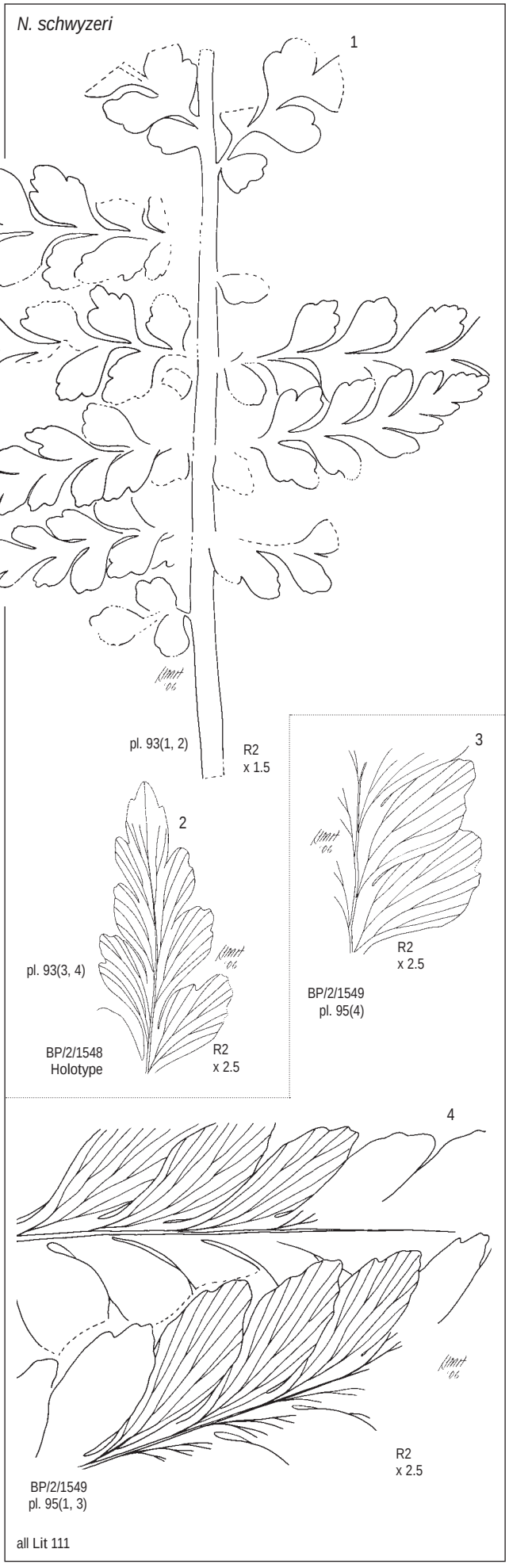
Specific characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, of medium size, up to *ca* 250 mm long; **pinnae** up to 50 mm, attached at a high angle in midfrond; **pinnules** closely spaced, attached at *ca* 45°, alternate, broad-elliptic, *ca* 10 mm long by 5 mm wide, with contracted acroscopic base and decurrent basiscopic base, margin entire to lobed; **venation** without midvein, 1 to 3 decurrent veins enter base, forking up to four times, radiating slightly to the apical margin.

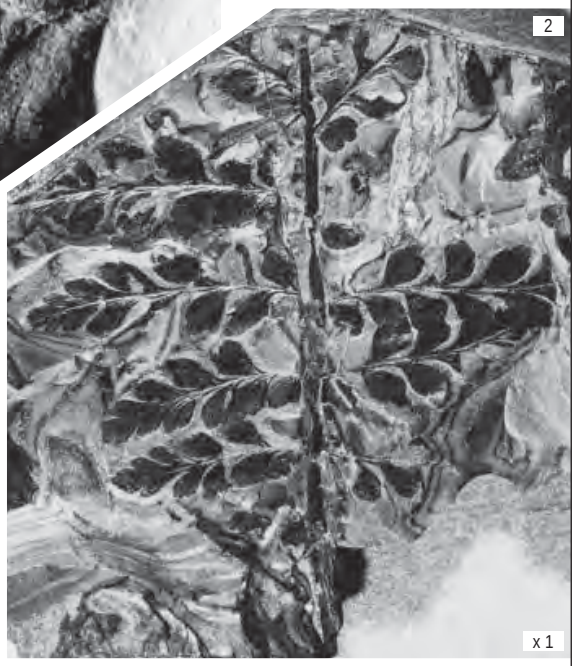
Eponymy
schwyzeri—after Heidi's father, the late Rolf Schwyzer, an engineer who, in retirement, studied geology. He assisted us in the collection of fossils from this locality and was always very supportive in all aspects of our research.

Comment & comparison
Some specimens of *N. schwyzeri* from Lit 111 yielded cuticular structure and even at low magnification (× 5) cell structure was evident, pl. 93(4). Two cuticle preparations made in January 1974 showed cell structure. However, further preparations in June 1990 yielded poor results. The former material showed numerous stomata longitudinally aligned between the veins. The arrangement of the subsidiary cells was not clear but they appeared to have numbered more than two. Future studies on the cuticle of *Nymboidiantum* is warranted.

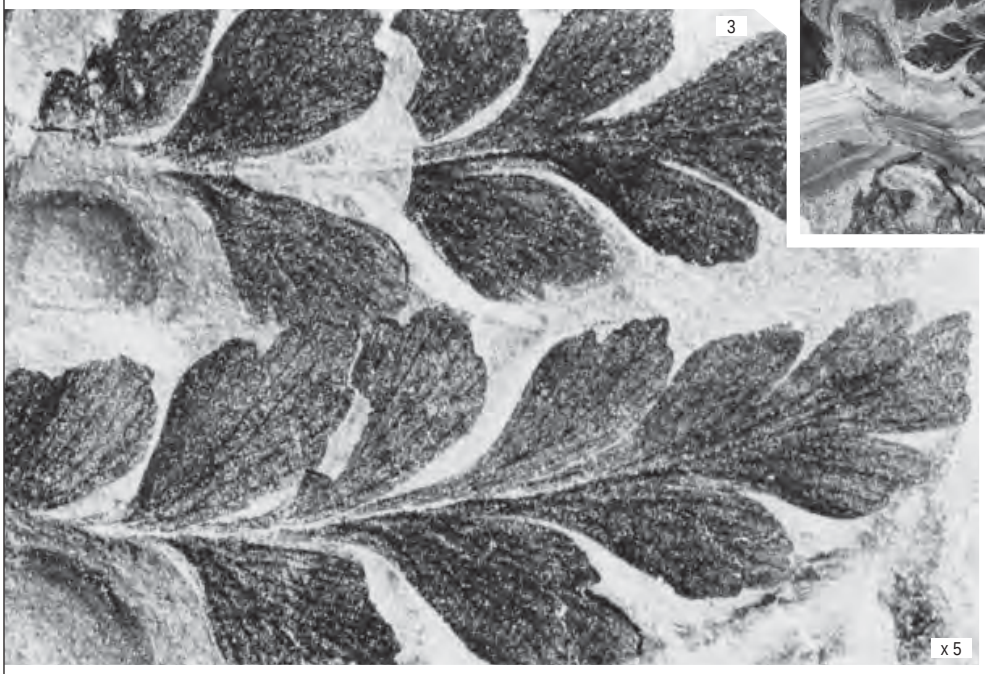
Compared with the five species of *Nymboidiantum* described by Holmes (2003) from Nymboida, Australia, *Nymboidiantum schwyzeri* is closest to *N. glossophyllum* and *N. robustum*. *N. glossophyllum* differs by the more widely spaced pinnules and the often deeply divided lamina of the proximal pinnules, while *N. robustum* differs by the broader pinnule attachment.

One individual from Lit 111, pl. 96(5), and some from Pen 321 are superficially similar to *Nymbiella lacerata* Holmes (2003) from Nymboida in that their pinnules are not constricted at the base and by the parallel lateral veins proceeding at a high angle to the pinnule distal margin. However, in this Molteno material the lateral veins originate from a single acutely decurrent vein and not directly from the pinna rachis as in *N. lacerata*. The two specimens illustrated on pl. 96(3, 4) have more elongated narrow pinnules and are doubtfully included here.





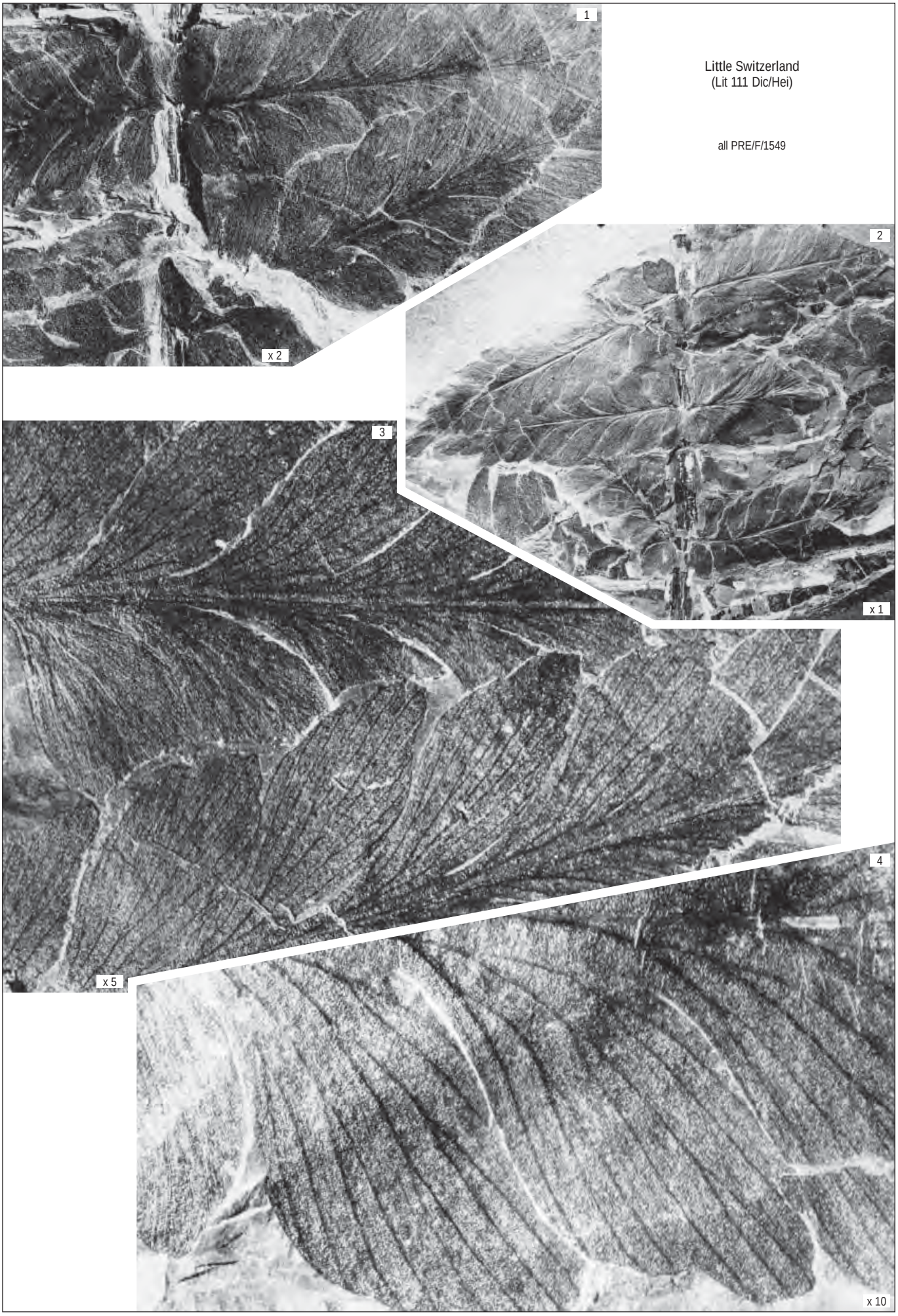
all BP/2/1548
Holotype



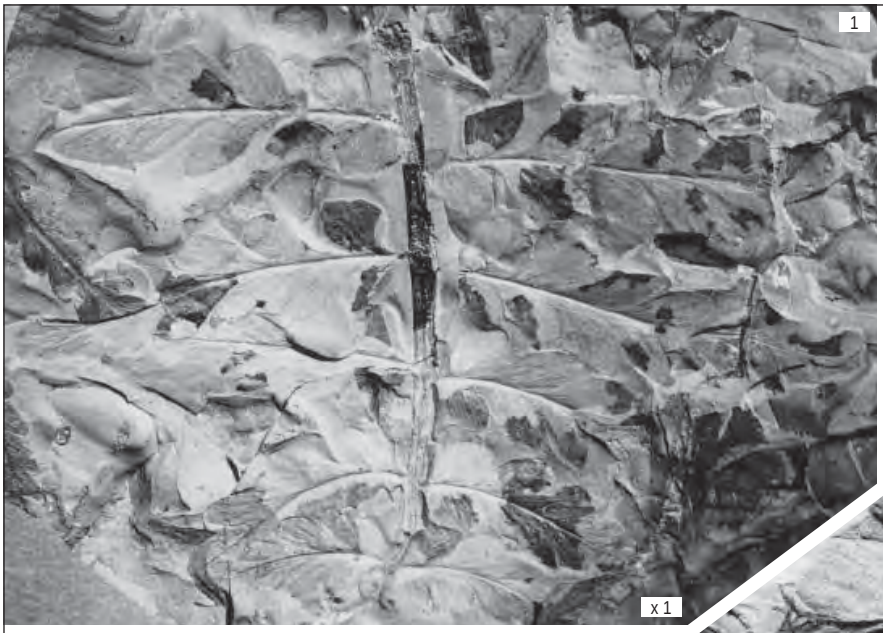
Little Switzerland
(Lit 111 Dic/Hei)

all PRE/F/5563a

Little Switzerland
(Lit 111 Dic/Hei)



Nymboidiantum schwyzeri **pl. 95** **?POLYPODIALES**

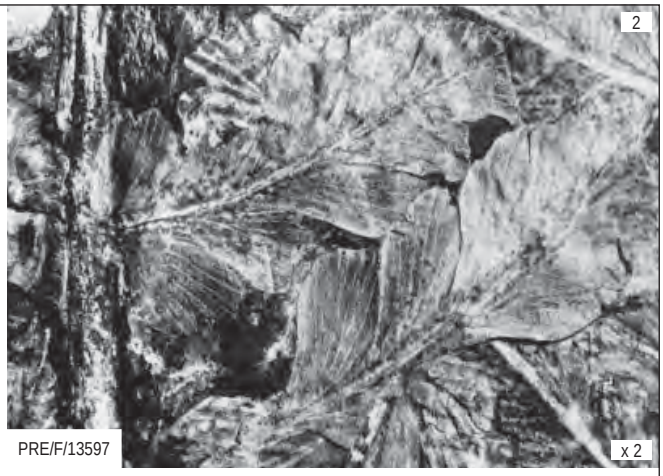


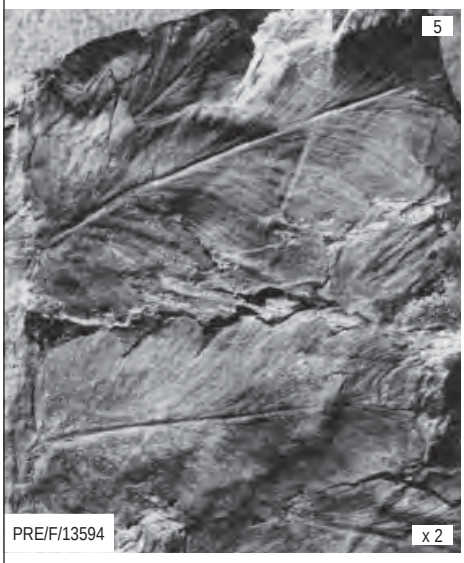
Little Switzerland
(Lit 111 Dic/Hei)

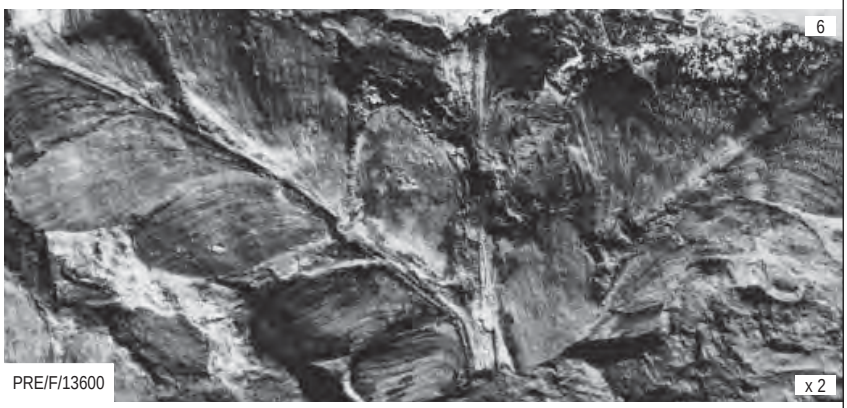
PRE/F/5562a (figs 1, 2)

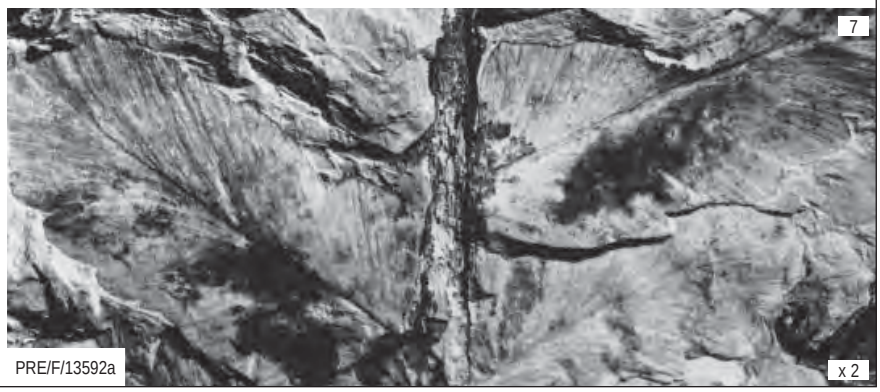
PRE/F/5565a

?POLYPODIALES **pl. 96** ***Nymboidiantum schwyzeri***

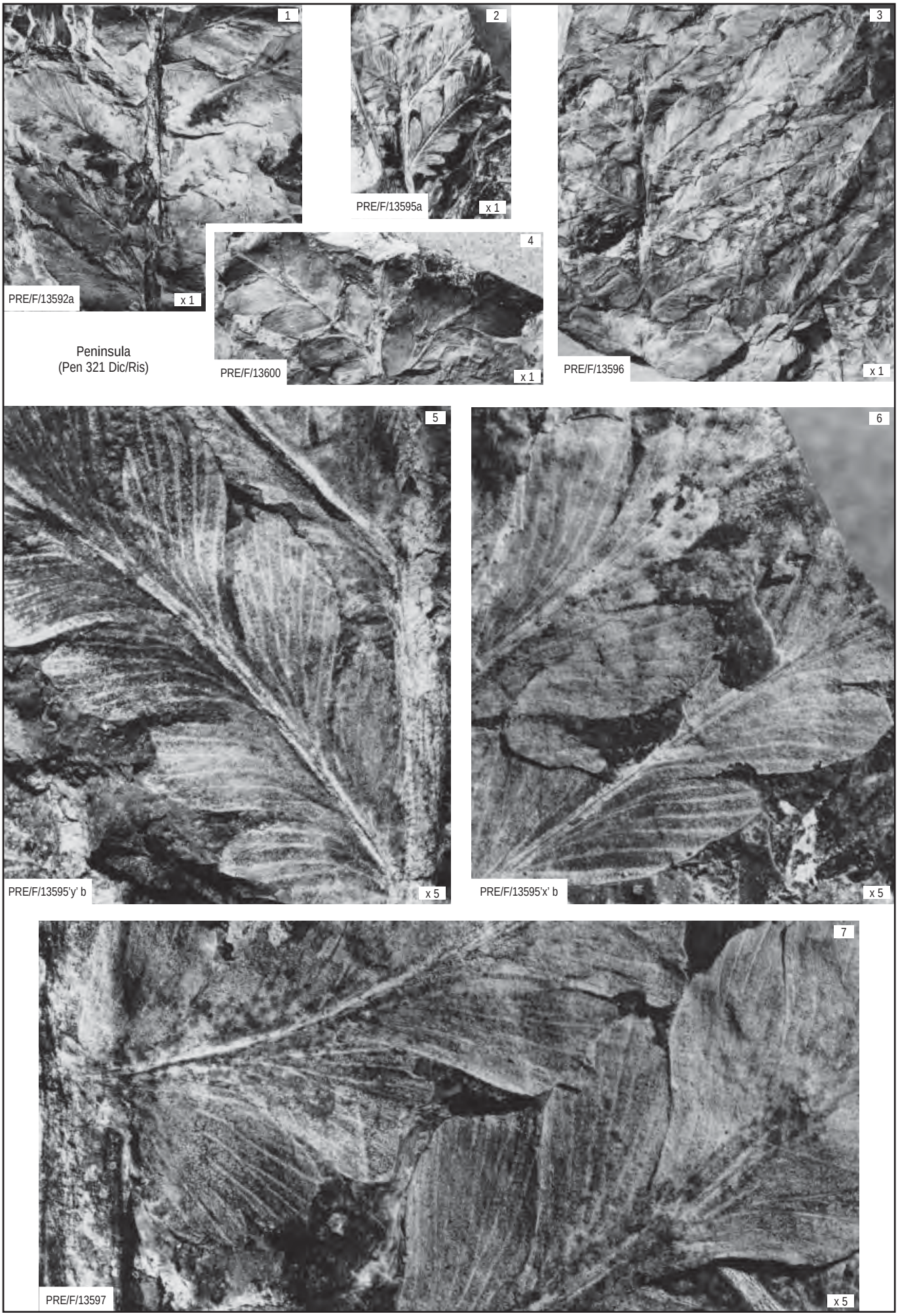








Peninsula
(Pen 321 Dic/Ris)


1
PRE/F/13592a
x 1
2
PRE/F/13595a
x 1
3
PRE/F/13596
x 1
4
PRE/F/13600
x 1
Peninsula
(Pen 321 Dic/Ris)
5
PRE/F/13595'y' b
x 5
6
PRE/F/13595'x' b
x 5
7
PRE/F/13597
x 5

?POLYPODIALES A.B.Frank 1877

Displinites H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Displinites variabilis H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.
Umkomaas Valley, Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
A ?polypodialean fern based on sterile dichotomous fronds with a long slender rachis (petiole) bearing a pair of bilobed to deeply segmented pinnae with forking radiating veins but no midrib.

Generic characters
Sterile foliage: **frond** dichotomous, 20–60 mm long, with slender elongated rachis (petiole); **pinnae** attached beyond dichotomy, base contracted to strongly petiolate, elliptic to broadly ovate, bilobed to multiply lobed with deeply incised segments with rounded apices; **veins** enter base of lobes singly, then fork several times, radiating to apical margin.

Etymology
Displinites—contrived, with reference to the dichotomous branching and the laminae with venation similar to that of the extant fern genus *Asplenium*.

Global range: 1 sp., Gondwana, Tr. (CRN).
First & last: the Molteno species described here.

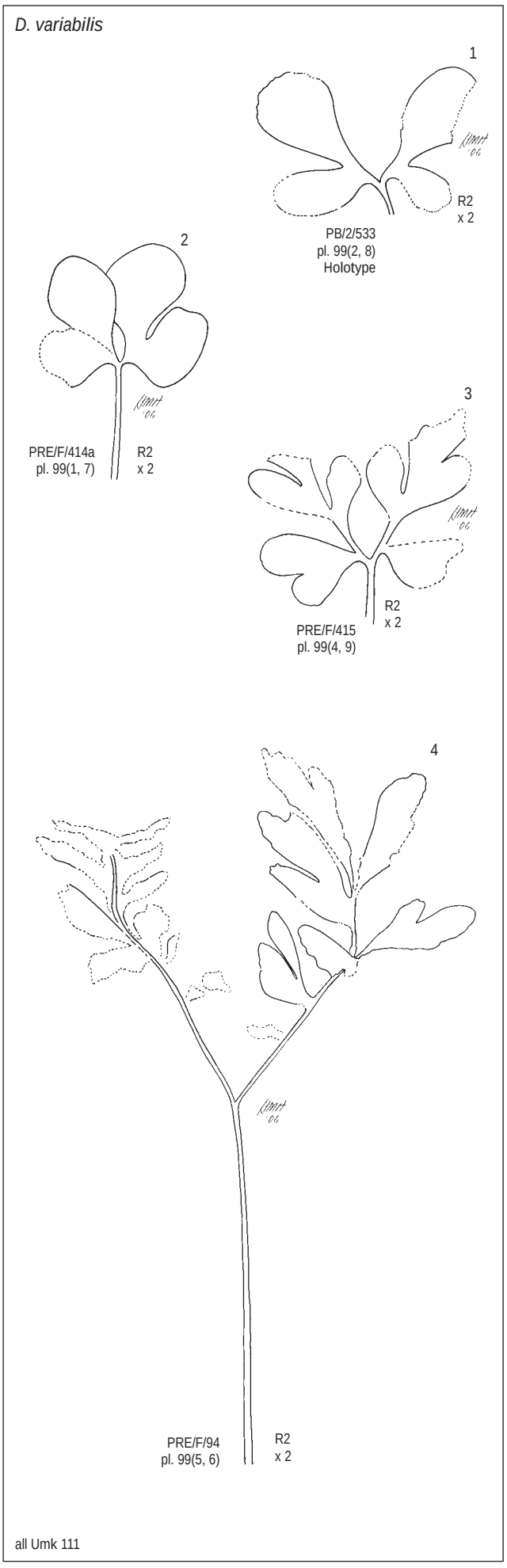
Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 2 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 2 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 2/1/1/-/2 = 6.
Endemism: Molteno Fm. endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 2 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 14 indivs total, extremely rare.

Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
Differs from *Nymboidiantum*, which has similar venation, by the dichotomous rachis and from *Walkomiopteris* (Holmes & Anderson 2005), which has similar divided pinnae, by the thin rachis, delicate venation and sometimes multiple pinnae.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Extant ferns
The fern genera *Adiantum* and *Asplenium* also have pinnules with contracted bases and radiating venation but both have characteristic sori.



Displinites variabilis H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/533; pls 99(2, 8), 100(1).
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: ?complete frond, compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 13 indivs (5 ?complete, 8 intact), pls 99, 100.

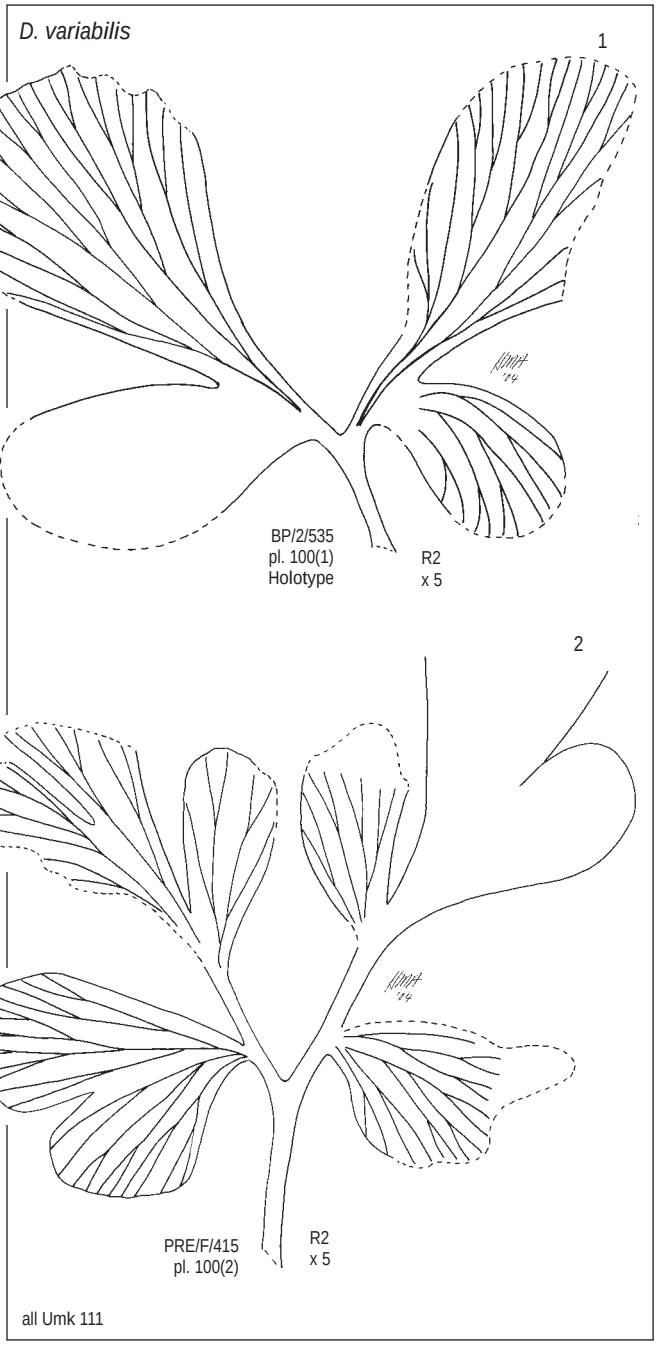
Sister palaeodemes
Bir 111 Sph 2spp: 1 indiv. (intact), BP/2/4713a,b.

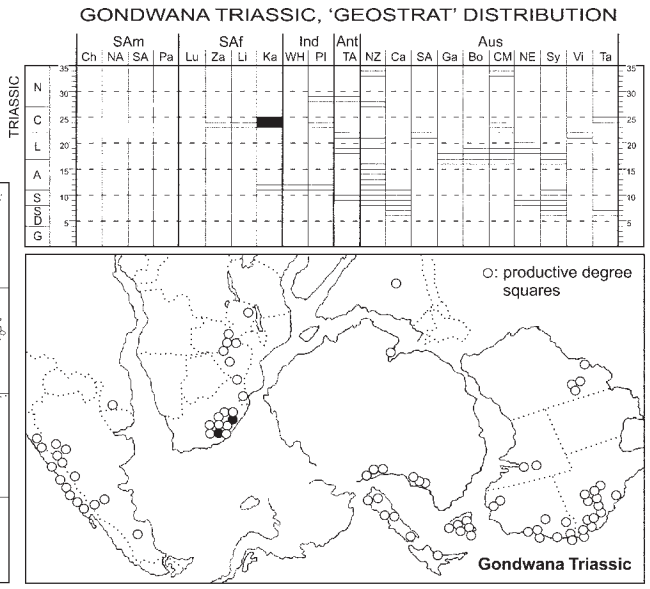
Specific diagnosis—as for genus.

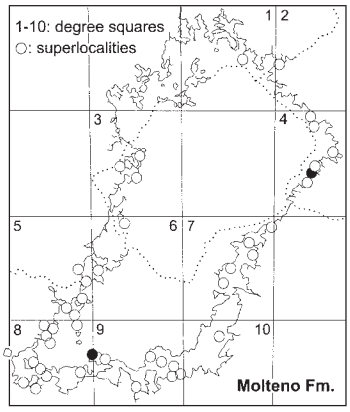
Specific characters—as for genus.

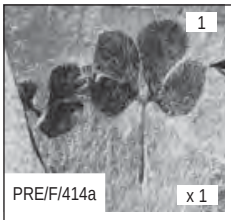
Etymology
variabilis—referring to the variable shape of the pinnae.

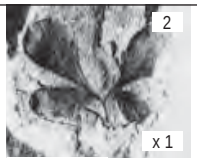
Comment & comparison
Displinites is close to *Nymboidiantum* in having constricted bases to the pinnules and with similar venation, but the overall morphology of the frond with the forking rachis is distinct. The dichotomous rachis bearing a pair of double-lobed pinnae of *Walkomiopteris eskensis* (Walkom) Holmes & Anderson (2005) is similar to *Displinites variabilis.* However, *D. variabilis* is differentiated by the slender rachis and sometimes multiple pinnae with more delicate venation.

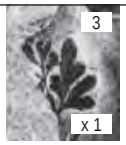


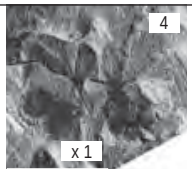




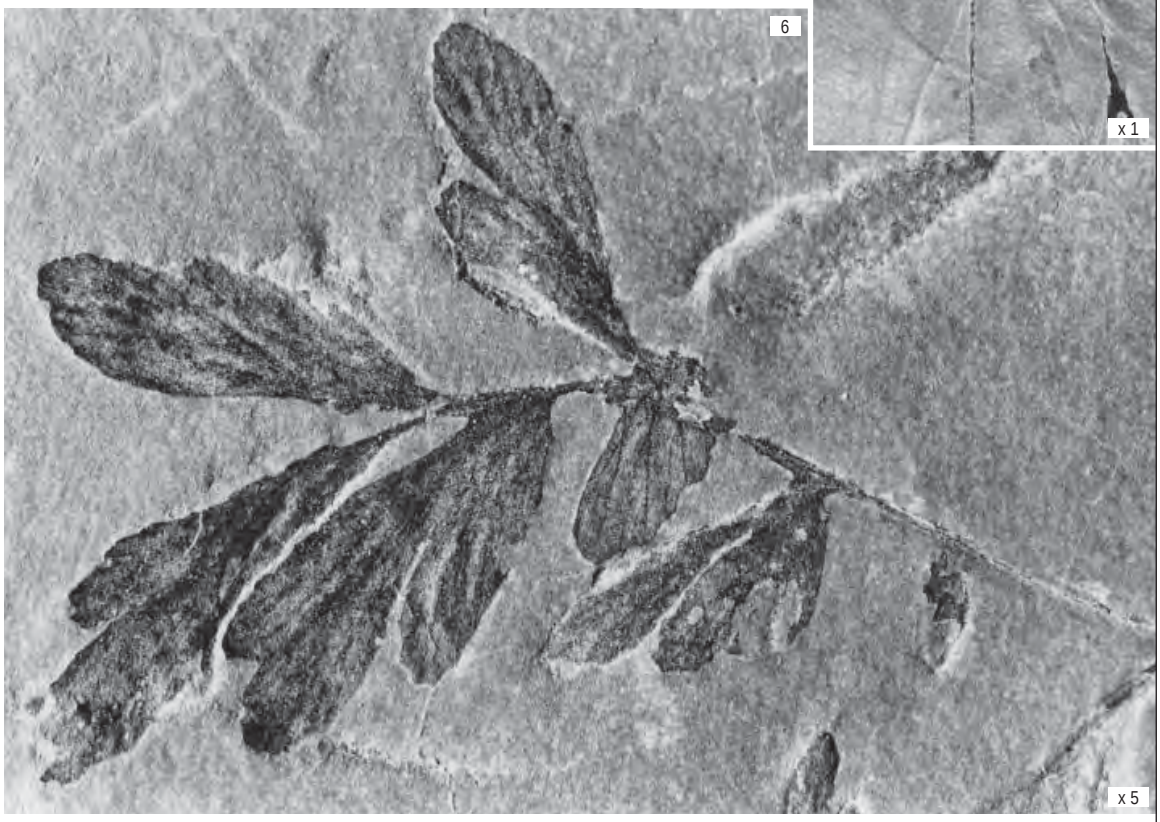

1
PRE/F/414a
x 1


2
x 1
BP/2/533
Holotype


3
x 1
BP/2/534

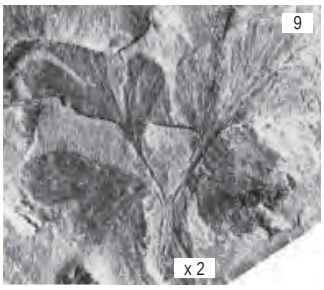

4
x 1
PRE/F/415


5
x 1
PRE/F/94 (figs 5, 6)


6
x 5


7
PRE/F/414a
x 2


8
x 2
BP/2/533
Holotype

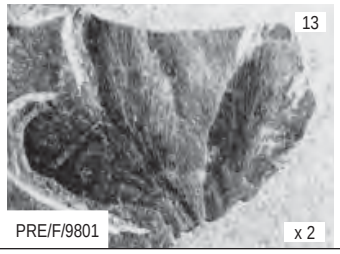

9
x 2
PRE/F/415


10
x 2
PRE/F/9800

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)


11
BP/2/534
x 2

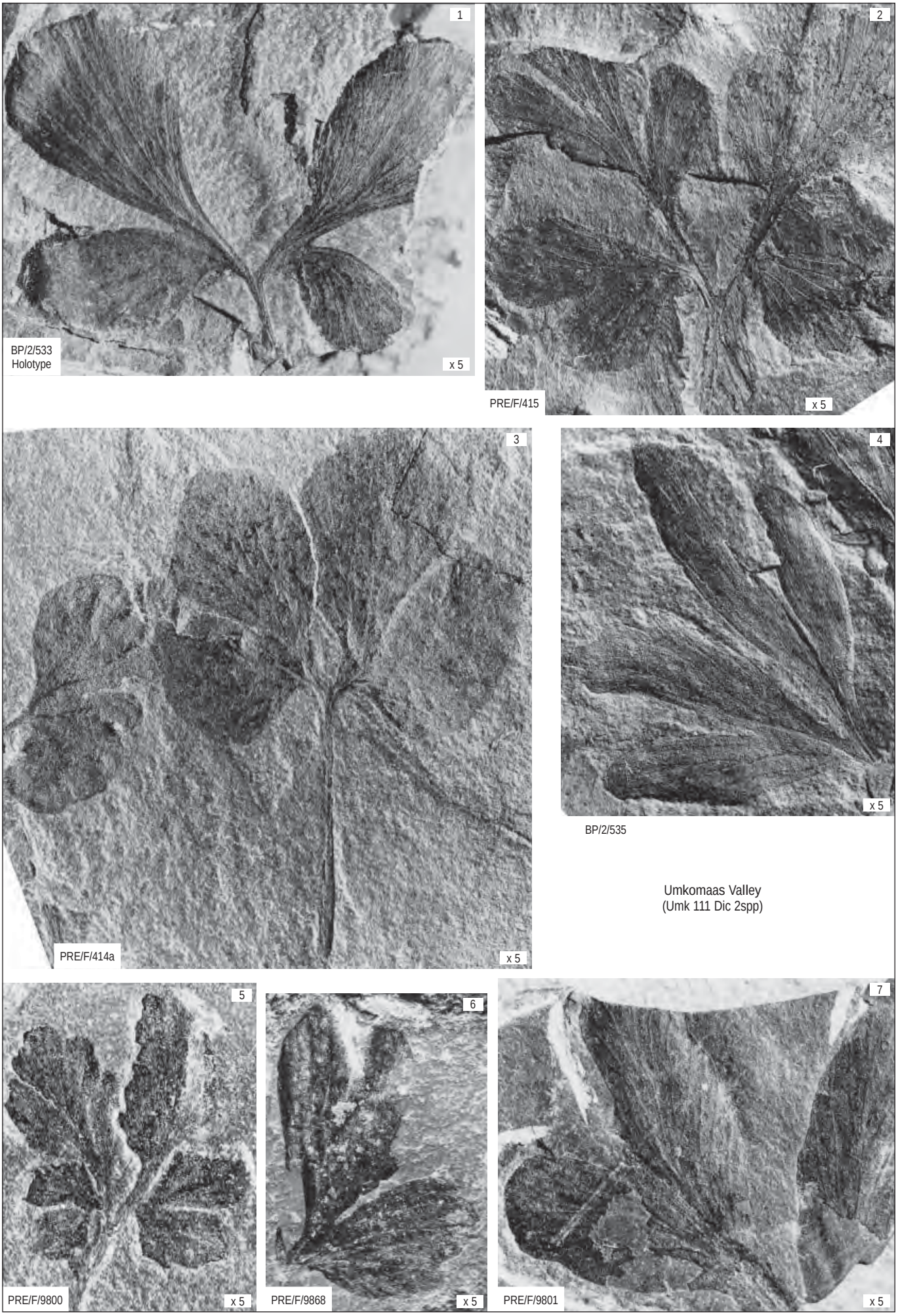

12
PRE/F/9868
x 2


13
PRE/F/9801
x 2


14
PRE/F/408
x 2


15
BP/2/535
x 2

Displinites variabilis **pl. 99** **?POLYPODIALES**



?POLYPODIALES **pl. 100** ***Displinites variabilis***

?POLYPODIALES A.B.Frank 1877

Molteniella H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Molteniella terblanchiorum H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.
Aas 411 Dic/Sph, Aasvoëlberg, Molteno Fm., Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
A ?polypodialean fern based on sterile ?bipinnate very small fronds bearing small lanceolate pinnules with a midvein and *ca* 10 pairs of lateral veins.

Generic characteristics
Sterile foliage: **fronds** probably bipinnate, *ca* 75 mm long as preserved; **pinnae** *ca* 30 mm long bearing more than 15 pairs of pinnules; **pinnules** small, *ca* 2–6 mm long and *ca* 1 mm wide, lanceolate, apex acute; **venation** with prominent midvein and *ca* 10 pairs of fine once-forking lateral veins.

Etymology
Molteniella—contrived name from Molteno and the diminutive size of the frond.

Global range: 1 sp., Gondwana, Tr.(CRN).
First & last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 1 degree square (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 1 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 1/1/1/-/1 = 4.
Endemism: single locality endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 1 TC (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 1 indiv., vanishingly rare.

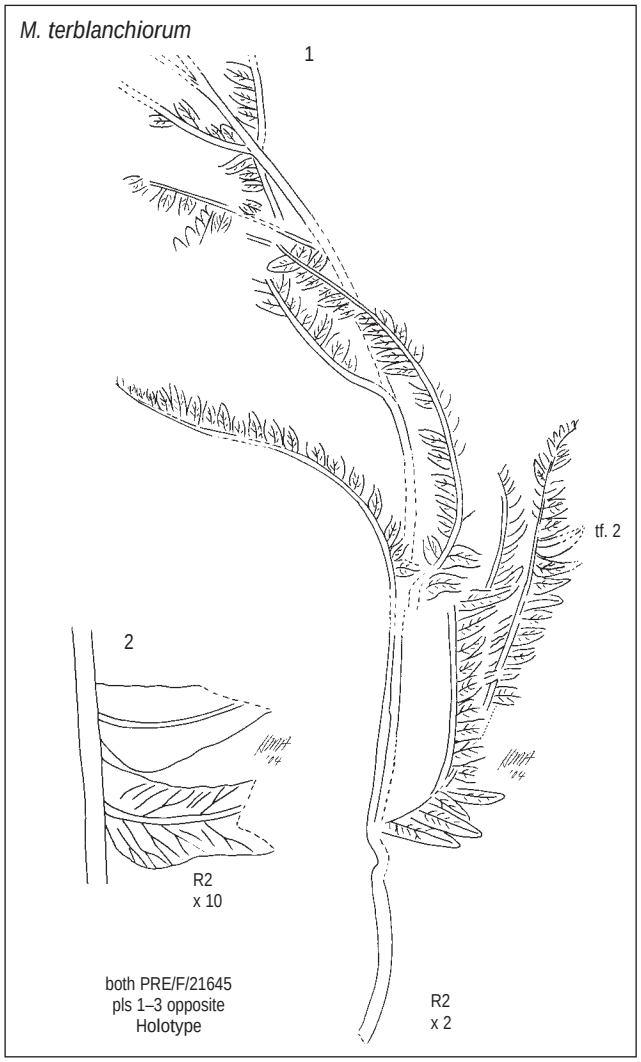
Habit: possibly an epiphyte (most extant Hymenophyllaceae, i.e. filmy ferns, occur as epiphytes in mossy forests).
Preferred habitat: Sphenobaiera woodland.

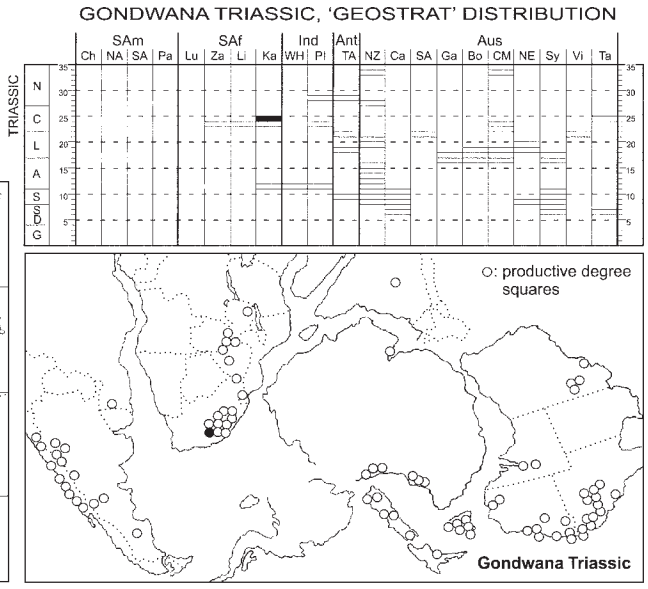
Classification & comparison
Intergeneric comparison
Molteniella could also be interpretated as a pinnate fern if the axis is taken to be a rhizome, which is how Holmes (2003) interpreted the thick axis of his genus *Micronymbopteris.* Regardless of the interpretation, the ultimate leaflets (i.e. pinnules or pinnae) of *Micronymbopteris* differ from *Molteniella* by their shorter length, rounded apex and thick texture.

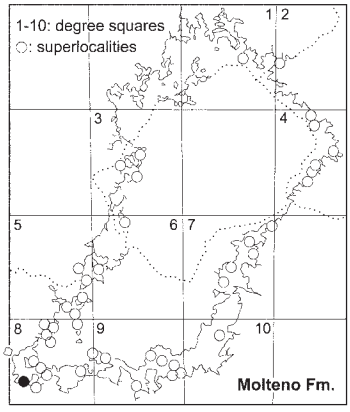
Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Laurasian Triassic
Recently Axsmith *et al.* (2001) described the first definite fertile filmy fern from the Late Triassic of North Carolina, USA, as *Hopetedia praetermissa.* This is similar to the Molteno fern but the pinnules have only a single vein and are fertile.

The North Carolina species has pushed back the fossil record of the Hymenophyllaceae from the Late Cretaceous (Skog 2001) to the Late Triassic. Thus it may not be unexpected to find filmy ferns in the Molteno Fm.

Extant ferns
The filmy ferns in the family Hymenophyllaceae have a frond morphology of three orders of segments with the ultimate order distinctly lobed and with very thin membranaceous laminae. Similar features occur in *Molteniella*, but as there is no fertile material available its classification remains uncertain.





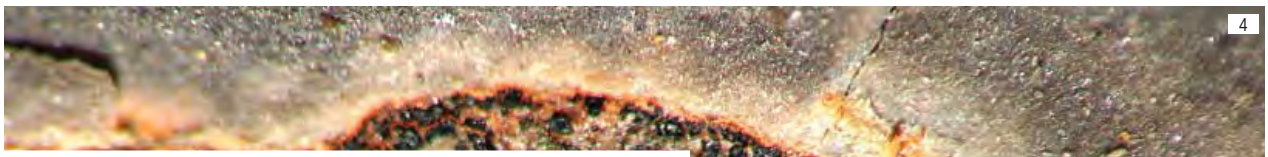


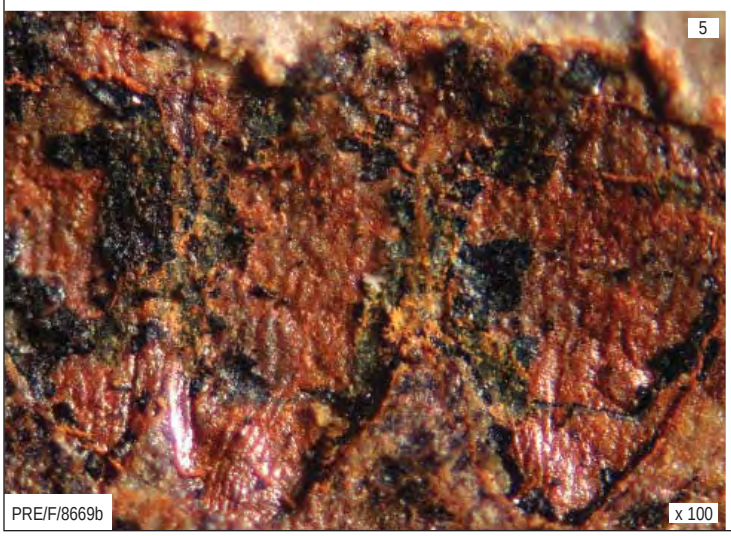
Molteno fertile ferns colour plates

Colour photography by Lambert Smith

Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 213 Dic elo)

Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 213 Dic elo)





Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

Asterotheca chevronervia **pl. 103** **MARATTIALES**

all PRE/F/20365a

Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

all PRE/F/20362a

Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

all PRE/F/1170a
Holotype

Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 213 Dic elo)

1

PRE/F/1170a
Holotype

x 10

Hlatimbe Valley
(Hla 213 Dic elo)

2

PRE/F/1171

x 5

3

PRE/F/8687a

x 2

MARATTIALES **pl. 108** ***Asterotheca dewinteri***

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

all PRE/F/400a
Holotype

Asterotheca killickii **pl. 109** **MARATTIALES**

Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

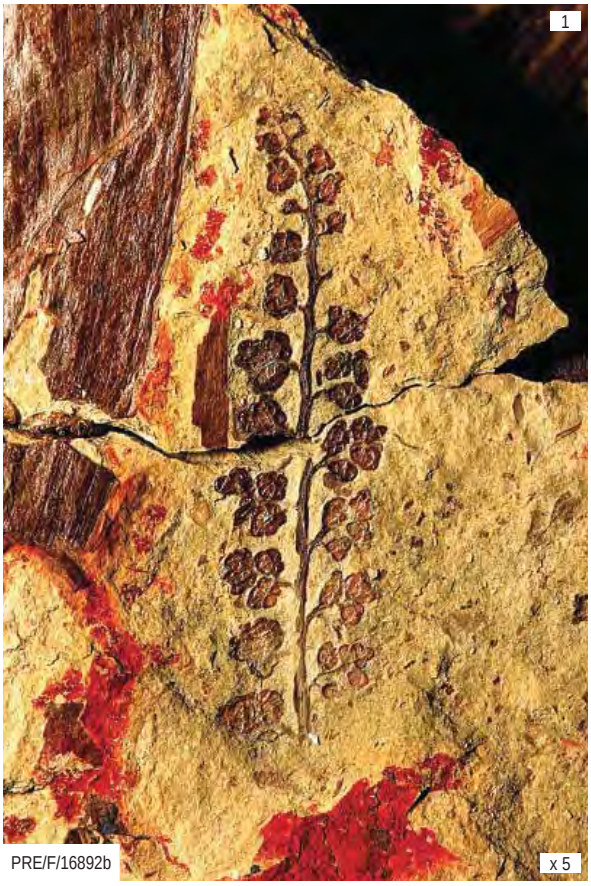
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

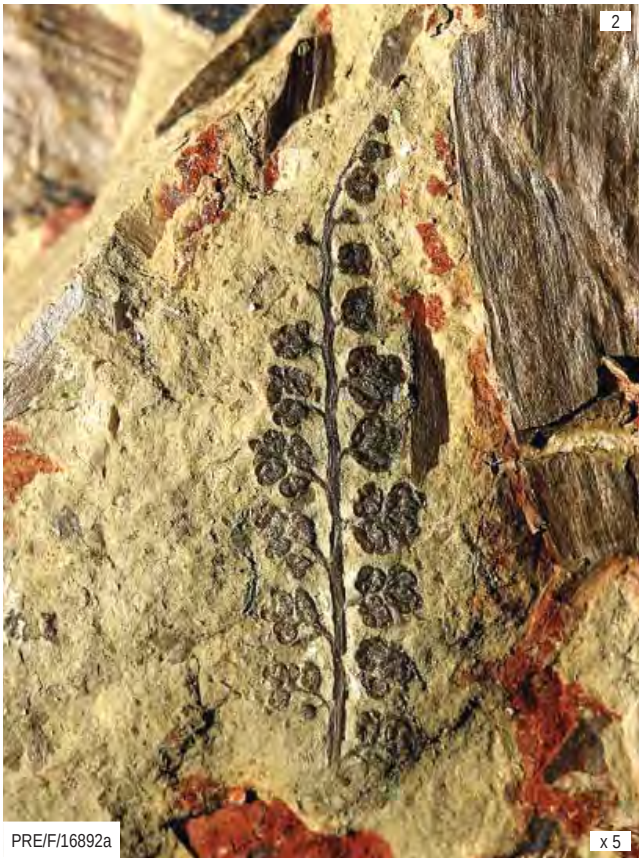
Osmundopsis* sp. cf. *O. scalaris **pl. 111** **OSMUNDALES**

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

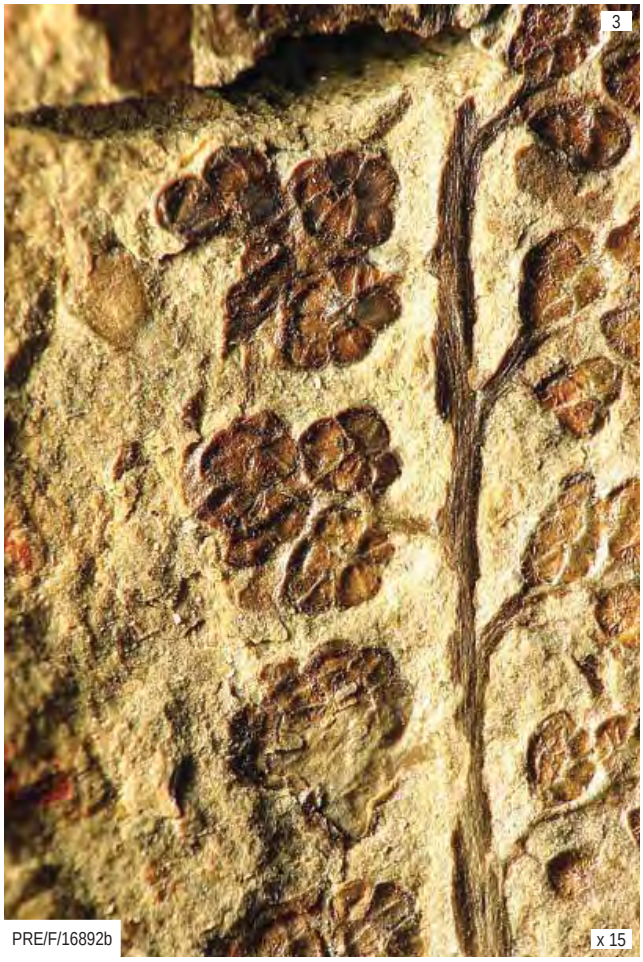
OSMUNDALES **pl. 112** ***Osmundopsis* sp. cf. *O. scalaris***

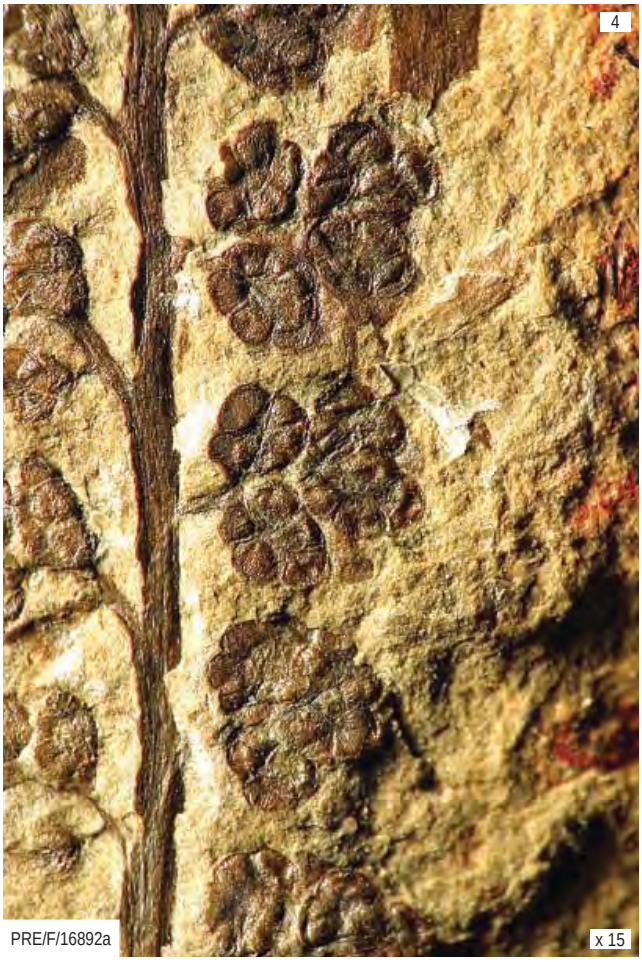
Peninsula
(Pen 311 Hei elo)



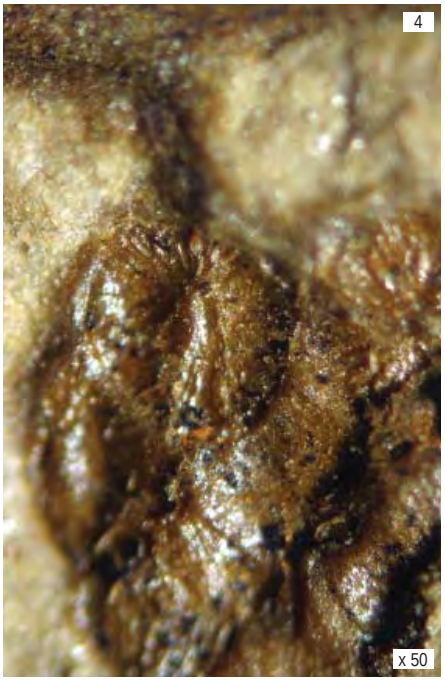


Peninsula
(Pen 311 Hei elo)

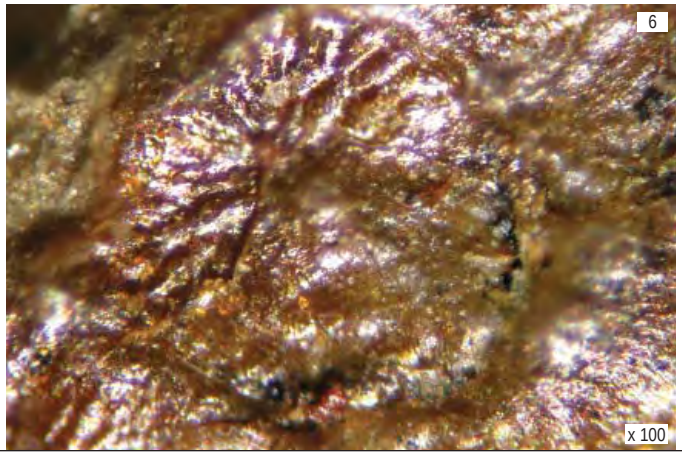




Peninsula
(Pen 311 Hei elo)



all PRE/F/16892a,b
Holotype



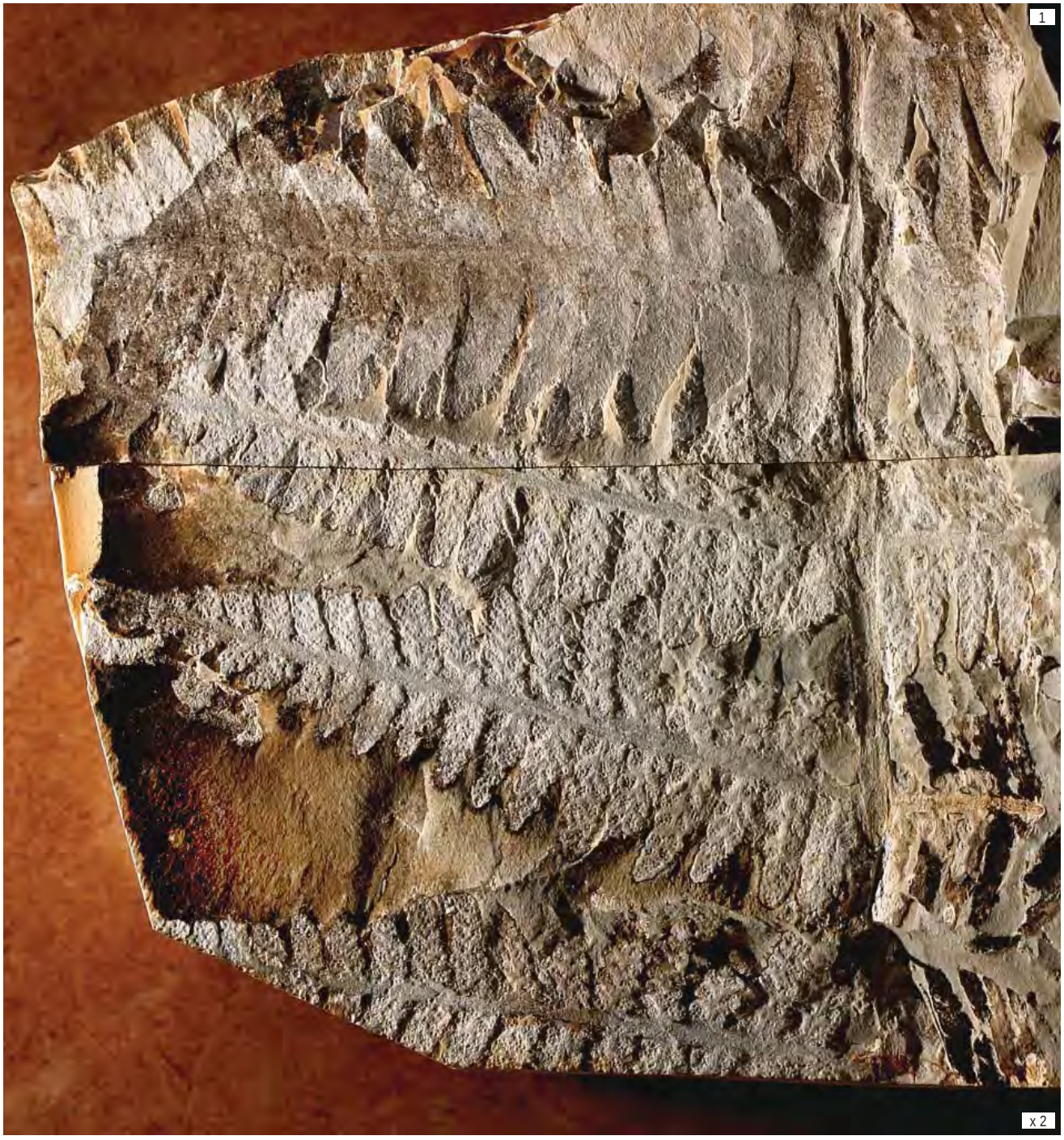
Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)

all PRE/F/405a,b
Holotype

Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

all PRE/F/21642a
Holotype

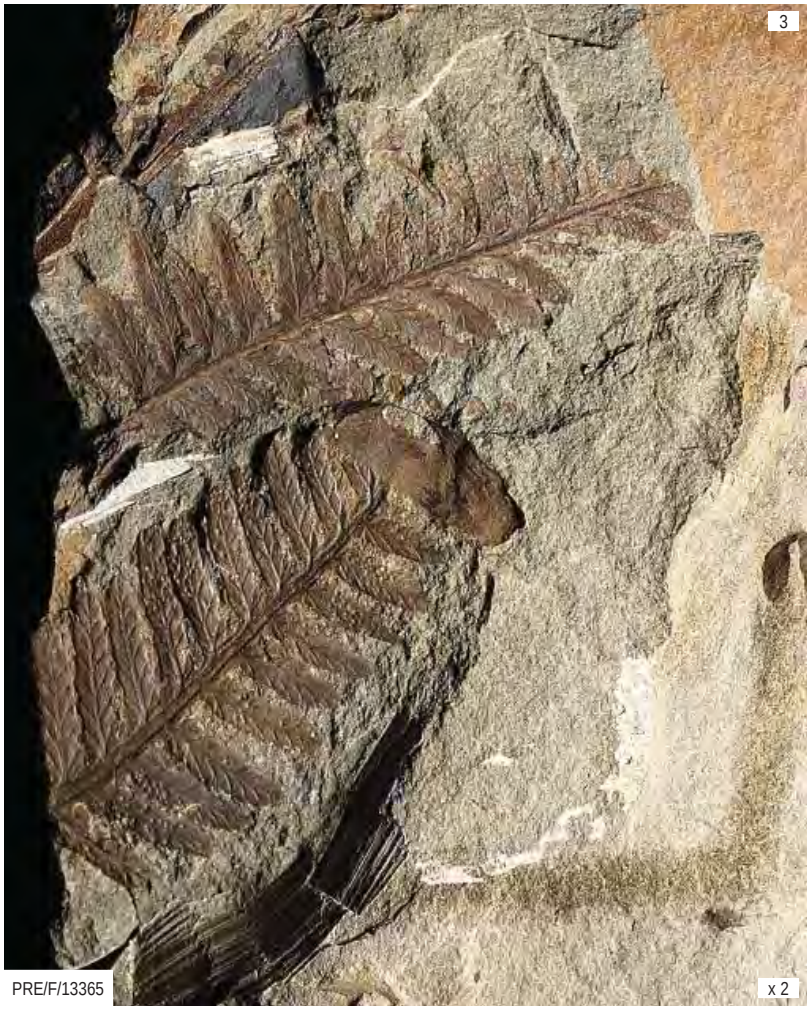


all BP/2/4211b'z'
Holotype

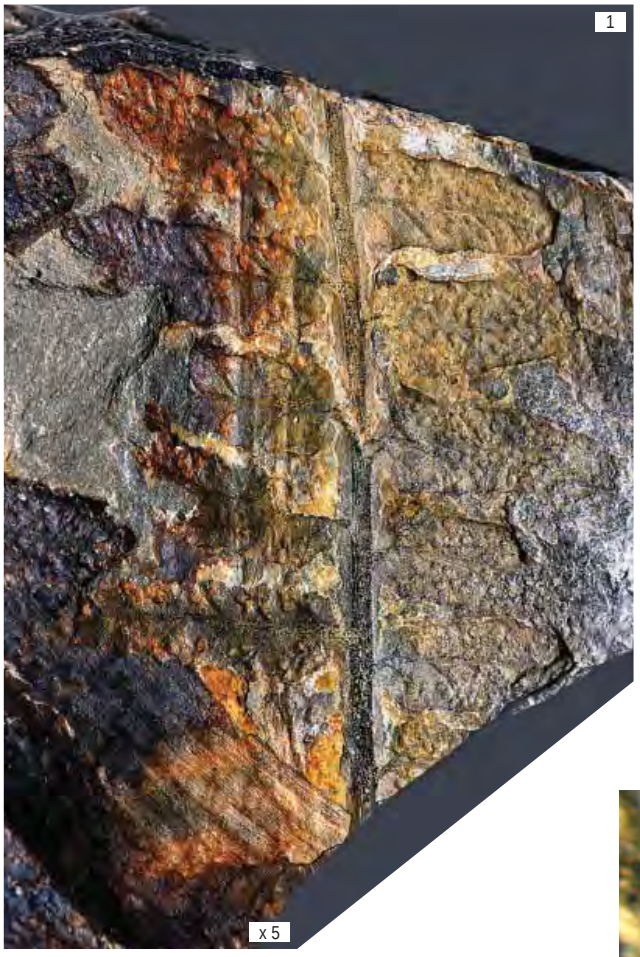
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

all BP/2/4211b'z'
Holotype

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

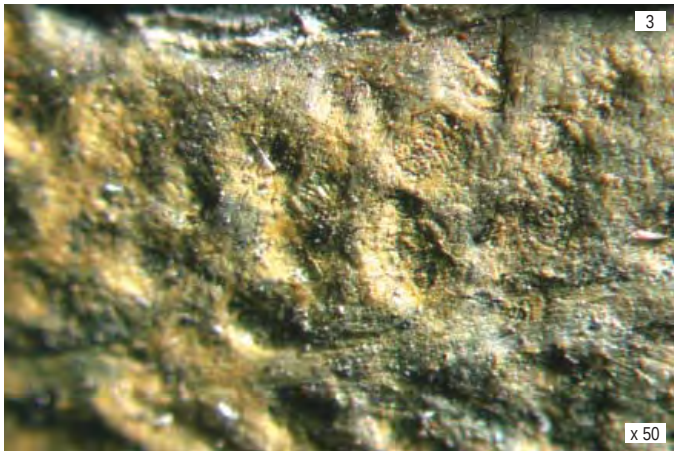


Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

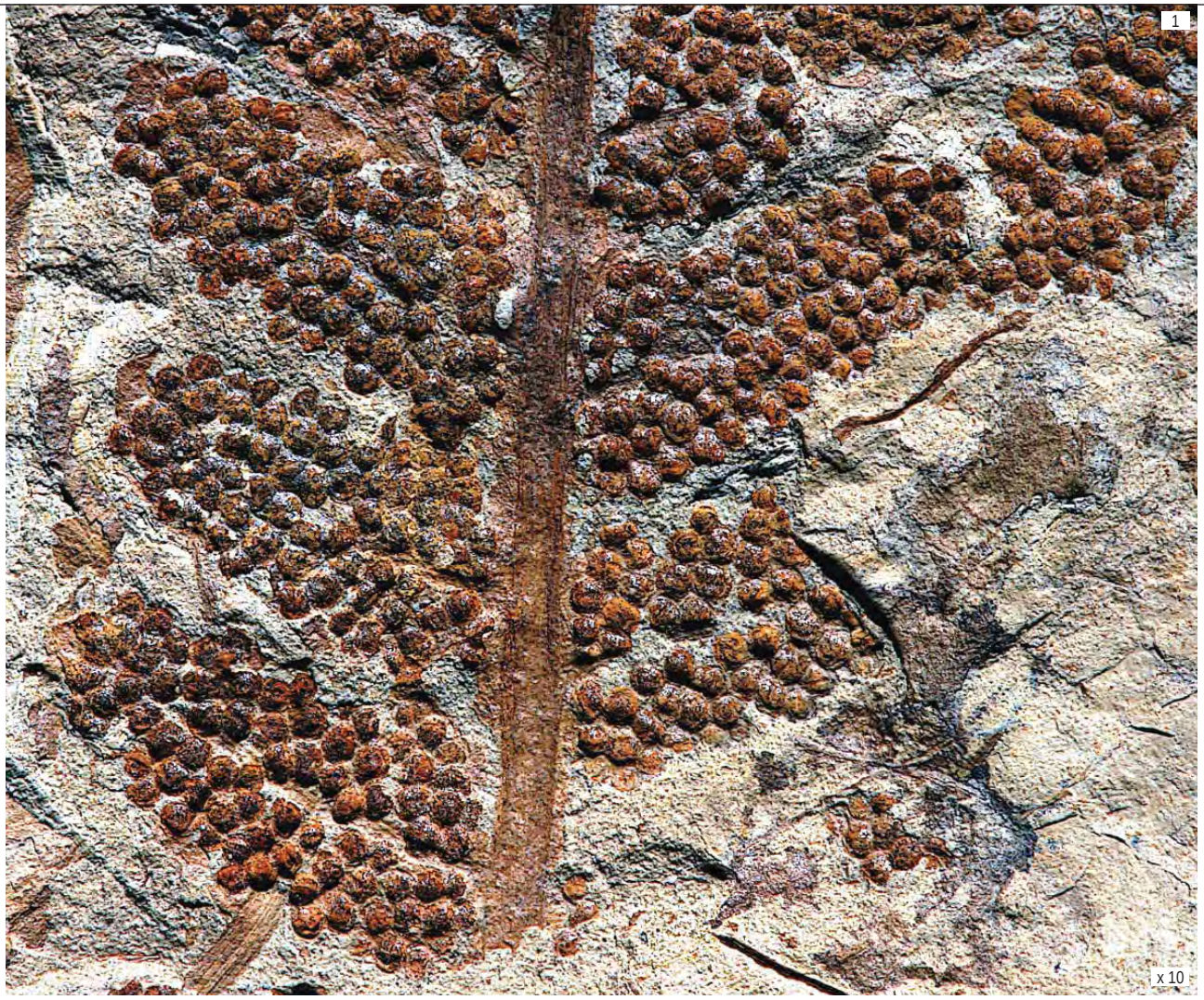


all PRE/F/13355a
Holotype

Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

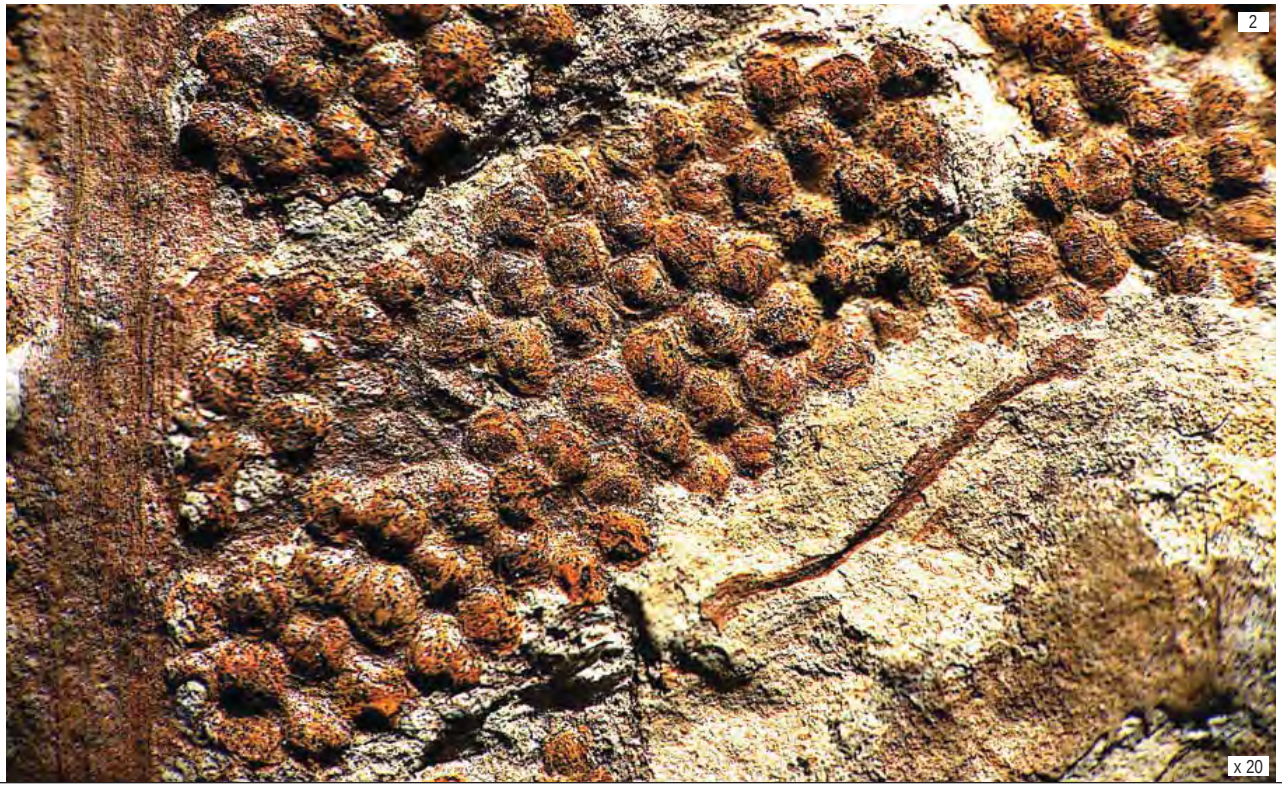


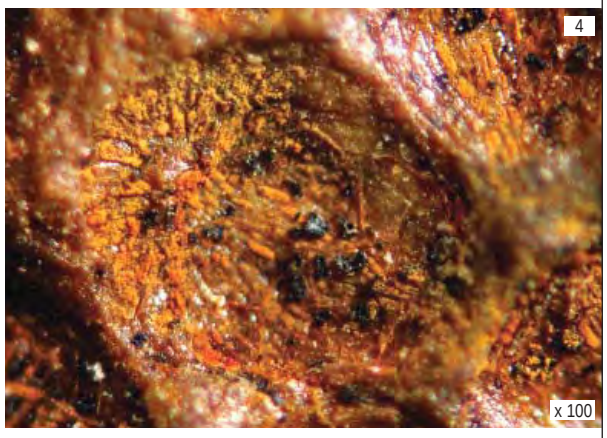
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)



Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

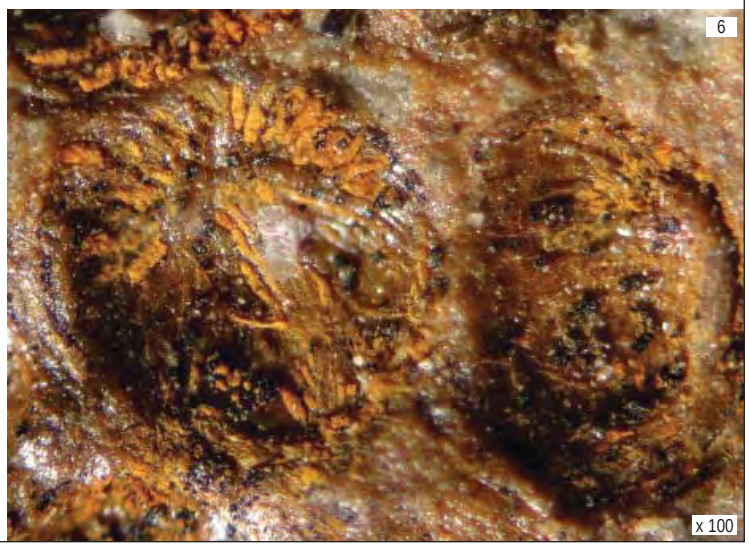
all PRE/F/10709a
Holotype

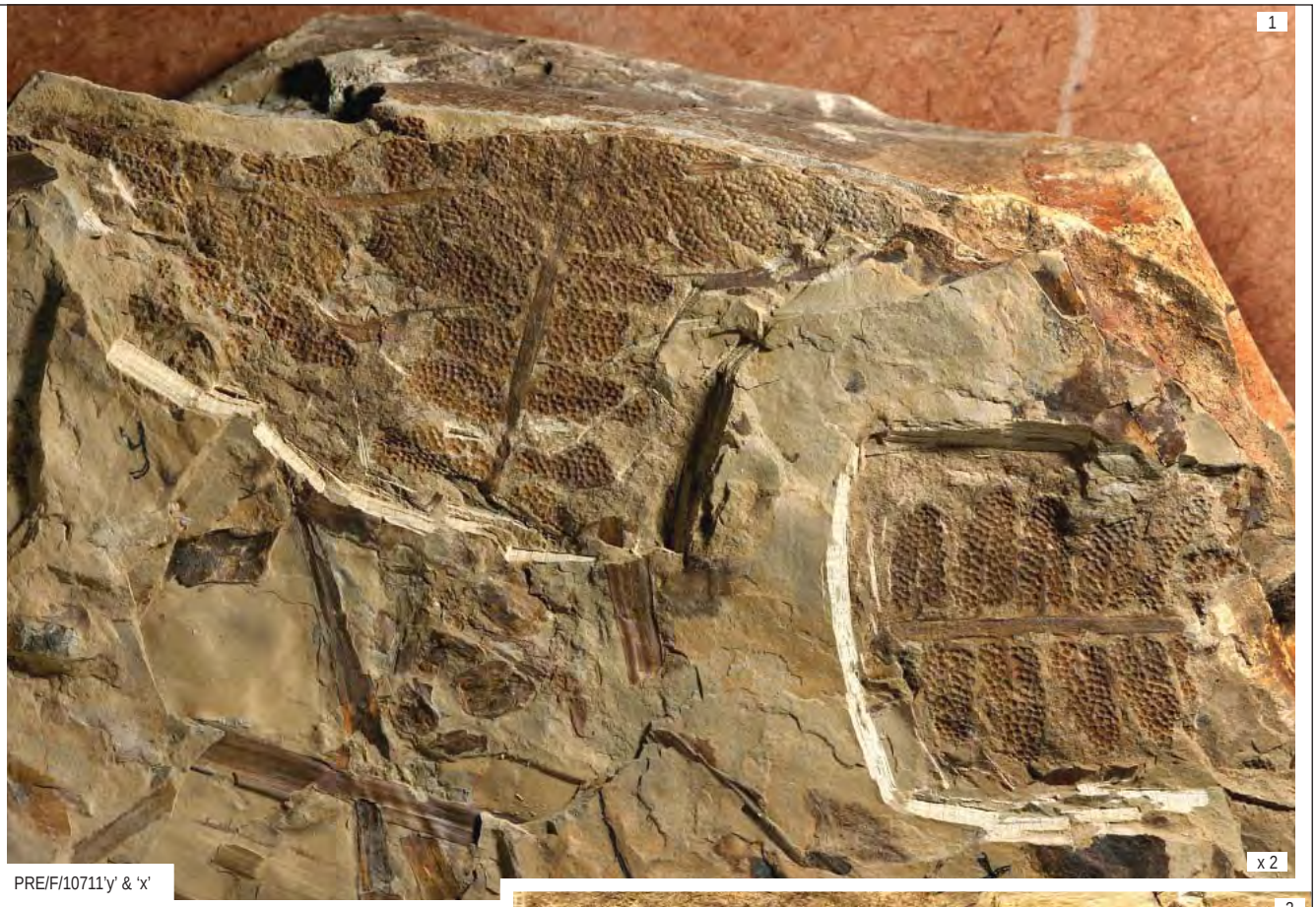




Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

all PRE/F/10709a
Holotype





PRE/F/10711'y' & 'x'

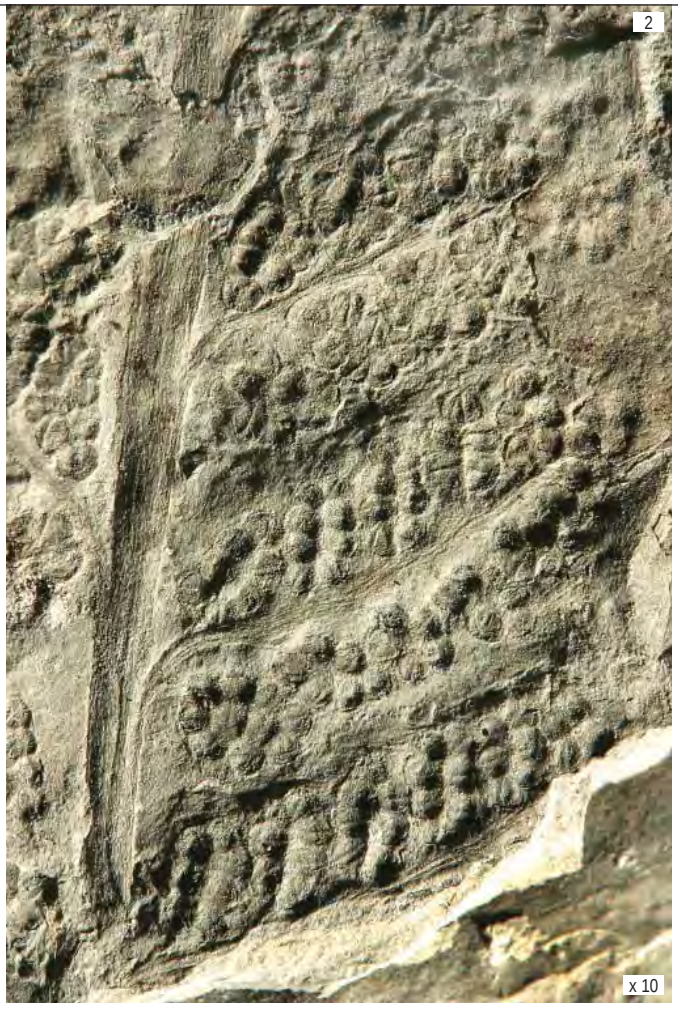
PRE/F/10711'x'

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

PRE/F/10711'y'

Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

all PRE/F/20743



figs 1–3, all PRE/F/12086

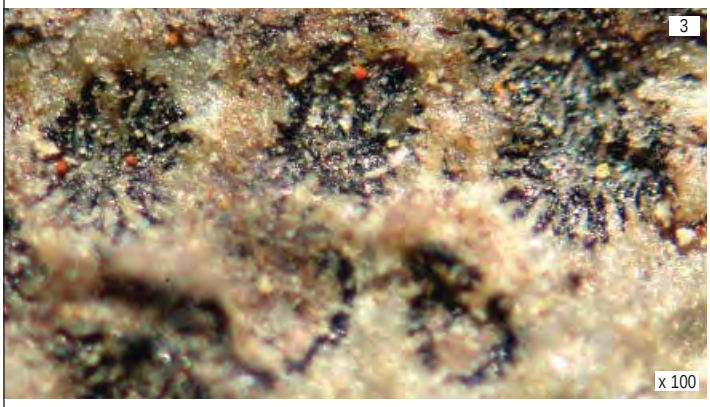
Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

figs 4–6, all PRE/F/12038a

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13240a
Holotype

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

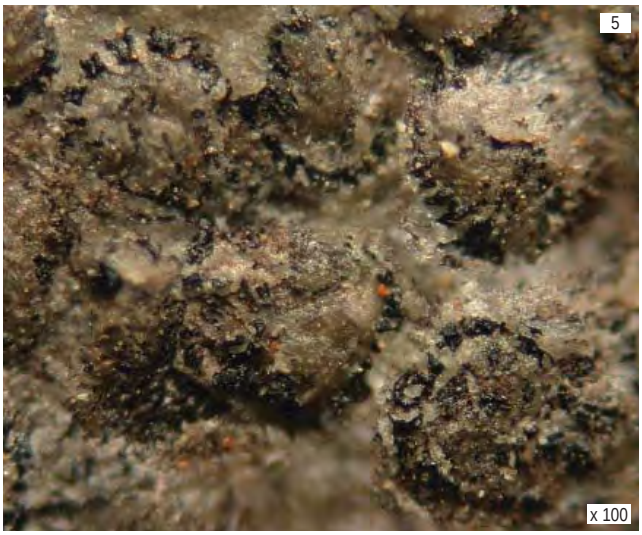


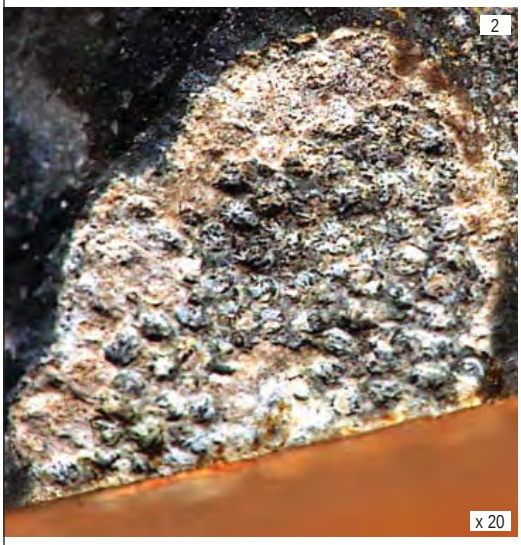
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

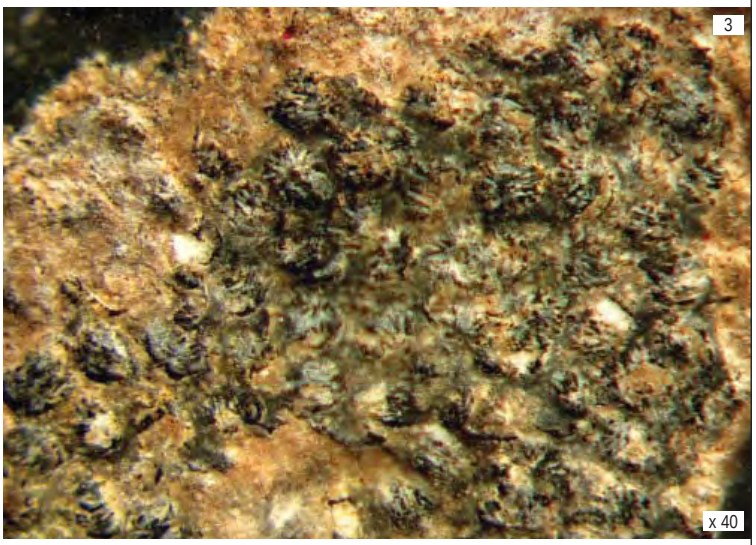
all PRE/F/13239

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13246

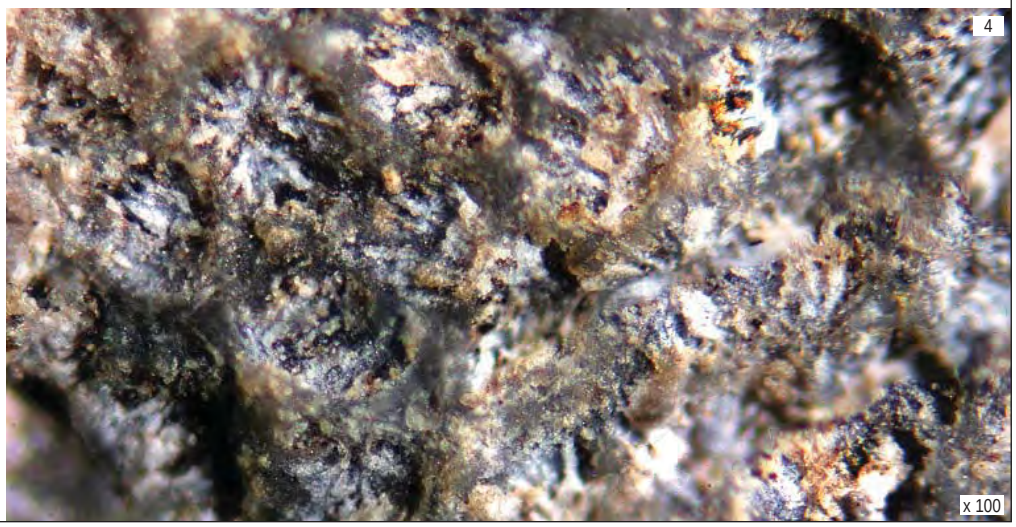






Peninsula
(Pen 222 Dic/Equ)

all PRE/F/14076b



Elantodites turneri **pl. 133** **OSMUNDALES**

Peninsula
(Pen 222 Dic/Equ)

all PRE/F/14067

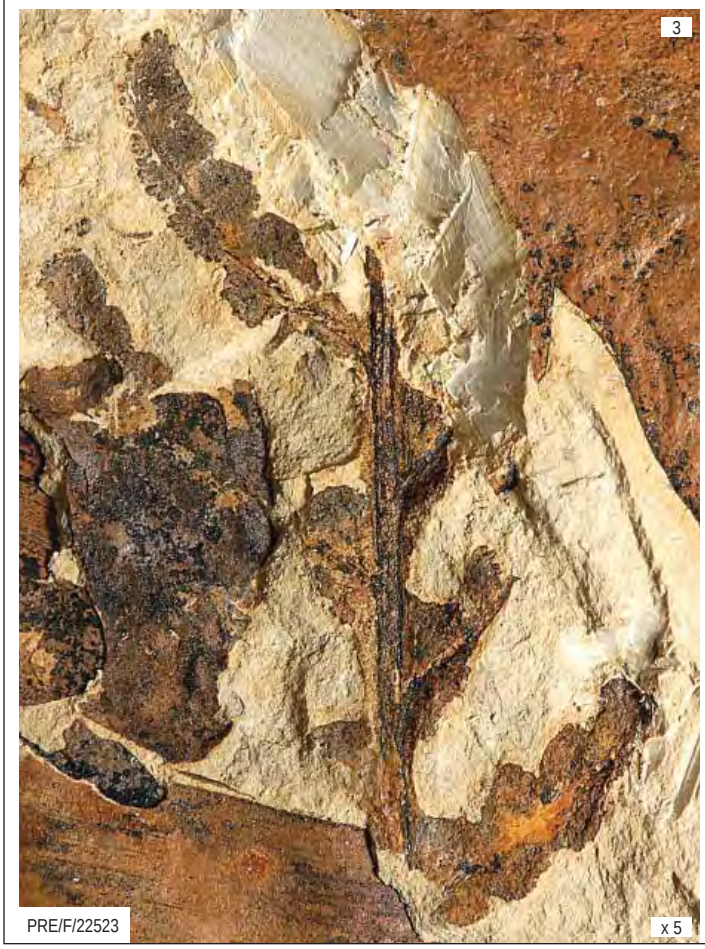
OSMUNDALES **pl. 134** ***Elantodites turneri***

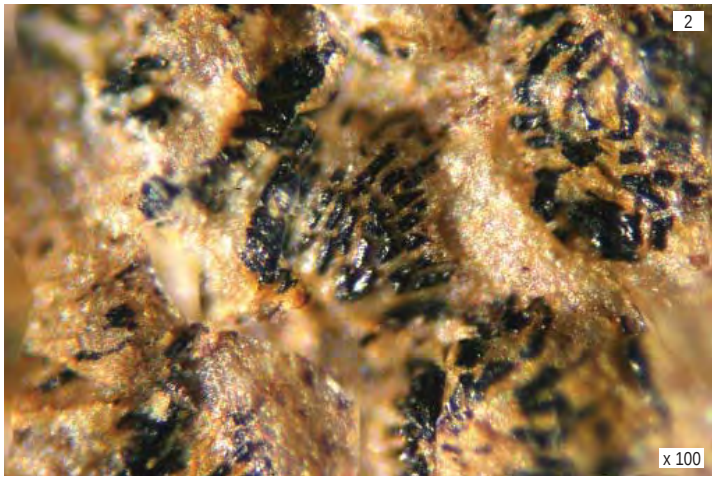
Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)

all PRE/F/18290b

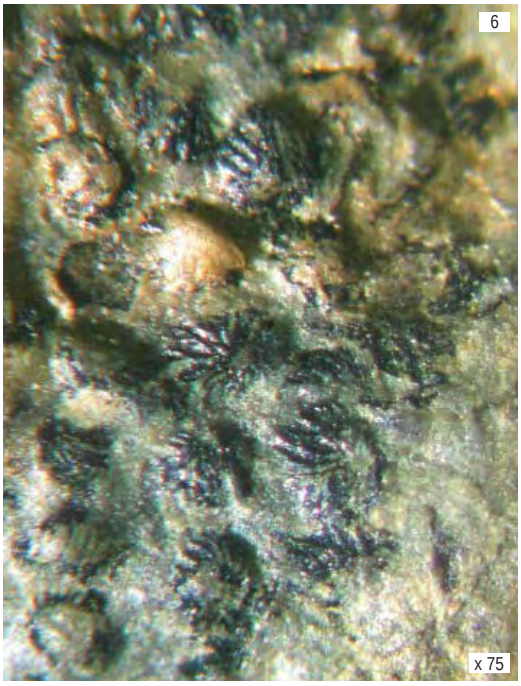
Elantodites turneri **pl. 135** **OSMUNDALES**

Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)





Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 111 Hei elo)

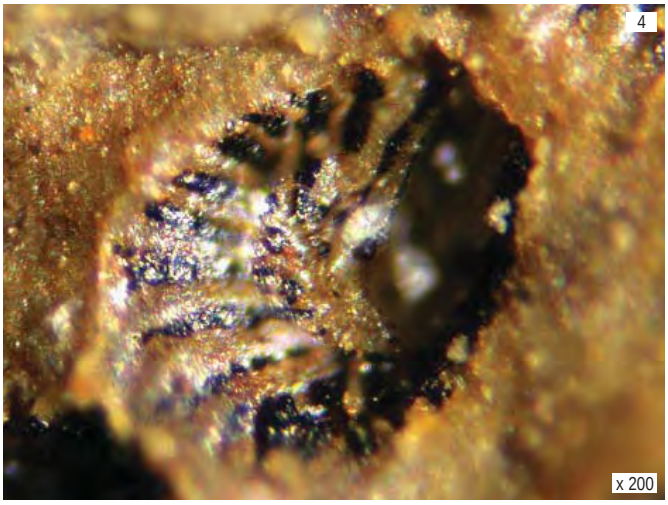


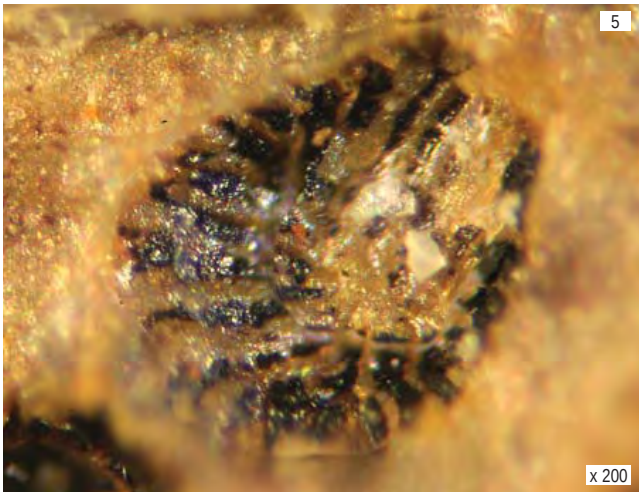
all PRE/F/19490a

(two small fertile fragments occur in close proximity on the same slab)

Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 111 Hei elo)

all PRE/F/19490b



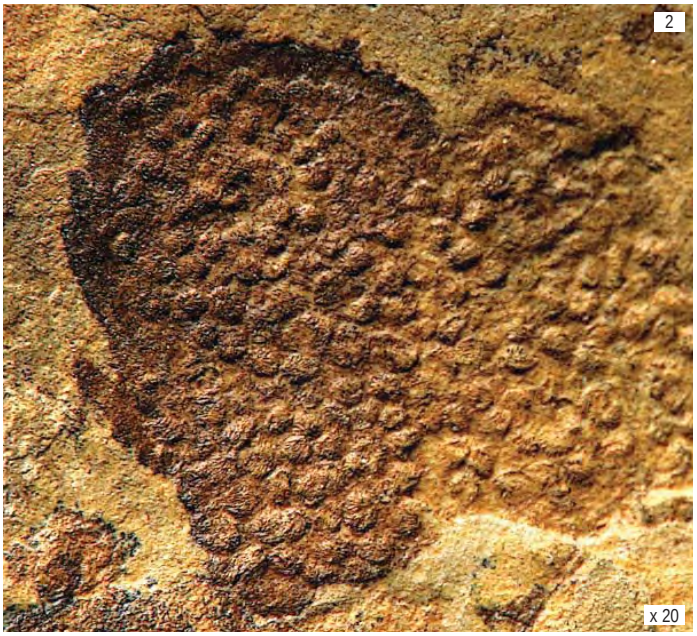


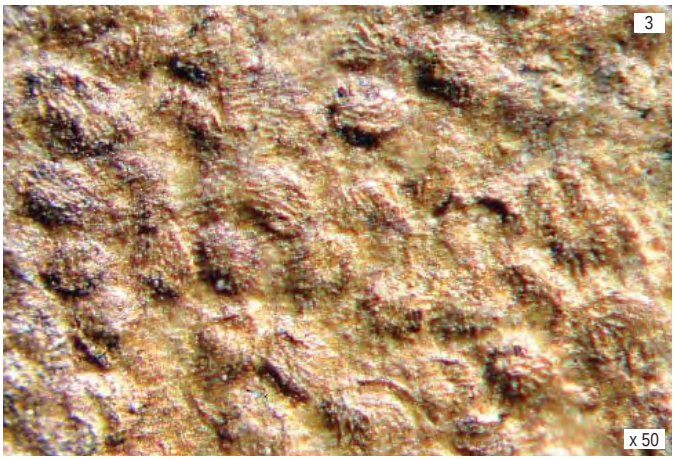
OSMUNDALES **pl. 138** ***Elantodites turneri***

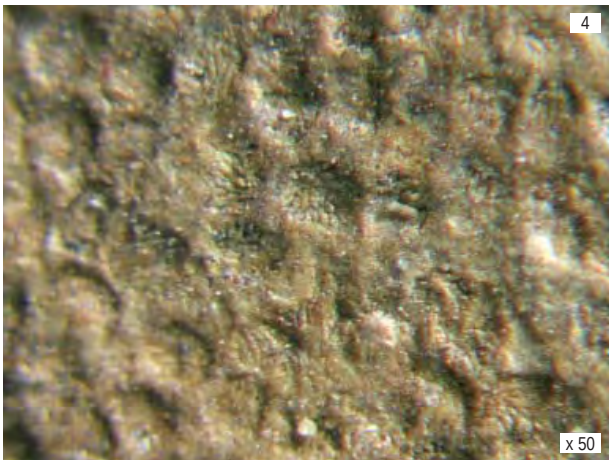
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

all BP/2/4709
Holotype

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)







all BP/2/4694a

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

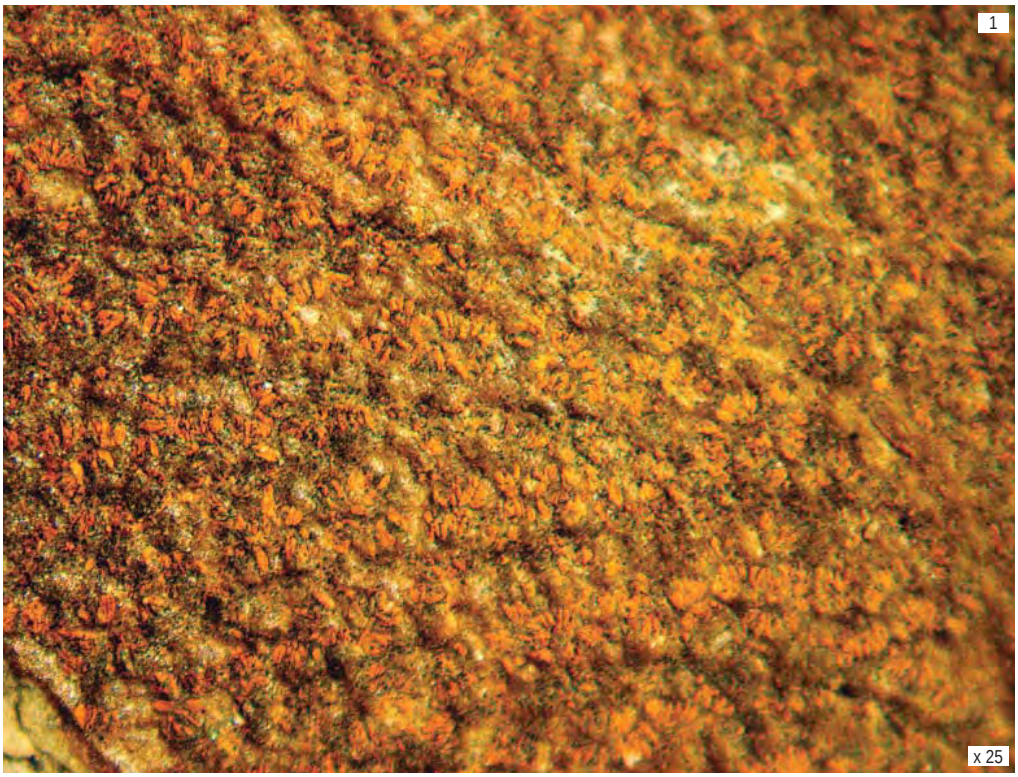
all BP/2/4739a
Holotype

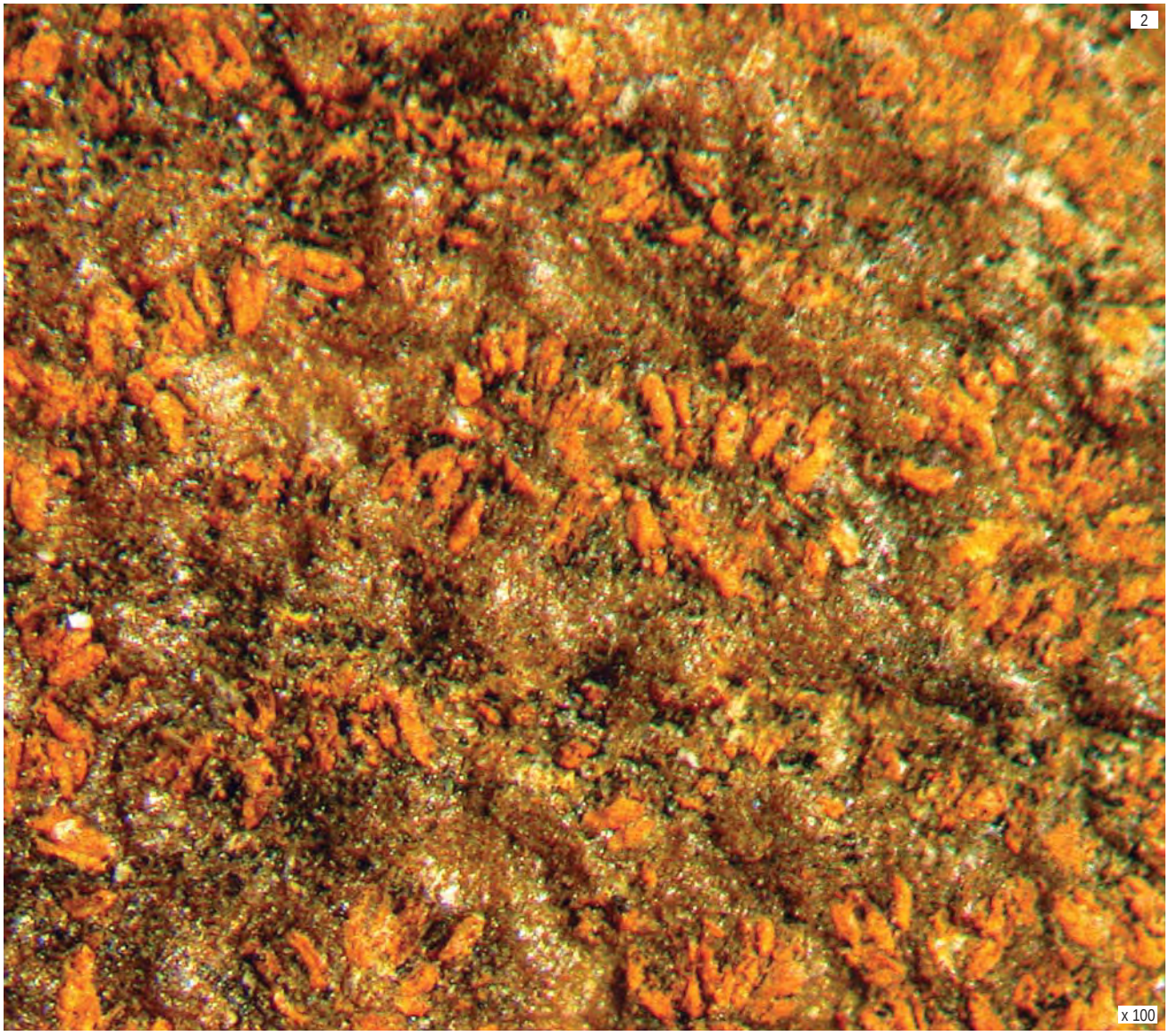
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

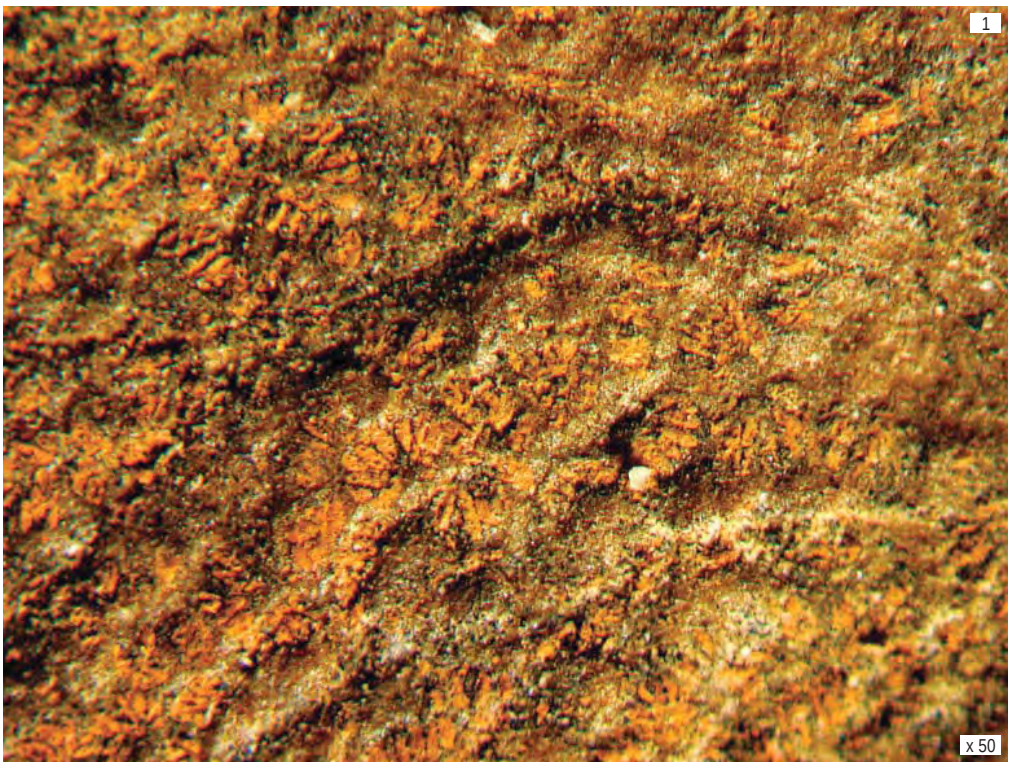
all BP/2/4739a

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

all BP/2/4739a

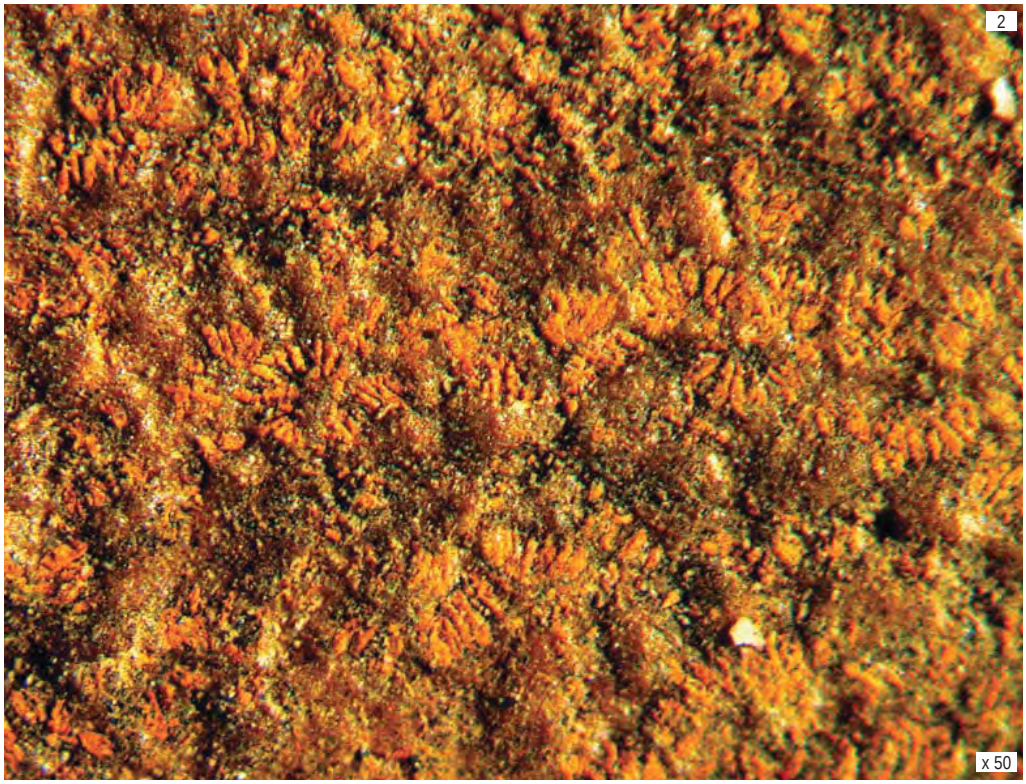






all BP/2/4739a

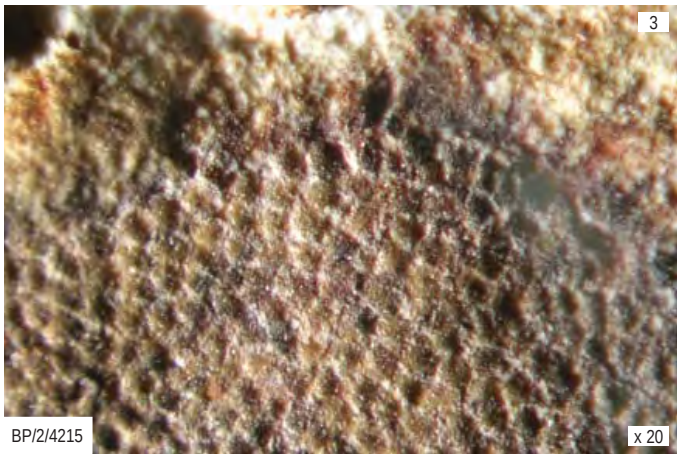
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

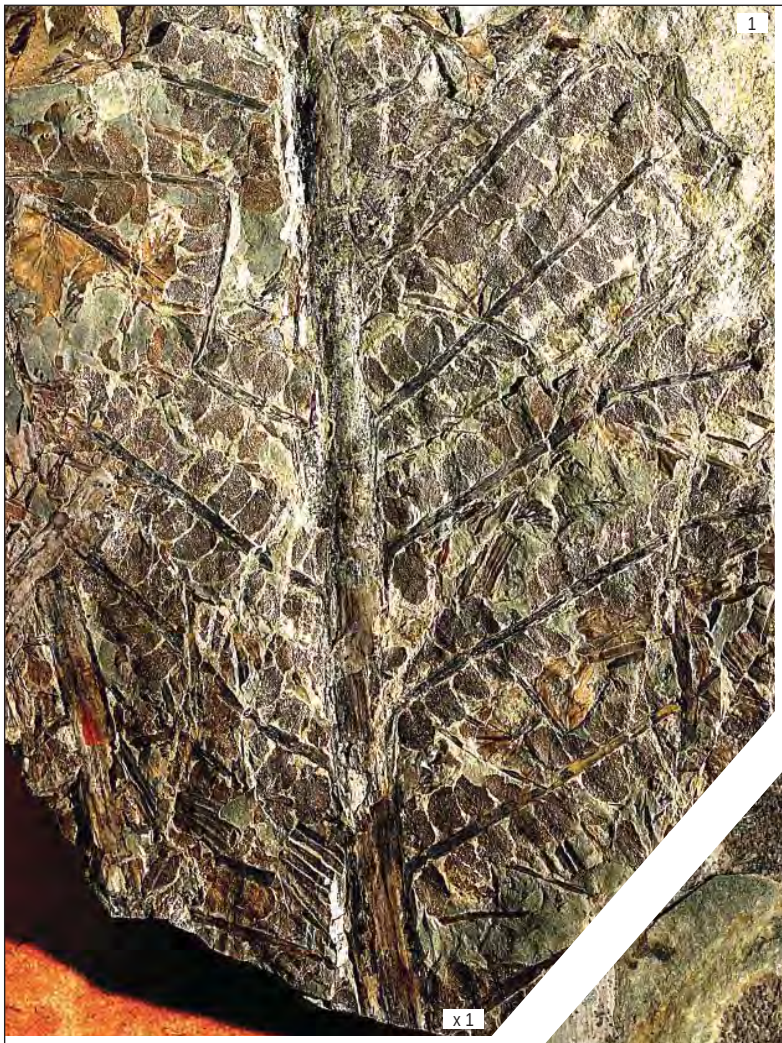


Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)

all PRE/F/2362a
Holotype

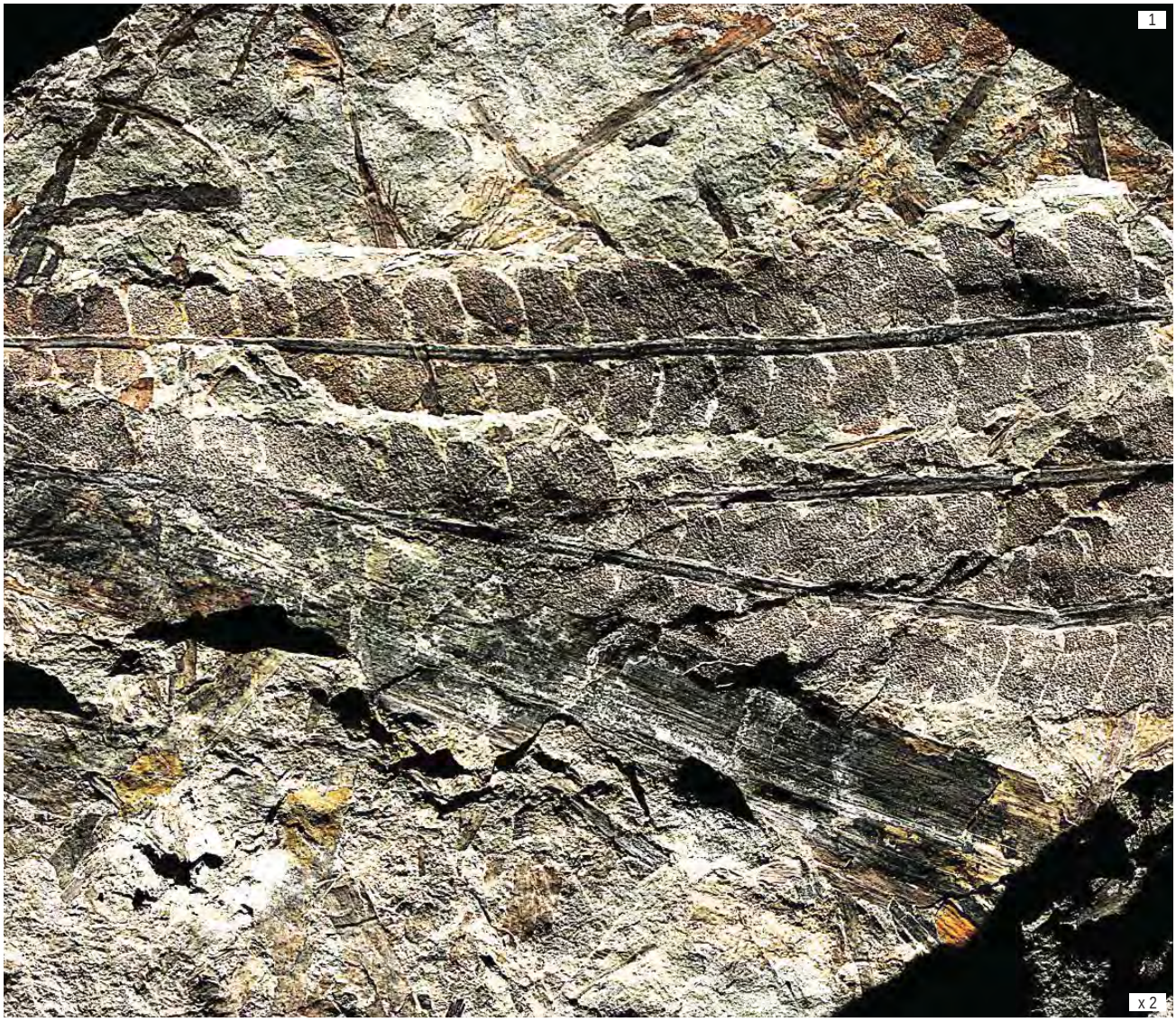
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211 Ast 2spp)





Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13222a

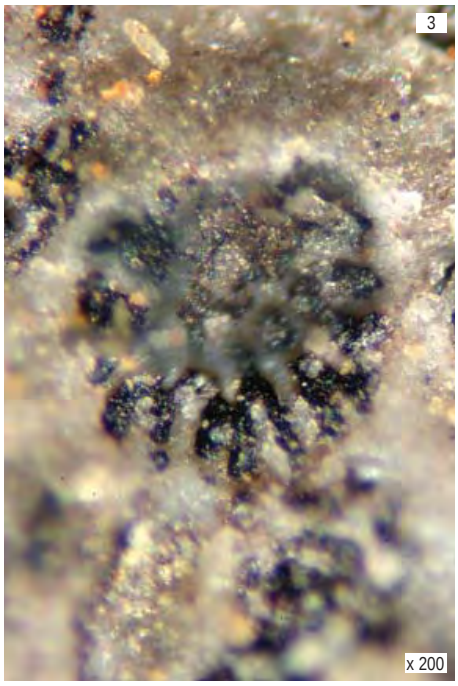


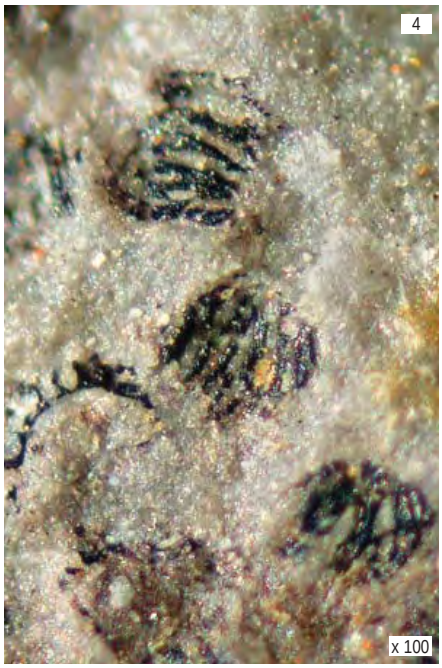
all PRE/F/13223

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

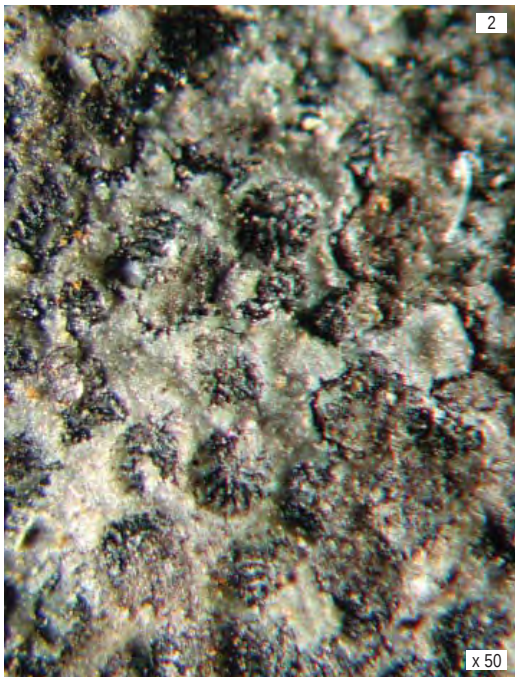
OSMUNDALES **pl. 148** ***Elantodites kitchingii***

Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)



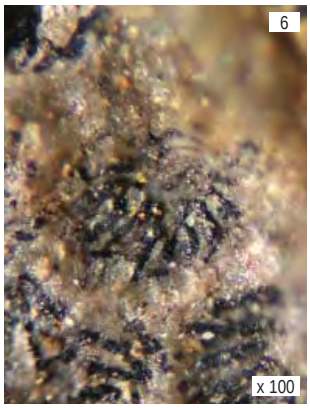


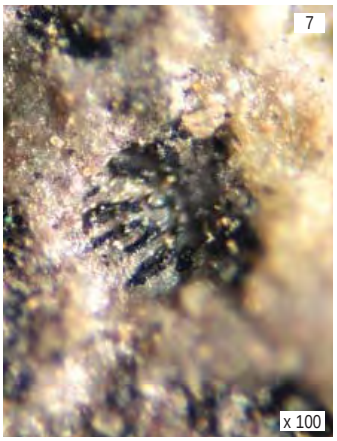
all PRE/F/13233a

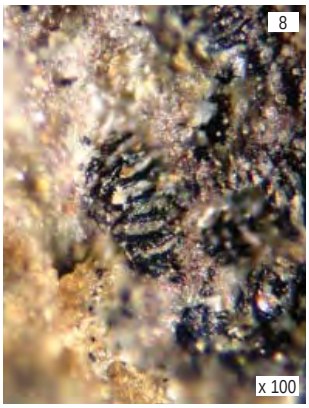


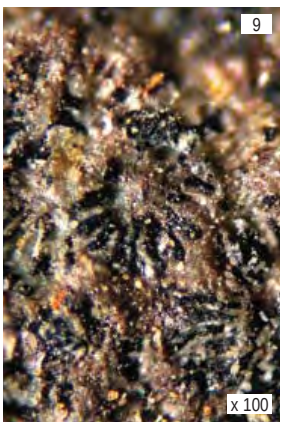
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13233a









Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)

all PRE/F/17482

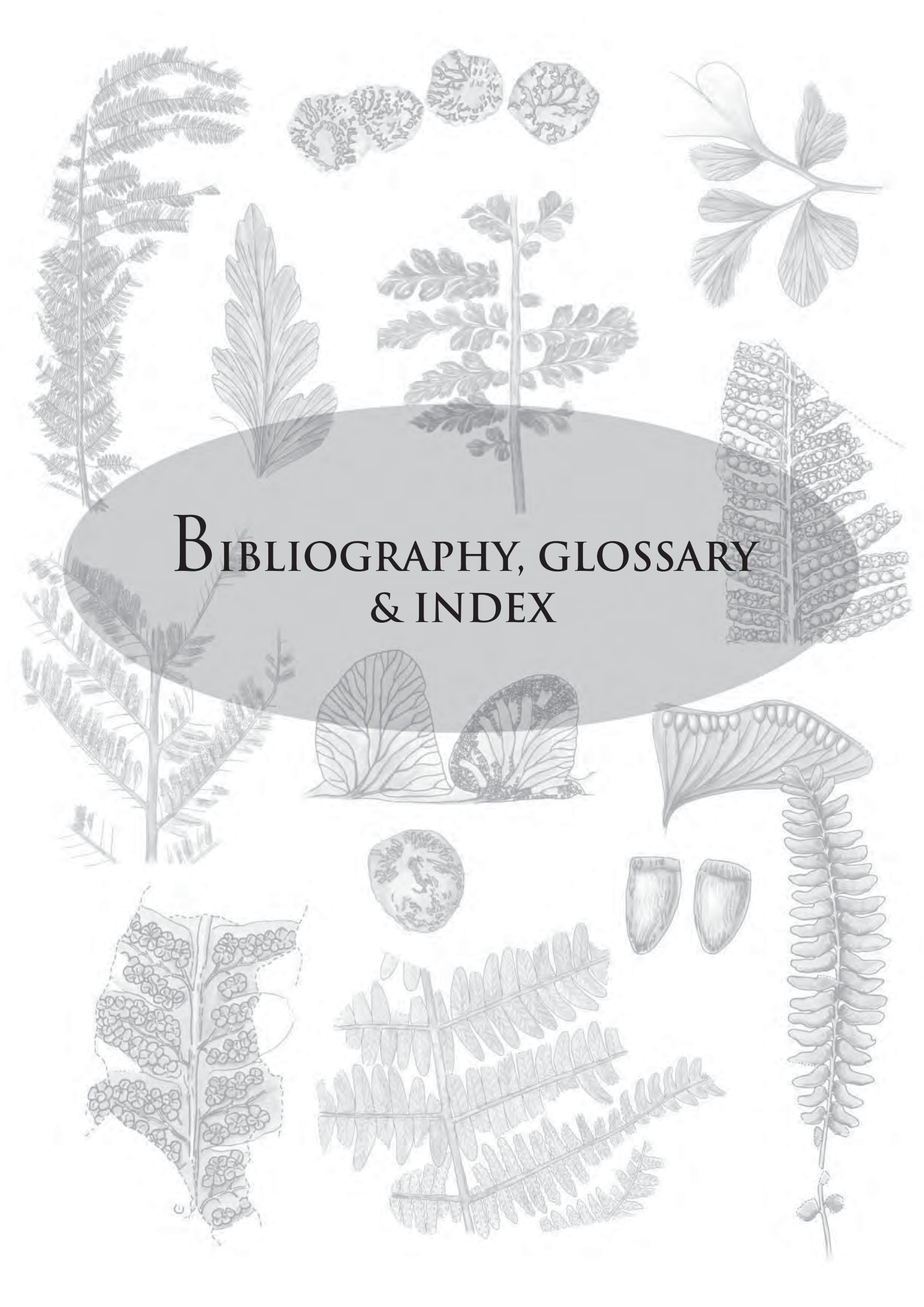
Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)

ictyophyllum bremerense

PRE/F/17481 (figs 1–3)

Lutherskop
(Lut 311 Hei elo)

ictyophyllum ellenbergi



Bibliography, glossary & index

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ADENDORFF, R., BAMFORD, M.K. & MCLOUGHLIN, S. 2003. *Liknopetalon*: a review of a rare Gondwanan, Permian pteridophyte. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 126: 83–101.

ANDERSON, J.M. & ANDERSON, H.M. 1983. *Palaeoflora of southern Africa. Molteno Formation (Triassic*), Vol. 1: Part 1, *Introduction*, Part 2, *Dicroidium*. Balkema, Rotterdam. 227 pp.

ANDERSON, J.M. & ANDERSON, H.M. 1985. *Palaeoflora of southern Africa. Prodromus of South African megafloras, Devonian to Lower Cretaceous*. Balkema, Rotterdam. 423 pp.

ANDERSON, J.M. & ANDERSON, H.M. 1989. *Palaeoflora of southern Africa. Molteno Formation (Triassic)*, Vol. 2: *Gymnosperms (excluding* Dicroidium*)*. Balkema, Rotterdam. 567 pp.

ANDERSON, J.M. & ANDERSON, H.M. 2003. Heyday of the gymnosperms: systematics and biodiversity of the Late Triassic Molteno fructifications. *Strelitzia* 15. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 398 pp.

ANDERSON, J.M., ANDERSON, H.M., ARCHANGELSKY, S., BAMFORD, M., CHANDRA, S., DETTMANN, M., HILL, R., MCLOUGHLIN, S. & RÖSLER, O, 1999a. Patterns of Gondwana plant colonization and diversification. *Journal of African Earth Science* 28: 145–167.

ANDERSON, J.M., ANDERSON, H.M. & CLEAL, C.J. 2007. Brief history of the gymnosperms: classification, biodiversity, phytogeography and ecology. *Strelitzia* 20. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. 280 pp.

ANDERSON, J.M., ANDERSON, H.M. & CRUICKSHANK, A.R.I. 1998. Late Triassic ecosystems of the Molteno/Elliot biome of southern Africa. *Palaeontology* 41: 387–421.

ANDERSON, J.M., ANDERSON, H.M., FATTI, P. & SICHEL, H. 1996. The Triassic Explosion (?): a stastical model for extrapolating biodiversity based on the terrestrial Molteno Formation. *Paleobiology* 22,3: 318–328.

ANDERSON, J.M., ANDERSON, H.M. & MACRAE, C.S. 1999b. Freezing cold to searing heat. Plant and insect life of the Karoo Basin, pp 140–166. In C.S. MacRae, *Life etched in stone*. The Geological Society of South Africa, Johannesburg.

ANDREWS, H.N., ARNOLD, C.A., BOUREAU, E., DOUBINGER, J. & LECLERQ, S. 1970. *Traité de Paléobotanique.* Tome 4, Fasc. 1. *Filicophyta*. Masson & Cie, Paris. 768 pp.

ANDREWS, S.B. 1990. *Ferns of Queensland*. Queensland Department of Primary Industries Information Series Q189008, Brisbane.

ARRONDO, O.G. 1972. Estudio geológico y paleontológico en la zona de la Estancia la Juanita y Alrededores, Provincia de Santa Cruz, Argentina. *Revista del Museo de La Plata. Sección paleontologia* 7: 1–194.

ARTABE, A.E. 1985. Estudio sistematico de la tafoflora Triasica de Los Menucos, Provincia de Rio Negro, Argentina. Parte 1. Sphenophyta, Filicophyta y Pteridospermophyta. *Ameghiniana* 22,1–2: 3–22.

ARTABE, A.E., MOREL, E.M., SPALLETTI, L.A. & BREA, M. 1998. Paleoambientes sedimentarios y paleoflora asociada en el Triásico tardío de Malargüe, Mendoza. *Revista de la Asociación Geológica Argentina* 53,4: 526–548.

ARTABE, A.E., MOREL, E.M. & ZAMUNER, A.B. 1994. Estudio Paleobotanico y tafonomico en la Formacion Paso Flores (Triasico Superior), en el Cañadon de Pancho, Neuquen, Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 31,2: 153–160.

ASH, R. 1969. Ferns from the Chinle Formation (Upper Triassic) in the Fort Wingate area, New Mexico. *Geological Survey Professional Paper* 613D: 1–52.

ASH, S. 1999. An Upper Triassic *Sphenopteris* showing evidence of insect predation from Petrified Forest National Park, Arizona. *International Journal of Plant Science* 160,1: 208–215.

ASH, S., LITWIN, R.J. & TRAVERSE, A. 1982. The Upper Triassic fern *Phlebopteris smithii* (Daugherty) Arnold and its spores. *Palynology* 6: 203–219.

AXSMITH, B.J., KRINGS, M. & TAYLOR, N. 2001. A filmy fern from the Upper Triassic of North Carolina (USA). *American Journal of Botany* 88,9: 1558–1567.

BELL, S., HARRINGTON, H.M. & MCKELLER, I.C. 1956. Lower Mesozoic plant fossils from Black Jacks, Waitaki River, South Canterbury. *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 83: 663–672.

BONETTI, M.R.I. & HERBST, R. 1964. Dos especies de *Dictyophyllum* del Triásico de Paso Flores, Provincia Neuquen, Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 3: 273–279.

BOUREAU, E & DOUBINGER, J. 1975. *Traité de Paléobotanique.* Tome 4, Fasc. 2. *Pteridophylla*. Masson & Cie, Paris. 768 pp.

BOURKE, D.J., GOULD, R.E., HELBY, R., MORGAN, R. & RETALLACK, G.J., 1977. Floral evidence for a Middle Triassic age of the Gunnee Beds and Gragin Conglomerate, near Delungra, New South Wales. *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales* 110: 33–40.

BRONGNIART, A. 1849. Tableau des genres de végétaux fossiles considérés sous le point de vue de leur classification botanique et leur distribution géologique. *Dictionnaire Université Histoire Naturale* 13: 1–127.

BURGES, N.A. 1935. Additions to our knowledge of the flora of the Narrabeen Stage of the Hawkesbury Series in New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 60: 257–264.

CAIRNCROSS, B., ANDERSON, J.M. & ANDERSON, H.M. 1995. Palaeoecology of the Triassic Molteno Formation, Karoo Basin, South Africa—sedimentological and palaeoecological evidence. *South African Journal of Geology* 98: 452–478.

CANTRILL, D.J. 1998. Early Cretaceous fern foliage from President Head, Snow Island, Antarctica. *Alcheringa* 22: 241–258.

CHAPMAN, F. & COOKSON, I.C. 1926. A revision of the 'Sweet' collection of Triassic plant remains from Leigh's Creek, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 1: 163–178.

COLLINSON, M.E. & VAN KONIJNENBURG-VAN CITTERT, J.H.A. 2002. Ecology of ferns through time (IOPC-VI) Editorial. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 2427: vii, viii.

CORDA, A. J. 1845. *Flora Protogaea. Beiträge zur Flore der Vorwelt.* Calvary, Berlin. 128 pp.

DE LA SOTA, E.R. & ARCHANGELSKY, S. 1962. Dos nuevas especies de *Asterotheca* de la Serie Triásica 'El Tranquilo', Provincia Santa Cruz. *Ameghiniana* 2: 113–119.

DELEVORYAS, T. & HOPE, R.C. 1978. Habit of the Upper Triassic *Pekinopteris auriculata*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56: 3129–3135.

DELEVORYAS, T., TAYLOR, T.N. & TAYLOR, E.L. 1992. A marattialean fern from the Triassic of Antarctica. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 74: 101–107.

DOBRUSKINA, I.A. 1994. Triassic floras of Eurasia. *Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften Schriftenreihe der Erdwissenschaftlichen Kommissionen* 10: 1–422.

DU TOIT, A.L. 1927. The fossil flora of the Upper Karroo beds. *Annals of the South African Museum* 22: 289–420.

DUN, W.S. 1909. Notes on fossil plants from Lower Mesozoic strata, Benolong, Dubbo District. *Records of the Geological Survey of New South Wales* 7,4: 311–317.

ETHERIDGE, R. JR 1895. Additional plant remains from the Leigh Creek Coalfield, central Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 19: 138–145.

FABRE, J. & GREBER, C. 1960. Presence d'un *Dictyophyllum* dans la flore Molteno du Basutoland (Afrique Australe). *Bulletin Société Géologique de France Series* 7,2: 178–182.

FEISTMANTEL, O. 1882. The fossil flora of the Gondwana System: flora of the South Rewa Gondwana Basin. *Memoirs Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, Ser. 12, 4,1: 1–52.

FEISTMANTEL, O. 1889. Übersichtliche Darstellung der geologisch-palaeontologischen Verhältnisse Süd-Afrikas. Th 1: Die Karroo Formation und die dieselbe unterlagernden Schichten. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. (Rozpravy třídy matematiko-přírodové decké Král České spol ečnosti náuk). Prague* 7,3: 1–89.

FLINT, J.C.E. & GOULD, R.E. 1975. A note on the fossil megafloras of the Nymboida and Redcliff Coal Measures, southern Clarence-Moreton Basin. *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales* 108: 70–74.

FOSTER, A.S. & GIFFORD, E.M. 1974. In D. Kennedy & B.P. Roderic (eds), *Comparative morphology of vascular plants*, edn 2. Freeman, San Francisco.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1943. Contribuciones al concimiento de la flora de Gondwana superior en Argentina. 14. *Asterotheca truempyi* n. sp. *Notas del Museo de La Plata, Paleontologia* 8,60: 421–430.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1944. Contribuciones al conocimiento de la flora del Gondwana superior en la Argentina, XXI–XXXI. *Notas del Museo de La Plata, Paleontología* 9: 479–568.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1947. El genero '*Cladophlebis*' y sus representantes en la Argentina. *Annales de Museo de La Plata n.s.* 2: 4–74.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1950. Addenda a la flora del Gondwana superior en la Argentina II. *Revista de la Asociacioń geologica Argentina, Buenos Aires* 5,1: 15–30.

GEINITZ, H.B. 1876. Ueber rhatischen Pflanzen und Thierreste in den Argentinischen Provinzen La Rioja, San Juan und Mendoza. *Palaeontographica*, suppl. 3: 1–14.

GOEPPERT, H.R. 1836. Die fossilen farnkräuter. *Nova Acta Leopoloina* 17: 1–486.

GOTHAN, W. 1925. Sobre restos de plantas fósiles procedentes de la Patagonia. Con un apéndice: Plantas Réticas de Marayes (Prov. de San Juan). *Boln Acad. nac. Cienc. Córdoba* 27: 197–212.

GOULD, R. 1970. *Palaeosmunda*, a new genus of siphonostelic osmundaceous trunks from the Upper Permian of Queensland. *Palaeontology* 13: 10–28.

GRAUVOGEL-STAMM, L. & GRAUVOGEL, L. 1980. Morphologie et anatomie. d'*Anomopteris mougeotii* Brongniart une fougère du Buntsandstein Supérieur des Vosges (France). *Sciences Géologiques Bulletin* 33: 53–66.

HARRIS, T.M. 1931. The fossil flora of Scoresby Sound, East Greenland. Part 1: Cryptogams (exclusive of Lycopodiales). *Meddelelser om Grönland* 85,2: 1–102.

HARRIS, T.M. 1932. The fossil flora of Scoresby Sound, East Greenland. Part 3: Caytoniales and Bennettitales. *Meddelelser om Grönland* 85,5: 1–133.

HARRIS, T.M. 1961. *The Yorkshire Jurassic flora. 1. Thallophyta–Pteridophyta*. British Museum of Natural History, London. 212 pp.

HERBST, R. 1963. *Chansitheca argentina* n. sp. del Triásico Superior de Santa Cruz, Patagonia. *Ameghiniana* 3: 108–112.

HERBST, R. 1971. Palaeophytologia Kurtziana. III. 7. Revisión de las especies Argentinas del género *Cladophlebis. Ameghiniana* 8: 265–281.

HERBST, R. 1972. *Gleichenites potrerillensis* n. sp. del Triásico medio de Mendoza (Argentina), concomentarios sobre las Gleicheniaceae fósiles de Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 9: 17–22.

HERBST, R. 1974. Note on two Triassic plants from Queensland. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 85: 79–84.

HERBST, R. 1977a. Sobre Marattiales (Filicopsidae) Triásicas de Argentina y Australia. Parte 1. El género *Asterotheca. Ameghiniana*, 14,1–4: 1–18.

HERBST, R. 1977b. Sobre Marattiales (Filicopsidae) Triásicas de Argentina y Australia. Parte 2. Los géneros *Danaeopsis* y *Rienitsia. Ameghiniana* 14,1–4: 19–32.

HERBST, R. 1978. Revision de las especies Australasicas de *Cladophlebis* (Bgt.). 1. *Facena Corrientes Argentina* 2: 3–28.

HERBST, R. 1979. Review of the Australian Dipteridaceae. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 103: 7–21.

HERBST, R. 1988. La flora Triásica del Grupo el Tranquilo, Provincia de Santa Cruz (Patagonia). Parte II. Filicopsida. *Ameghiniana* 25,4: 365–379.

HERBST, R. 1992. Propuesta de clasificacion de las Dipteridaceae (Filicales) con un atlas de las especies Argentinas. *D'orbignyana Corrientes (Argentina)* 6: 1–71.

HERBST, R. 1993. Dipteridaceae (Filicales) del Triásico del Arroyo Llantenes (Provincia de Mendoza) y de Paso Flores (Provincia del Neuquen), Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 30,2: 155–162.

HERBST, R. 1996. New species of *Gleichenites* (Gleicheniaceae, Filicales) from the Upper Triassic of Argentina and Chile. *Palaeobotanist* 43,3: 67–72.

HERBST, R., TRONCOSO, A. & MELCHOR, R. 1998. Las Pteridophita y el paleoambiente de la parte media de la Formación La Ternera (Triásico Superior) en Quebrada La Cachivarita, III Región, Chile. *Revista Geologica de Chile* 25,1: 85–107.

HILL, D., PLAYFORD, G. & WOODS, J.T. (eds). 1965. *Triassic fossils of Queensland.* Queensland Palaeontographical Society, Brisbane. 32 pp.

HOLMES, W.B.K. 1982. The Middle Triassic flora from Benolong, near Dubbo, central-western New South Wales. *Alcheringa* 6: 1–33.

HOLMES, W.B.K. 2001. The Middle Triassic megafossil flora of the Basin Creek Formation, Nymboida Coal Measures, New South Wales, Australia. Part 2: Filicophyta. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 123: 39–87.

HOLMES, W.B.K. 2003. The Middle Triassic flora of the Basin Creek Formation, Nymboida Coal Measures, New South Wales. Part 3. Fern-like foliage. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 124: 54–108

HOLMES, W.B.K. & ANDERSON, H.M. 2005. The Middle Triassic megafossil flora of the Basin Creek Formation, Nymboida Coal Measures, NSW, Australia. Part 5. The genera *Lepidopteris*, *Kurtziana*, *Rochipteris* and *Walkomiopteris. Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 126: 39–79.

HOLMES, W.B.K. & ASH, S.R. 1979. An early Triassic megafossil flora from the Lorne Basin, New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 103: 47–70.

JACK, R.L. & ETHERIDGE, R. JR 1892. The geology and palaeontology of Queensland and New Guinea. *Queensland Department of Mines, Queensland Geological Survey Publication* 92: 768.

JAIN, R.K. & DELEVORYAS, T. 1967. A Middle Triassic flora of the Cacheuta Formation from Minas de Petroleo, Argentina. *Palaeontology* 10: 564–589.

JOHNSTON, R.M. 1888. *A systematic account of the geology of Tasmania*. Government Printer, Hobart. 408 pp.

JOHNSTON, R.M. 1896. Further contributions to the history of the fossil flora of Tasmania. Part 2. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 1896: 57–63.

JONES, O.A. 1948. Triassic plants from Cracow. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 59: 101–103.

JONES, O.A. & DE JERSEY, N.J. 1947. The flora of the Ipswich Coal Measures—morphology and floral succession. *Papers from the Department of Geology, University of Queensland* 3: 1–88.

KRAMER, K.U. 1990. Notes on the higher level classification of the recent ferns. In K.U. Kramer & P.S. Green (eds), *The families and genera of vascular plants*, Vol. I: 49–52, Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

KUBITZKI, K. (ed.). 1990. *The families and genera of vascular plants*, Vol. I. Springer-Verlag, Berlin. 404 pp.

KURTZ, F. 1921. Atlas de plantas fósiles de la República Argentina. *Actas Akademia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba* 7: 129–158.

LELE, K.M. 1956. Plant fossils from Parsora in the South Rewa Gondwana Basin. *The Palaeobotanist* 4: 23–34.

LELE, K.M. 1962. Studies in the Indian Middle Gondwana flora. 2: Plant fossils from the South Rewa Gondwana Basin. *The Palaeobotanist* 10: 69–83.

LELE, K.M. 1969. Studies in the Indian Middle Gondwana flora. 5: *Parsorophyllum* gen. nov. from the Parsora beds. South Rewa, Gondwana Basin. In H. Santapau, A.K. Gosh, S.K. Roy., S. Chandra & S.K. Choudhuri (eds), *J. Sen Memorial Volume*: 313–318. Botanical Soc., Bengal, Calcutta.

LINDLEY, J. & HUTTON, W. 1833–1835. *The fossil flora of Great Britain; or, figures and descriptions of the vegetable remains found in a fossil state in this country*, Vol. 2. London. 206 pp.

MENENDEZ, C.A. 1951. La flora Mesozoica de la Formación Llantenes (Provincia de Mendoza). *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigación de las Ciencas Naturales y Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales 'Bernardino Rivadavia'. Ciencias Botánicas* 2: 147–261.

MENENDEZ, C.A. 1957. *Asterotheca hilariensis* sp. nov. del Triásico Superior de Hilario, San Juan. *Ameghiniana*, 1: 25–30.

MEYEN, S.V. 1987. *Fundamentals of palaeobotany*. Chapman & Hall, London. 432 pp.

MOHR, B. & SCHÖNER, F. 1985. Eine obertriassische *Dicroidium*-flora südöstlich Alto del Carmen, Región de Atacama (Chile). [An Upper Triassic *Dicroidium*-flora southeast of Alto del Carmen, Región de Atacama (Chile).] *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie. Abhandlungen* 6: 368–379.

MOREL, E.M., SPALLETTI, L.A., ARRONDO, O.G. & GANUZA, D.G. 1992. Los estratos plantiferos de la Formacion Paso Flores. Triásico Superior de Las Lomas y Canadon de Ranquel Huao. Provincia del Neuquen. Argentina. *Revista del Museo de La Plata* 9,58: 191–221.

MORRIS, J. 1845. Fossil flora. In P.E. de Strezelecki, *Physical description of New South Wales and van Diemans Land*: 245–254. Longman, Brown & Green, London.

NATHORST, A.G. 1878. Om floran i Skånes kolförande formationen, Part 1. Floran vid Bjuf. *Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning* 27: 1–52.

NIELSEN, S.N. 2005. The Triassic Santa Juana Formation at the lower Biobio River, south central Chile. *Journal of South American Earth Science* 19: 547–562.

PATTEMORE, G.A. & RIGBY, J.F. 2005. Fructifications and foliage from the Mesozoic of southeast Queensland. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 50,2: 329–345.

PHIPPS, C.J., AXSMITH, B.J., TAYLOR, T.N. & TAYLOR, E.L. 2000. *Gleichenipteris antarcticus* gen. et sp. nov. from the Triassic of Antarctica. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 108: 75–83.

PHIPPS, C.J., TAYLOR, T.N., TAYLOR, E.L., CÚNEO, N.R., BOUCHER, L.D. & YAO, X. 1998. *Osmunda* (Osmundaceae) from the Triassic of Antarctica: an example of evolutionary stasis. *American Journal of Botany* 85,6: 888–895.

PLAYFORD, G., RIGBY, J.F. & ARCHIBALD, D.C. 1982. A Middle Triassic flora from the Moolayember Formation, Bowen Basin, Queensland. *Publications of the Geological Survey of Queensland* 380: 1–52.

PRYER, K.M., SCHUETTPELZ, E., WOLF, P.G., SCHNEIDER, H.,

Bibliography

SMITH, A.R. & CRANFILL, R. 2004. Phylogeny and evolution of ferns (monilophytes) with a focus on the early leptosporangiate divergences. *American Journal of Botany* 91: 1582–1598.

RETALLACK, G.J. 1980. Middle Triassic megafossil plants and trace fossils from Tank Gully, Canterbury, New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 10: 31–63.

RETALLACK, G.J. 1981. Middle Triassic megafossil plants from Long Gully, near Otematata, north Otago, New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 13: 107–127.

RETALLACK, G.J. 1983. Middle Triassic megafossil marine algae and land plants from near Benmore Dam, southern Canterbury, New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 13: 129–154.

RETALLACK, G.J. 1985. Triassic fossil plant fragments from shallow marine rocks of the Murihiku Supergroup, New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 15: 1–26.

RETALLACK, G.J. 1995. An early Triassic fossil flora from Culvida Soak, Canning Basin, Western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia* 78: 57–66.

RETALLACK, G.J., GOULD, R.E. & RUNNEGAR, B. 1977. Isotopic dating of a Middle Triassic megafossil flora from near Nymboida, northeastern New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 101: 77–113.

RIGBY, J.F. 1982. In G. Playford, J.F. Rigby & D.C. Archibald, A Middle Triassic flora from the Moolayember Formation, Bowen Basin, Queensland. *Publications of the Geological Survey of Queensland* 380: 1–52.

ROTHWELL, G.W. 1999. Fossils and ferns in the resolution of land plant phylogeny. *The Botanical Review* 65,3: 188–218.

ROUX, J.P. 2003. *Swaziland ferns and fern allies.* South African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 19.

SCHNEIDER, H., SCHUETTPELZ, E., PRYER, K.M., CRANFILL, R., MAGALLON, S. & LUPIA, R. 2004. Ferns diversified in the shadow of angiosperms. *Nature* 428,6982: 480, 481.

SCHWEITZER, H.-J. 1978. Die Räto-Jurassischen floren des Iran und Afghanistans. 5. *Todites princeps, Thaumatopteris brauniana* und *Phlebopteris polypodioides*. *Palaeontographica*, Abteilung B, 168: 17–60.

SEWARD, A.C. 1908. On a collection of fossil plants from South Africa. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London* 64,253: 83–108.

SEWARD, A.C. 1911. A new genus of fossil plants from the Stormberg Series of Cape Colony. *Geological Magazine* 7: 298, 299.

SHIRLEY, J. 1898. Additions to the fossil flora of Queensland, mainly from the Ipswich Formation, Trias-Jura system. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Queensland* 7: 1–25.

SHIRLEY, J. 1902. Fossil plants from Duaringa, Ipswich, Dawson River and Stanwell. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Queensland* 18: 1–13.

SKOG, J.E. 2001. Biogeography of Mesozoic leptosporangiate ferns related to extant ferns. *Brittonia* 53,2: 236–269.

SOLMS-LAUBACH, H. & STEINMANN, G. 1899. Das Auftreten und die Flora der Rhätischen Kohlenschichten von La Ternera (Chile). In G. Steinmann, Beiträge zur Geologie und Palaeontologie von Südamerika, VII. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie und Palaeontologie* 12: 581–609.

STERNBERG, C. VON. 1825. *Vesuch einer geognostischen-botanischen Darstellung der Flora der Vorwelt.* Fasc. IV. Leipzig. 48 pp.

STEWART, W.N. & ROTHWELL, G.W. 1993. *Palaeobotany and the evolution of plants*. Cambridge University Press. 521 pp.

STIPANICIC, P.N., HERBST, R. & BONETTI, M.I.R. 1995. Revisión y actualización de la obre paleobotánica de Kurtz en la república Argentina. Flores Triásicas. *Actas de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias* 11**:** 127–184.

STIPANICIC, P.N. & MENENDEZ, C.A. 1949. Contribución al conocimiento de la flora fosil de Barreal (Provincia de San Juan). I: Dipteridaceae. *Boletín de Informaciones Petroleras* 26, 29: 44–73.

SZAJNOCHA, L. 1888. Über fossile Pflanzenreste aus Cacheuta in der Argentinischen Republik. *Sitzungsberichten der Kaiserlichen Academie der Wissenschaften in Wien (Mathematisch–naturwissenschaftliche classe)* 97: 219–245.

TAYLOR, T.N. & TAYLOR, E.L. 1993. *The biology and evolution of fossil plants*. Prentice Hall, New Jersey. 982 pp.

TAYLOR, T.N., TAYLOR, E.L., MEYER-BERTHAUD, B., ISBELL, J.L. & CÚNEO, N.R. 1990. Triassic osmundaceous ferns from the Allan Hills, southern Victoria Land. *Antarctic Journal* 25,5: 18, 19.

TENISON-WOODS, J.E. 1883. On the fossil flora of the coal deposits of Australia. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 8: 1–131.

TIDWELL, W.D. & ASH, S.R. 1994. A review of selected Triassic to Early Cretaceous ferns. *Journal of Plant Research* 107: 417–442.

TOWNROW, J.A. 1957. On *Dicroidium*, probably a pteridospermous leaf, and other leaves now removed from this genus. *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* 60: 1–36.

VAN KONIJNENBURG-VAN CITTERT, J.H.A. 1996. Two *Osmundopsis* species and their sterile foliage from the Middle Jurassic of Yorkshire. *Palaeontology* 39: 719–731.

VAN KONIJNENBURG-VAN CITTERT, J.H.A. 2000. Osmundaceous spores throughout time. In M.M. Harley, C.M. Morton & S. Blackmore (eds), *Pollen and spores: morphology and biology*: 435–449. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

VAN KONIJNENBURG-VAN CITTERT, J.H.A. 2002. Ecology of some Late Triassic to Early Cretaceous ferns in Eurasia. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 119: 113–124.

WALKOM, A.B. 1917. Mesozoic floras of Queensland. Part. 1: the flora of the Ipswich and Walloon Series. (c) Filicales, etc. *Publications of the Geological Survey of Queensland. (Palaeontological Papers)* 257: 1–67.

WALKOM, A.B. 1924. On fossil plants from Bellevue, near Esk. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 8: 77–92.

WALKOM, A.B. 1925a. Fossil plants from the Narrabeen Stage of the Hawkesbury Series. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 50: 214–224.

WALKOM, A.B. 1925b. Notes on some Tasmanian Mesozoic plants. Part 1. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 1924: 73–89.

WALKOM, A.B. 1926. Notes on some Tasmanian Mesozoic plants. Part 2. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 1925: 63–74.

WALKOM, A.B. 1928. Fossil plants from the Esk District, Queensland. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 53: 458–468.

WALKOM, A.B. 1932. Fossil plants from Mount Piddington and Clarence Siding. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 57: 123–126.

WEBB, J.A. 1982. Triassic species of *Dictyophyllum* from eastern Australia. *Alcheringa* 6: 79–91.

WEBB, J.A. 1983. A new plant genus, possibly a marattialean fern, from the Middle Triassic of eastern Australia. *Memoirs of the Association of Australian Palaeontologists* 1: 363–371.

WEBB, J.A. 2001. A new marattialean fern from the Middle Triassic of eastern Australia. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 123: 215–224.

WEBER, R. 1985a. Helechos nuevos y poco conocidos de la tafoflora Santa Clara (Triásico Tardio, Sonora) NW—Mexico I. Marattiales. *III Congreso Latinoamericano de Paleontologia, Mexico. Simposio sobre floras del Triásico Tardio, su fitogeografia y paleoecologia. Memoria*: 125–137.

WEBER, R. 1985b. Helechos nuevos y poco conocidos de la tafoflora Santa Clara (Triásico Tardio, Sonora) NW—Mexico II. Helechos Leptosporangiados; Cynepteridaceae y Gleicheniaceae. *III Congreso Latinoamericano de Paleontologia, Mexico. Simposio sobre floras del Triásico Tardio, su fitogeografia y paleoecologia. Memoria*: 139–152.

WOODLAND, D.W. 2000. *Contemporary plant systematics, edn 3*. Andrews University Press, Berrien Springs, Michigan. 569 pp.

ZEILLER, R. 1874–1875. Note sur les plantes fossiles de la Ternera (Chili). *Bulletin de la Société géologique de France* 3: 572–574.

Bibliography

GLOSSARY

Here we include only a few terms and concepts that are used widely in this volume on the Molteno ferns. For a fuller glossary see our '*Heyday of the Gymnosperms*' (And. & And. 2003). Usage is as introduced or used in our Molteno series.

SAMPLING

Frequency: The measure of frequency of a fossil taxon within a formation is the number of taphocoenoses (TCs) or assemblages, out of the total sampled, in which it has been found. Through the Gondwana Triassic, for instance, it might be the number of degree squares (out of the total sampled) in which it has been found.

Abundance: The abundance of a fossil taxon is a measure of the absolute or relative number of individuals collected from or encountered in an assemblage, formation, region or continent.

Assemblage: The full suite of fossil individuals or palaeodemes collected from a distinct lithological unit (lithosome) of limited geographic and stratigraphic extent. A megaplant assemblage will generally represent a localised mosaic of plant associations, less often a single association, through several generations.

Locality: An area to about 1 km in diameter, which may include continuous fossiliferous exposure, but will generally include one or more productive exposures of lesser rank.

Taphocoenosis (TC): Taphonomic assemblage; fossil assemblage resulting from the taphonomic process; the aggregate of fossil remains contained in a deposit or bed.

PALAEODEMES

Palaeodeme (fossil population): A collection of fossil specimens judged to represent a single potentially interbreeding population of plants or animals, showing a normal distribution of variation for selected diagnostic characters, and derived from a single taphocoenosis from a discrete small-scale lithological unit (lithosome) such as an abandoned channel infill or crevasse splay.

Reference palaeodeme (RP): The most comprehensive, representative, photographically documented palaeodeme in the literature proposed as reference for a particular infrageneric taxon.

Sister palaeodeme: A palaeodeme belonging to the same species (in this volume, from the same formation, i.e. the Molteno).

OCCURRENCE

Evolutionary success (or prominence): Can be measured in many ways, but is taken here as a combination of frequency, ubiquity, diversity, abundance and longevity—giving a **FUDAL** rating (And. & And. 1999).

Frequency—measure of repetitiveness of occurrence.
Ubiquity—measure of general range of occurrence.
Diversity—measure of speciation, radiation, variability.
Abundance—measure of quantity.
Longevity—measure of duration of the lineage.

In the Molteno Fm., for instance, *Dicroidium*, with a FUDAL rating of 188, was clearly the most successful plant genus, as it was throughout the Gondwana Triassic.

INDEX TO CURRENT MOLTENO ORDERS, FAMILIES, GENERA AND SPECIES

This index leads the reader only to the main treatments of the orders, families, genera and species.

STRELITZIA

1. Botanical diversity in southern Africa. 1994. B.J. Huntley (ed.). ISBN 1-874907-25-0.
2. Cyperaceae in Natal. 1995. K.D. Gordon-Gray. ISBN 1-874907-04-8.
3. Cederberg vegetation and flora. 1996. H.C. Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-28-5.
4. Red Data List of southern African plants. 1996. Craig Hilton-Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-29-3.
5. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. 1997. N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds). ISBN 1-874907-35-8.
6. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. 1997. E. Retief & P.P.J. Herman. ISBN 1-874907-30-7.
7. Preparing herbarium specimens. 1999. Lyn Fish. ISBN 1-919795-38-3.
8. *Bulbinella* in South Africa. 1999. Pauline L. Perry. ISBN 1-919795-46-4. OUT OF PRINT.
9. Cape plants. A conspectus of the Cape flora of South Africa. 2000. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN 0-620-26236-2.
10. Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera. 2000. O.A. Leistner (ed.). ISBN 1-919795-51-0.
11. The Cape genus *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae): a monograph. 2001. J.B.P. Beyers. ISBN 1-919795-52-9.
12. The Global Taxonomy Initiative: documenting the biodiversity of Africa/L'Initiative Taxonomique Mondiale: documenter la biodiversité en Afrique. R.R. Klopper, G.F. Smith & A.C. Chikuni (eds). 2001. ISBN 1-919795-63-4. OUT OF PRINT.
13. Medicinal and magical plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2002. T.H. Arnold, C.A. Prentice, L.C. Hawker, E.E. Snyman, M. Tomalin, N.R. Crouch & C. Pottas-Bircher. ISBN 1-919795-62-6.
14. Plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2003. G. Germishuizen & N.L. Meyer (eds). ISBN 1-919795-99-5.
15. Heyday of the gymnosperms: systematics and biodiversity of the Late Triassic Molteno fructifications. 2003. J.M. Anderson & H.M. Anderson. ISBN 1-919795-98-7.
16. Common names of Karoo plants. 2004. Les Powrie. ISBN 1-874907-16-1.
17. National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004: priorities for biodiversity conservation in South Africa. 2005. A. Driver, K. Maze, M. Rouget, A.T. Lombard, J. Nel, J.K. Turpie, R.M. Cowling, P. Desmet, P. Goodman, J. Harris, Z. Jonas, B. Reyers, K. Sink & T. Strauss. ISBN 1-919976-20-5.
18. A revision of the southern African genus *Babiana*, Iridaceae: Crocoideae. 2007. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN-10: 1-919976-32-9. ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-32-7.
19. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. 2006. L. Mucina & M.C. Rutherford (eds). ISBN-10: 1-919976-21-3. ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-21-1.
20. Brief history of the gymnosperms: classification, biodiversity, phytogeography and ecology. J.M. Anderson, H.M. Anderson & C.J. Cleal. ISBN: 978-1-919976-39-6.
21. Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa. H.M. Anderson & J.M. Anderson. ISBN: 978-1-919976-36-5.

MEMOIRS OF THE BOTANICAL SURVEY OF SOUTH AFRICA

(discontinued after No. 63)

Still available:

2. Botanical survey of Natal and Zululand. 1921. R.D. Aitken & G.W. Gale.
17. The vegetation of the Divisions of Albany and Bathurst. 1937. R.A. Dyer.
29. The wheel-point method of survey and measurement of semi-open grasslands and karoo vegetation in South Africa. 1955. C.E.M. Tidmarsh & C.M. Havenga.
31. Studies of the vegetation of parts of the Bloemfontein and Brandfort Districts. 1958. J.W.C. Mostert.
33. The vegetation of the Districts of East London and King William's Town, Cape Province. 1962. D.M. Comins.
39. Flora of Natal. 1973. J.H. Ross. ISBN 0-621-00327-1.
41. The biostratigraphy of the Permian and Triassic. Part 3. A review of Gondwana Permian palynology with particular reference to the northern Karoo Basin, South Africa. 1977. J.M. Anderson. ISBN 0-621-03834-2.
42. Vegetation of Westfalia Estate on the north-eastern Transvaal escarpment. 1977. J.C. Scheepers. ISBN 0-621-03844-X.
43. The bryophytes of southern Africa. An annotated checklist. 1979. R.E. Magill & E.A. Schelpe. ISBN 0-621-04718-X.
45. The plant ecology of the Isipingo Beach area, Natal, South Africa. 1980. C.J. Ward. ISBN 0-621-05307-4.
46. A phytosociological study of the Upper Orange River Valley. 1980. M.J.A. Werger. ISBN 0-621-05308-2.
47. A catalogue of South African green, brown and red algae. 1984. S.C. Seagrief. ISBN 0-621-07971-5.
49. Pattern analysis in savanna-woodlands at Nylsvley, South Africa. 1984. R.H. Whittaker, J.W. Morris & D. Goodman. ISBN 0-621-08265-1.
50. A classification of the mountain vegetation of the Fynbos Biome. 1985. B.M. Campbell. ISBN 0-621-08862-5.
52. A plant ecological bibliography and thesaurus for southern Africa up to 1975. 1986. A.P. Backer, D.J.B. Killick & D. Edwards. ISBN 0-621-08871-4.
53. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa, incorporating the National Weed List of South Africa. 1986. M.J. Wells, A.A. Balsinhas, H. Joffe, V.M. Engelbrecht, G. Harding & C.H. Stirton. ISBN 0-621-09688-1.
55. Barrier plants of southern Africa. 1987. L. Henderson. ISBN 0-621-10338-1.
57. Veld types of South Africa 3rd edn. 1988. J.P.H. Acocks. With separate wall map. ISBN 0-621-11394-8.
59. Tannin-like substances in grass leaves. 1990. R.P. Ellis. ISBN 0-620-15151-X.
60. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). 1992. R.P. Ellis & H.P. Linder. ISBN 0-9583205-1-9.
61. The marine red algae of Natal, South Africa: Order Gelidiales (Rhodophyta). 1992. Richard E. Norris. ISBN 1-874907-01-3.
63. Biomes of southern Africa: an objective categorization. 2nd edn. 1994. M.C. Rutherford & R.H. Westfall. ISBN 1-874907-24-2.

ANNALS OF KIRSTENBOSCH BOTANIC GARDENS

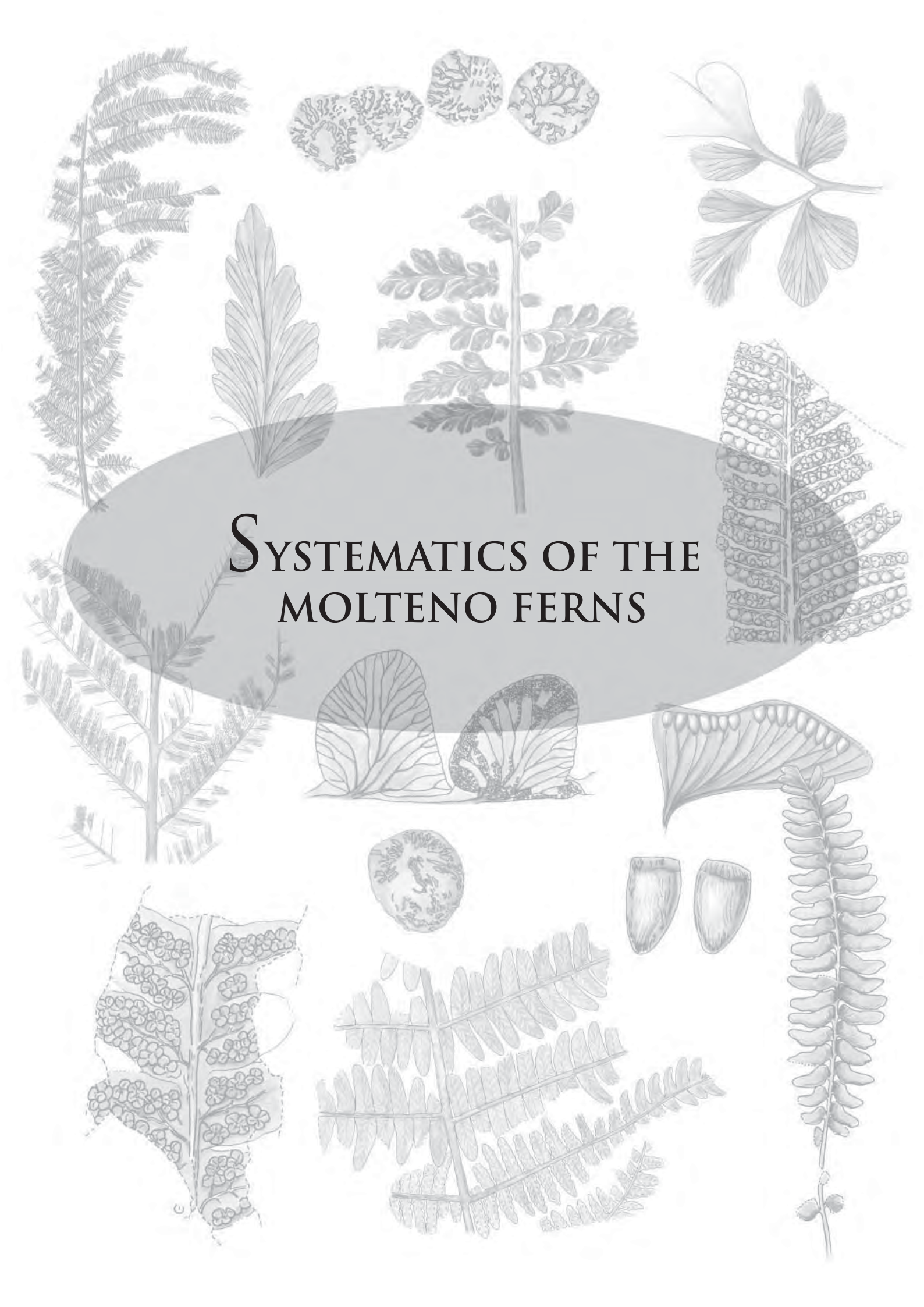
(discontinued after Vol. 19)

The following volumes are available:

15. The botany of the southern Natal Drakensberg. 1987. O.M. Hilliard & B.L. Burtt. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-10625-5.
18. The way to Kirstenbosch. 1988. D.P. McCracken & E.M. McCracken. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-11648-X.

ENQUIRIES:

Bookshop, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa.
Tel. +27 12 843-5000 Fax +27 12 804-3211 E-mail bookshop@sanbi.org http://www.sanbi.org



Systematics of the Molteno ferns

MARATTIALES Prantl 1874
MARATTIACEAE Brecht. & J.Presl 1820

Drepanozamites Harris 1932

Type species
Drepanozamites nilssonii Harris 1932
Astart River Bed A, Scoresby Sound, E. Greenland; Rhaetic, Triassic.

Generic concept
A marattiaceous pinnate frond bearing sickle-shaped pinnae with veins forking and diverging up to 6 times, and with ovoid sporangia closely aligned along the acroscopic margin.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** pinnate; **pinnae** sickle-shaped, constricted at base; **veins** enter each pinna singly then diverge and fork up to 6 times to end along acroscopic margin; **sporangia** ovoid, closely aligned on veins along acroscopic margin.

Sterile foliage: **frond** similar to above; **pinnae** markedly larger; **veins** more numerous, closely spaced, diverging and forking up to 6 times, ending mainly along acroscopic but also on basiscopic margin.

Etymology
Drepanozamites—drepan (Gr.) for sickle, after the falcate shape of the pinnae; *Zamites* a cycad genus.

Global range: 3 spp, Pangaea, Tr. (CRN–RHA).
First: the Molteno species described here.
Last: *Drepanozamites nilssonii* (Harris 1932); Scoresby Sound, E. Greenland.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 1 degree square (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 1 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 1/1/2/-/1 = 5.
Endemism: single basin endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 3 TCs (of 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): 22 indivs total, very rare.

Habit: possibly a small epiphytic fern.
Preferred habitat: Dicroidium riparian forest (type 1, mature).

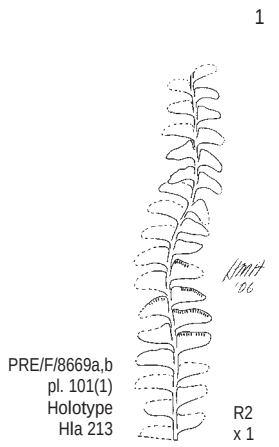
Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Though the available Molteno material is sparse, it is clearly preserved, and affiliation between fertile and sterile fronds at generic level appears well established. The affiliation at species level is less sure (see notes for *D. dutoitii* under comments and comparisons).

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification (Marattiaceae/Marattiales)
Harris (1932), when he found that the cuticle was not allied to the cycads or the Bennettitales, placed *Drepanozamites* in Seed Plant Incertae Sedis. The discovery of fertile fronds in the Molteno, with large ovoid bodies assumed to be sporangia aligned along the acroscopic margin shows the genus to be a fern most probably in the order Marattiales and family Marattiaceae. As the detailed structure of the ovoid bodies is as yet unknown and no extant members of the Marattiaceae have sickle-shaped pinnae, this classification needs confirmation.

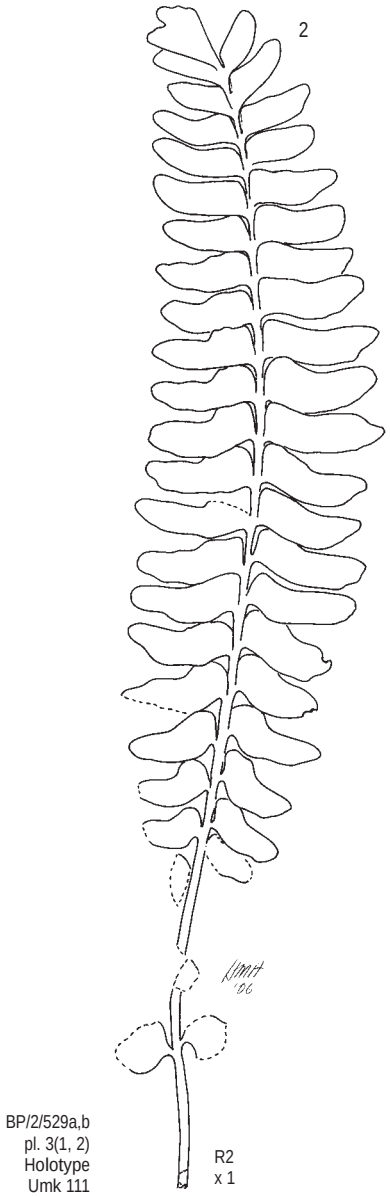
Intergeneric comparison
Harris (1932) noted that *Drepanozamites* resembled *Otozamites* and to a lesser extent *Sphenozamites* and *Plagiozamites* in general form and venation, but that the cuticle structure was quite distinct. Nathorst (1878) originally placed *Drepanozamites nilssonii* (Harris 1932) from Sweden in the fern genus *Adiantites*. In the Molteno, the genera *Nymboidiantum* and *Displinites* also have constricted pinnules but are not sickle-shaped.

Interspecific comparison
Drepanozamites nilssonii from Greenland is close to the specimens of *D. harrisii* from the Molteno but the pinnae are twice as large. Both these species are known only from sterile fronds, while *D. dutoitii* is based on fertile fronds

D. dutoitii



D. harrisii



and an affiliated sterile pinna. *D. nilssonii*, as described by Harris (1932), has a thin cuticle with simple unspecialised stomata on the lower surface and thickened cells (hair bases) along the veins. No cuticular structures were obtained from the Molteno material although four peels were taken from Umk 111 and macerated.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic

Gondwana Permian

Liknopetalon from the Late Permian of South Africa (And. & And. 1985; Adendorff *et al*. 2003) has a similar arrangement of fertile ovoid bodies (also of unknown structure). However, the pinnae are fan-shaped and the dichotomous veins are reported as having a few anastomoses.

Extant ferns

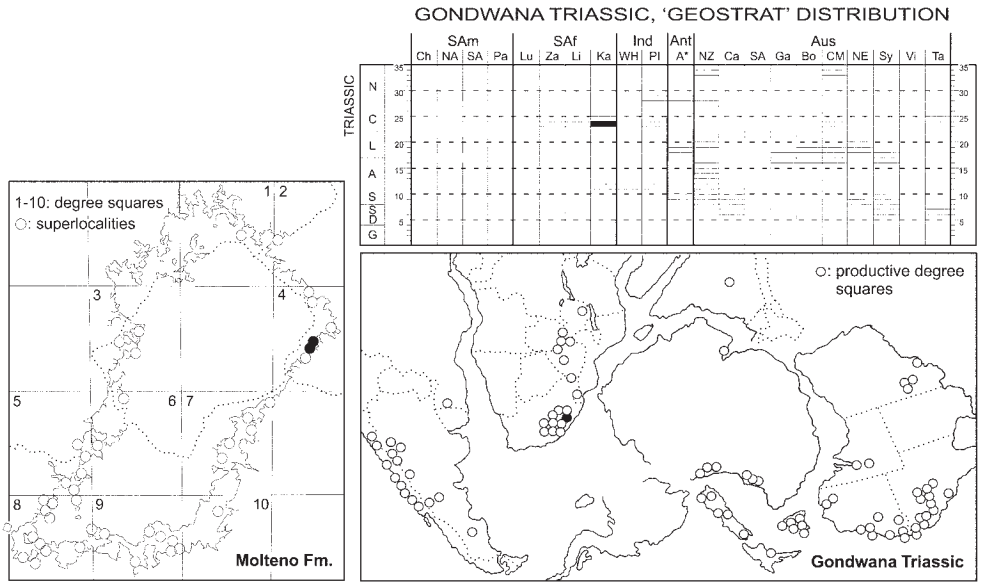
In the Polypodiales, the extant genus *Adiantum* has similar sickle-shaped pinnae in a number of species, e.g. *A. incisum*, that occur in tropical and subtropical Africa. The pseudo-indusia and sori along the acroscopic margins of this fern are superficially similar to the ovoid structures on the fertile *Drepanozamites* frond from the Molteno.

Rarity & quality of fertile Molteno material (Tab. 12)

Of the two Molteno species of this genus, *D. harrisii* is represented by 19 indivs from 2 TCs, but has no fertile material; whilst *D. dutoitii* is known from just 3 indivs from 1 TC and two of these are fertile. The holotype (PRE/F/8669; pls 101, 102) is by far the better preserved of these two specimens; the second specimen adds no further diagnostic details.

Tab. 12. *Drepanozamites*, Molteno occurrence

Drepanozamites assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*D. dutoitii* (Hla 213) f	" s	*D. harrisii* (Umk 111) f	" s
Hla 212	Dic 3 spp	-	-	-	1
Hla 213	Dic elo	2	1	-	-
Umk 111	Dic 2 spp	-	-	-	18
Total TCs		1	1	-	2
Total indivs		2	1	-	19



Drepanozamites dutoitii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/8669a,b; pls 101, 102.
Assemblage: Hla 213 Dic 3spp, Hlatimbe Valley.
Preservation: fairly complete fertile leaf, with counterpart; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (poor cuticle), medium dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 2 fertile indivs, (1 *ca* complete, 1 intact), pls 101, 102(1, 3–5). 1 sterile indiv. (1 pinnule), pl. 102(2).

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
A *Drepanozamites* species with fertile fronds bearing ovoid sporangia and sterile fronds with pinnae to *ca* 20 mm long and distinctly asymmetrically lobed at the distal margin.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** pinnate, *ca* 80 mm long; **pinnae** sickle-shaped, *ca* 7 × 3 mm; **veins** diverging and forking up to 6 times, with *ca* 23 veins ending at the acroscopic margin; **sporangia** up to *ca* 16, ovoid, *ca* 0.6 mm long, closely aligned on veins along acroscopic margin.

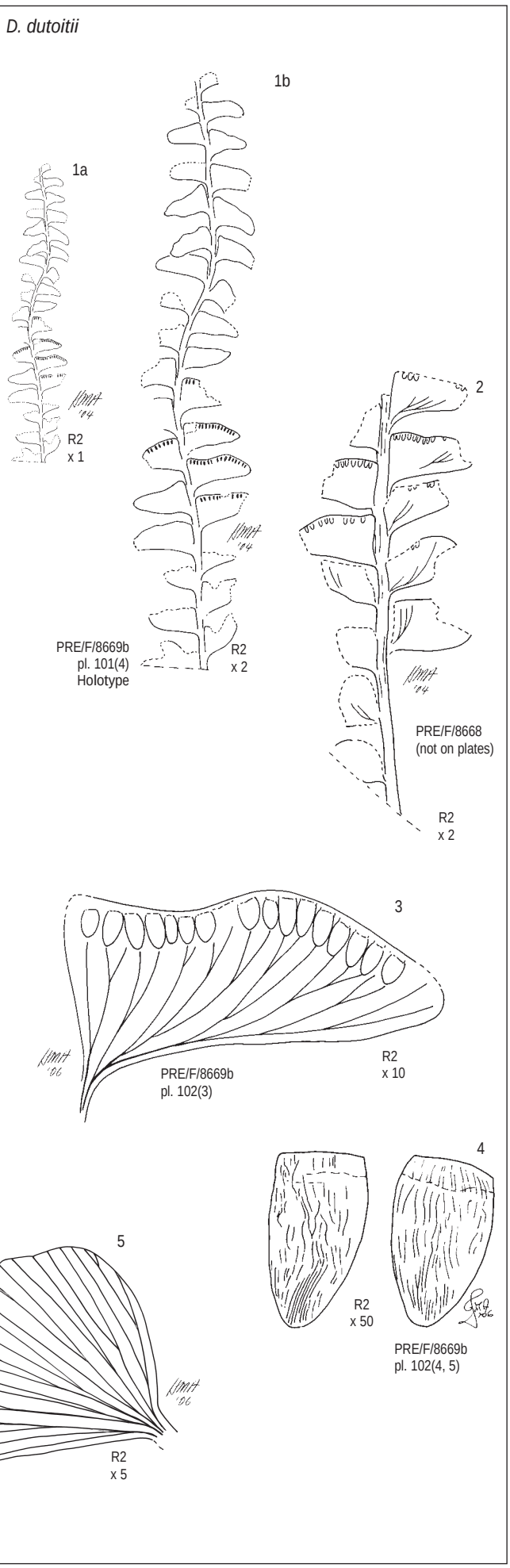
Sterile foliage: **frond** unknown; **pinnae** sickle-shaped, *ca* 23 × 7 mm, apical margin distinctly asymmetrically bilobed; **venation** diverging and forking up to 6 times, with numerous veins ending at the acroscopic, apical and distal half of the basiscopic margins.

Eponymy
dutoitii—after Dr Alex Du Toit, the eminent South African geologist who published the first review of the Molteno flora in 1927.

Comment & comparison
This species, represented by two intact (one fairly complete, one fragmentary) fertile fronds and a single detached sterile pinna from Hla 213, appears to be clearly distinct from both *D. nilssonii* from Greenland and *D. harrisii* from the Molteno (Umk 111). The true nature of this distinctiveness, however, depends on the validity of the affiliation (not certain) of the fertile and sterile foliage.

Though the fertile pinnae of *D. dutoitii* are only around half the size of the sterile pinnae of *D. harrisii*, the single large sterile pinna of the former is distinctive in its marked distal lobing. The fertile pinnae are very different from their putative sterile affiliates in their smaller size, in the venation being more widely spaced, and in the absence of any veins terminating along the basiscopic margin.

The fertile pinna (tf 3) is drawn from the × 20 magnification of the holotype, pl. 102(3), and shows *ca* 16 sporangia. The form of the sporangial opening adjacent to the margin is not clear, but appears to be comprised of a broad band of specialised cells (tf 4).



Drepanozamites harrisii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/529a,b; pls 1(1, 2), 2(1, 6)
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: complete frond, compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), moderately baked, dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 18 indivs sterile (1 complete, 7 intact, 10 isolated pinnae), pls 1, 2.

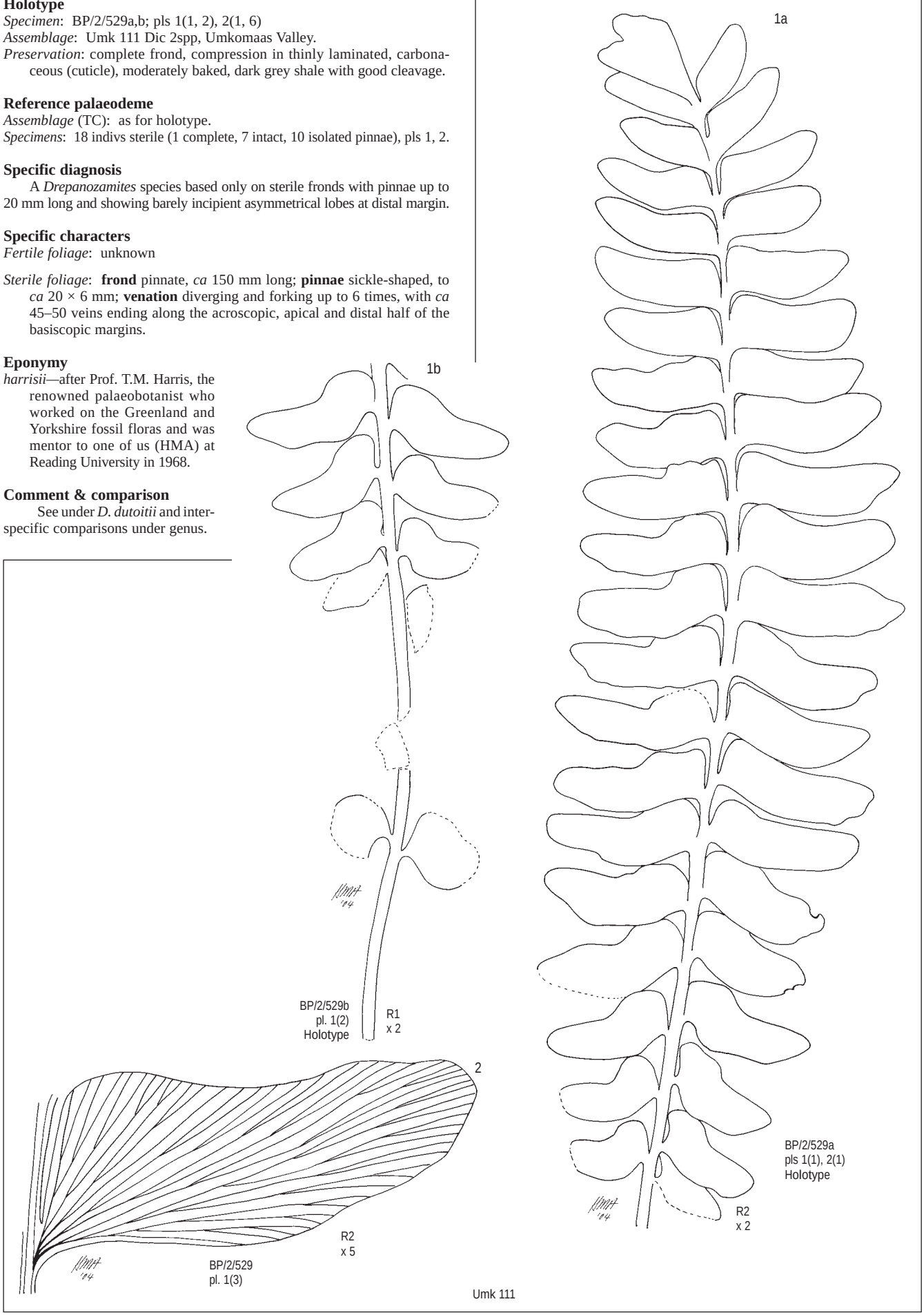
Specific diagnosis
A *Drepanozamites* species based only on sterile fronds with pinnae up to 20 mm long and showing barely incipient asymmetrical lobes at distal margin.

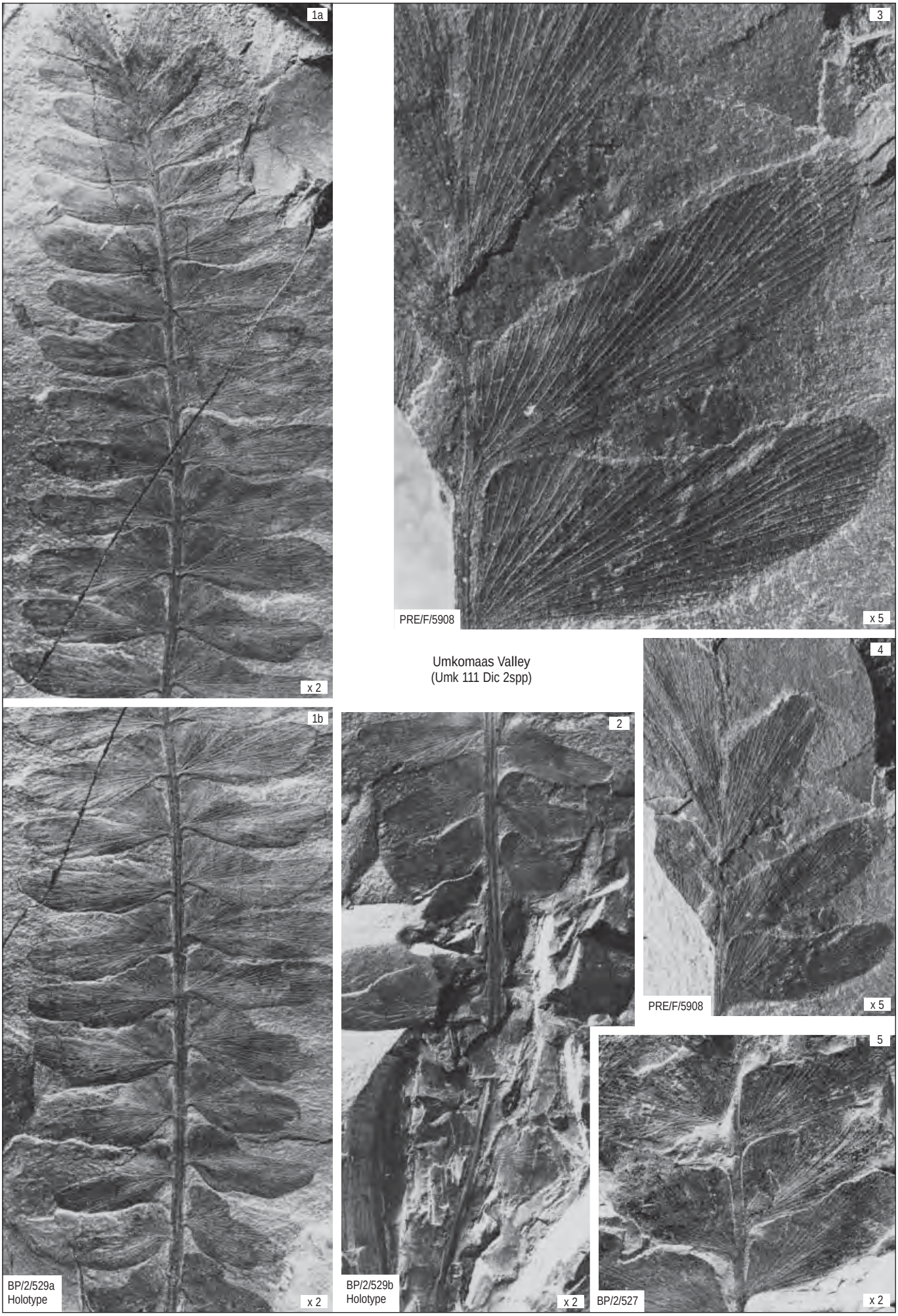
Specific characters
Fertile foliage: unknown

Sterile foliage: **frond** pinnate, *ca* 150 mm long; **pinnae** sickle-shaped, to *ca* 20 × 6 mm; **venation** diverging and forking up to 6 times, with *ca* 45–50 veins ending along the acroscopic, apical and distal half of the basiscopic margins.

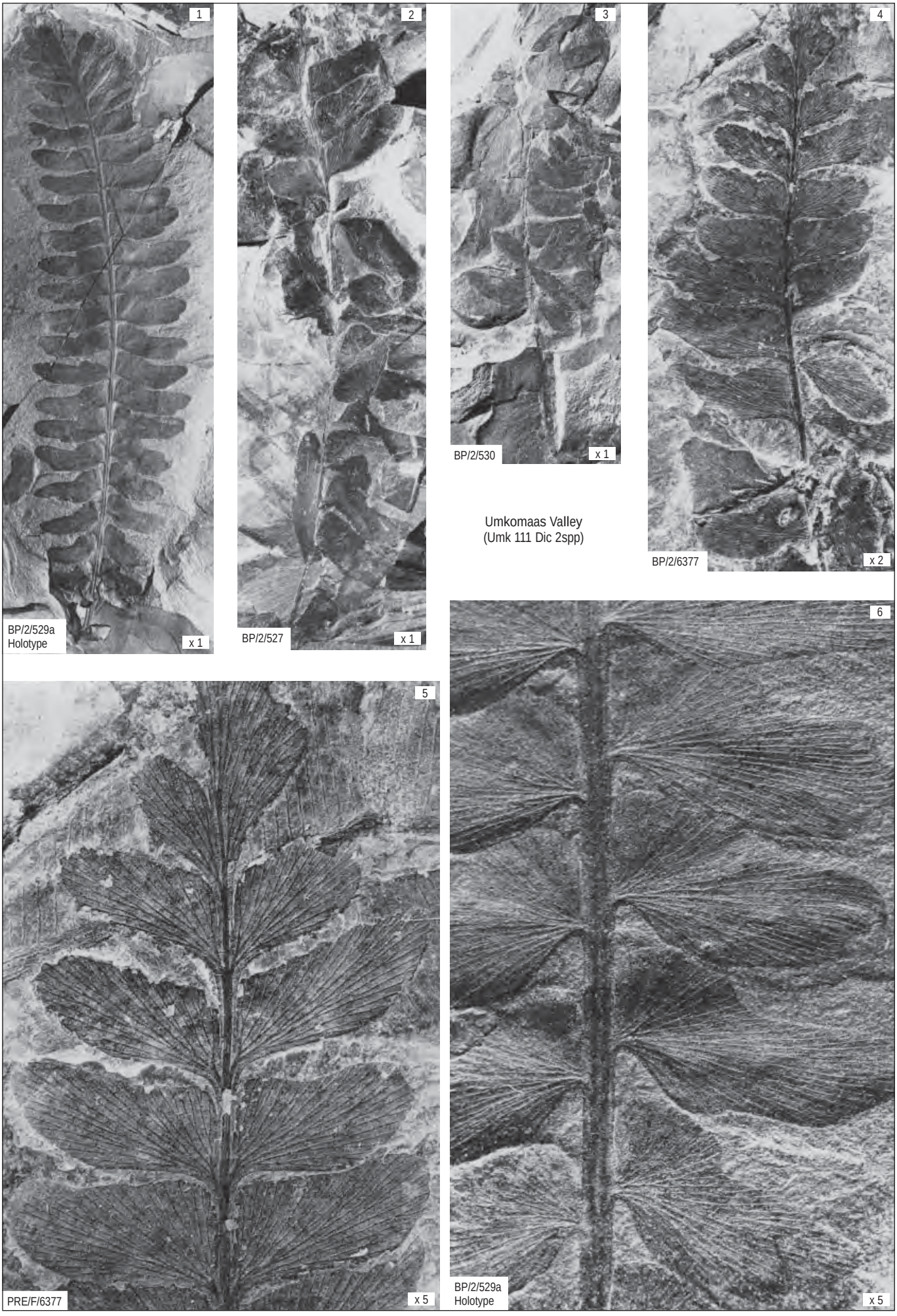
Eponymy
harrisii—after Prof. T.M. Harris, the renowned palaeobotanist who worked on the Greenland and Yorkshire fossil floras and was mentor to one of us (HMA) at Reading University in 1968.

Comment & comparison
See under *D. dutoitii* and interspecific comparisons under genus.





Drepanozamites harrisii **pl. 1** **MARATTIALES**



MARATTIALES **pl. 2** ***Drepanozamites harrisii***

MARATTIALES Prantl 1874
ASTEROTHECACEAE Sze Xingjian & Li Xingxue 1963

Asterotheca Presl in Corda 1845

Type species
Asterocarpus sternbergii Goeppert (1836, pl. 6, figs 1–4): Carboniferous. See *Asterotheca sternbergii* (Goeppert) Presl in Corda 1845.

Generic concept
A marattialean fern with pecopteroid pinnules bearing adjacent synangia occurring between midvein and margin and composed of groups of sporangia conjoined at base and dehiscing along an apical suture line.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** pinnate to ?tripinnate, up to an estimated 2 m long; **venation** pecopteroid; **synangia** adjacent, occurring between midvein and margin, composed of groups of sporangia conjoined at base; **sporangia** dehiscing along an apical suture line and without an annulus.

Sterile foliage: similar to fertile foliage; **venation** pecopteroid, midrib distinct, lateral veins mainly unforked or forking once.

Etymology
Asterotheca—referring to the star-like form of the synangia.

Global range: numerous spp, Pangaea, C.–Late J.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 15 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 3 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 12 species.

Abundance (**A**): 1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 23 myrs (lower Anisian–upper Norian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 15/3/12/1%/23 = 54.
Endemism: disjunct between Eastern and Western Gondwana.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 6 TCs (of 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 3 species.
Abundance (**A**): 43 indivs total, very rare to extremely rare.

Habit: some are possibly tree ferns with fronds to 2 m.
Preferred habitat: from riparian forest to woodland.

Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Holmes (2001, figs 12A–C) illustrated *Asterotheca chevronervia* from Nymboida, Australia, with fertile and sterile pinnules on the same frond. In the Molteno, both fertile and sterile pinnules occur on the same pinnae in specimens from Kon 223, pls 103(1, 2), 106(3, 4) and Kon 222. For the other two Molteno species (*A. dewinteri* and *A. killickii*), sterile fronds have been affiliated based on mutual occurrence at Hla 213 and Hla 211 respectively.

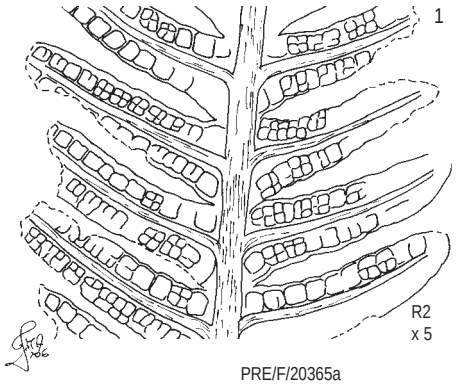
Classification & comparison
*Suprageneric classification (*Asterothecaceae/Marattiales*)*
Andrews *et al*. (1970) placed *Asterotheca* in the Marattiales. The genus includes numerous fertile species from the Carboniferous to the Jurassic. As details of sporangial structure become known it will probably be divided into a number of separate genera. Similar ferns known only from sterile material are often placed in the genus *Pecopteris* (Andrews *et al.* 1970).

Intergeneric comparison
Eboracia herbstii, a Triassic fossil fern from Australia (Playford *et al.* 1982), was identified on the basally expanded pinnules and not on the form of the 5–8 sporangia on each pinnule. On the basis of the fertile material we question the placement of this fossil in *Eboracia*. The type species, *E. lobifolia* (Harris 1961), has 'sori 1–4 on each margin, always strongly recurved' and this is quite unlike *E. herbstii* that has sori/synangia akin to *Asterotheca*. This specimen is thus transferred to *Asterotheca herbstii* (Rigby 1982), comb. nov.

The genus *Gleichenites* has been used for South American Triassic material (Herbst 1972, 1996). Holmes (2001) followed Herbst (1974) and used the genus for Australian Nymboida material. However, none of these fossils have well-preserved sporangia or the typical forking fronds to confirm this identification. With better-preserved material they may prove to belong in *Asterotheca* or other genera rather than *Gleichenites*.

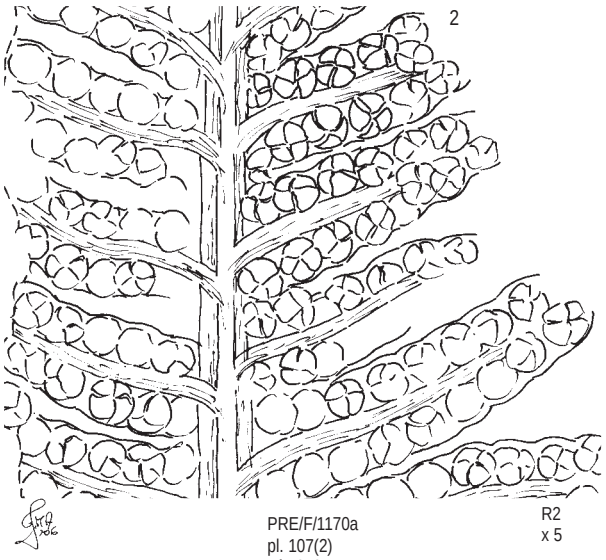
Interspecific comparison
Of the numerous species described from the Gondwana Triassic, 13 are here recognised as valid species (Tab. 4), and see Hypodigm (Tab. 11). The

A. chevronervia



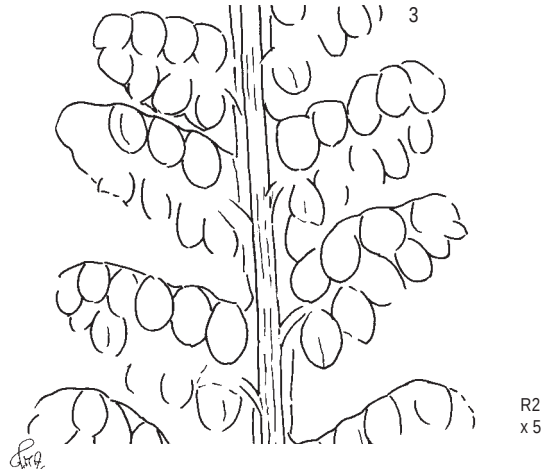
PRE/F/20365a
pl. 104(1)
Kon 223

A. dewinteri



PRE/F/1170a
pl. 107(2)
Hla 213

A. killickii



PRE/F/400a
pl. 109(1, 2)
Umk 111

Argentinian and Australian species were compared by Herbst (1977a) and Holmes (2001).

Gondwana occurrence (elaborated)
Gondwana Triassic (South Africa).
One species of *Asterotheca* was recorded from the Burgersdorp Fm. (And. & And. 1985).

Gondwana Permian (South Africa).
Two species of *Asterotheca* were recorded from the Vryheid Fm. (And. & And. 1985).

Laurasian occurrences (elaborated)
In the Santa Clara flora from the Late Triassic of Mexico, *Asterotheca santaclarae* (Webber 1985a) is the most common fern. It is somewhat similar to the Molteno species *A. dewinteri*.

Rarity & quality of the Molteno fertile material (Tab.13)
Though not quite as infrequent and rare as for *Osmundopsis*, fertile specimens of *Asterotheca* are nevertheless extremely rare. Of the 3 species, one (*A. dewinteri*) occurs in just one TC, the second (*A. killickii*) in 2 TCs, and the third (*A. chevronervia*) in 3 TCs—in all cases particularly rarely. Only one specimen of each species (as for *Osmundopsis*) reveals the basic morphology of the synangia or sporangia.

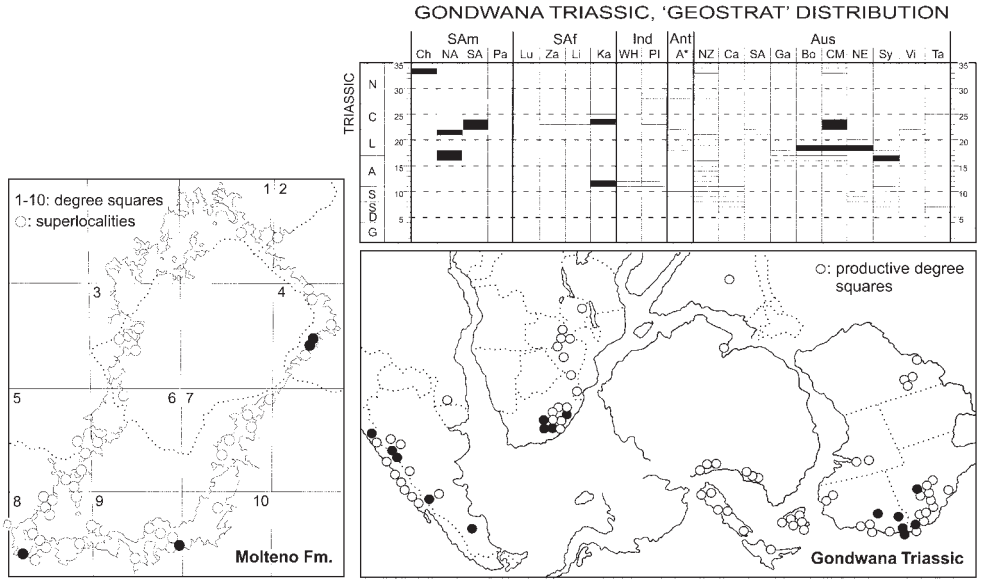
A. chevronervia (Kon 223, pls 103–106): of the 5 fertile indivs from the RP only the one (PRE/F/20365a,b; pls 103, 104) shows the general structure of the synangia with its four conjoined sporangia. The 2 fertile indivs from the SP (Kon 222) show no such details.

A. dewinteri (Hla 213, pls 107, 108): all 3 available fertile indivs are shown in the colour plates. Only the holotype (PRE/F/1170a), on two adjacent pinnules, shows the nature of the synangia with four conjoined sporangia.

A. killickii (Umk 111, pls 109, 110): of the 9 fertile indivs from the RP (Umk 111) and the 2 fertile indivs from the single SP (Hla 211), just the holotype (PRE/F/400a, b), from the former, shows the clear seed-like morphology of the ?synangium. As noted elsewhere, it might well be that this species will prove to be a gymnosperm rather than a fern.

Tab. 13. *Asterotheca*, Molteno occurrence

Asterotheca assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*A. chevronervia* (Kon 223) f	" s	*A. dewinteri* (Hla 213) f	" s	*A. killickii mk* f	" s
Kon 223	Dic odo	5	1	-	-	-	-
Kon 222	Dic odo	2	1	-	-	-	-
Hla 211	Dic 3spp	-	-	-	-	2	6
Hla 213	Dic elo	-	-	3	1	-	-
Umk 111	Dic 2spp	-	-	-	-	9	-
Aas 411	Dic/Sph	2	-	-	-	-	-
Total TCs		3	2	1	1	2	1
Total indivs		9	2	3	1	11	6



Asterotheca chevronervia Holmes 2001

Holotype
Specimen: AMF 113414, Australian Museum, Sydney.
Assemblage: Reserve Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M., Australia; Ladinian, M. Triassic.
Preservation: an intact frond, no cuticle preserved, fine siltstone, poorly bedded.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 8 indivs mentioned (some intact), Holmes 2001, pls 11A, 12A–D.

Sister palaeodemes—3
Kon 223 Dic odo: 1% of TC, 8 indivs (5 fertile, partial; 3 sterile, 1 intact, 2 partial), pls 3(1, 2), 103–106.
Kon 222 Dic odo: 1% of TC, 19 indivs (2 fertile, partial; 17 sterile, partial), pls 3(3–6), 4.
Aas 411 Dic/Sph: 2 indivs (2 fertile, frags).

Specific concept
An *Asterotheca* species with fertile pinnules bearing relatively small (*ca* 0.5 mm diam.) roundly cubic synangia with cross-axes at *ca* 90º to midrib.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** large, bipinnate to ?tripinnate; **pinnae** closely spaced, subopposite to alternate, *ca* 80 × 10 mm, L:W ratio 8:1; **pinnules** *ca* 6 × 1.5 mm, bearing 8–12 pairs of synangia that almost fill the lamina surface between midvein and margin; **synangia** (based on Kon 223) in single rows down either side of midrib, *ca* 0.5 mm diam., spherical to roundly cubic, consisting of 4 conjoined sporangia, cross-axes dividing synangium at *ca* 90 degrees to midrib; **sporangia** details unknown.

Sterile foliage: **frond** up to 2 m long, bipinnate to ?tripinnate; **pinnae** closely spaced, subopposite to alternate, up to *ca* 120 × 10 mm, L:W ratio 8–12:1; **pinnules** pecopteroid, closely spaced to overlapping, *ca* 3–6 × 1–2 mm, L:W ratio 2.5–3:1; **lateral veins** in *ca* 10 pairs, mainly unforked, departing from midvein at *ca* 45°–60° and run straight to margin.

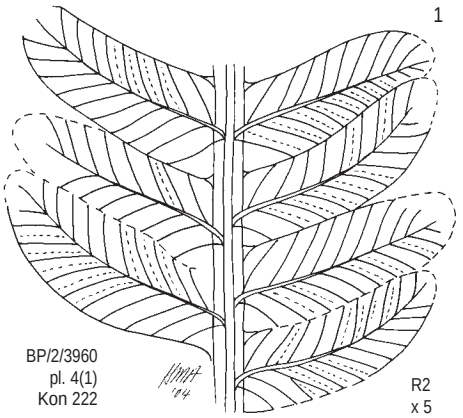
Etymology
chevronervia—with reference to the chevron-like arrangement of the lateral veins.

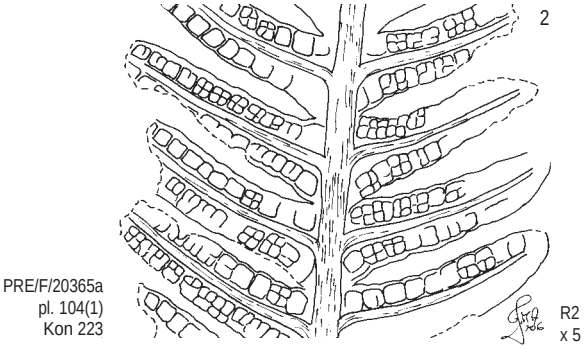
Comment & comparison
This species, represented by the three palaeodemes, is distinguished from the other *Asterotheca* species in the Molteno by the mainly unforked lateral veins, smaller size and lesser length to width ratio. It is the dominant fern at both the Kon 222 and Kon 223 TCs, while at Aas 411 only two individuals are known in an assemblage that includes nine fern taxa. Occasional forking veins are evident, pl. 4(1, 3). Complete fronds have not been found, but it is certainly bipinnate as indicated by the alignment of pinnae as shown on pl. 3(3). Holmes (2001) suggested that the bipinnate fronds would have been up to 2 m long and based on associated axes (up to 40 mm wide) that it may even be tripinnate and have exceeded 3 m.

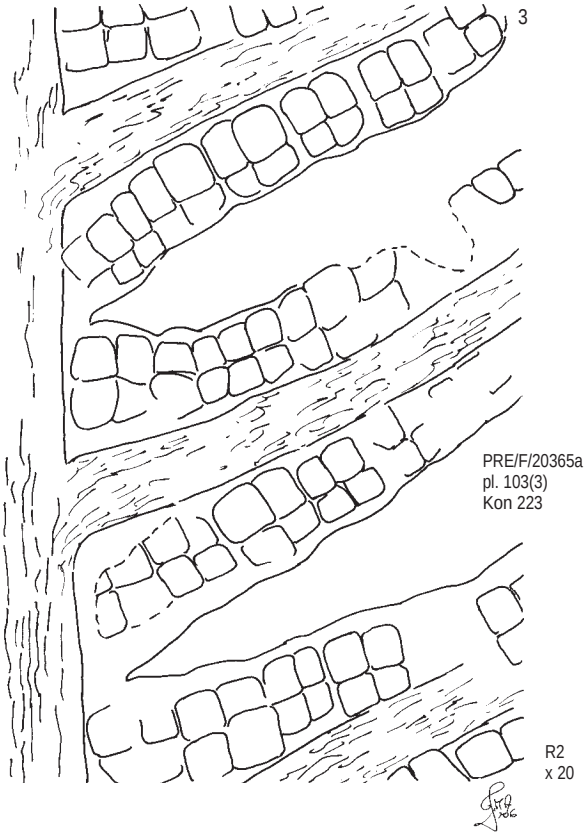
In the Molteno this species has previously been described as *Cladophlebis nebbensis* by Du Toit (1927) and was figured by us as *Cladophlebis* sp. 'D' (And. & And. 1983, pl. 8). The other similar Gondwana Triassic *Asterotheca* species, e.g. *A. hillae*, *A. rigbyana*, and *A. truempyi*, have been discussed and compared by Holmes (2001).

Similar interveinal striae as occur in at least some of the Molteno *A. chevronervia* (e.g. tf.1) material are found in *Birmoltia intervenatus* (Bir111 RP), which suggests that these species could be the fertile and infertile representatives of some supra-specific taxon. The two entities are clearly different at species level: where *A. chevronervia* veins are mainly unforked, those of *B. intervenatus* are mostly once- or twice-forked. It might be noted that Kon 222 is the only TC that includes both species.

A. chevronervia







Asterotheca dewinteri H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/1170a,b; pls 107(1–3), 108(1).
Assemblage: Hla 213 Dic 3spp, Hlatimbe Valley.
Preservation: virtually complete pinna, with counterpart; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (poor cuticle) medium dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 fertile indivs (all intact pinnae); 1 sterile pinna (frag.); pls 107, 108.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
An *Asterotheca* species with fertile pinnules bearing relatively large (*ca* 1 mm diam.) spherical synangia with cross-axes at *ca* 45º to midrib.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** unknown; **pinnae** uncertain; **pinnules** bearing 9–12 pairs of synangia that almost fill the lamina surface between midvein and margin; **synangia** in single rows down either side of midrib, *ca* 1 mm diam., spherical, consisting of four conjoined sporangia, cross-axes dividing synangium at *ca* 45° to midrib; **sporangia** details unknown.

Sterile foliage: **frond** and **pinnae** unknown; **pinnule** L:W ratio 4:1; **lateral veins** in *ca* 12 pairs, fork close to and depart from midvein at *ca* 45° angle and run straight to margin.

Eponymy
dewinteri—after Dr Bernard de Winter, Director of BRI (now SANBI), Pretoria, from 1973 to 1989, who initiated the palaeoflora project.

Comment & comparison
The incomplete specimens attributed to this species are assumed to be portions of pinnae of a bipinnate frond.

This species is distinguished from *A. chevronervia* by the larger spherical synangia, the larger pinnules and their greater length:width ratio and by the lateral veins which fork close to the midvein. Other Gondwana Triassic *Asterotheca* species that are closely similar are listed below with their main differences:

A. nymboidensis—contiguous synangia with square outline, occupying all the lamina space, and pinnule L:W ratio of 3–3.5:1.

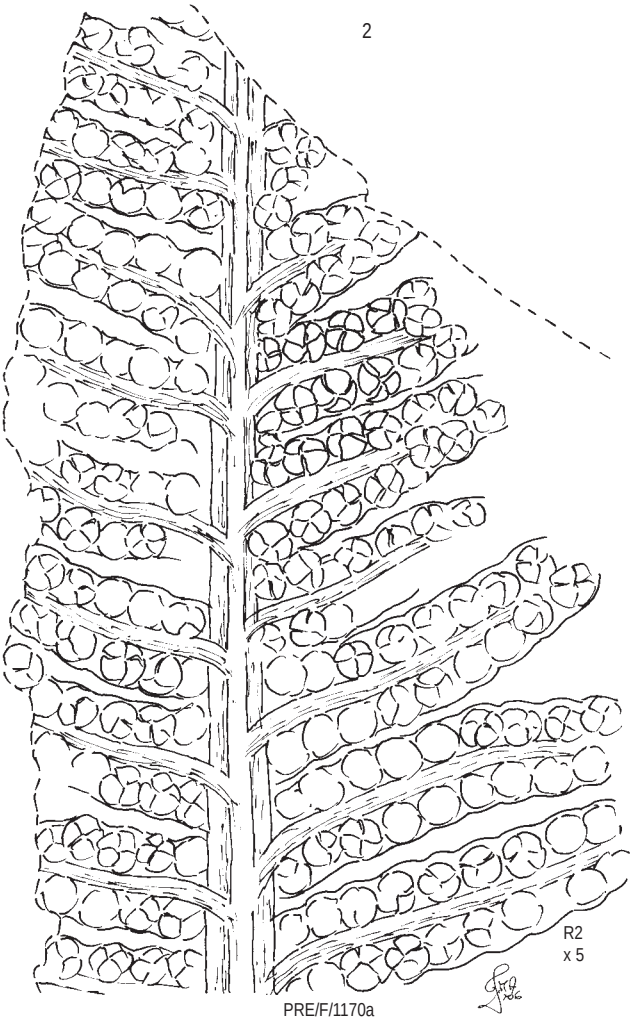
A. menendezii—contiguous synangia, occupying all the lamina space, and pinnule L:W ratio of 5–5.5:1.

A. falcata—contiguous synangia, with some space along midrib and margin, and pinnule L:W ratio of 4–5.5:1.

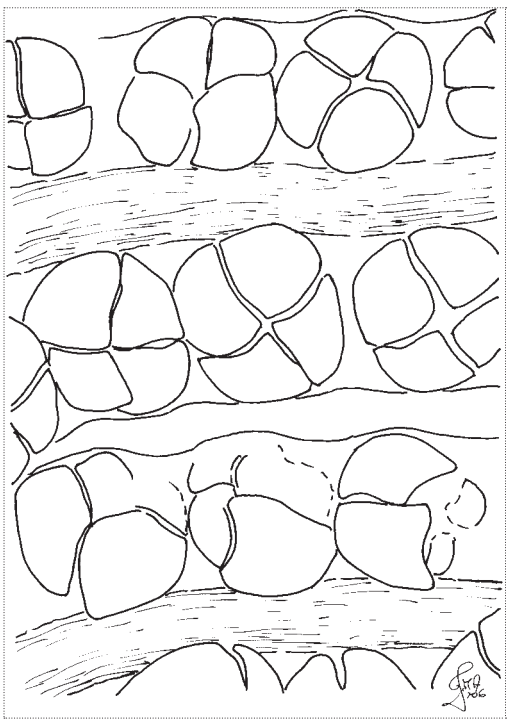
A. fuchsii—as described by Townrow (1957) is based on a confusing array of fertile and sterile specimens that defy comparison.

A. dewinteri is the only fertile fern known from Hla 213 and is associated with 4 forms of sterile fronds. One fragment (PRE/F/8684), with a distinct midvein and unforked lateral veins, matches the fertile material of *A. dewinteri* and so has been affiliated with this species. A second form (10 indivs) with no clear midvein and sinuous forking lateral veins belongs to *Cladophlebis paucinervis*. The remaining five specimens (e.g. PRE/F/8673a, b) with double-forking lateral veins are identified as *C. katherineae.*

A. dewinteri



PRE/F/1170a
pl. 107(2)
Holotype



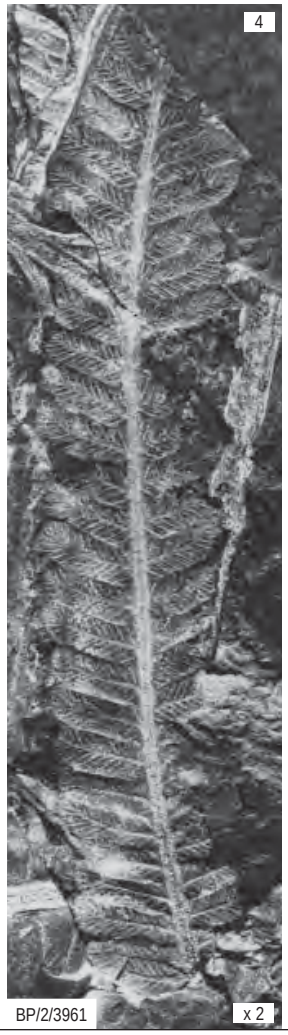
PRE/F/1170a
pl. 107(2)

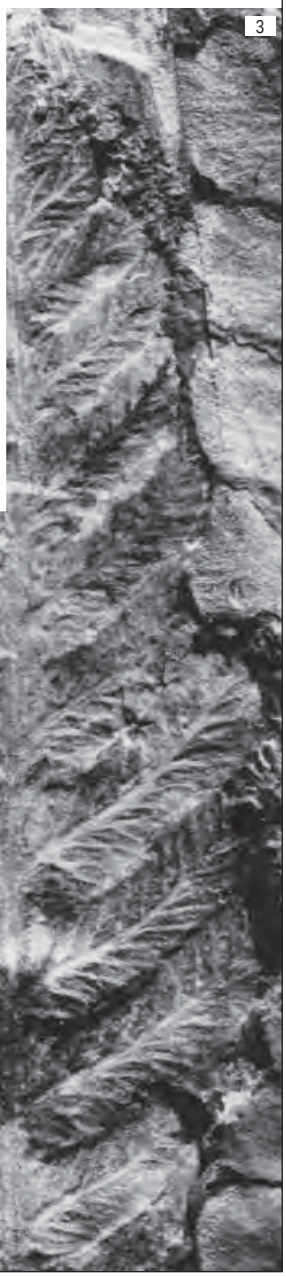
PRE/F/8684

Hla 213

Konings Kroon
(Kon 223 Dic odo)

Konings Kroon
(Kon 222 Dic odo)





Konings Kroon
(Kon 222 Dic odo)

all x 5

MARATTIALES **pl. 4** ***Asterotheca chevronervia***

Asterotheca killickii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/400a,b; pls 5(1, 2), 109.
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2 spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: an incomplete pinna, with counterpart; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), medium dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 9 indivs fertile (partial); pls 5, 109, 110.

Sister palaeodemes—1
Hla 211 Dic 3 spp: 2 indivs fertile (partial), 6 indivs sterile (all partial).

Specific diagnosis
An *Asterotheca* species with fertile pinnules bearing well-separated pinnules with 4–6 pairs of prominent, protruding, undivided, ovoid ?synangia.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** unknown; **pinnae** uncertain; **pinnules** with L:W ratio 4:1, bearing 4–6 pairs of ?synangia that fill the lamina surface; **?synangia** prominent, protruding, undivided, ovoid, *ca* 0.8 × 1 mm, consisting of a single large sporangium; **sporangia** details unknown.

Sterile foliage: unknown.

Etymology
killickii—after Dr Donald Killick, Deputy Director of BRI (now SANBI), Pretoria, from 1973 to 1989, our mentor in botanical nomenclature.

Comment & comparison
This is a very enigmatic species and with its seed-like ?synangia might prove to be a gymnosperm rather than a fern.

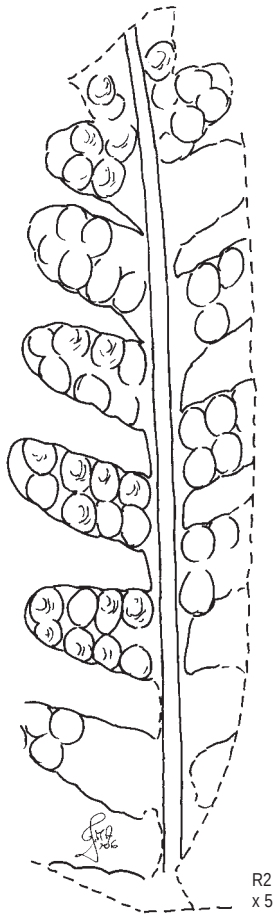
The incomplete specimens attributed to this species are assumed to be portions of pinnae of a bipinnate frond.

A. killickii is distinguished from the other *Asterotheca* species by the well-separated pinnules and by the very large protruding ?synangia. It is possible that these ?synangia are composed of a few tightly conjoined sporangia, but more likely that single sporangia (or seeds) are represented. Either way, the protruding form of the bodies, pl. 109(2, 3), is quite unlike the obvious synangia of other *Asterotheca* species.

The two fertile specimens from Hla 211 are best placed in this species although the pinnules are longer and the preservation of the ?synangia is not clear. The 6 sterile fronds are probably affiliated as they compare closely in their thick rachis and pinnule shape, and since there are no other ferns known from this TC.

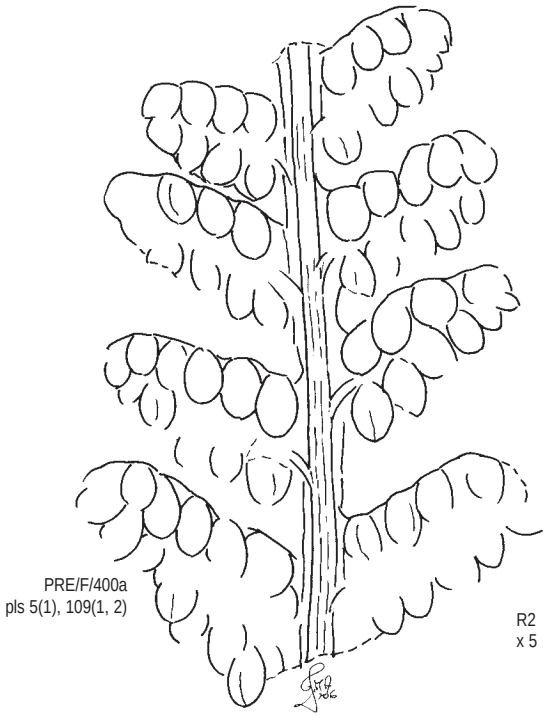
Among the five sterile species of *Cladophlebis* and the four additional sterile genera of fern fronds at the type locality (Umk 111), there are no obvious affiliations with *A. killickii*.

A. killickii



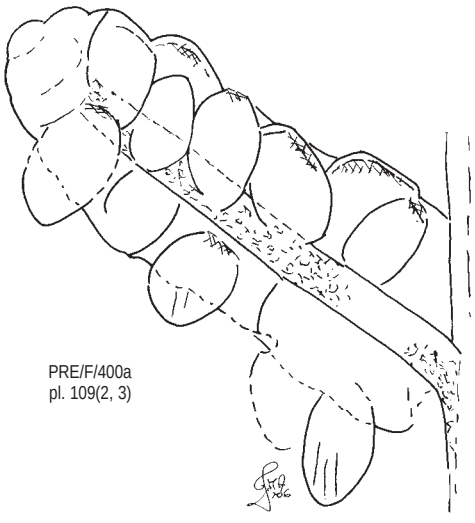
PRE/F/6373
pls 5(4), 110(4)

R2
x 5



PRE/F/400a
pls 5(1), 109(1, 2)

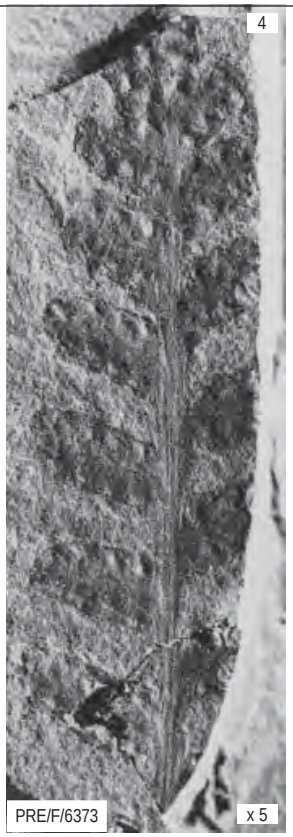
R2
x 5



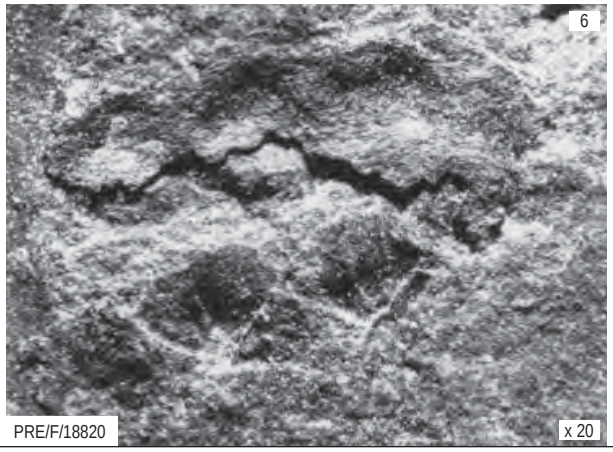
PRE/F/400a
pl. 109(2, 3)

R2
x 10

Umk 111



Umkomaas Valley
(Umk 111 Dic 2spp)



OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838
OSMUNDACEAE Brecht. & J.Presl 1820

Osmundopsis Harris 1931

Type species
Osmundopsis sturi (Raciborski 1890–1891) Harris 1931. Grojec, near Cracow, Poland; Jurassic.

Generic concept
An osmundaceous fern with cladophleboid sterile pinnules and fertile pinnules comprising much reduced or absent laminae bearing adjacent clusters of sporangia.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate; **pinnules** with much reduced or absent lamina; **sporangia** in irregular clusters, closely placed on either side of the midvein, apical region with thickened cell walls (annulus), dehiscing by a longitudinal slit.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate; **pinnules** with cladophleboid venation, lateral veins well-spaced and once-forked.

Plant: medium-sized fern with fronds radiating from a rhizomatous base.

Etymology
Osmundopsis—a fossil genus close to the extant genus *Osmunda*.

Global range: Numerous species, Pangaea, P.– J.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 5 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 3 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 4 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 7 myrs (lower Anisian–mid-Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 5/3/4/-/7 = 19.
Endemism: fairly widespread in Eastern Gondwana.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 6 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 4 species.
Abundance (**A**): 18 indivs total, very rare to extremely rare.

Habit: based on Antarctic (Phipps *et al*. 1998) and Australian (Holmes 2001) fossils, possibly similar to extant *Osmunda*, i.e. rhizomatous with numerous fronds.
Preferred habitat: no preference indicated as each record occurs in a distinct Molteno habitat.

Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Phipps *et al.* (1998) described some beautifully preserved *Osmunda claytoniites* specimens from the Triassic of the Allan Hills, Antarctica. These show fertile and sterile pinnules attached to the same frond.

Holmes (2001) has some excellent affiliated material for *Osmundopsis scalaris.* This consists of the holotype (AMF 113468) with some seven fronds (two partially fertile) that radiate from a common base to show the form of growth. Another specimen (AMF 113447) shows fronds attached to a rhizome.

In the Molteno, *Osmundopsis* affiliations are possible at the following 3 TCs:

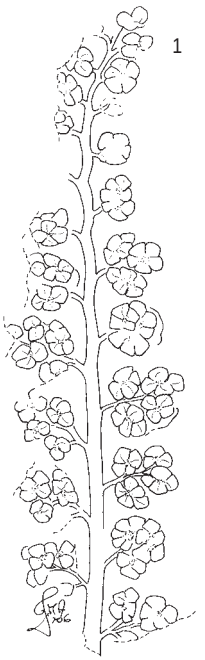
Umk 111: *O. petiolaris* and *Cladophlebis moltenensis*—Grade 3 (Mut. occ.) (another possibility could be *Stormbergia*);

Kon 211: *O.* sp. cf. *O. scalaris* may be affiliated with *C. barbara*, as the most common sterile foliage (of *Cladophlebis* morphology) is already affiliated with *Rooitodites pulchra*. (However, the latter sterile foliage is very similar to the sterile fronds described as *O. scalaris* from Nymboida, Australia). The other sterile fronds at this TC, *Parsorophyllum africana* and *Sphenopteris annakatiae*, are unlikely to be affiliated with *Osmundopsis*.

Pen 311: *O. botryoides* and *C. rosemariae* are the only fertile and sterile ferns respectively found and may thus be affiliated, but *C. rosemariae* also occurs at another 14 TCs that have not as yet yielded fertile *Osmundopsis.*

Aas 411: where 10 specimens of *O. racemosus* occur; there are no *Cladophlebis*-type sterile ferns and only two other sterile ferns (Tab. 6) that are not yet affiliated with fertile fronds.

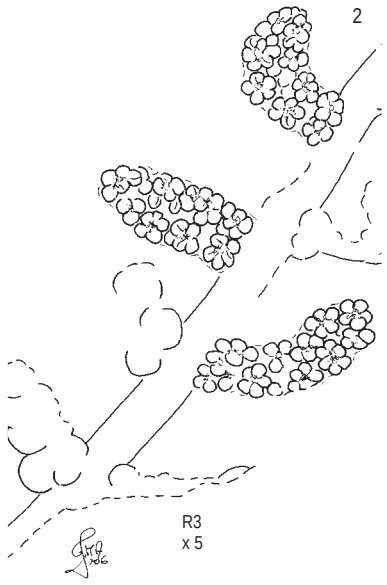
O. botryoides



PRE/F/16892a,b
pl. 114(1, 2)
Pen 311

R3
x 5

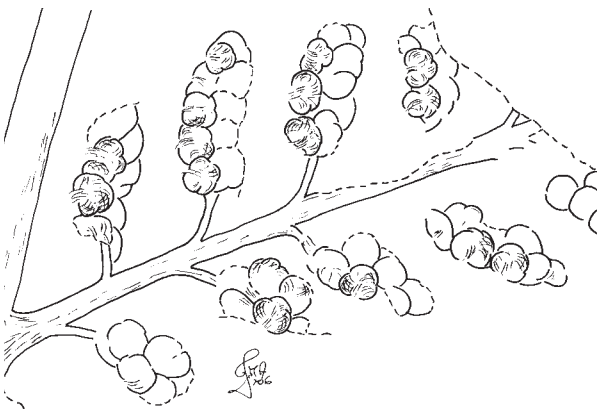
O. sp. cf. *O. scalaris*



R3
x 5

PRE/F/14477b
pl. 112(1)
Kon 211

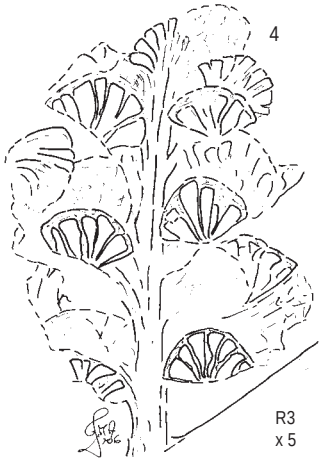
O. petiolaris



PRE/F/405 a,b
pl. 116(5)
Umk 111

R3
x 5

O. racemosus



PRE/F/21642a
pl. 118(3)
Aas 411

R3
x 5

Classification & comparison

Suprageneric classification (Osmundaceae/Osmundales)

The presence of a group of thickened cells forming an annulus on the sporangium places *Osmundopsis* in the order Osmundales and the family Osmundaceae.

Intergeneric comparison

Harris (1931) created the genus *Osmundopsis* for fossil ferns that were similar to the extant genus *Osmunda* but lacked certain preservational details of the sporangia. (Note that the genus *Osmundites* is used for fossil fern stems.) Later, Harris (1961) stated 'it is possible that the differences (i.e. from *Osmunda*) are insufficient to differentiate a valid genus'. Phipps *et al.* (1998) used the extant genus *Osmunda* in describing well-preserved Antarctica Triassic fossils (with sporangia) and stated that '*Osmundopsis* is intermediate in form between *Todites* and *Osmunda*'. Until more details of the sporangia are available, we prefer to use the genus *Osmundopsis sensu* Harris (1931) for our Molteno material. For the Gondwana 'geostrat' distribution, we have included the Antarctica material, *Osmunda claytoniites,* under *Osmundopsis.*

Interspecific comparison

Osmunda claytoniites (Phipps *et al.* 1998), from the Triassic of Antarctica is close to the extant *O. claytoniana* and also to *Osmundopsis scalaris* Holmes (2001) from Australia. Both fossil species are well known from fertile and sterile material occurring on the same frond.

The four Molteno species included here are highly varied in regard to the arrangement, size and morphology of the sporangia or synangia—to the extent that they might each be included in different genera. Whilst *O. petiolaris* and *O. racemosus* could end up being placed in two widely distinct genera of fern-like gymnosperms, *O. botryoides* and *O*. sp. cf. *scalaris* show similarities to the sporangia of *Birtodites*.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic

Fossil ferns (see above)

Van Konijnenburg-van Cittert (2000) reviewed the occurrence of osmundaceous spores through time and also described two *Osmundopsis* species (Van Konijnenburg-van Cittert 1996) from the Yorkshire Jurassic.

Extant ferns

The genus *Osmunda* has fertile and sterile fronds closely similar to those of the fossil material.

Tab. 14. *Osmundopsis*, Molteno occurrence

Osmundopsis assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*O. botryoides* (Pen 311)	"	*O. petiolaris* (Umk 111)	"	*O. racemosus* (Aas 411)	"	*O.* sp. cf. *scalaris* (Kon 211)	"
		f	s	f	s	f	s	f	s
Cyp 111	Dic cra	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
Kon 222	Dic odo	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Kon 211	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Pen 311	Hei elo	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Umk 111	Dic 2spp	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
Aas 411	Dic/Sph	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-
	Total TCs	1	-	3	-	1	-	1	-
	Total indivs	1	-	6	-	10	-	1	-

Rarity & quality of the Molteno fertile material (Tab. 14)

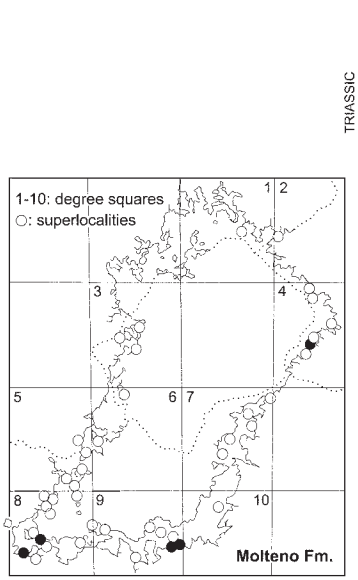
Of the four *Osmundopsis* species, three are known only from the RP. Very dubious, poorly preserved individuals of the fourth species, *O. petiolaris*, occur from two further localities. Each of the four species is effectively represented by only a single variously convincing fertile specimen: the material is very rare to extremely rare (Tab. 9).

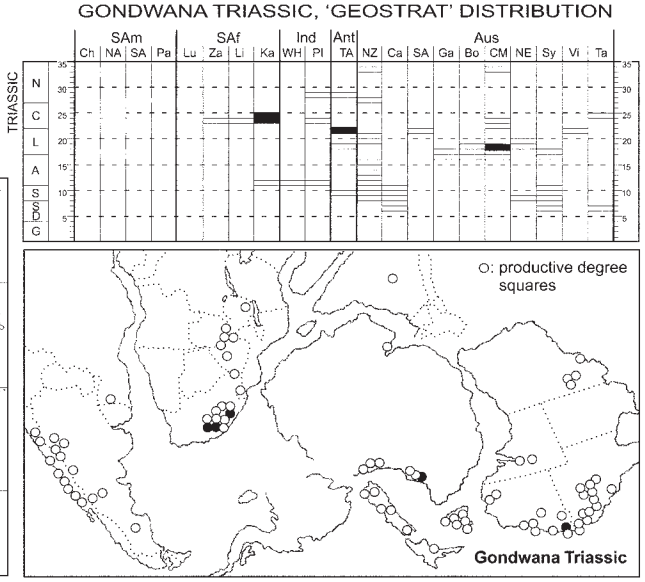
O. botryoides (Pen 311, pls 113–115): though just one small fragment is known, it is beautifully preserved and clearly shows the arrangement and morphological details of the sporangia.

O. sp. cf. *O. scalaris* (Kon 211, pls 111, 112): whilst the single available individual of this species is less fragmentary than that for *O. botryoides*, it is very much less adequately preserved—the arrangement and morphology of the sporangia are just discernable in some pinnules (pls 111(3, 4), 112 (2, 3).

O. petiolaris (Umk 111, pl. 116): only the holotype is convincing; the additional two individuals are poorly preserved fragments and are included in this species very uncertainly. The two individuals and the single individual from the two sister palaeodemes, Cyp 111 and Kon 222 respectively, are likewise poorly preserved fragments and are included here with obvious reservation.

O. racemosus (Aas 411, pls 117, 118): though all 10 individuals comprising the RP are listed here (see also Tab. 9) as fertile, only the holotype (pl. 118) shows structures interpreted as sporangia.





Osmundopsis botryoides H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/16892a,b; pls 113–115.
Assemblage: Pen 311 Hei elo, Peninsula (Campsite Quarry).
Preservation: a partial pinnate frond, with counterpart; impression in thinly laminated buff shale.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 1 indiv. (1 partial), pls 113–115.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

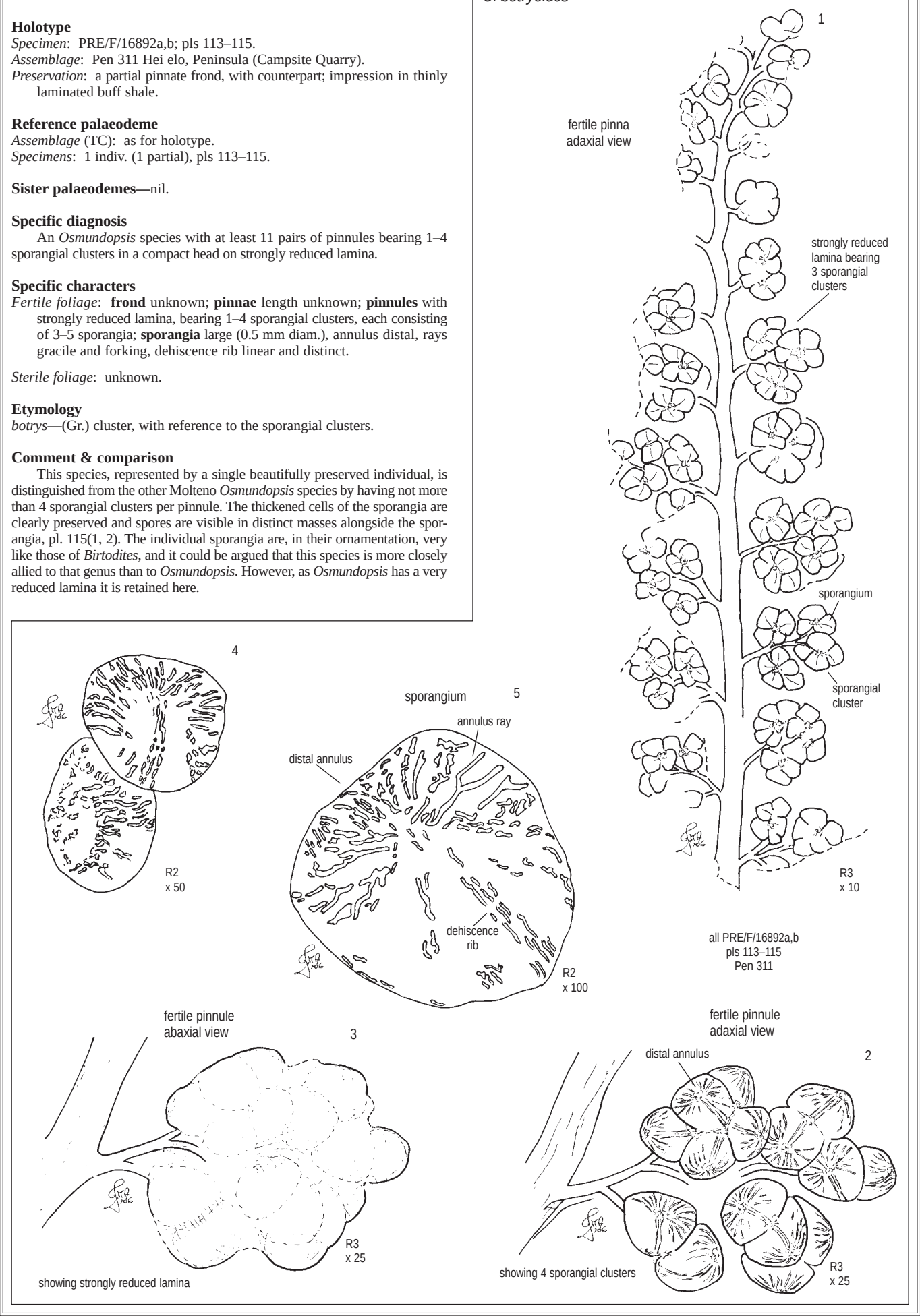
Specific diagnosis
An *Osmundopsis* species with at least 11 pairs of pinnules bearing 1–4 sporangial clusters in a compact head on strongly reduced lamina.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** unknown; **pinnae** length unknown; **pinnules** with strongly reduced lamina, bearing 1–4 sporangial clusters, each consisting of 3–5 sporangia; **sporangia** large (0.5 mm diam.), annulus distal, rays gracile and forking, dehiscence rib linear and distinct.

Sterile foliage: unknown.

Etymology
botrys—(Gr.) cluster, with reference to the sporangial clusters.

Comment & comparison
This species, represented by a single beautifully preserved individual, is distinguished from the other Molteno *Osmundopsis* species by having not more than 4 sporangial clusters per pinnule. The thickened cells of the sporangia are clearly preserved and spores are visible in distinct masses alongside the sporangia, pl. 115(1, 2). The individual sporangia are, in their ornamentation, very like those of *Birtodites*, and it could be argued that this species is more closely allied to that genus than to *Osmundopsis*. However, as *Osmundopsis* has a very reduced lamina it is retained here.



Osmundopsis sp. cf. *O. scalaris* Holmes 2001

Holotype
Specimen: AMF 113468, Australian Museum, Sydney.
Assemblage: Coal Mine Quarry, Nymboida, Basin Creek Fm., Nymboida C.M., NSW, Australia; Ladinian, M. Triassic.
Preservation: an almost complete frond that radiates with six others from a common base, no cuticle preserved, fine siltstone poorly bedded.

Reference palaeodeme (RP)
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 17 indivs mentioned (mostly intact with some fronds attached to a rhizome), Holmes 2001, figs 19–21.

Molteno reference specimen
Specimen: PRE/F/14477a,b; pls 111, 112.
Assemblage: Kon 211 Ast 2 spp, Konings Kroon.
Preservation: a partial intact fertile frond, with counterpart; impression in massive light grey shale with poor cleavage.

Sister palaeodemes (Molteno)—nil**.**

Specific concept
An *Osmundopsis* species bearing pinnae with at least 12 pairs of pinnules bearing 8–10 sporangial clusters on strongly reduced lamina.

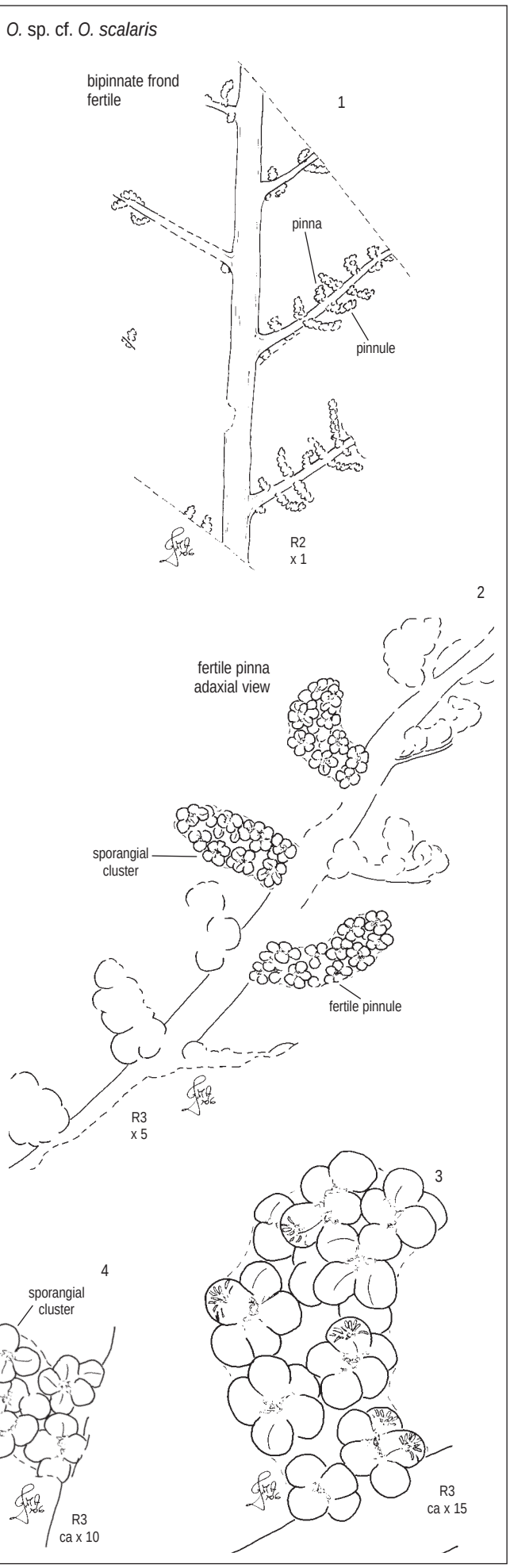
Specific characters (based on *Nymboida* RP, except for sporangia)
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, *ca* 500 mm long, with fertile pinnae in middle portion; **pinnae** with pinnules in 12 or more pairs; **pinnules** with nearly completely reduced lamina, bearing at least 8–10 sporangial clusters; **sporangia** (based on Kon 211) relatively large, 0.5 mm diam., in clusters of 4 or 5; annulus distal, rays gracile; dehiscence rib linear distinct.

Sterile foliage: see Holmes (2001); unknown from the Molteno.

Etymology
scalaris—(Lat.) ladder-like, referring to the appearance of the fertile pinnae.

Comment & comparison
The single individual from the Molteno, although attractive photographically, has poorly preserved sporangia. It is preserved with manganese dioxide dendrites that look at first glance confusingly like sporangia extruding into the matrix from the actual sporangia, pls 111, 112.

Osmundopsis sp. cf. *O scalaris* is the only Molteno species with a thick rachis and attached pinnae. In this aspect it is similar to *Osmunda claytoniites* from Antarctica (Phipps *et al.* 1998) that has a frond preserved with both fertile and sterile pinnae attached to a thick rachis. However, *Osmunda claytoniites* differs from *Osmundopsis scalaris* by the fertile pinnules being irregular, more compact and less in number. The fertile pinnules of the Molteno specimen are closely similar to *O. scalaris* but to date the sterile pinnules are unknown. Though we have included our single fertile frond fragment from the Molteno in the same species as the far more complete material from Nymboida, Australia, this is done with uncertainty. The Molteno specimen differs in a few respects: the primary axis is a little over twice the diameter and the pinnule pairs appears to be far fewer. The other Molteno species are known only from smaller pieces and differ by having less than 8 sporangial clusters or, in the case of *O. petiolaris*, having a distinct petiole to the pinnule.



Osmundopsis petiolaris H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/405a,b; pl. 116.
Assemblage: Umk 111 Dic 2spp, Umkomaas Valley.
Preservation: a partial bipinnate frond, with counterpart; compression in thinly laminated, carbonaceous (cuticle), medium dark grey shale with good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 indivs (1 partial, 2 frags), pl. 116.

Sister palaeodemes—2
Cyp 111 Dic cra: 2 indivs (2 frags).
Kon 222 Dic odo: I indiv. (1 partial).

Specific diagnosis
A putative *Osmundopsis* species with petiolate pinnules bearing 8–10 sporangial clusters on partially reduced lamina with strong midrib but no lateral veins.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, incompletely known; **pinnules** petiolate, lamina partially reduced with strong midrib but no clear lateral veins, bearing 8–10 sporangial clusters (?synangia); **?synangia** *ca* 10 mm in diam., each consisting of 3 or 4 ?sporangia; **?sporangia** medium, 0.3–0.5 mm diam., details unknown.

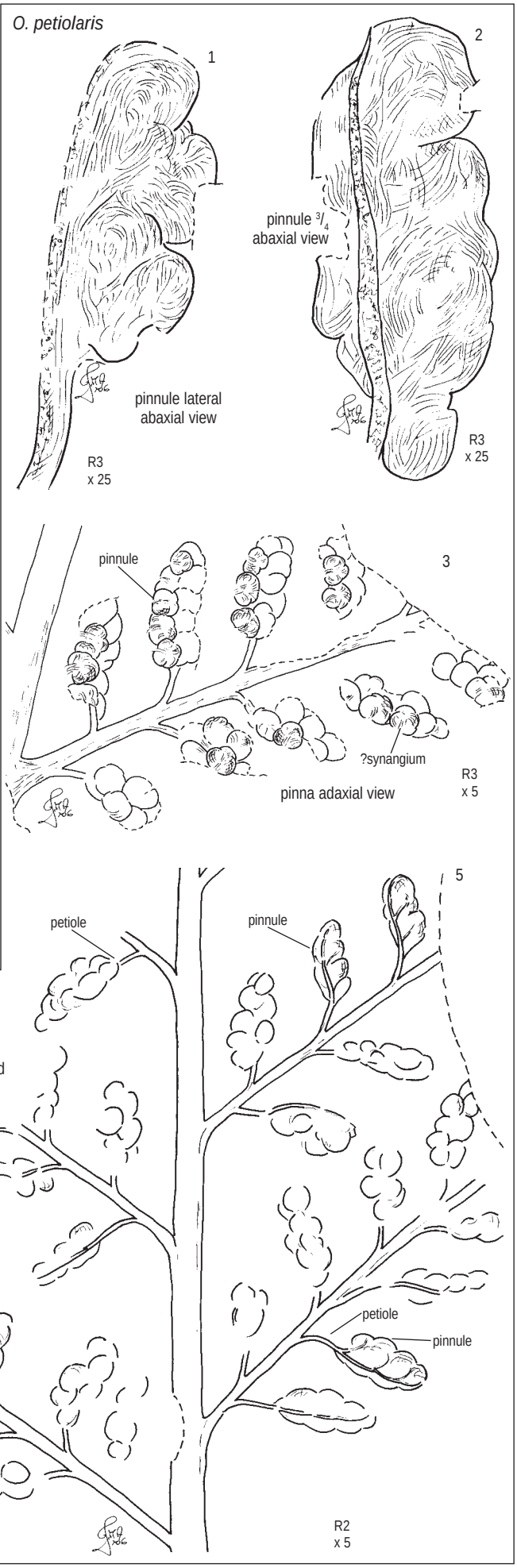
Sterile foliage: unknown, but see note below.

Etymology
petiolaris—referring to the petiolate pinnules.

Comment & comparison
This species is distinguished from *Osmundopsis racemosus* and *O. botryoides* in having 8–10 sporangial clusters and from *O.* sp. cf. *O. scalaris* by its petiolate form.

The type specimen clearly shows an apparent petiole to the pinnules. This is interpreted as the basal portion of the midvein that does not bear sporangial clusters. Two additional specimens from Umk 111 are placed in this species but due to their incompleteness do not show the apparent petiole. The specimen from Kon 222 (BP/2/3956) is not very clear but shows an apparent constriction at base.

With the sporangial details of this species quite uncertain, the relationships of *O. petiolaris* remain enigmatic. It may even be that we are dealing with another of the great diversity of Molteno gymnosperms rather than with a fern.



Osmundopsis racemosus H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/21642a,b; pl. 118.
Assemblage: Aas 411 Dic/Sph: Aasvoëlberg.
Preservation: a partial pinnate frond, with counterpart; impression in thinly laminated, strongly baked yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 10 indivs (10 partial), pls 117, 118.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
A putative *Osmundopsis* species with sessile pinnules bearing *ca* 6 sporangial clusters on partially reduced lamina still showing venation.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** ?bipinnate, incompletely known; **pinnules** constricted at base, lamina partially reduced, showing midrib and forking lateral veins, bearing *ca* 6 sporangial clusters (?synangia); **?synangia** *ca* 2 mm diam., fan-shaped with *ca* 6 lobes; **?sporangia** *ca* 1mm long by 0.1 mm diam., narrowly wedge-shaped, details unknown.

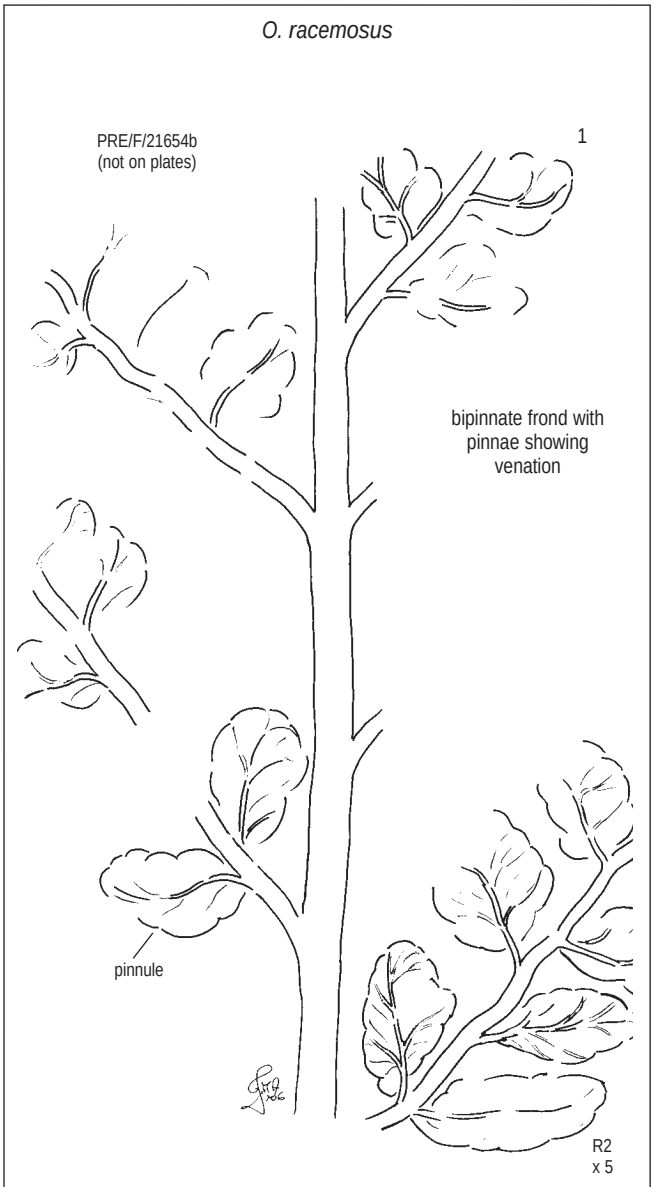
Sterile foliage: unknown.

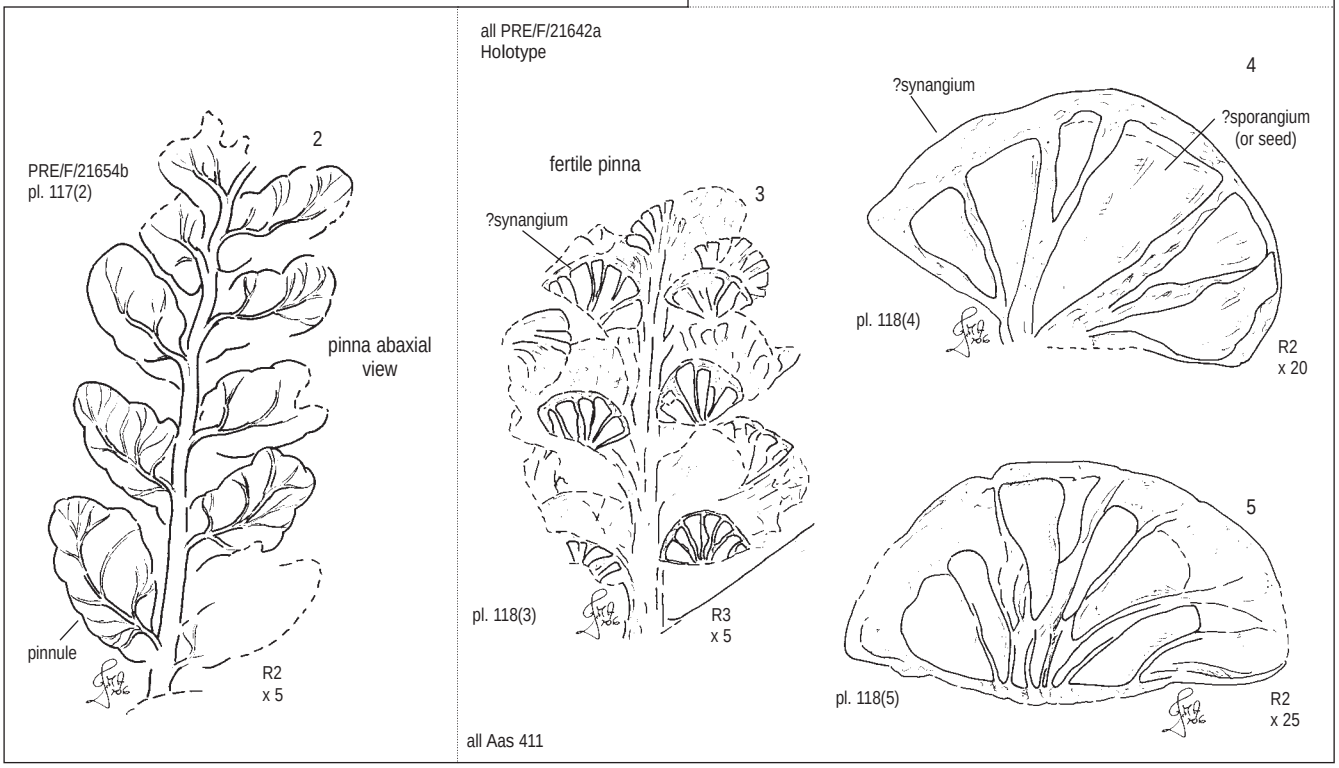
Etymology
racemosus—(Lat.) full of clusters, with reference to the sporangial clusters.

Comment & comparison
This species is distinguished from *Osmundopsis petiolaris* and *O. botryoides* in having 6–8 sporangial clusters and from *O. scalaris* in its partially modified pinnule lamina.

The part and counterpart of various specimens within the palaeodeme show either the venation or the clusters of sporangia better displayed. The individuals PRE/F/21654b'x', c'y', pl. 117(2, 3), show the dorsal view of the pinnule laminae and it is the bulging nature of these laminae that suggests their being fertile. It is also possible that a degree of galling may be involved.

As this is the only fertile Molteno *Osmundopsis* species that shows the venation of the pinnules, there may be doubts as to whether it is correctly placed in that genus. As for *O. petiolaris*, it is quite possible that this species is gymnospermous rather than fern—with the wedge-shaped putative sporangia proving to be seeds.





OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838
OSMUNDACEAE Brecht. & J.Presl 1820

Rooitodites H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Rooitodites pulchra H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.
Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp, Konings Kroon, Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
An osmundaceous fern with cladophleboid pinnules bearing groups of closely adjacent sporangia along the lateral veins and covering about half the lamina surface.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate; **pinnules** entire to lobed; **sporangia** closely adjacent, in groups along the lateral veins and covering about half the lamina surface.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate; **pinnules** with cladophleboid venation; lateral **veins** mainly once forking, occasionally twice.

Etymology
Rooitodites—contrived in part after the farm Rooipoort on which the fossils were found, and *Todites* the fossil genus similar to the extant genus *Todea.*

Global range: 2 spp, Gondwana, Tr. (CRN).
First & last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 5 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 2 continents (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 4 species.
Abundance (**A**): 18% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 3 myrs (lower–mid-Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 5/2/4/18%/3 = 32.
Endemism: W. Gondwana endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 6 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 2 species.
Abundance (**A**): 63% to 1 indiv., co-dominant to very rare.

Habit: rhizomatous with fronds up to 1 m long; based on the reconstruction of the whole-plant of *R. integra* fossils from Kan 111.
Preferred habitat: Fern/*Kannaskoppia* meadow (Molteno habitat 7), based on *R. integra* occurring at Kan 111; however, *Rooitodites* has also been collected from four other habitats.

Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Sterile and fertile pinnules occur on the same frond in the type specimen of *Rooitodites pulchra*. For *R. integra*, fertile and sterile fronds are closely associated with *in situ* rhizomes at Kan 111 and the affiliation is rated grade 4.

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification (Osmundaceae/Osmundales)
Rooitodites is placed in the order Osmundales and family Osmundaceae based on the relatively small sporangia not forming distinct synangia or sori.

Intergeneric comparison
None of the following four genera have sporangia in distinct small groups between the midvein and margin as occurs in *Rooitodites*:

Todites and *Elantodites* (this volume) have sporangia covering the entire pinnule;

Nymbofelicia Holmes (2001) has sporangia in loose aggregates of 10–15 forming sori centred below the fork of each lateral vein;

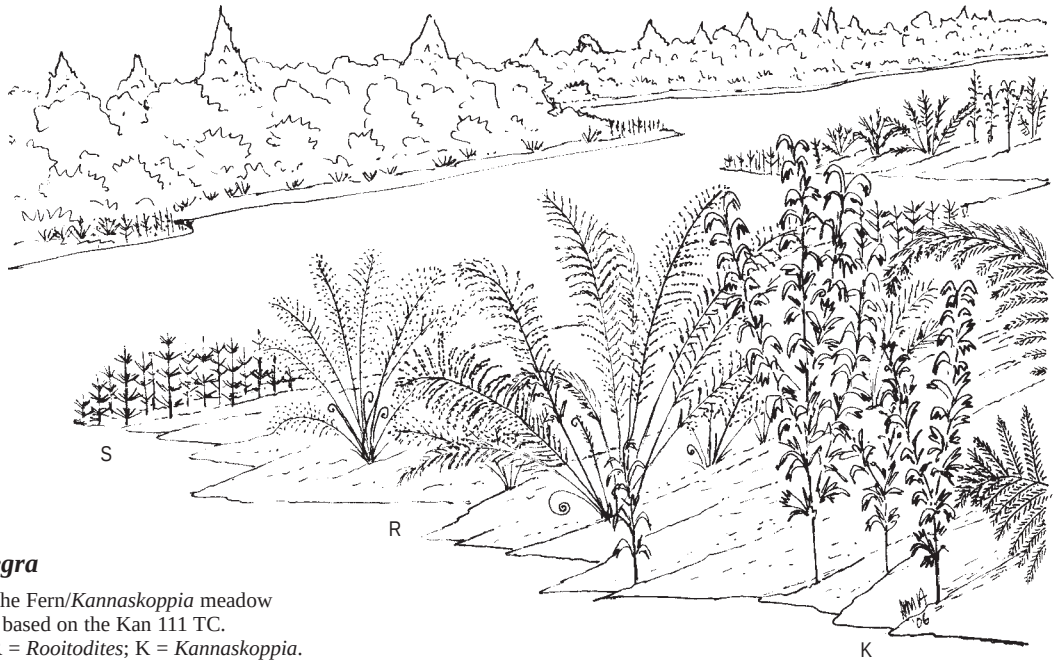
Birtodites (this volume) has larger sporangia and in regular groups covering the entire pinnule.

The genus *Chansitheca* (Andrews *et al.* 1970, p. 297) has 4–6 oval sori composed of 8–12 sporangia on each side of the midvein of the pinnule. The sporangia are *ca* 0.2 mm in diameter with a distinct equatorial annulus as in *Gleichenia*. *Chansitheca*, a genus based on Late Carboniferous material from China, was used by Herbst (1963) for Triassic fern material from Argentina that he named *C. argentina*. As no sporangial structure is preserved, Herbst's material does not fit the generic diagnosis of *Chansitheca.* This Argentinean material may be better placed in the new Molteno genus *Rooitodites*.

The genus *Coniopteris* (Harris 1961; Andrews *et al.* 1970) has pinnules with a reduced lamina, a distinct indusium and sporangia with a well-developed annulus. None of these characters are evident in the fern *Coniopteris harringtoni* (Morel *et al.* 1992) that we identify as *Rooitodites* sp.

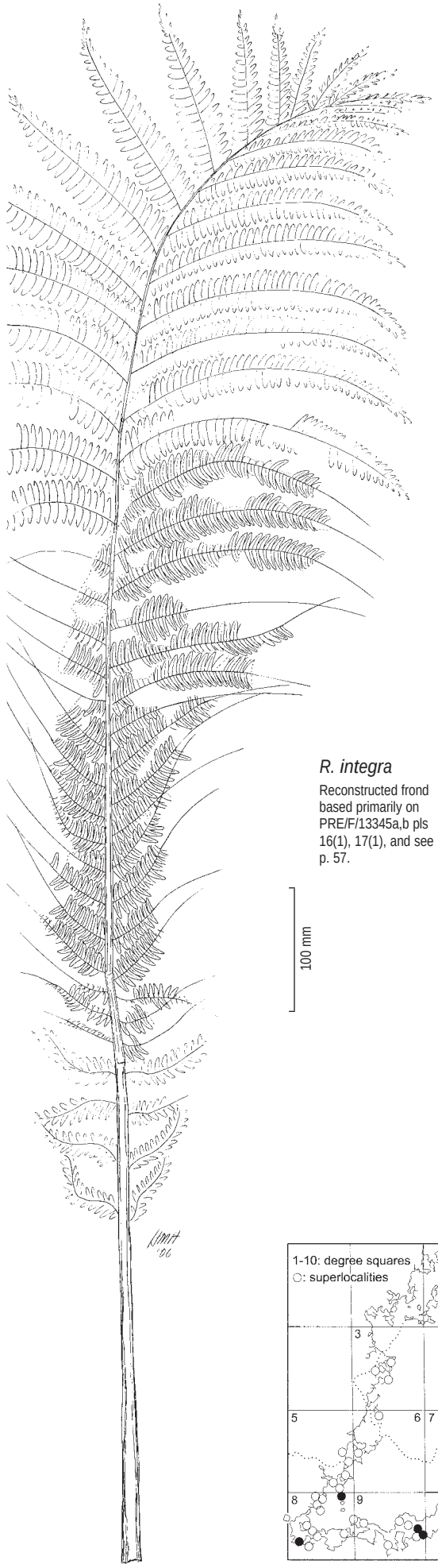
Interspecific comparison
Chansitheca argentina (Herbst 1963) is here reclassified as *Rooitodites argentina* (Herbst) comb. nov. and differs from the Molteno species by the longer pinnules and more groups of sporangia. *Coniopteris harringtoni* (Morel *et al.* 1992, pl. 1, fig. b) is here placed in *Rooitodites* sp., but the illustration is insufficient to make a specific comparison (Tab. 4).

In neither of the two described Molteno species are the sporangia sufficiently clearly preserved at high magnification to enable good close-up photography, or particularly sound interpretation of the morphology. Whilst *R. pulchra* and *R. integra* are readily placed within the same genus on the basis of pinna shape and sporangial arrangement, the individual sporangia are possibly quite different.



Rooitodites integra

Shown growing in the Fern/*Kannaskoppia* meadow (Molteno habitat 7) based on the Kan 111 TC.
S = Sphenophyte; R = *Rooitodites*; K = *Kannaskoppia*.



R. integra

Reconstructed frond based primarily on PRE/F/13345a,b pls 16(1), 17(1), and see p. 57.

100 mm

Tab. 15. *Rooitodites*, Molteno occurrence

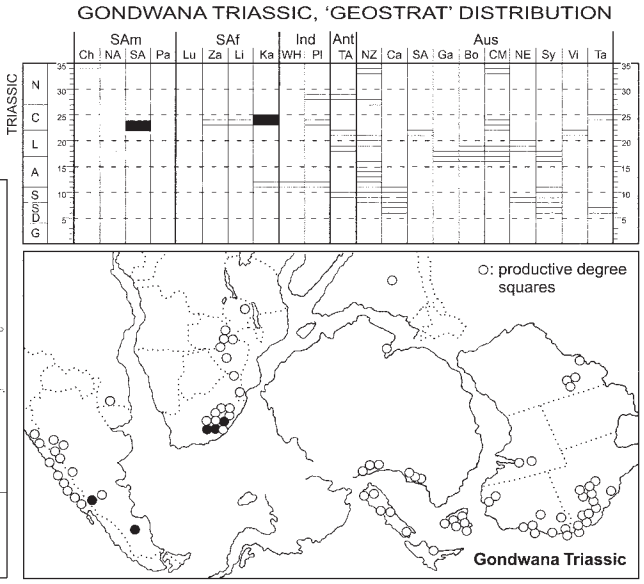
Rooitodites assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*R. pulchra* (Kon 211/221) f	" s	*R. integra* (Kan 111) f	" s
Kan 111	Ast spA	-	-	17	63
Tel 111	Hei elo	-	-	1	-
Kon 222	dic odo	1	1	-	-
Kon 211/221	Ast 2spp	4	25	-	-
Mat 111	Dic dub	1	3	-	-
Aas 111	Hei elo	1	-	-	-
Total TCS		4	3	2	1
Total indivs		7	25	18	63

Rarity & quality of fertile Molteno material (Tab.15)

Though a fair number of *Rooitodites* specimens are fertile (7 indivs from 4 TCs for *R. pulchra* and 18 indivs from 2 TCs in *R. integra*), no single specimen shows the individual sporangia clearly preserved. We have not succeeded in taking higher magnification photos of these sporangia and do not draw their close-up morphology in pen sketches. It is uncertain whether *R. pulchra* sporangia are more like those in *R. integra* or possibly those in *Birtodites.*

R. pulchra (Kon 211/221): in the four fertile individuals from this TC the arrangement of the sporangia shows up well, and on one of these (BP/2/4211b, pls 119, 120) the dehiscence lines show up reasonably well, but the ?annulus is just faintly visible on a few sporangia as shown [circled on pl. 120(2)]. The single fertile specimen from each of the 3 SPs (Kon 222, Mat 111 and Aas 111) shows no sporangial details.

R. integra (Kan 111): the two smallish fragments illustrated (pls 121, 122) show well the distribution of the sporangia on the pinnae, but only on a few sporangia on a single pinna [PRE/F/13355a, pl. 122(1–5)] on the one specimen, is the morphology of the annulus imperfectly discernable. Whilst two or three of the remaining 15 fertile specimens in the Kan 111 RP show some faint sporangial details, they add nothing to the material illustrated. The single fertile fragment from the Tel 111 SP shows no sporangial details.



Rooitodites pulchra H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/4211'z'a,b; pls 119, 120.
Assemblage: Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp, Konings Kroon.
Preservation: partial fertile frond, labelled 'z', with counterpart; closely associated with another two fronds in the same block, pl. 8(3). The frond above 'z' is labelled 'y' and is also fertile, pls 6, 7, while 'x' lying above the type 'z' is a sterile frond, pl. 8(1, 2). The same orientation and close proximity of the fronds indicates they may be parts of a single plant; impression in massive light grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 4 indivs fertile (2 intact, 2 partial), 25% of TC sterile fronds (almost complete to partial), pls 6–11, 119, 120.

Sister palaeodemes—3
Mat 111 Dic dub: 1 indiv. fertile (partial); 3 indivs sterile (2 intact, 1 partial).
Kon 222 Dic odo: 1 indiv. fertile (frag.); 1 indiv. sterile (partial).
Aas 111 Hei elo: 1 indiv. fertile (intact).

Specific diagnosis
A *Rooitodites* species bearing distinct groups of sporangia which commence from base of proximal pinnules and spread apically and distally.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, estimated length 200 mm; fertile **pinnae** occurring in basal portion of frond; **fertile pinnules** bearing sporangia centred about the mostly once-forked lateral veins (on the fertile pinnules the veins are not clearly preserved), distal fertile pinnules with proximal sporangia only; **sporangia** small, 0.3 mm diam., closely adjacent in groups of 4–12; annulus distal, morphology uncertain; **dehiscence** line clear, linear to imperfectly y-shaped.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, length *ca* 300 mm or more; **pinnules** entire to lobed, L:W ratio 2–3:1; **venation** showing a clear midrib, lateral veins usually once-forking sometimes twice.

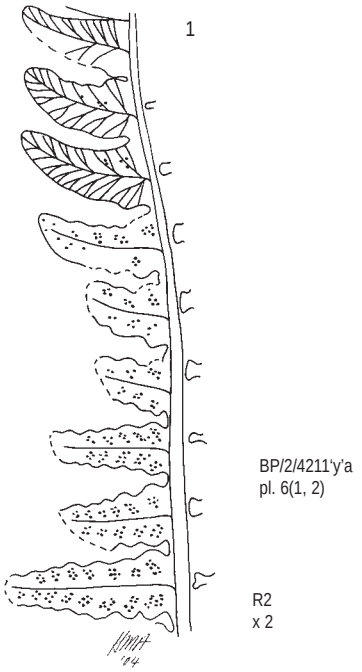
Etymology
pulchra (Lat.)—beautiful, referring to the beautifully preserved fertile frond of the type specimen.

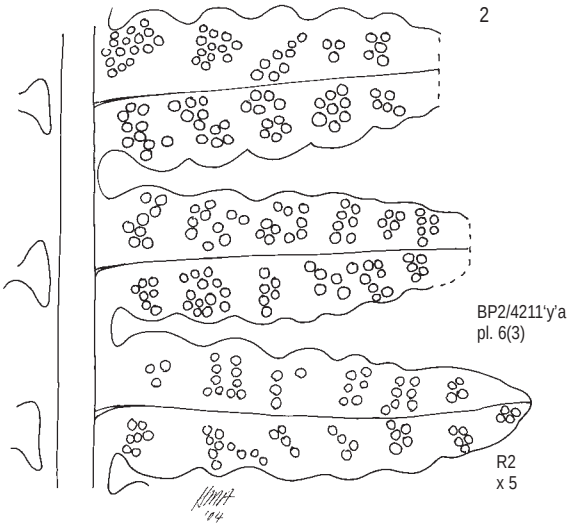
Comment & comparison
The type specimen of *Rooitodites pulchra* occurs in a block, tf. 3 on p. 55, pl. 8(3), closely associated with two further fronds, one fertile the other sterile. Both fertile fronds show the fertile pinnae on the basal portion of the frond, with the fertile pinnules occurring proximally on the pinnae (distally the sporangia occur only on the basal portion of the pinnules).

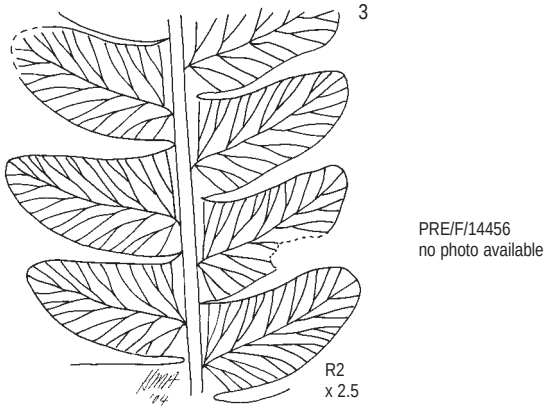
R. pulchra is distinguished from the fertile fronds of *R. integra* by the lower L:W ratio of the pinnules and by the groups of sporangia that commence from the base of the proximal pinnules and spread apically and distally—whereas in *R. integra* the sporangia appear to commence from the apical area of the pinnule and spread proximally. As all the better-preserved fertile pinnae of *R. integra* are detached, their position on the frond is unknown.

The single specimen from Aas 111, Hei elo (BP/2/4281), has poorly preserved sporangia and its identity is uncertain. Possibly affiliated sterile fronds from the same TC have been placed in *Cladophlebis janetae.*

R. pulchra



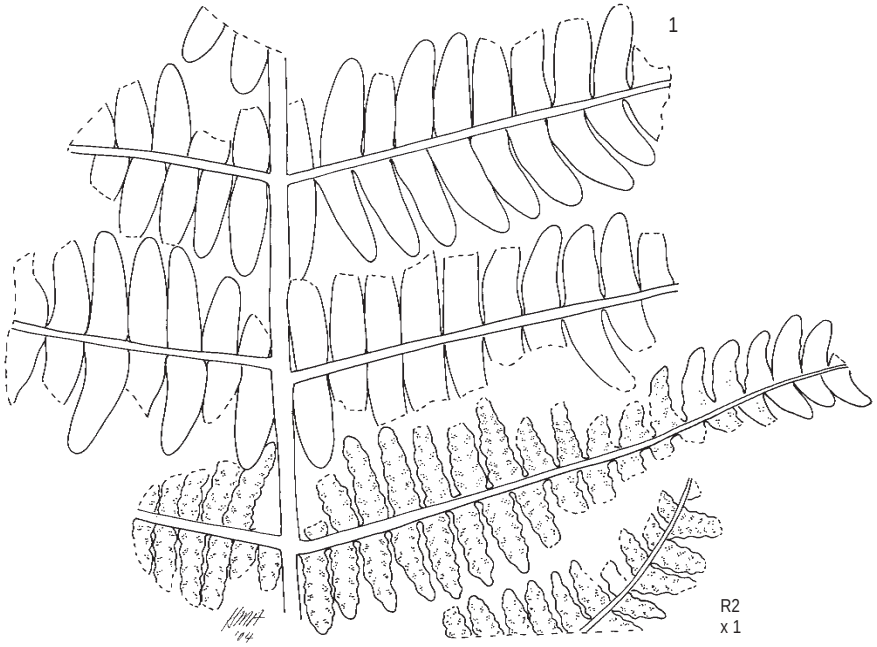




all Kon 211/221

R. pulchra

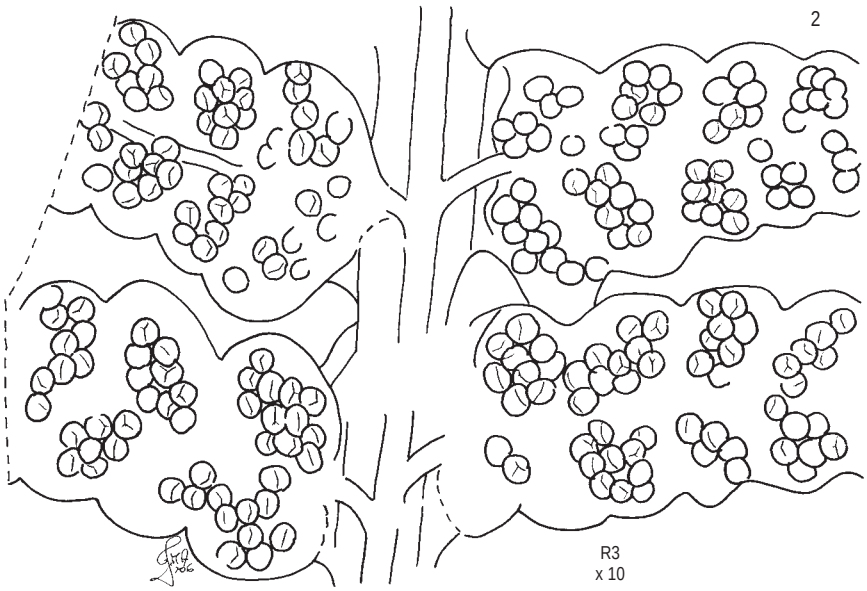
1



BP/2/4211'y'a
pl. 6(1)

R2
x 1

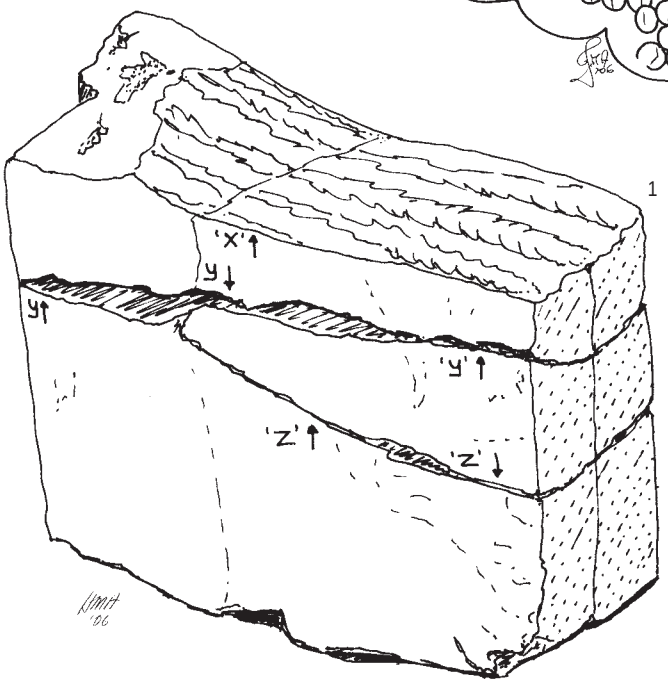
2



BP/2/4211 'z' b
pl. 120(1)
Holotype

R3
x 10

1



BP/2/4211
pl. 8(3)
Showing position of fronds 'x', 'y' and 'z' (the holotype), occurring at different levels in the same block.

all Kon 211/221

Rooitodites integra H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRF/F/13355a,b; pl. 122.
Assemblage: Kan 111 Ast spA, Kannaskop.
Preservation: partial fertile frond with counterpart; impression in thick-bedded, moderately baked, greenish grey, silty mudstone with very poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 17 indivs fertile (2 intact, 12 partial, 3 frags), 63% of TC sterile fronds (intact to partial), pls 12–18, 121, 122.

Sister palaeodemes—1
Tel 111 Hei elo: 1 indiv. fertile (partial), pl. 19.

Specific diagnosis
A *Rooitodites* species bearing distinct groups of sporangia, which commence from apical area of pinnule and spread proximally.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, length probably similar to sterile foliage; fertile **pinnae** in unknown position along rachis; **pinnules** bearing sporangia centred about the mostly unforked lateral veins and which commence from apical area of pinnule and spread proximally; **sporangia** small, 0.2–0.25 mm diam., closely adjacent in distinct groups of 6–12; **annulus** distal, morphology uncertain; **dehiscence** not evident.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, length *ca* 1.5 m; **pinnules** entire to lobed, L: W ratio 3.5–4:1; **venation** showing clear midrib, lateral veins usually once-forking and rarely twice.

Etymology
integra (Lat.)—whole or complete, referring to specimens from the type locality which include portions of a complete plant.

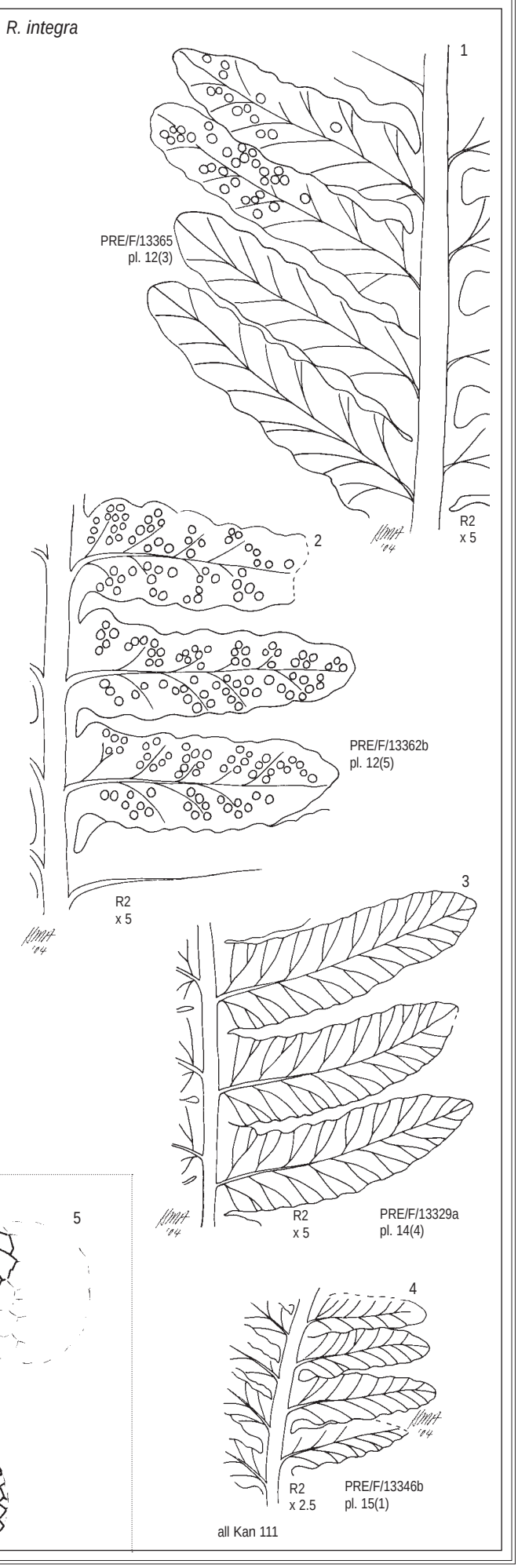
Comment & comparison
For comparison with *Rooitodites pulchra* see text for that species.

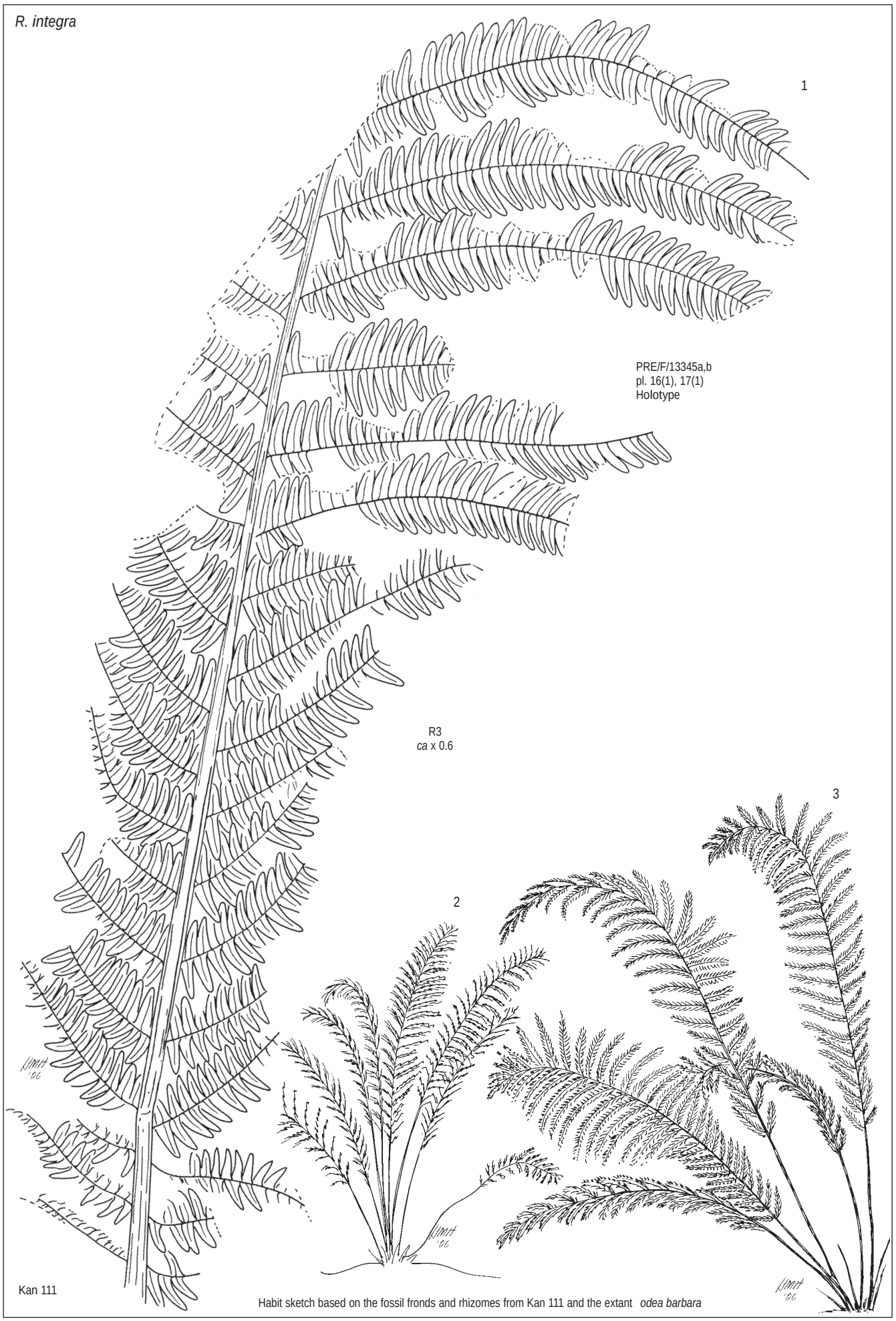
A single fertile frond from Tel 111 that is identified as *R. integra* has *ca* 7 distinct groups of only 4–6 adjacent sporangia and also shows some cell structure (pl. 19). From the same TC are two sterile leaves that are identified as *Cladophlebis rosemariae*. They show similar cell structure and are thus possibly affiliated with the fertile frond.

As the better fertile pinnae of *R. integra*, are detached specimens, their form of attachment to the rachis is not known. One specimen, showing the lower portions of three radiating rachises, has a well-preserved fertile pinna in correct alignment to one rachis but with the point of attachment missing. Other pinnae on this rachis appear to be fertile and attached but are not well preserved.

The total length of the fronds is estimated at *ca* 1.5 m based on specimens figured on pls 17(1), 18 and others. These fronds have no pinnae attached on the basal $^{1}/_{4}$ to $^{1}/_{5}$ of their length. The lower pinnae are short (*ca* 60 mm) then increase in length to mid-frond (*ca* 120 mm) where they are attached at a high angle. Apically the pinnae decrease in length and become more acutely attached (PRE/F/13327b).

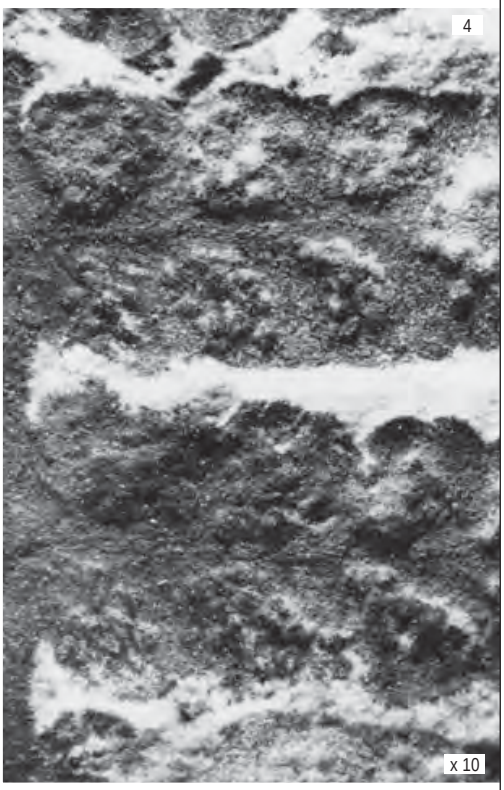
Together with the portions of fertile and sterile fronds were numerous rachis bases attached to *in situ* rhizomes in a fossil soil horizon (pl. 18[2]). The reconstruction of the complete fern is based on the associated presence of all these specimens. The uniquely attached ovulate organs, foliage and stems of the gymnospermous plant *Kannaskoppia* (And. & And. 2003; pp 286–313) occurs in this same assemblage.

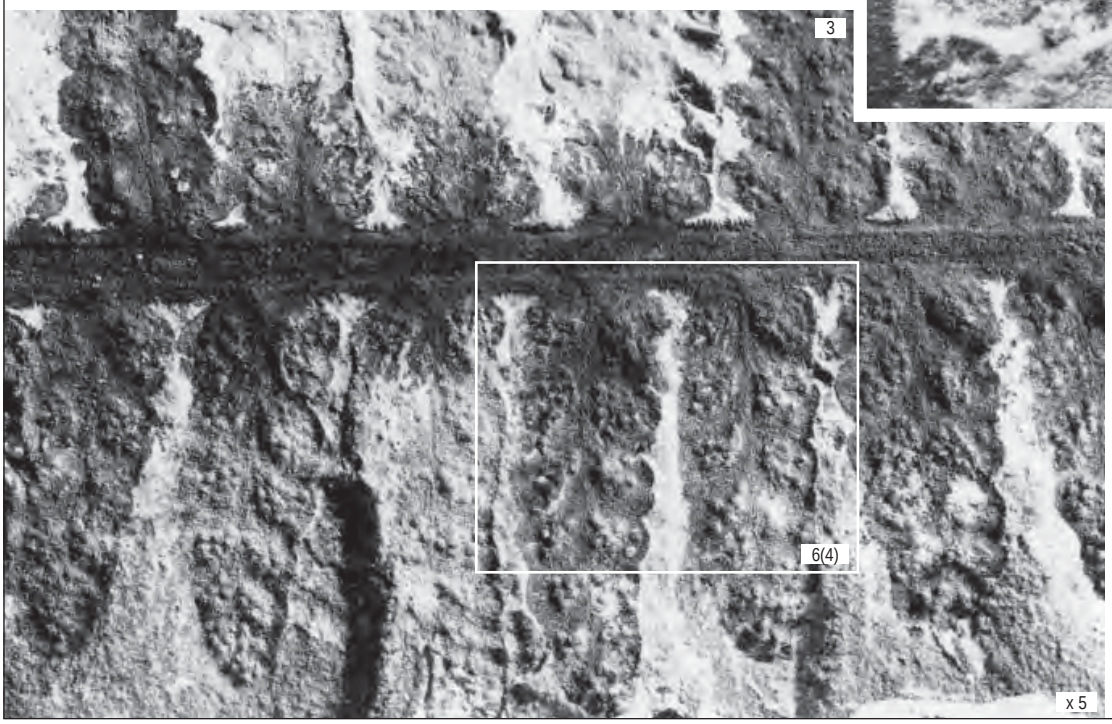




Habit sketch based on the fossil fronds and rhizomes from Kan 111 and the extant *odea barbara*

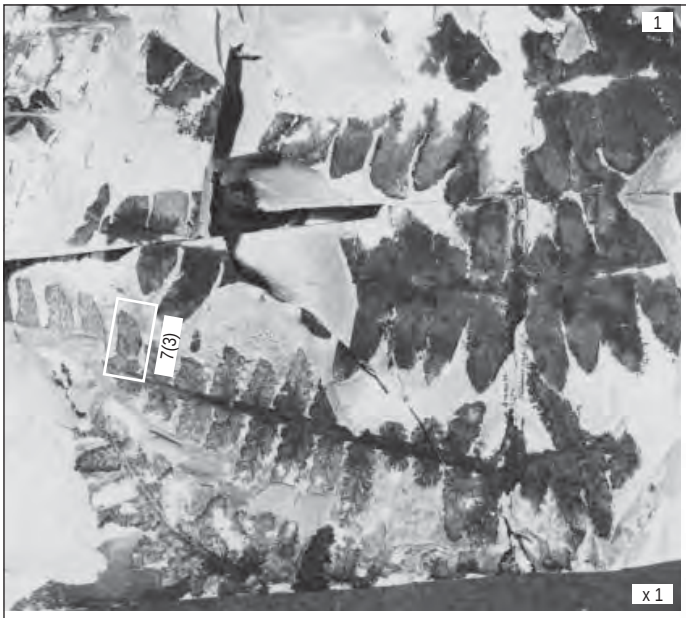
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

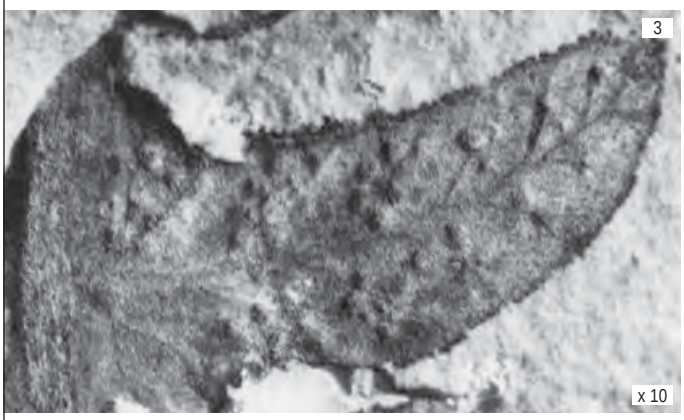




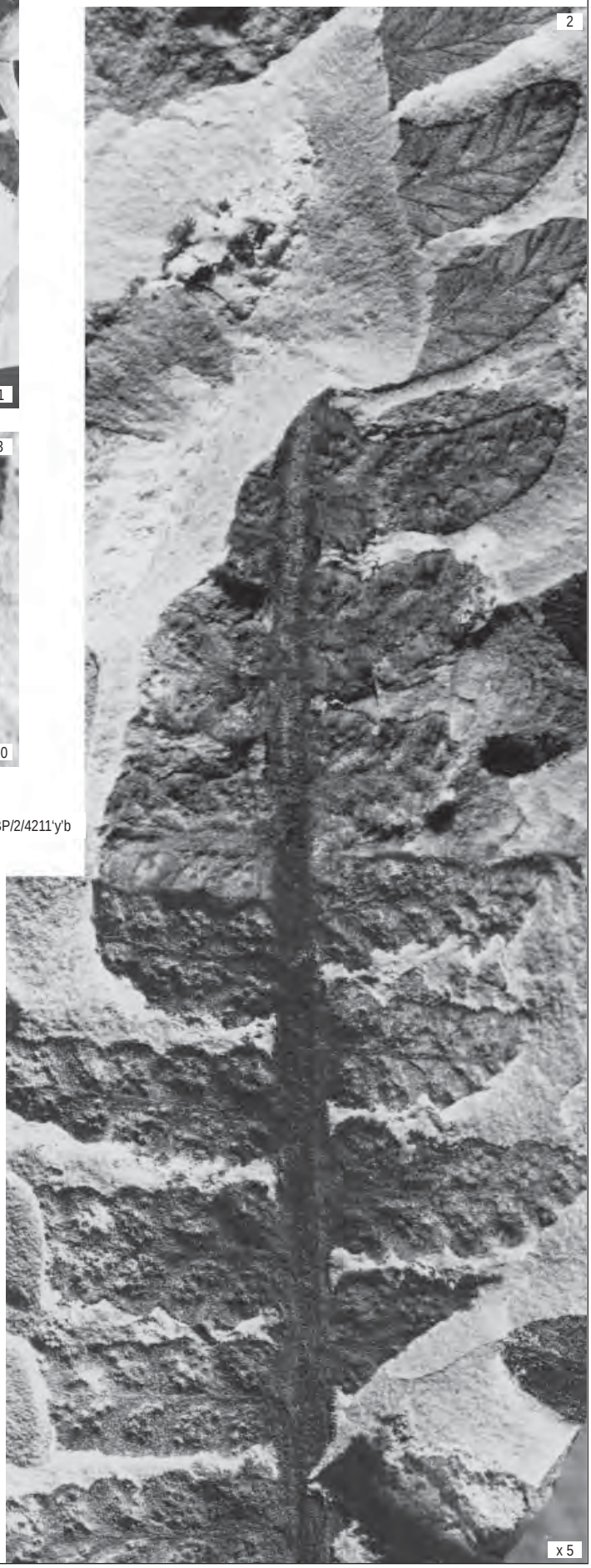
all BP/2/4211'y'a

Rooitodites pulchra **pl. 6** **OSMUNDALES**



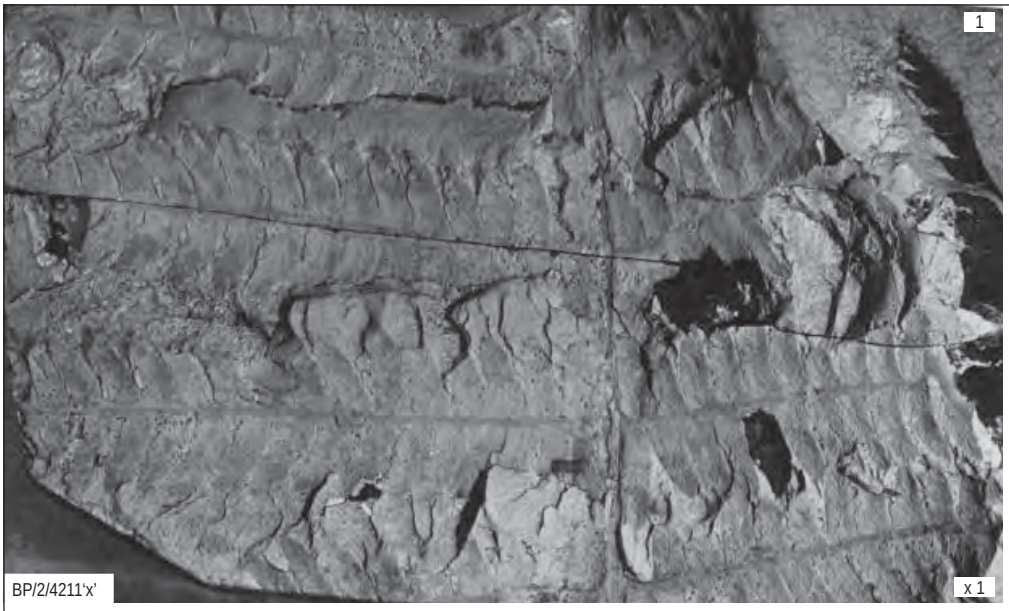


Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)



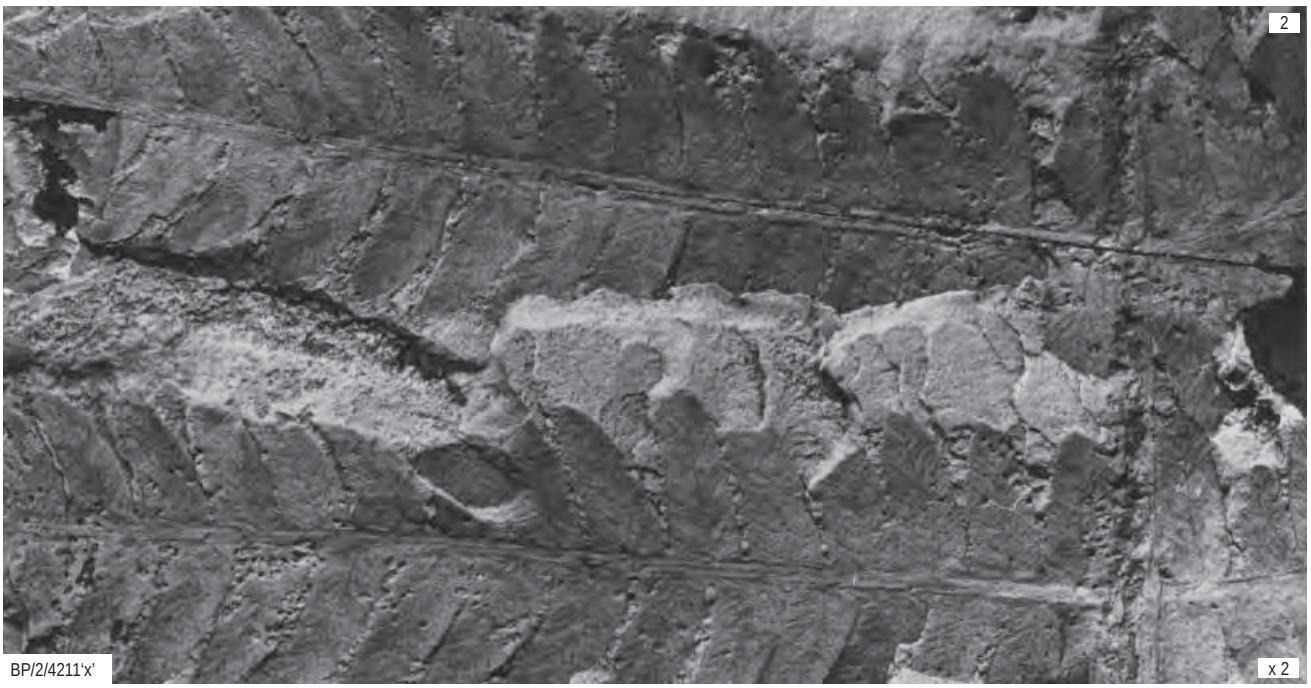
all BP/2/4211'y'b

OSMUNDALES **pl. 7** ***Rooitodites pulchra***



BP/2/4211'x'

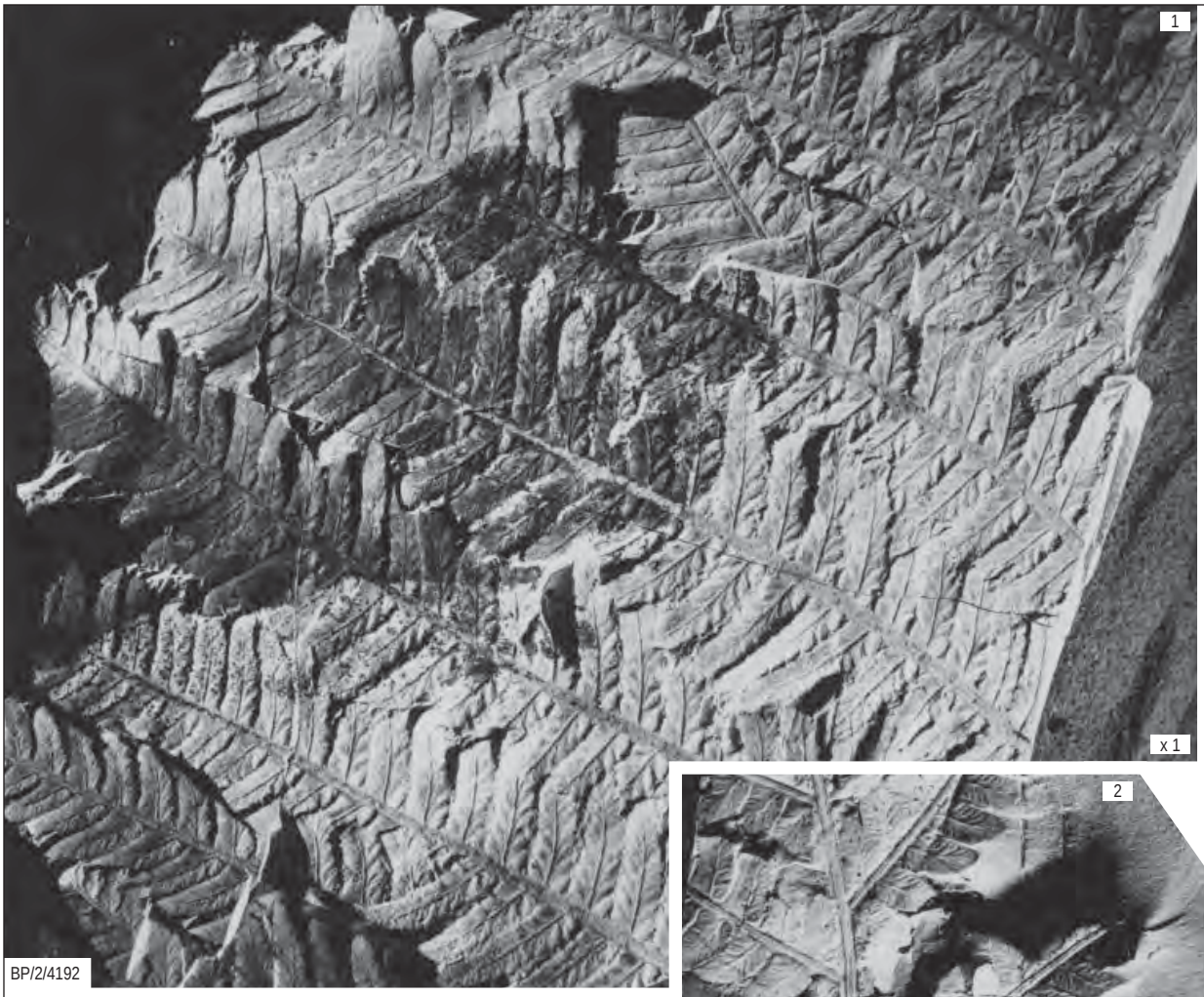
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)



BP/2/4211'x'

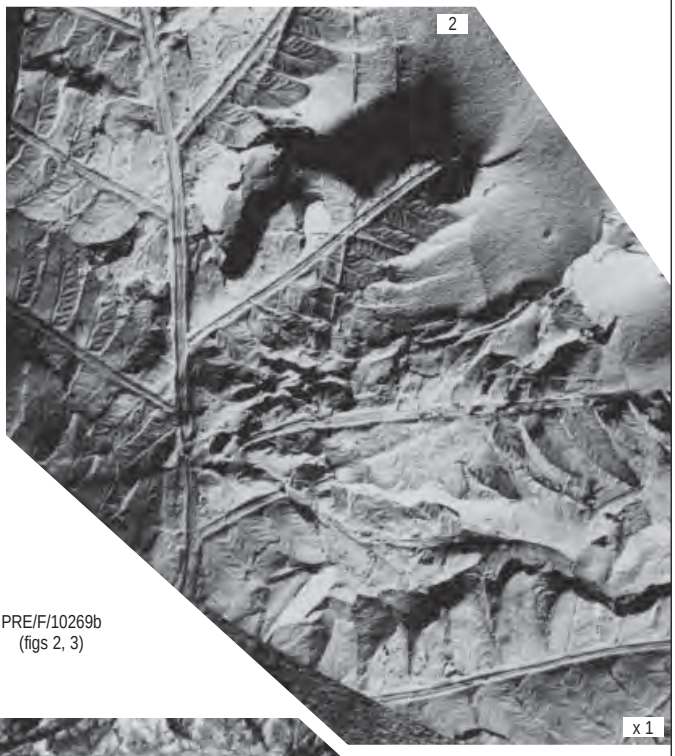
BP/2/4211 (lateral view of block)

Rooitodites pulchra **pl. 8** **OSMUNDALES**

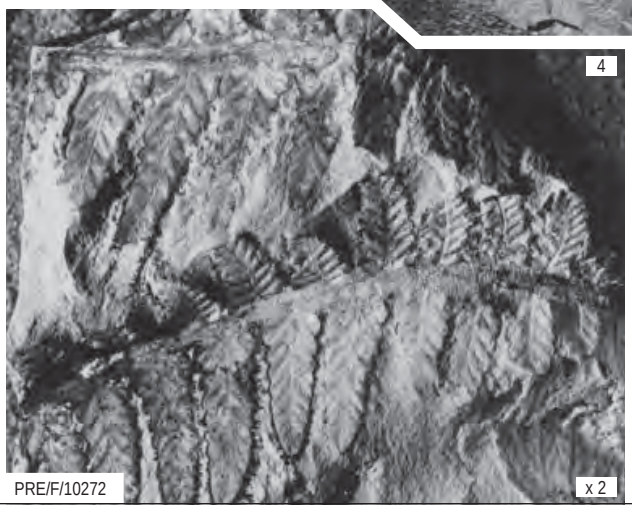


BP/2/4192

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

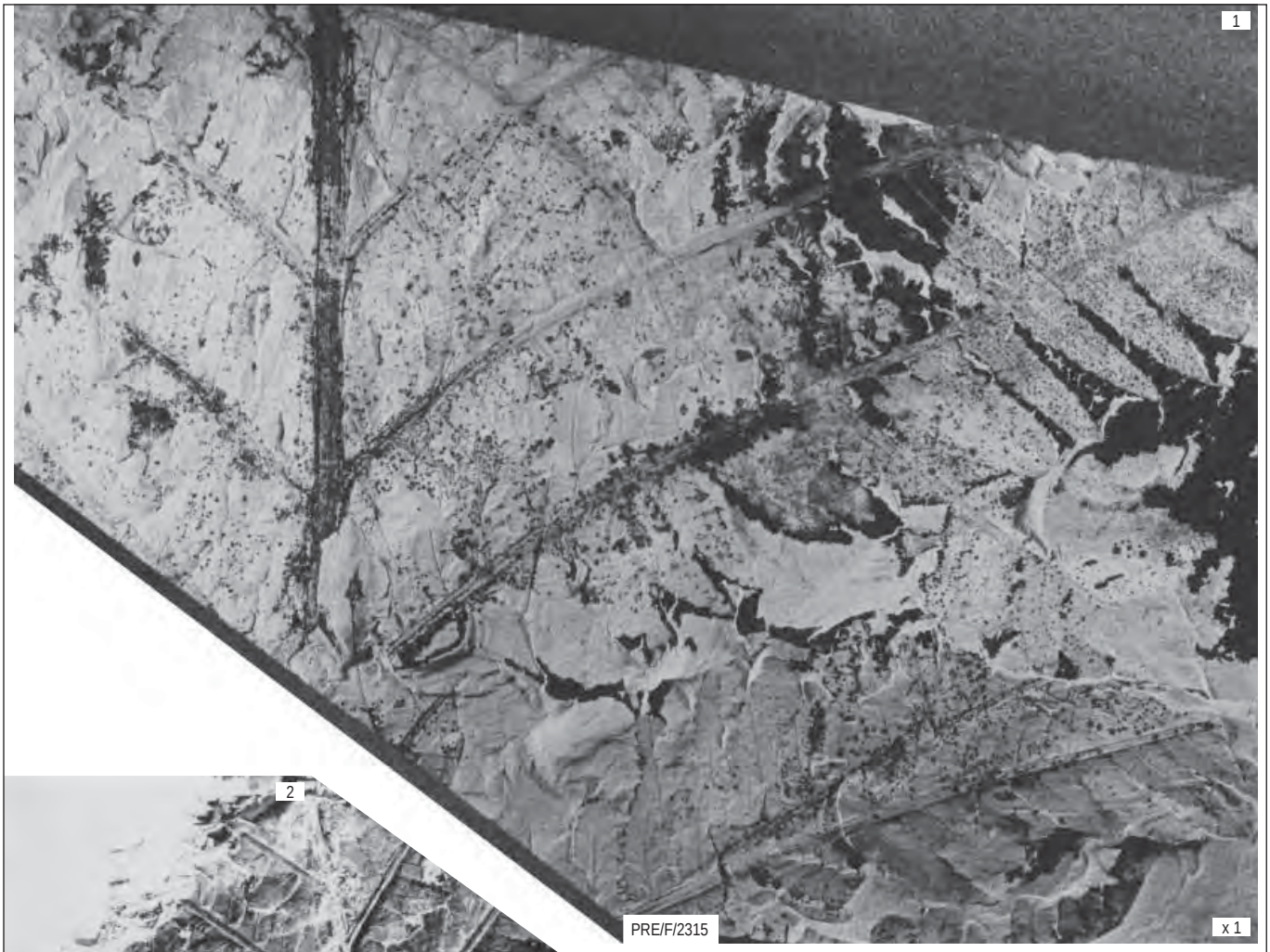


PRE/F/10269b
(figs 2, 3)

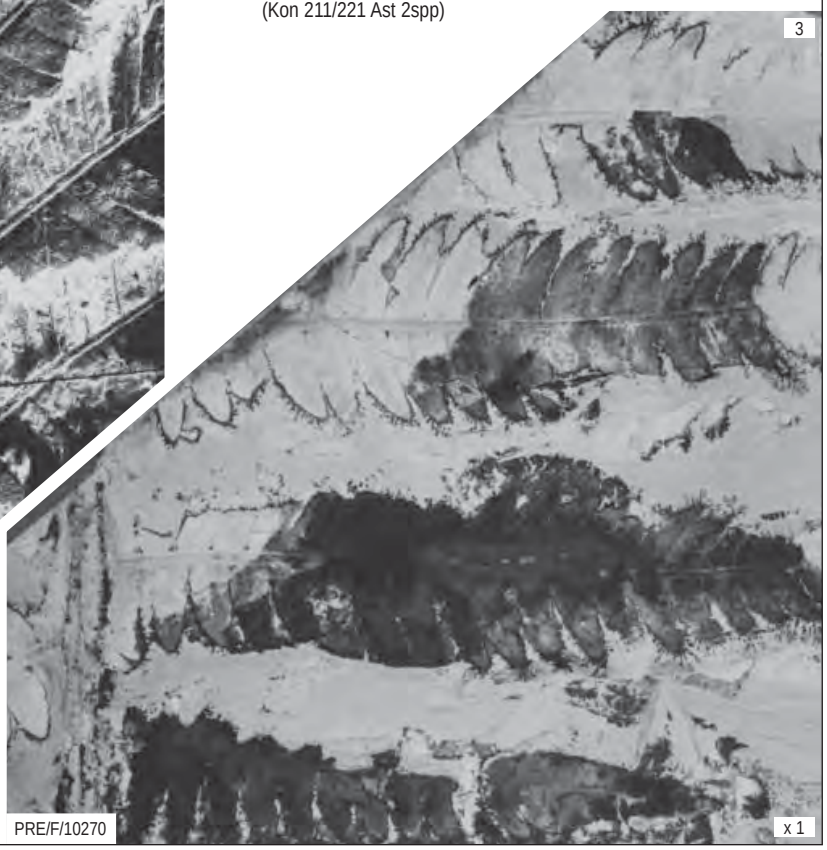


PRE/F/10272

OSMUNDALES **pl. 9** ***Rooitodites pulchra***



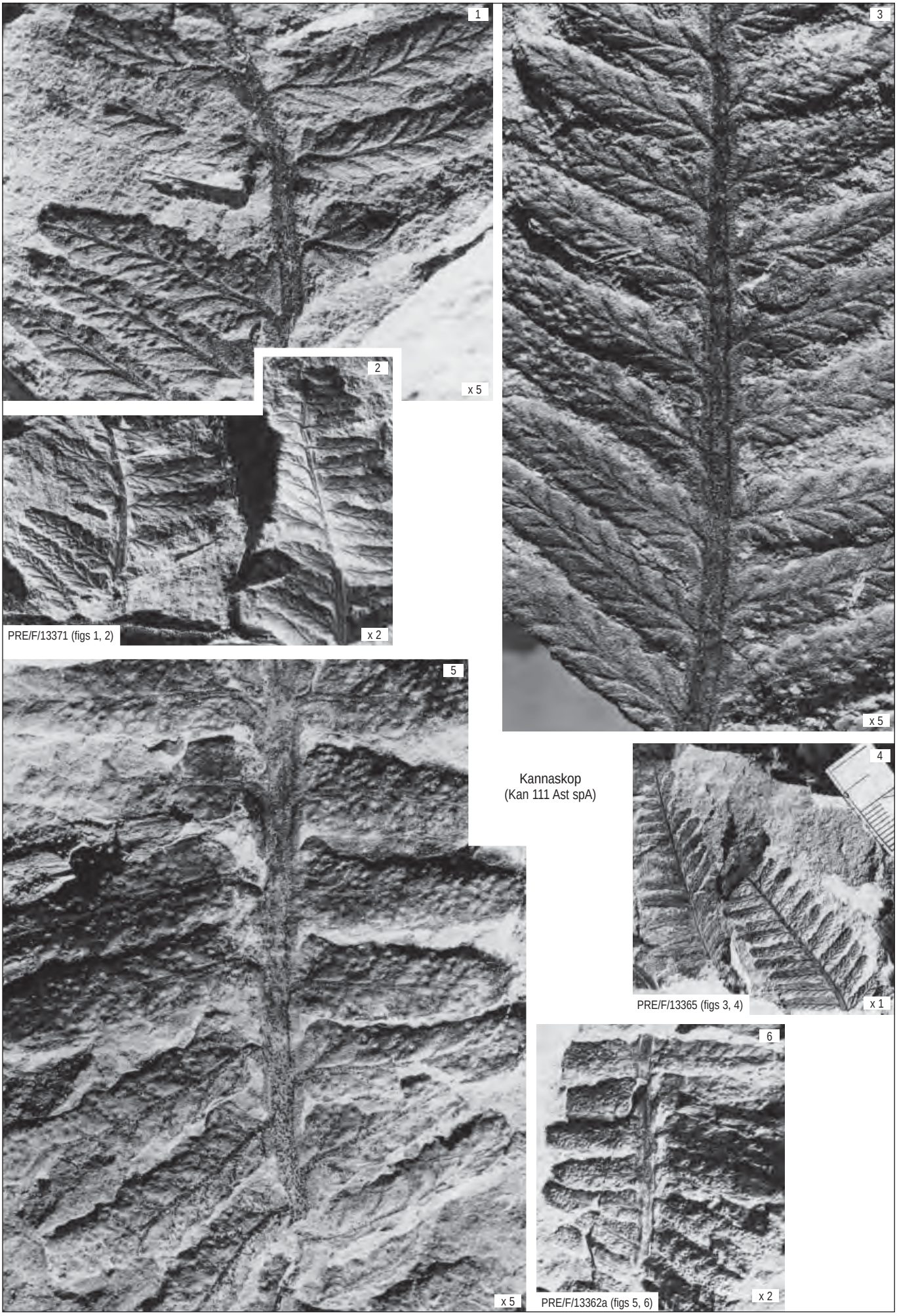
Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)



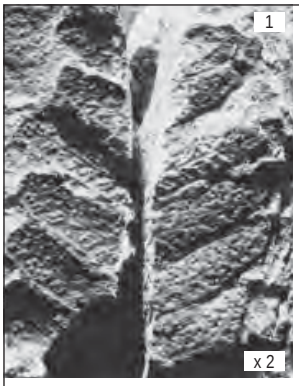
Rooitodites pulchra **pl. 10** **OSMUNDALES**

Konings Kroon
(Kon 211/221 Ast 2spp)

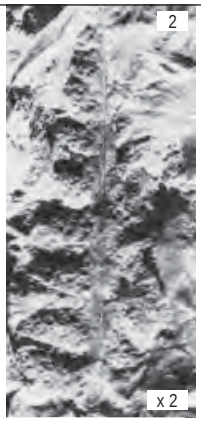
OSMUNDALES **pl. 11** ***Rooitodites pulchra***



Rooitodites integra **pl. 12** **OSMUNDALES**



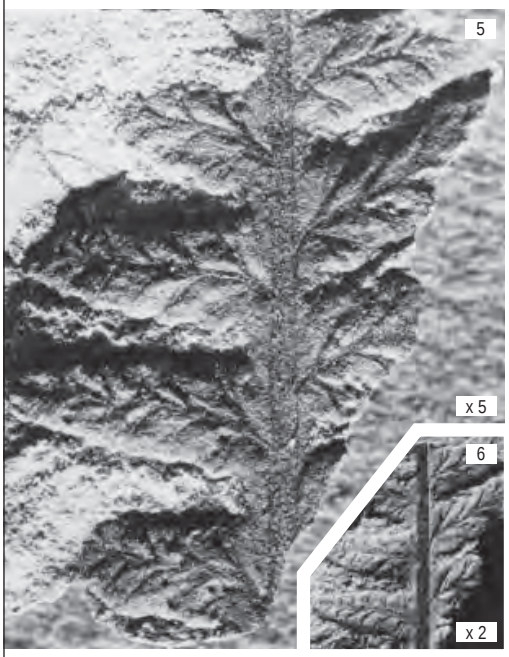
PRE/F/13361a,b



BP/2/3359

PRE/F/13361a

BP/2/3359



PRE/F/13354 (figs 5, 6)

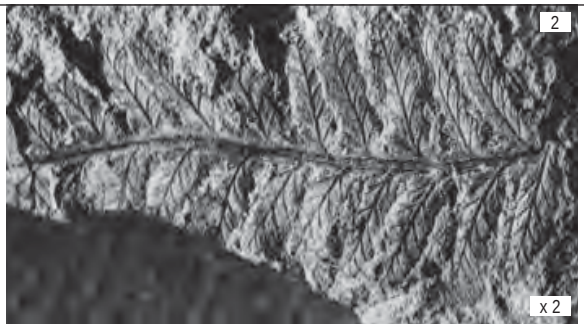
Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

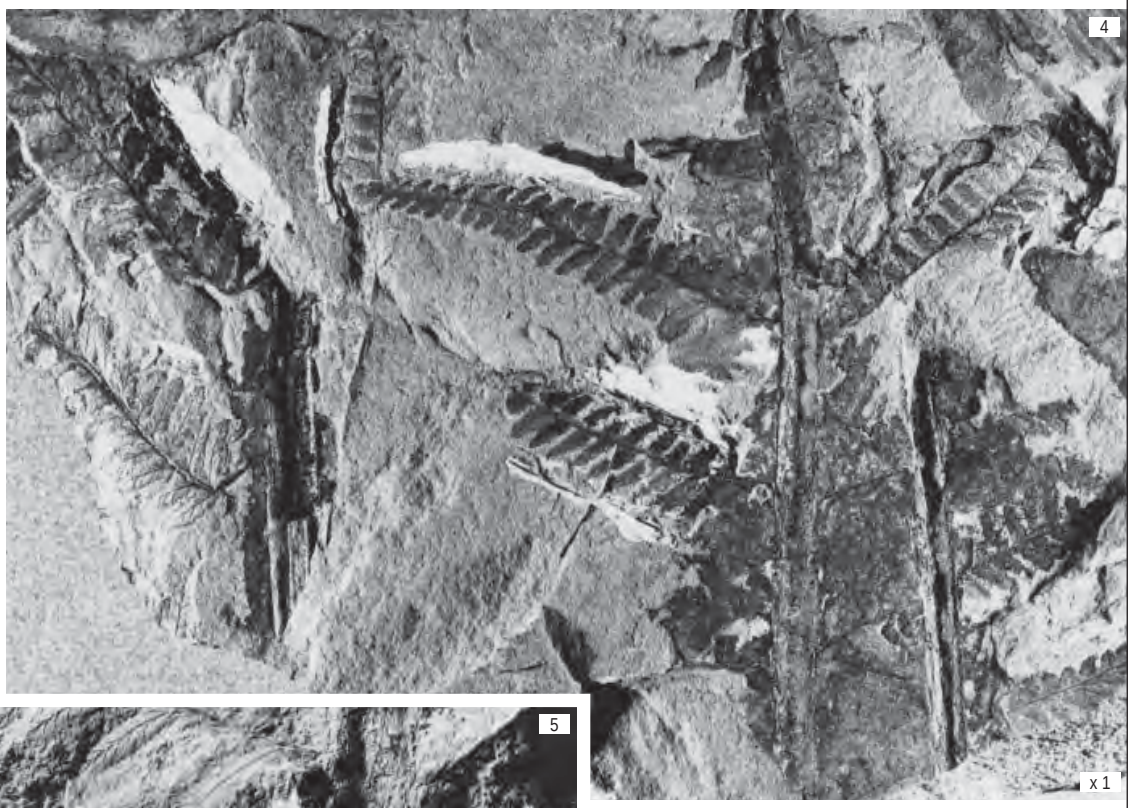
BP/2/3357'x'b (figs 7, 8)

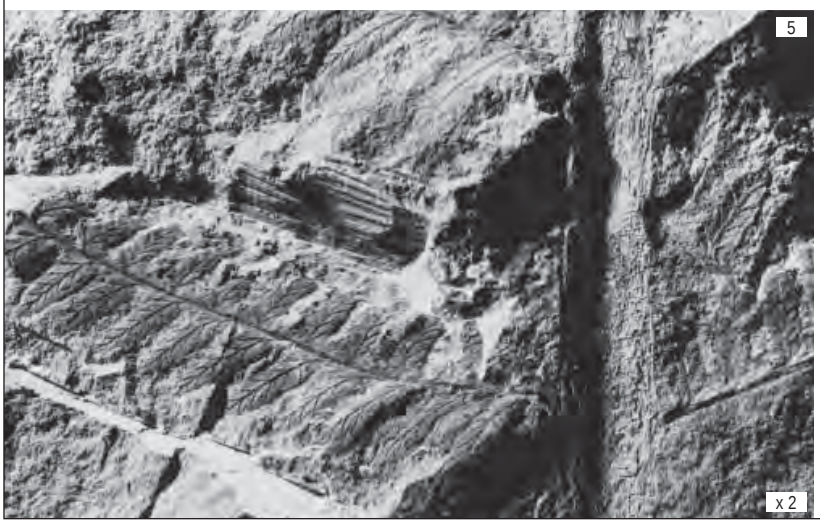
BP/2/3357'y'b

Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

Rooitodites integra **pl. 14** **OSMUNDALES**



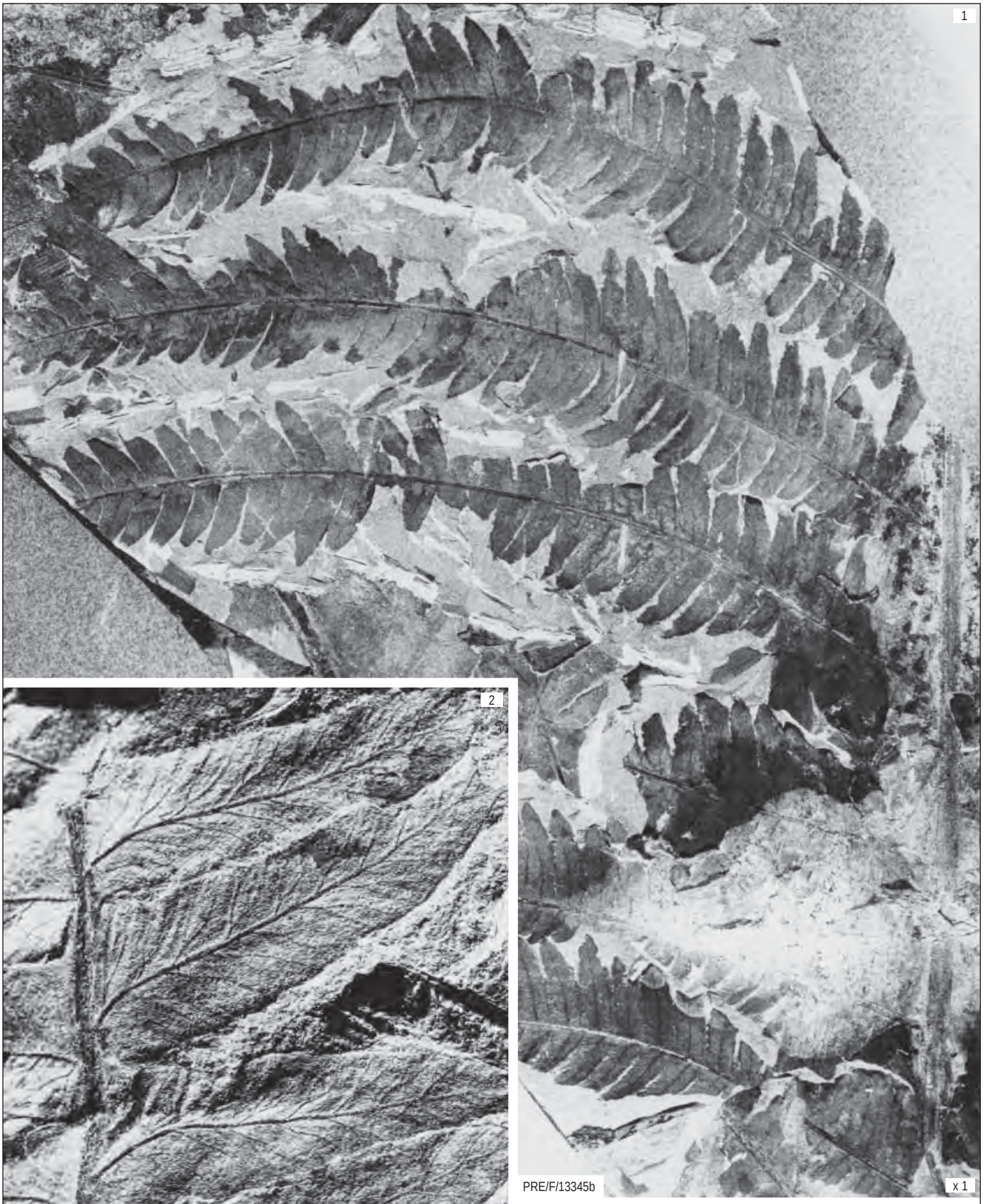




all PRE/F/13346b

Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

OSMUNDALES **pl. 15** ***Rooitodites integra***



Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

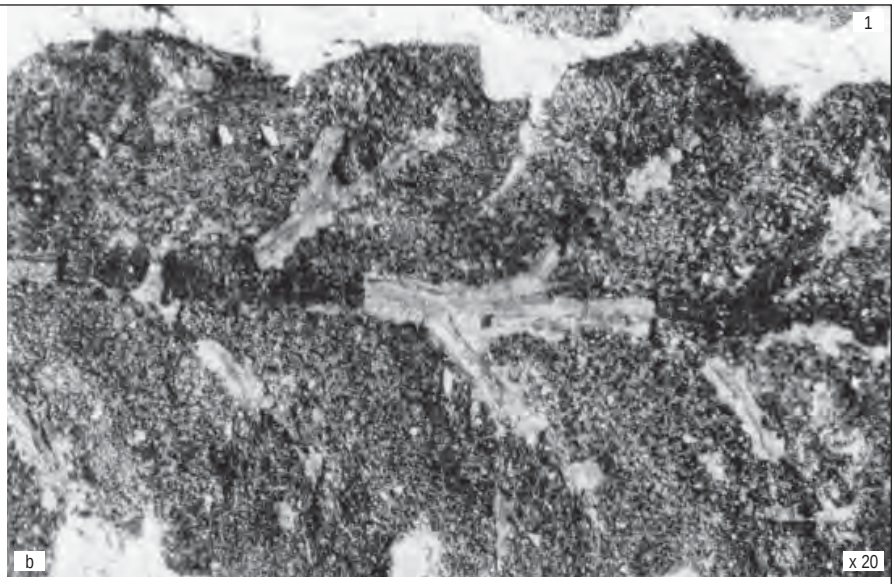
Rooitodites integra **pl. 16** **OSMUNDALES**

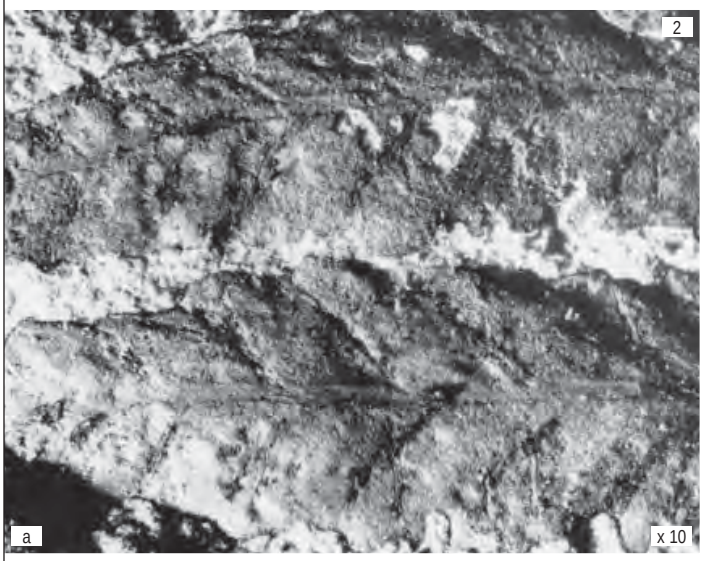
Kannaskop
(Kan 111 Ast spA)

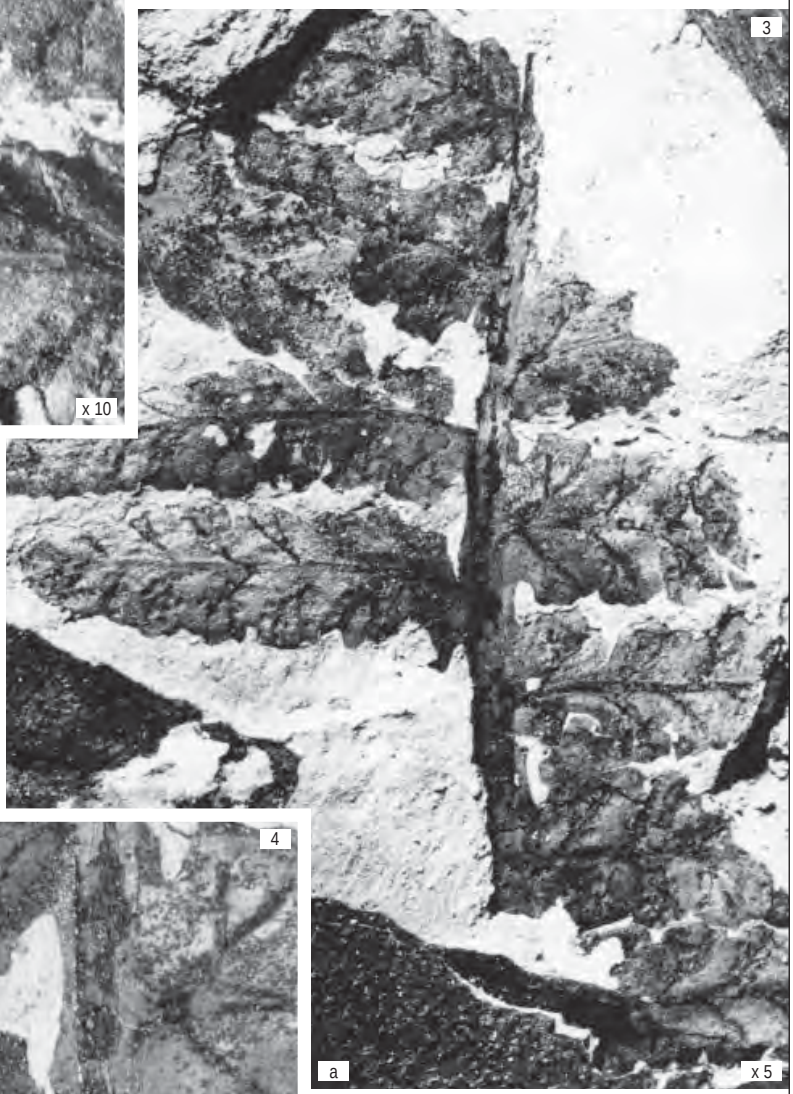
OSMUNDALES **pl. 17** ***Rooitodites integra***

Rooitodites integra **pl. 18** **OSMUNDALES**

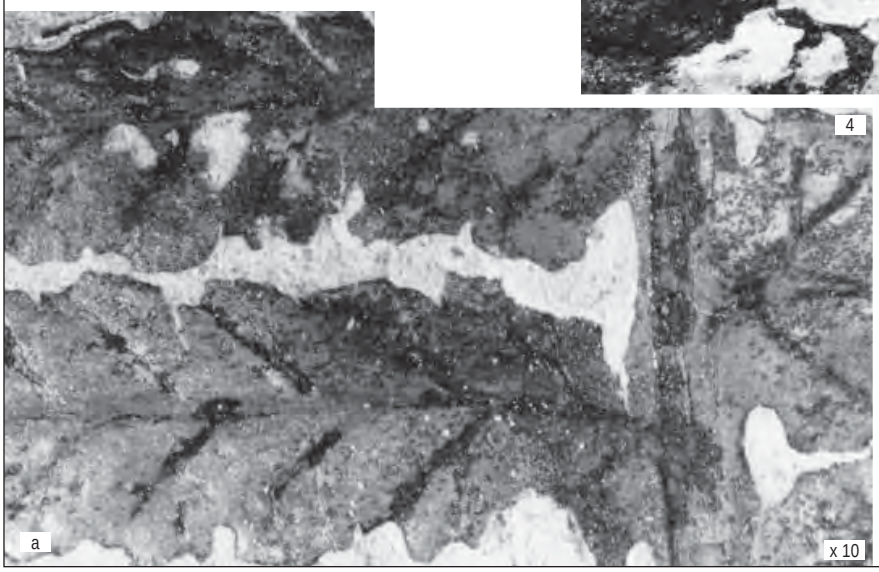
Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)







all PRE/F/17445a or b



OSMUNDALES **pl. 19** ***Rooitodites integra***

OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838
OSMUNDACEAE Brecht. & J.Presl 1820

Birtodites H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Birtodites holmesii H.M.And. & J.M.And. sp. nov., Bir 111 Sph 2 spp, Birds River, Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
An osmundaceous fern with fertile pinnules bearing a row of closely spaced sporangia aligned on either side of the lateral veins and covering nearly the entire lamina.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, length unknown; **pinnules** oblong, L:W ratio 2–3:1, bearing a row of 2–4 closely-spaced sporangia aligned on either side of each lateral vein and covering nearly the entire lamina; **sporangia** large, 0.5 mm diam., attachment sessile, circular to broadly oval; **annulus** distal and strongly developed (arcuate) with rays of thickened cells irregularly bean-shaped; **dehiscence** area prominent with very distinctive ribbed band of linear thickened cells running its full length.

Sterile foliage: unknown.

Etymology
Birtodites—contrived from the type locality, Birds River and *Todites*, a fossil fern similar to the extant genus *Todea*.

Global range: 1 sp., Gondwana, Tr. (CRN).
First & last: the single Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 2 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): <1% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 2 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 2/1/1/-/2 = 6.
Endemism: Molteno Fm. endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 3 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diverisity (**D**): 1 species.
Abundance (**A**): 23 indivs, extremely rare.

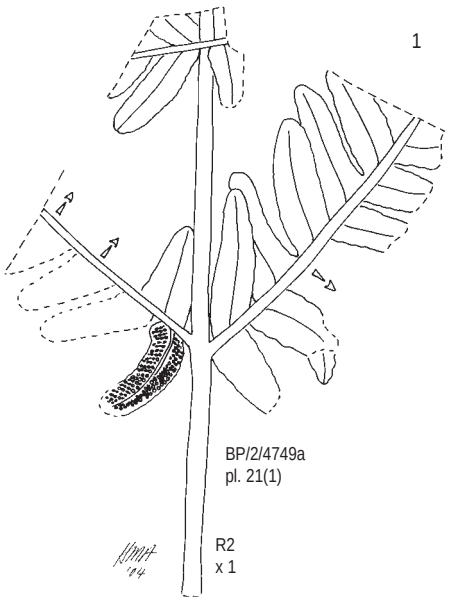
Habit: none suggested as sterile fronds are unknown.
Preferred habitat: Sphenobaiera woodland.

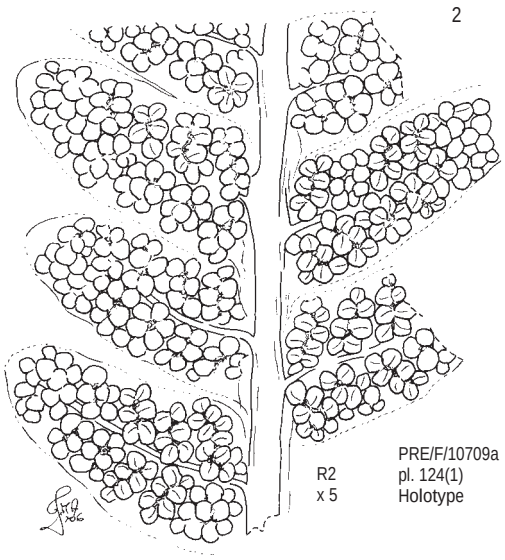
Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
The affiliation of *Birtodites* with *Birmoltia* (grade 2) is problematic and further evidence is required. The Bir 111 and Aas 411 TCs (both lake deposits) are unusual in yielding a relatively large number of fertile fern fronds and fewer sterile ones. At Bir 111, some 50 sterile fronds are clearly affiliated with *Elantodites stuartii*, while *Birmoltia intervenatus* (11 indivs), *Cladophlebis paucinerva* (2 indivs) and *C. janetae* (2 indivs) are all possible affiliates. At Aas 411 one sterile specimen is affiliated with *Elantodites stuartii*, and the remaining two specimens belong to *Nymboidiantum schwyzeri* and *Molteniella terblanchiorum*. At Lit 111, the sterile ferns are *C. evelynae* (1 indiv.) and *N. schwyzeri* (9 indivs). At Bir 111, the most likely affiliate is *Birmoltia intervenatus*, while for Aas 411 and Lit 111, *N. schwyzeri* is suggested.

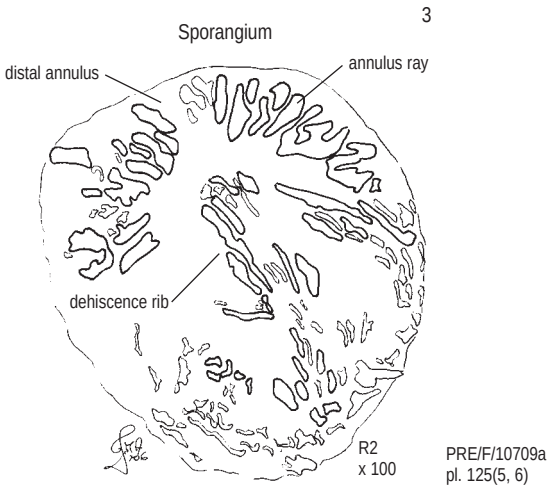
Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification (Osmundaceae/Osmundales)
The thickened apical cell walls of the sporangia and dehiscence by a longitudinal slit are the defining characters for placing *Birtodites* in the order Osmundales and family Osmundaceae. For comparison see the SEM photo of extant *Osmunda* sporangia showing the open longitudinal line of dehiscence in Foster & Gifford (1974, p. 341).

Intergeneric comparison
Birtodites differs from *Rooitodites* and *Elantodites* by the alignment of the sporangia around the lateral veins and by the larger sporangia with a distinct longitudinal slit.

B. holmesii







all Bir 111

Rarity & quality of fertile Molteno material (Tab. 16)

Birtodites is relatively well represented by fertile material (23 indivs from 3 TCs). Even so, the number of individuals showing sporangia with clearly preserved morphology is remarkably few.

Bir 111 (with 8 fertile indivs): of the 8 fertile frond fragments, mostly generally clearly preserved, just the one (pls 123–125) shows the finely preserved sporangial morphology.

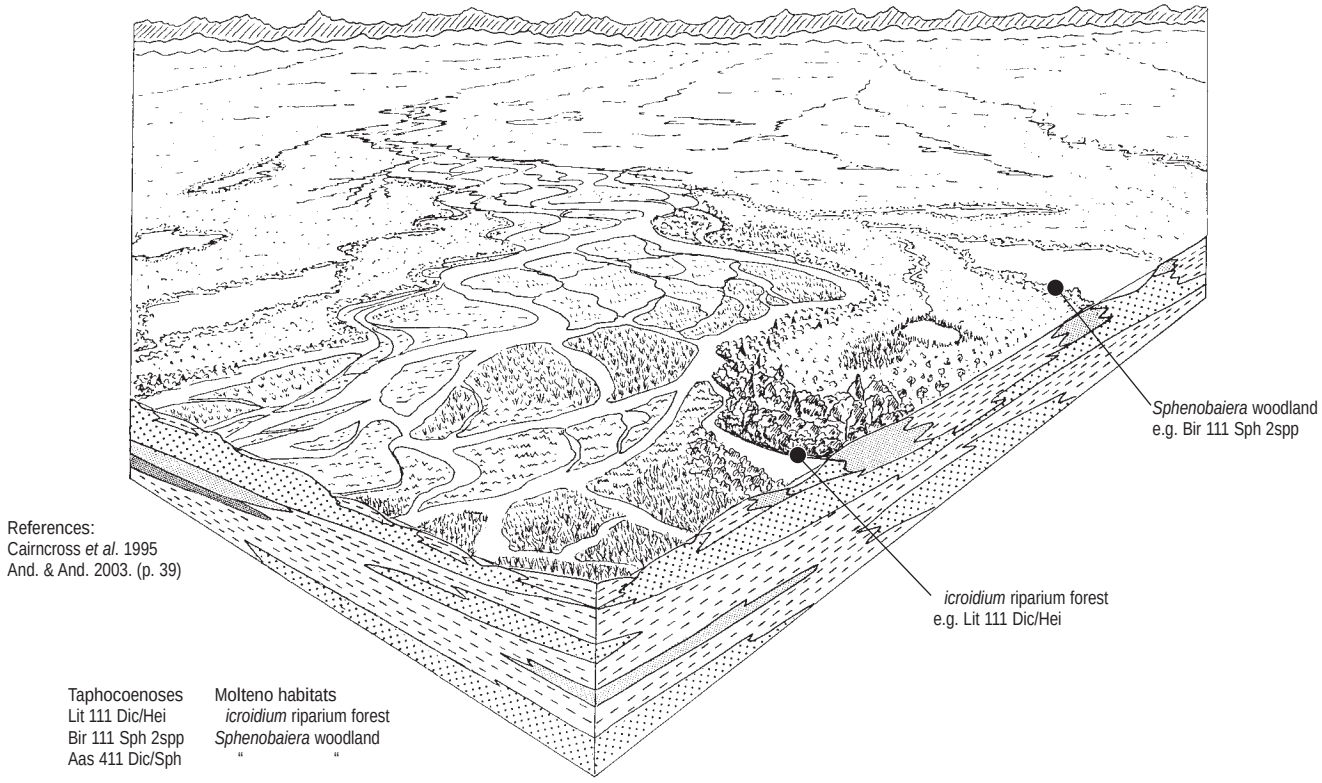
Lit 111 (with 2 fertile indivs): specimen BP/2/1712, pl. 25(7), shows some sporangial morphology. This material is carbonaceous and may yield spores on maceration.

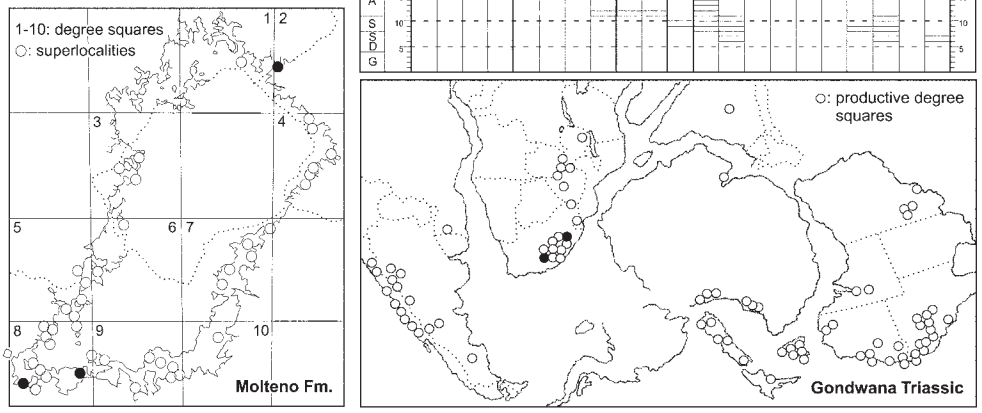
Aas 411 (with 13 fertile indivs): whilst three particular specimens (pls 127, 128) show the sporangia in sharply defined outline with well-pronounced dehiscence lines, only one of these includes a very limited number of individual sporangia with reasonably clearly developed distal rays of thickened cells.

Tab. 16. *Birtodites*, Molteno occurrence

Birtodites assemblages (taphocoenoses)		*B. holmesii* (Bir 111) f	" s
Bir 111	Sph 2spp	8	-
Lit 111	Dic/Hei	2	-
Aas 411	Dic/Sph	13	-
	Total TCs	3	-
	Total indivs	23	-

The Molteno floodplain biome showing the position of the *Birtodites* habitats





Birtodites holmesii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/10709a,b; pls 20, 22, 23, 123–125.
Assemblage: Bir 111 Sph 2spp, Birds River.
Preservation: virtually complete pinna and portion of a second pinna, with counterpart; impression in thinly laminated, yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 8 indivs (1 intact, 3 partial, 4 frags), pls 20–23, 123–126.

Sister palaeodemes—2
Aas 411 Dic/Sph: 13 indivs fertile (10 partial, 3 frags), pls 24, 25(1, 2), 127, 128.
Lit 111 Dic/Hei: 2 indivs fertile (2 frags), pl. 25(3–7).

Specific diagnosis
As for genus.

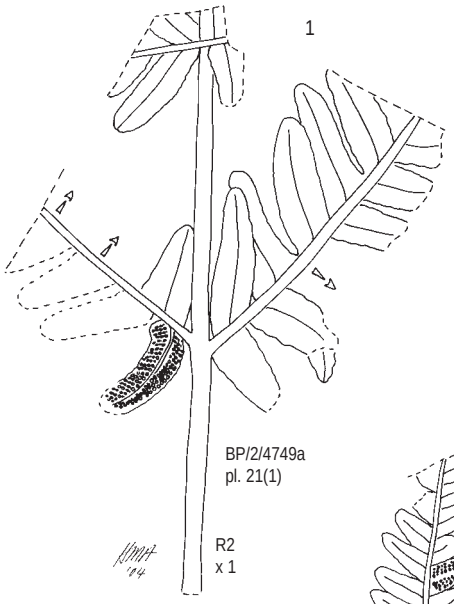
Specific characters
As for genus.

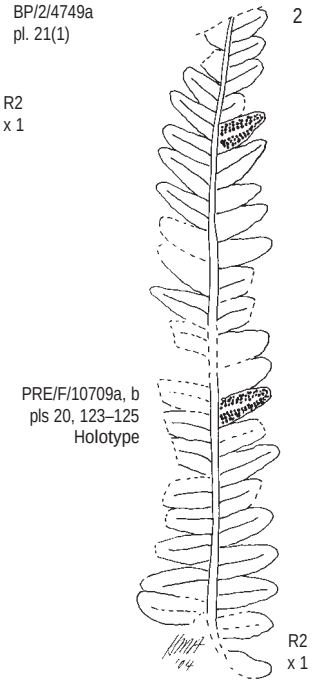
Eponymy
holmesii—for Keith Holmes, Australian palaeobotanist, in warm appreciation for his manifold assistance in the preparation of this volume.

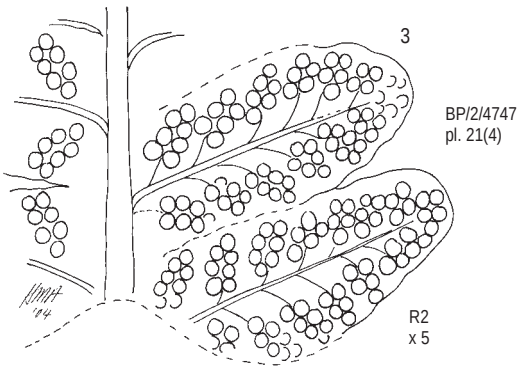
Comment & comparison
At Bir 111, the type locality, the sporangia are well preserved and show clearly the longitudinal line of dehiscence (pls 20–23, 123–125) though most are still intact and had not released their spores prior to fossilisation.

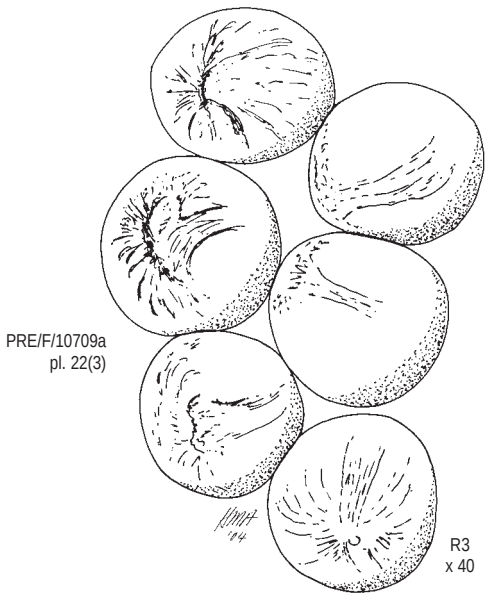
At Aas 411 (SP), with 13 fertile individuals, the sporangia do not generally cover the pinnule surface as fully as in the Bir 111 RP. In consequence, the arrangement of the sporangia is somewhat more evident. In PRE/F/20743, pl. 127(1–3), the number of sporangia ranges from four to seven per cluster, with the sporangia, and most notably the dehiscence lines, radiating out from a receptacle (or common point). The sporangia are preserved, for the most part, with a distinct longitudinal slit that divides the sporangia into two halves (pls 24, 25(1, 2), 127, 128), possibly suggesting that the spores have dehisced. A few specimens, e.g. pl. 128(5, 6) clearly show the characteristic thickened apical cell walls of osmundalean sporangia.

B. holmesii



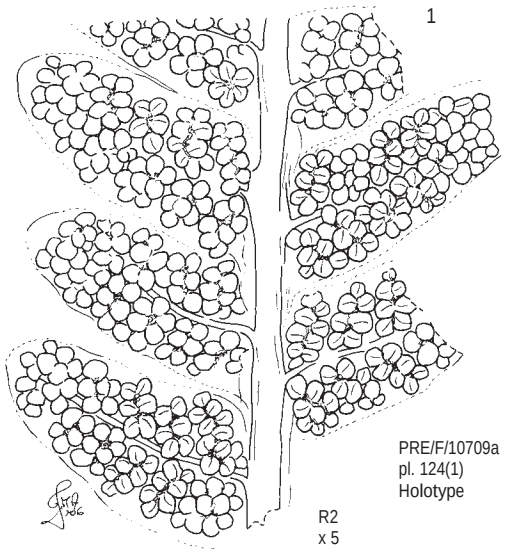




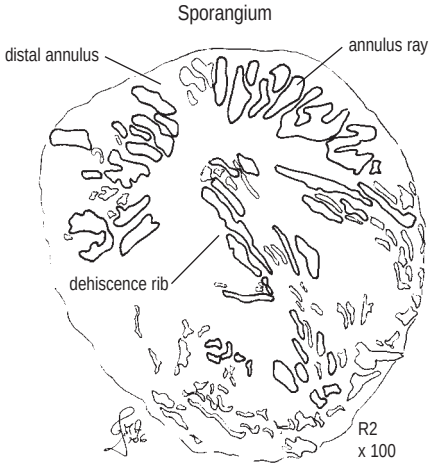


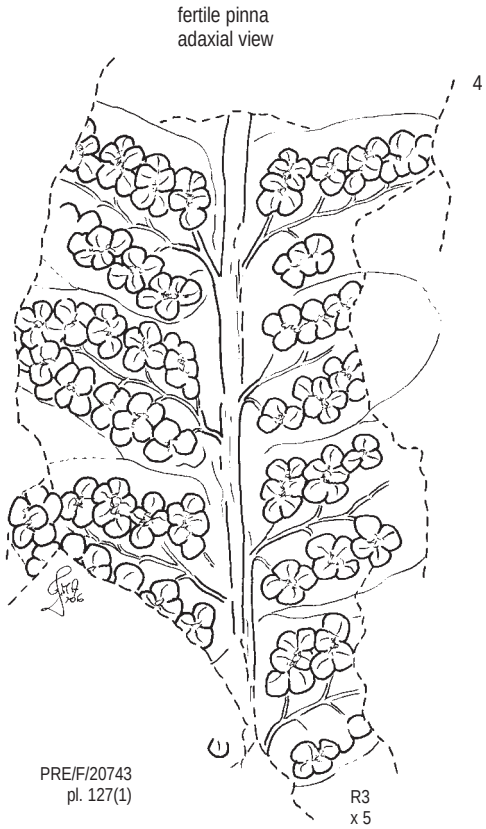
all Bir 111

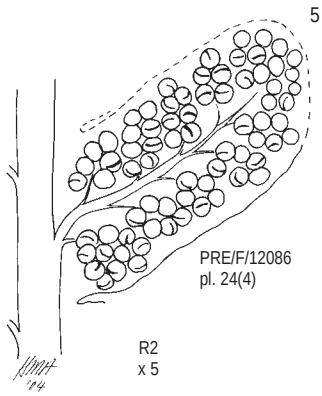
B. holmesii

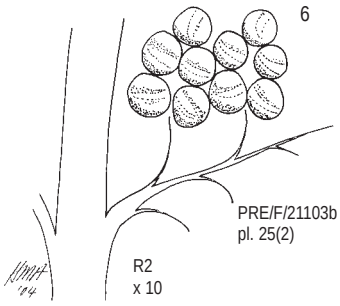


Bir 111 (1–3)

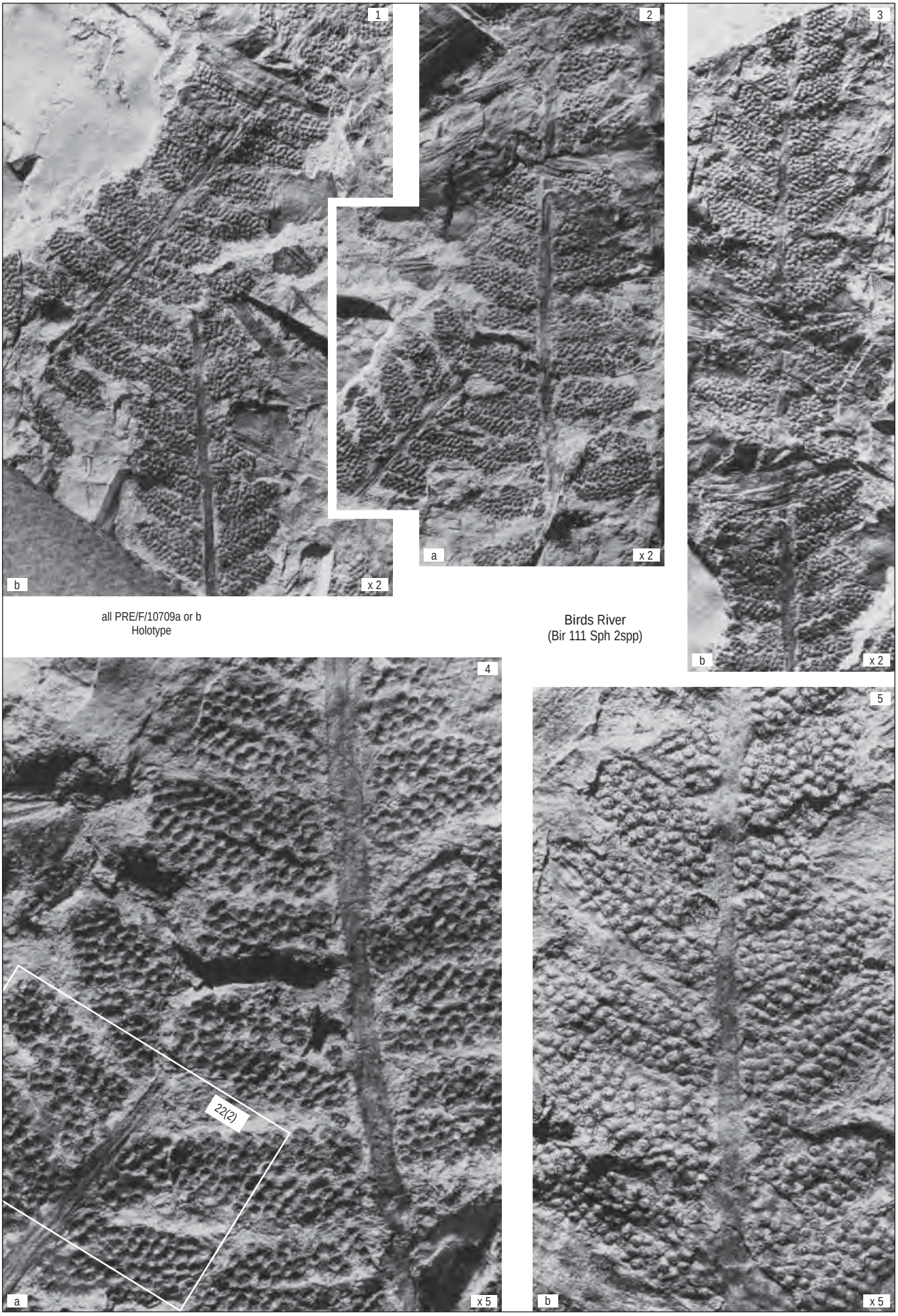








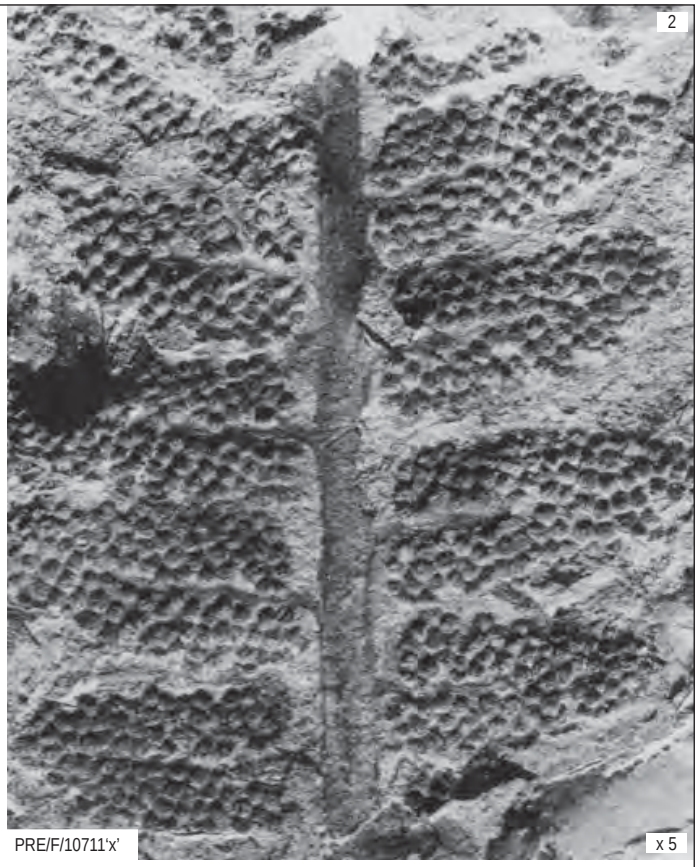
Aas 411 (4–6)



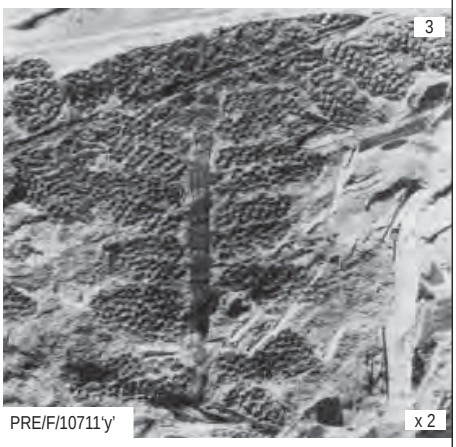
all PRE/F/10709a or b
Holotype

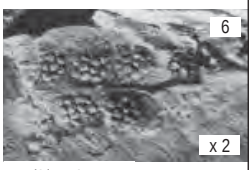
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

Birtodites holmesii **pl. 20** **OSMUNDALES**

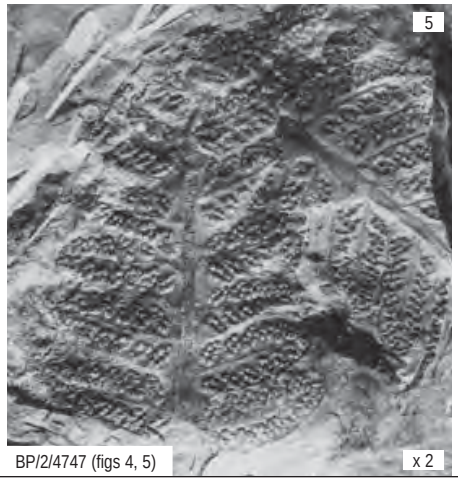


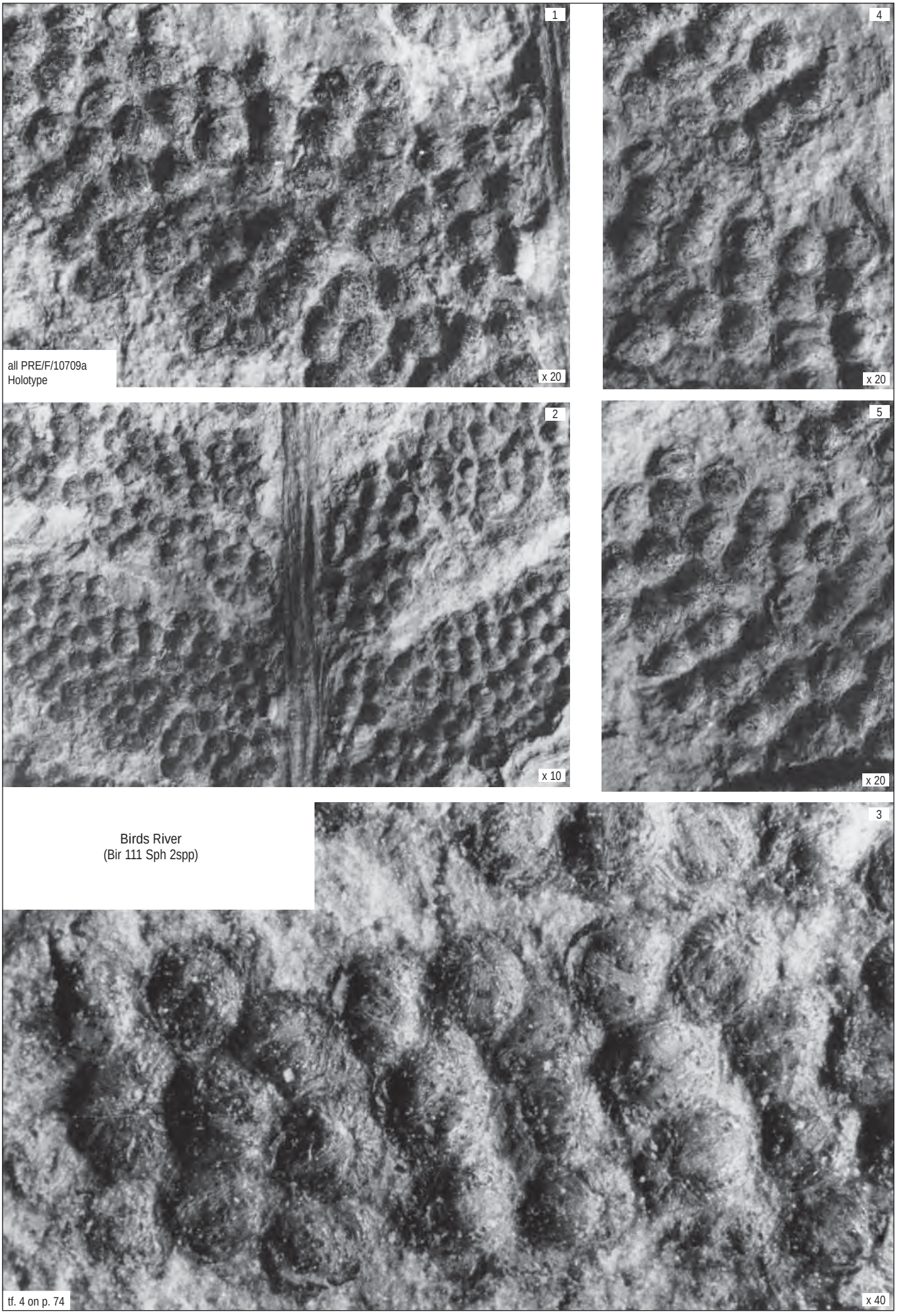
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)





BP/2/4748




1
x 20
all PRE/F/10709a
Holotype
4
x 20
2
x 10
5
x 20
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)
3
x 40

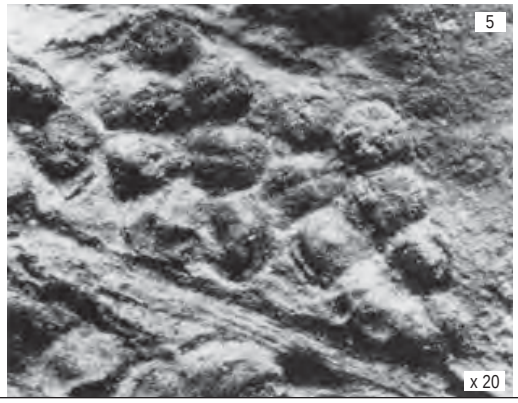
tf. 4 on p. 74

both BP/2/10709a
Holotype

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

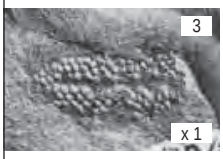
Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

PRE/F/12086 (figs 3–5)

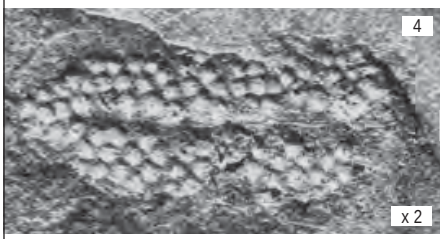


PRE/F/21103a (figs 1, 2)

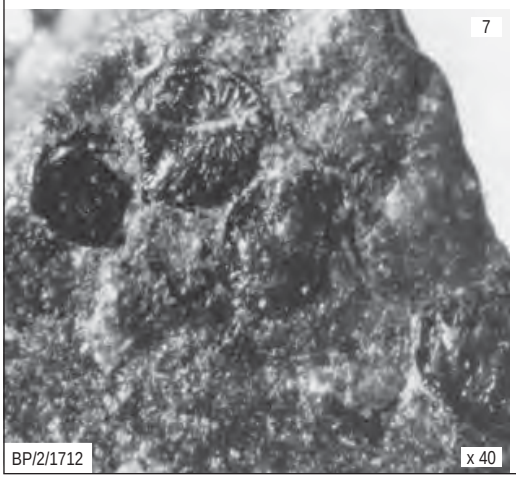
Aasvoëlberg
(Aas 411 Dic/Sph)

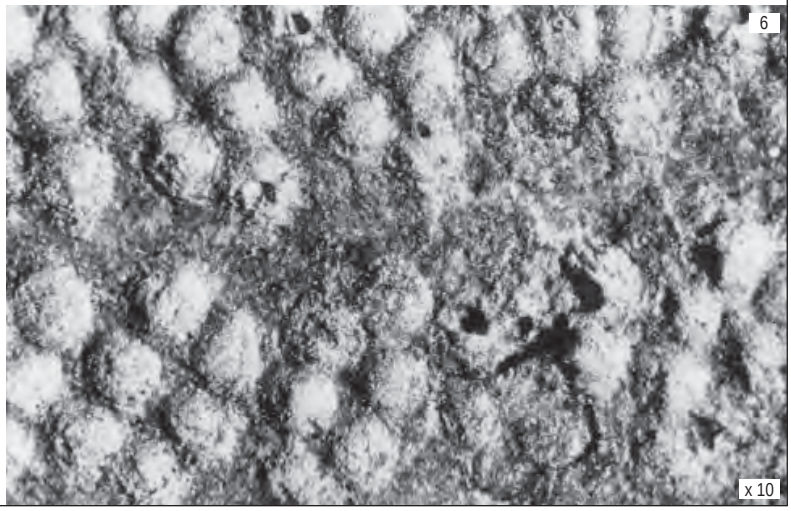


Little Switzerland
(Lit 111 Dic/Hei)



BP/2/1551 (figs 3–7)





OSMUNDALES Bromhead 1838
OSMUNDACEAE Brecht. & J.Presl 1820

Elantodites H.M.And. & J.M.And., gen. nov.

Type species
Elantodites turneri H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.
Ela 112 Equ sp, Elandspruit (Zorba Stream), Karoo Basin, S. Africa; Carnian, Triassic.

Generic diagnosis
An osmundaceous fern bearing pinnae with a wing-like expanded acroscopic base always present between junction of secondary and tertiary axis; and with fertile pinnules bearing adjacent sporangia covering nearly the entire lamina.

Generic characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate to tripinnatifid, completely to partly fertile; **pinnae** and **pinnules** as for sterile foliage but pinnules usually shorter and more rounded; **sporangia** closely spaced, small, *ca* 0.2–0.3 mm diam., attachment sessile, or broadly stalked, circular to broadly oval; **annulus** distal, asymmetrical, to strongly developed, occupying free surface of sporangium; **dehiscence** area reduced, of variable length, without prominent ribbed band.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate to tripinnate; **pinnae** often elongated, L:W ratio 3–8:1; **pinnules** entire or lobed to deeply divided, L:W ratio 4–5:1; **pinnules** of bipinnate forms and pinnae of tripinnate forms with a wing-like expanded acroscopic base always present between junction of secondary and tertiary axes; **venation** consisting of elongated well-defined midvein and lateral veins arching or straight and dividing to three times, in acroscopic wing the proximal vein runs parallel to rachis.

Etymology
Elantodites—contrived name; from the type locality Elandspruit and *Todites* a fossil fern genus similar to the extant *Todea*.

Global range: 5 spp, Gondwana, Tr (CRN).
First & last: the Molteno species described here.

Gondwana Triassic occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 3 degree squares (of the 84 across Gondwana).
Ubiquity (**U**): 1 continent (of 5 comprising Gondwana).
Diversity (**D**): 5 species.
Abundance (**A**): 5% (the norm in Molteno TCs).
Longevity (**L**): 2 myrs (lower Carnian).

Colonisation success: FUDAL rating 3/1/5/5%/2 = 16.
Endemism: Molteno Fm. endemic.

Molteno occurrence
Frequency (**F**): 14 TCs (of the 100 sampled in the Molteno).
Diversity (**D**): 5 species.
Abundance (**A**): 20%–1 indiv., co-dominant to very rare.

Habit: unknown, but possibly similar to extant *Osmunda*, i.e. rhizomatous with numerous fronds.
Preferred habitat: common to co-dominant in *Heidiphyllum* thicket (Ela 112, Pen 221) and *Equisetum* marsh (Ask 111), and rare in *Dicroidium* and *Sphenobaiera* woodland (Bir 111).

Affiliation (fertile & sterile fronds)
Fertile and sterile pinnules occur on the same frond in *Elantodites turneri, E. stuartii, E. alisoniae* and *E. joydeniorum.* So far *E. kitchingii* is known only from totally fertile fronds and the possible affiliated sterile fronds are placed in the genus *Parsorophyllum*. (Consult *E. kitchingii* for further discussion on a possible *Cladophlebis* affiliate.) It is interesting to note that the sterile fronds definitely affiliated (based on the fertile specimens) with both *E. turneri* and *E. stuartii* are almost identical and, in the absence of fertile material, would both have been placed in the sterile genus *Parsorophyllum*.

Classification & comparison
Suprageneric classification (Osmundaceae/Osmundales)
The diagnostic character for placing *Elantodites* in the Osmundales and Osmundaceae is the distinct apical band of thickened cells forming an annulus on the sporangia and its dehiscing by a longitudinal slit.

Intergeneric comparison
Nymbopteron, a genus erected by Holmes (2003) for sterile fern-like fronds, has a distinct modified acroscopic pinnule always confluent between the main rachis and pinna rachis (first and second axes of frond) to form a triangular wing. A similar triangular wing occurs in *Elantodites* but is located between the rachis of the pinna and the first acroscopic pinnule of the secondary pinna (second and third axes of frond).

Parsorophyllum Lele (1969) is an Indian genus based on a single 'bipinnate' fern-like frond. If it is accepted to be a portion of a tripinnate frond then it has a wing-like pinnule in the same position as *Elantodites*. No fertile material is known for *Parsorophyllum* from India. *Parsorophyllum* is used for sterile fronds from the Molteno, whereas sterile fronds affiliated with fertile fronds are placed in the new genus *Elantodites.*

Jain & Delevoryas (1967) illustrated sterile fronds of *Cladophlebis mesozoica* (pl. 87; f. 6), *C. johnstonii* (pl. 87; f. 4, 5) and *C. australis* (pl. 87; f. 2, 5) which show the presence of a slight wing.

The genus *Todites* has been widely used in the Gondwana Triassic for ferns with sporangia that are closely spaced and covering the whole lamina surface but of the species described, none appear to show the characteristic acroscopic wing as described here for *Elantodites.*

Molteno occurrence (elaborated)
The *Elantodites* species form two groups:

1) Both *E. kitchingii* and *E. turneri* occur at Ela 112 (Tab. 6) and may prove to belong to a single species bearing both bipinnate and tripinnatifid fertile fronds, but so far no intermediates occur. At Kon 221 only fertile bipinnate fronds occur, i.e. *E. kitchingii*, and the possibly affiliated sterile fronds are placed in *Parsorophyllum.*

2) *E. joydeniorum, E. stuartii*, and *E. alisoniae* all occur together at Bir 111 and each exhibits distinct features in the distribution of fertile and sterile pinnules on a single pinna/frond.

Gondwana occurrence (elaborated)
A sterile fern described as *Gleichenites cachivaritensis* by Herbst (1996, pl. 1, f. 1, 3) shows a possible wing and similar pinnule venation to *Elantodites*, but the fertile frond with synangia in groups is quite different. As there is no evidence of attached fertile and sterile foliage, the two fronds described by Herbst may belong to two distinct genera.

Comparisons beyond Gondwana Triassic
Global Mesozoic
The genus *Todites* includes numerous species worldwide in which fertile pinnae are completely covered in sporangia similar to some of the Molteno fronds described here. The sporangia with thickened cell walls and slits are also similar (see Harris 1961, fig. 29, D, E; 31G). However, we differentiate the Molteno fertile fronds by the presence of the basal acroscopic wing.

Cynepteris, first described from the Chinle flora of New Mexico, (Ash 1969, pl. 3, f. 3) has pinnules with scattered sporangia having a similar annulus of thickened cells as in *Elantodites*. It is also known from the Santa Clara Flora in Mexico (Weber 1985b, f. 1). The sterile pinnules of *Cynepteris* differ from *Elantodites* by having all the outer veins anastomosing two or more times.

Extant ferns
The extant genus *Todea* has similarities to *Todites* and *Elantodites*. According to Harris (1961) the sporangia of the living genera *Todea* and *Leptopteris* differ from *Todites* by the smaller and more laterally located patch of thickened cells (annulus).

Tab. 17. *Elantodites*, Molteno occurrence

Elantodites assemblage (taphocoenosis)		*E. turneri* (Ela 112) f	" s	*E. stuartii* (Bir 111) f	" s	*E. alisoniae* (Bir 111) f	" s	*E. kitchingii* (Kon 211/221) f	" s	*E. joydeniorum* (Bir 111) f	" s
Cal 111	Equ sp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
Bir 111	Sph 2spp	-	-	3	50	3	-	-	-	3	-
Cyp 111	Dic cra	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
Kan 112	Hei elo	1	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tel 111	Hei elo	7	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kom 111	Sph/Dic	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Kra 211	Equ sp	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kon 223	Dic odo	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Kon 211/221	Ast 2spp	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
Pen 222	Dic/Equ	5	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ela 112	Equ sp	18	3	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-
Aas 111	Hei elo	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aas 411	Dic/Sph	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ask 111	Equ sp	8	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total TCS	7	5	2	2	1	-	6	-	1	-
	Total indivs	5	27	4	51	3	-	28	-	3	-

Rarity & quality of the fertile Molteno material (Tab. 17)

Of the seven genera of fertile ferns described from the Molteno, *Elantodites* (as here delineated) is clearly the most diverse (with 5 species), the most frequent (from 14 TCs overall), most abundant (reaching 5% of the TC at Pen 222), and has by far the greatest yield of finely preserved sporangia. It must be reiterated, however, that the overall spread of morphological diversity of the sporangia possibly suggests that *Elantodites* might in the future warrant splitting into two or three genera; as might *E. turneri* warrant splitting into two or three species. All the best preserved fertile material for each species is illustrated in the colour plates (pls 129–150).

E. turneri (Ela 112, RP, 18 fertile indivs, pls 129–132). Two of the three specimens illustrated show particularly well-preserved sporangial detail.

E. turneri (3 SPs, Tel 111, Aas 111, Pen 222, pls 133–138). Three of the six available SPs are illustrated here to compliment the RP from the Ela 112 TC. Tel 111 and Aas 111 include small fragments with particularly finely preserved sporangia, whilst Pen 222 includes a number of particularly picturesque portions of frond, but only very rarely are there encountered relatively unclearly preserved individual sporangia. No pen sketches of the latter (Pen 222) have been made.

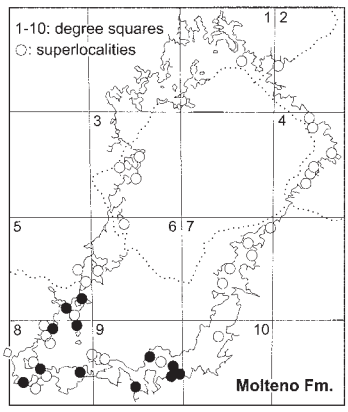
E. stuartii (Bir 111, RP, 3 fertile indivs, pls 139, 140). Whilst the holotype (BP/2/4709, pl. 139) is a fairly complete portion of frond showing clear sporangial arrangement, but no diagnostic detail, the second illustrated specimen (BP/2/4694a, pl. 140), a small fragment judged to belong to the same species, shows sufficient sporangial detail to warrant colour photography and pen sketches.

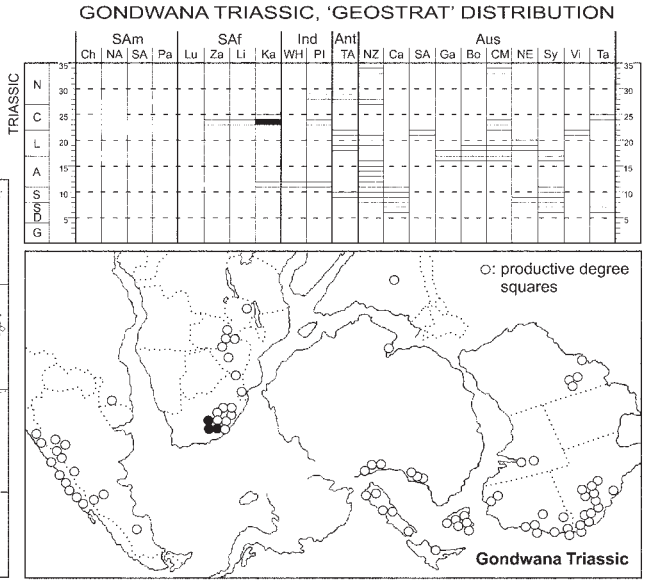
E. alisoniae (Bir 111, RP, 3 fertile indivs, pls 141–144). The holotype, a large frond fragment, preserves very clear details of the sporangia (thickened annulus cells). The remaining two individuals are of a good deal lesser quality.

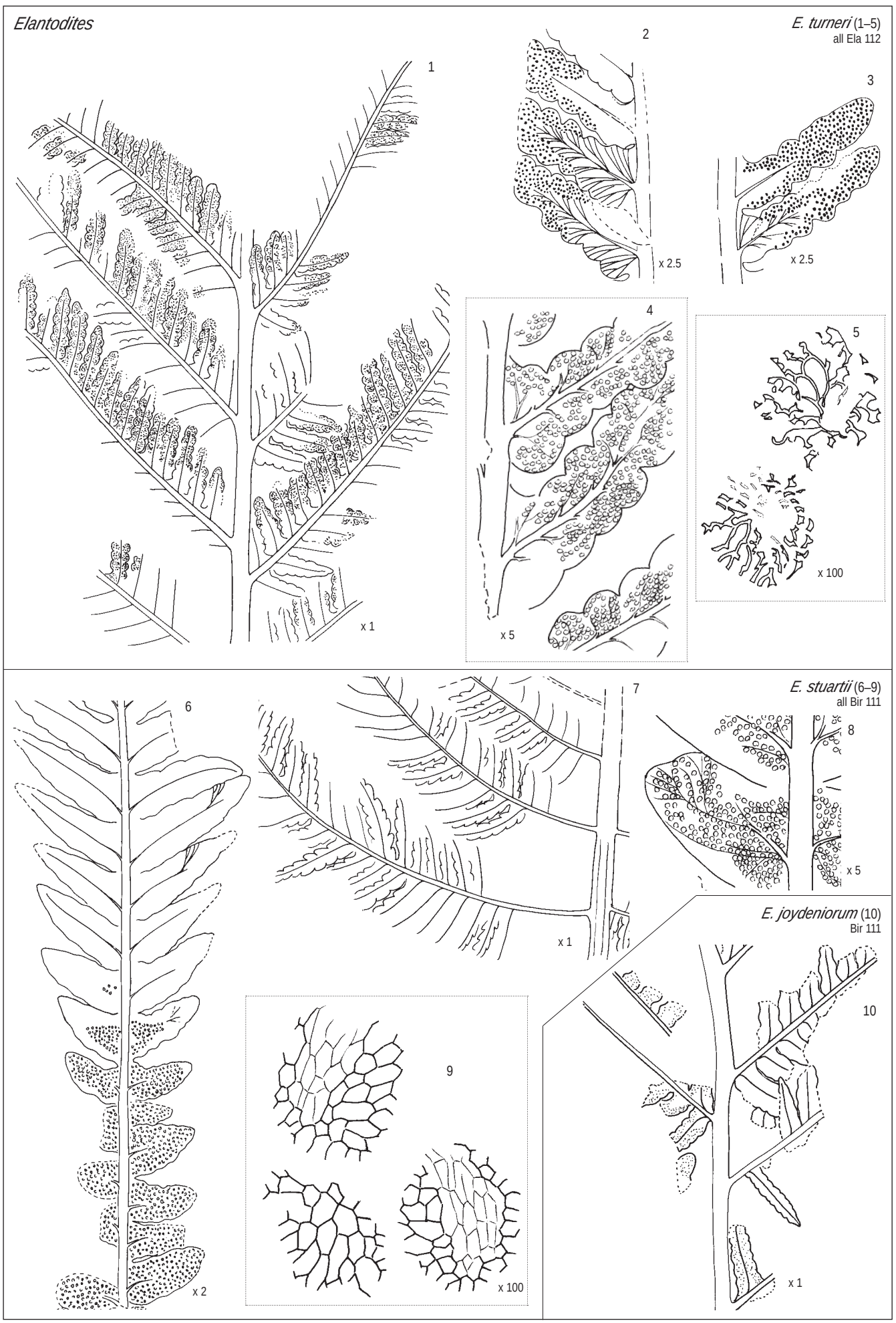
E. kitchingii (Kon 211, RP, pls 145, 146). The three specimens (of 8 in the collection) illustrated show the sporangial arrangement well, but the sporangial detail only very faintly.

E. kitchingii (Ela 112, SP, 14 fertile indivs, pls 147–150). Together with *E. turneri*, with its RP also from Ela 112, this is the best represented and preserved fertile fern species in the Molteno. The three indivs (large portions of frond) selected for colour photography all show finely preserved sporangial detail.

E. joydeniorum (Bir 111, RP). The three fertile indivs of this species are not sufficiently well preserved to merit colour photography.

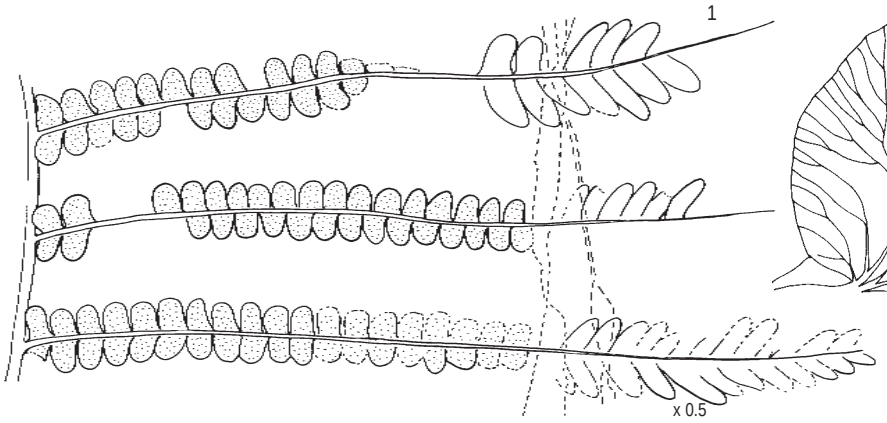


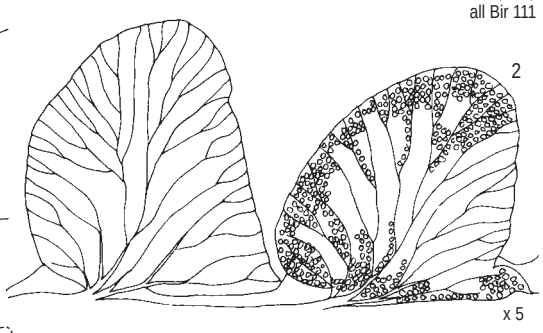


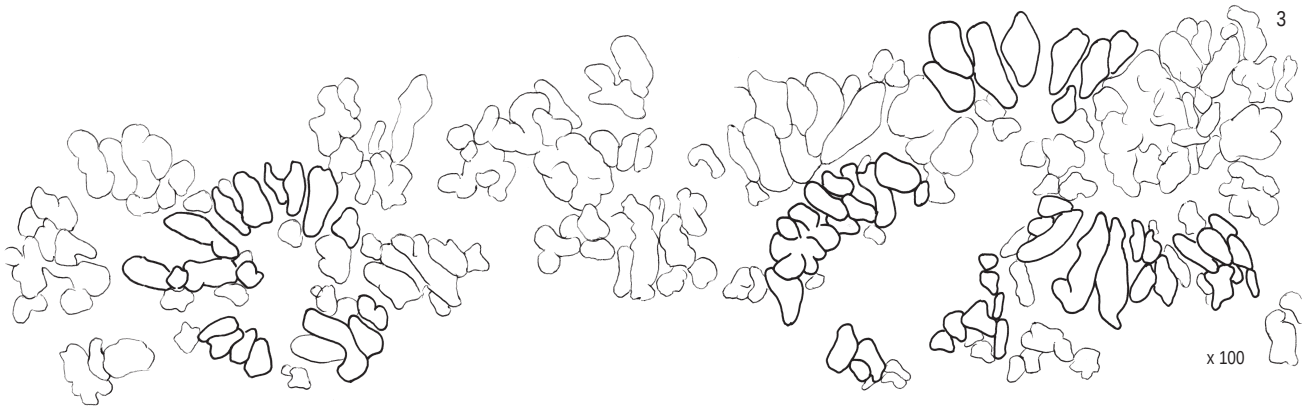

Elantodites
E. turneri (1–5)
all Ela 112
1
x 1
2
x 2.5
3
x 2.5
4
x 5
5
x 100
E. stuartii (6–9)
all Bir 111
6
x 2
7
x 1
8
x 5
9
x 100
E. joydeniorum (10)
Bir 111
10
x 1

Elantodites

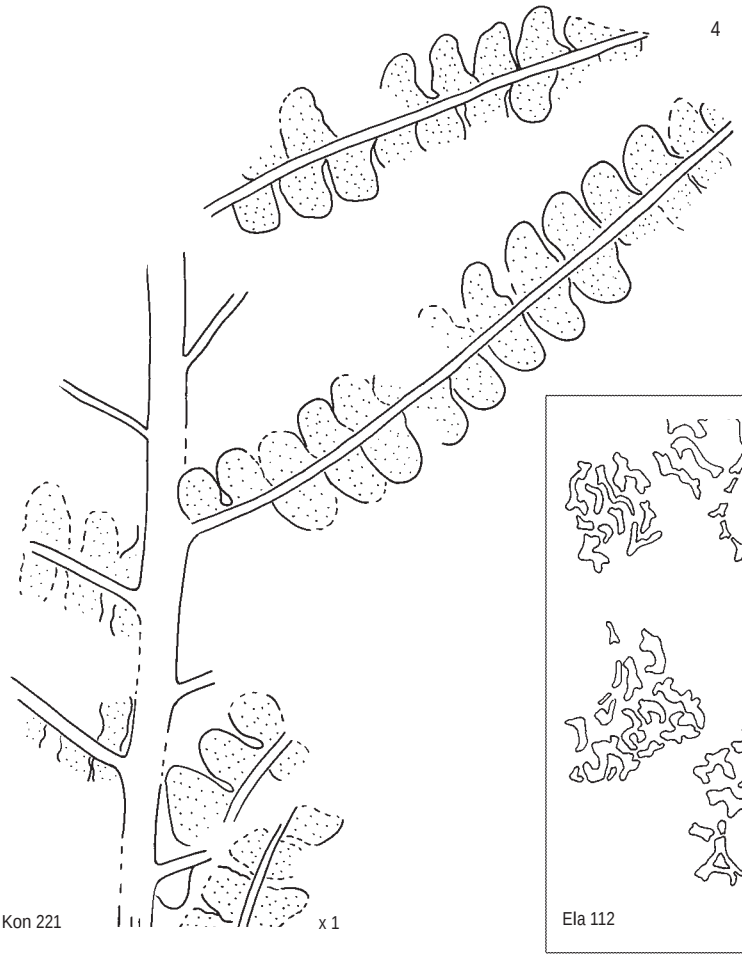
E. alisoniae (1–3)
all Bir 111

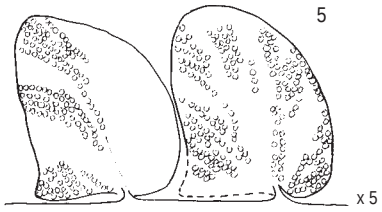


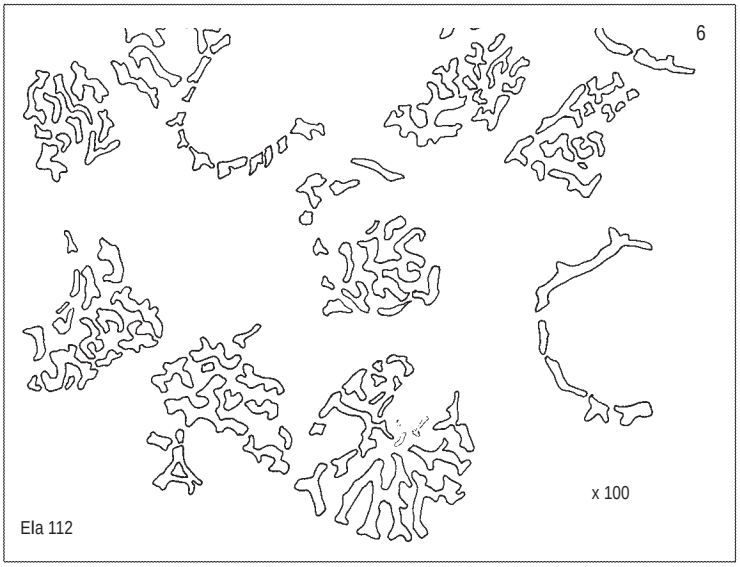




E. kitchingii (4–6)
Kon 221 & Ela 112







Elantodites turneri H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/13240a,b; pls 27, 28, 129, 130.
Assemblage: Ela 112 Equ sp, Elandspruit.
Preservation: large portion of tripinnate frond, with counterpart; impression in laminated, grey shale with poor cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 18 indivs fertile (2 intact, 3 partial, 13 frags); 3% of TC, i.e. 25 indivs sterile (5 intact, 16 partial, 4 frags), pls 27–34, 129–132.

Sister palaeodemes—6
Pen 222 Dic/Equ: 20% of TC (5% fertile, 15% sterile); 14 indivs fertile (2 intact, 3 partial, 9 frags), 46 indivs sterile (3 intact, 9 partial, 34 frags), pls 35, 36, 133, 134.
Tel 111 Hei elo: 7 indivs fertile (1 intact, 6 frags); 44 indivs sterile (7 partial, 37 frags), pls 37, 135, 136.
Aas 111 Hei elo: 12 indivs fertile (frags), pls 137, 138.
Ask 111 Equ sp: 9% of TC, 8 indivs fertile (all frags); 15 indivs sterile (4 intact, 4 partial, 7 frags).
Kan 112 Hei elo: 2 indivs; 1 fertile (partial); 1 sterile (frag.).
Kra 211 Equ sp: 1 indiv. fertile (frag.).

Specific diagnosis
An *Elantodites* species with tripinnatifid to tripinnate fronds bearing lanceolate secondary pinnae with fertile pinnules bearing sporangia that commence distally and spread proximally to base of frond.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** tripinnatifid to tripinnate, estimated length 500 mm, fertile distally and waning proximally; **pinnae** up to 100 mm long, at *ca* 45° to primary rachis, fertile distally and waning proximally; **pinnules** lanceolate, pinnatifid, with characteristic triangular wing on acroscopic base, sporangia commence distally and marginally spreading proximally and towards midvein until whole lamina surface covered; **sporangia**, small, *ca* 0.2 × 0.25 mm; **annulus** rays gracile, forking, occasionally meshing; **dehiscence** area relatively long, faintly irregularly ribbed.

Sterile foliage: **frond** tripinnatifid to tripinnate, estimated length 500 mm; with characteristic triangular wing on the first acroscopic **pinnule** of the secondary pinna; **veins** forking 1 to 3 times depending on shape and size of pinnule, proximal vein in triangular wing runs parallel to the rachis.

Eponymy
turneri—for Dr Brian Turner, sedimentologist who completed a basin-wide study of the Molteno Fm. in the mid-seventies and who discovered many new localities, including the type locality of this species.

Comment & comparison
Elantodites turneri is distinguished by the distribution of the sporangia which commence from the pinna apex and spread towards the base, in contrast to *E. stuartii, E. alisoniae* and *E. joydeniorum* in which the sporangia spread from the base to the apex. *E. joydeniorum* is tripinnatifid as in *E. turneri. E. kitchingii* differs by its bipinnate form.

In the Gondwana Triassic, the sterile fern *Nymbopteron foleyi* Holmes (2003) has similar pinnules but is bipinnate and has a striated main rachis. *Todites pattinsoniorum* Holmes (1982), *T. baldonii* (Herbst 1988) and *T. parvum* (Holmes 2001) have similar fertile pinnae but are bipinnate and do not show the characteristic wing.

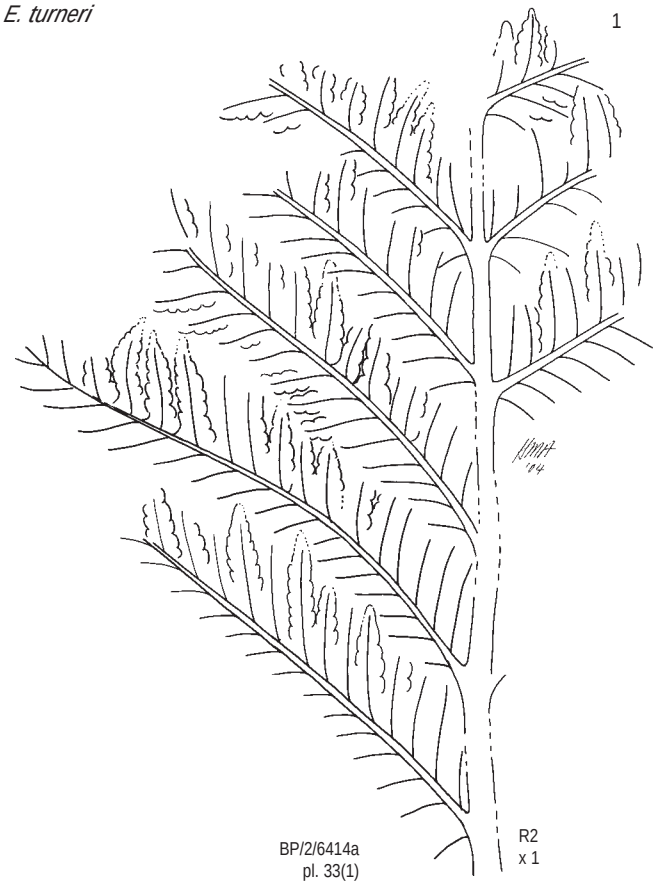
No complete fronds have been found. From the type specimen, PRE/F/13240, pl. 27, and others showing a robust rachis, e.g. pl. 33, we estimate a frond length of at least 500 mm. The characteristic wing can be seen in most specimens of both fertile fronds, pls 27(2, 3), 28(3, 4), 30(1), and sterile fronds, pls 33(1, 4), 34(6); see also at Tel 111 and Pen 222, pls 35–37. The commencement of distribution of the sporangia distally and proceeding to the base is well illustrated in specimens from Ela 112, pls 27, 31(1) and Pen 222, pl. 35(5). The lamina is covered with sporangia on specimens shown on pls 29–31(4–7). At Pen 222 there is one unusual specimen with a fertile basal pinnule but otherwise sterile.

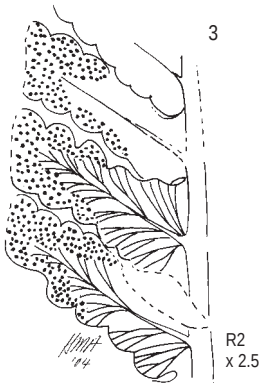
Ferns from the type locality can be separated into two groups: fronds tripinnatifid or tripinnate (18 indivs fertile and 25 indivs sterile) being placed in *E. turneri*, pls 27–34, 129–132; or bipinnate (14 indivs fertile) being placed in *E. kitchingii*, pls 49, 50, 147–150. We regard these as falling into two populations: although the sporangia in both groups are closely similar, there are no hand specimens that demonstrate intergrading between them. A detached pinna or isolated pinnule completely covered in sporangia can be difficult to specifically determine.

The fertile specimens from Aas 111 are placed here, although there are no sterile fronds to confirm this. Most sterile fronds at Aas 111 are *Cladophlebis janetae*.

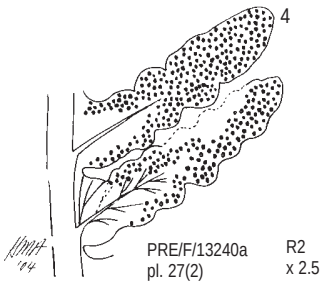
Three of the seven Molteno *Elantodites turneri* palaeodemes show sufficiently well-preserved sporangia to allow close-up photography and comparative pen sketches. These reveal close similarity between the Ela 112 and Aas 111 sporangia, but clear differences in the Tel 111 sporangia—suggesting that the latter may in the future be recognised as a distinct species. Tel 111 is distinct in the robustness of its annulus rays and the verrucose and ribbed ornamentation of the dehiscence area. To what extent these features are emphasised by the different preservation at Tel 111 needs to be ascertained.

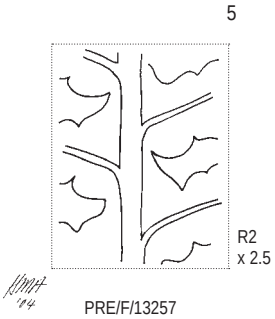
E. turneri



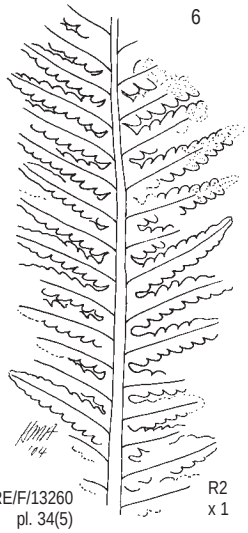


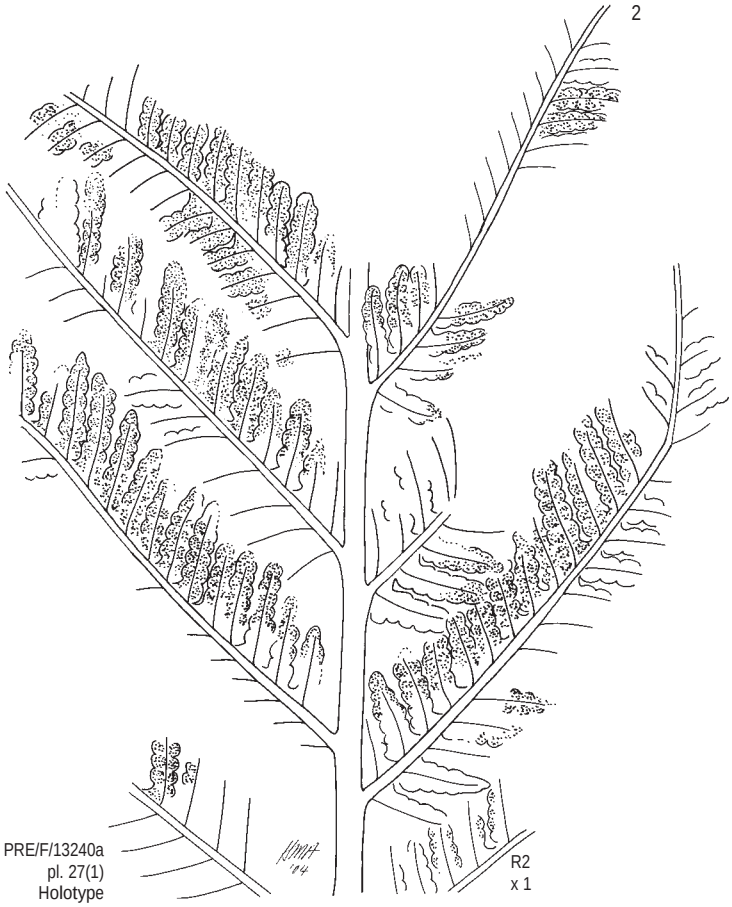
BP/2/6408a
pl. 31(1)

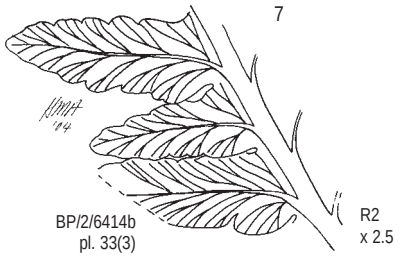


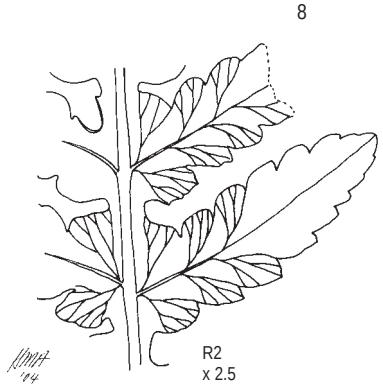


PRE/F/13257
(not on plates)







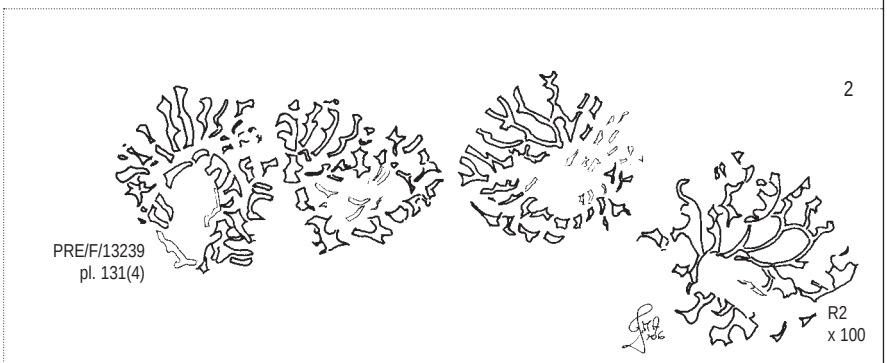


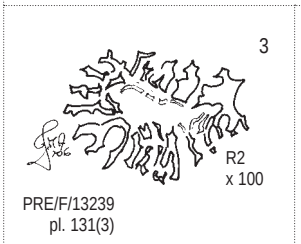
PRE/F/7653
pl. 37(4)

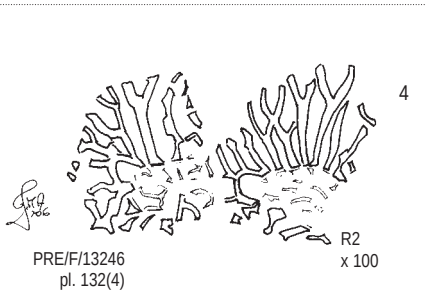
Ela 112 (1–7)

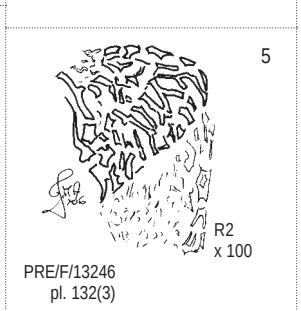
Tel 111

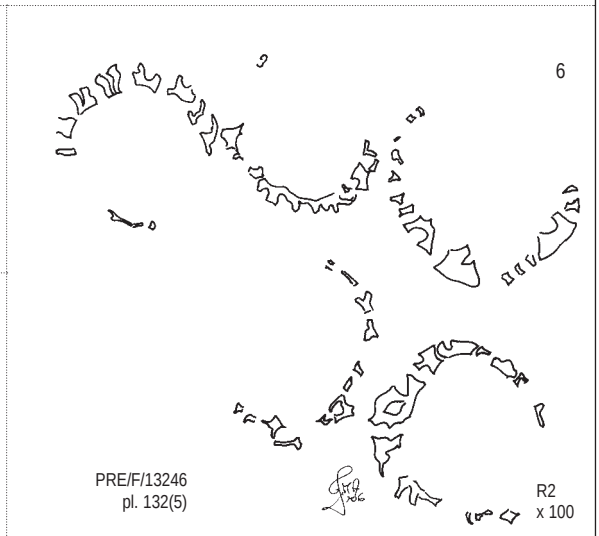
Elantodites turneri



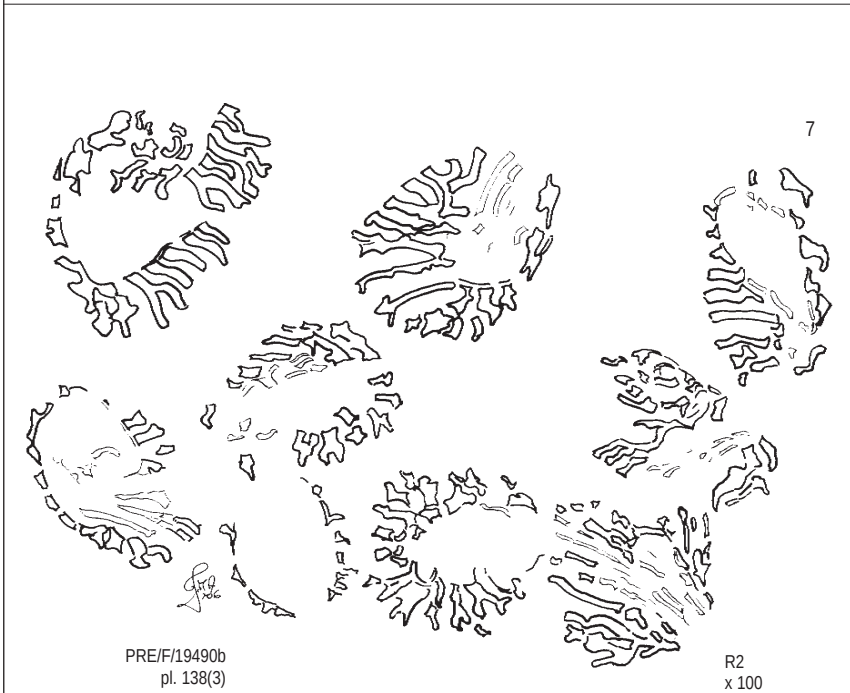


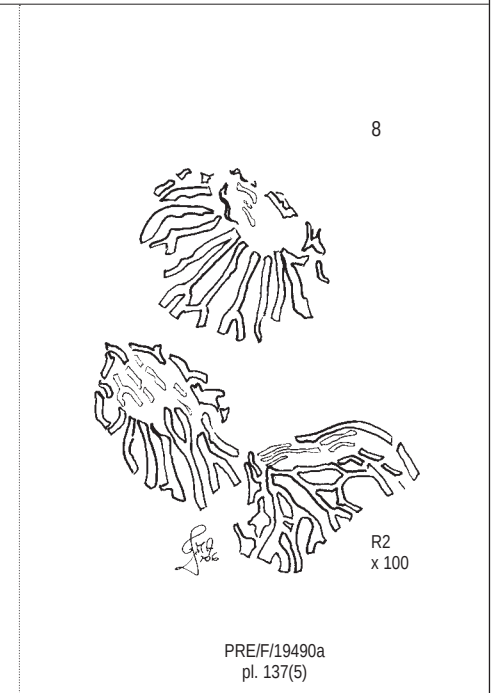






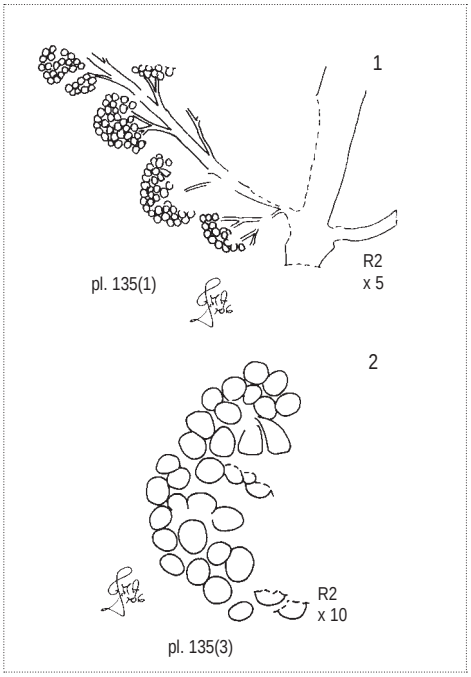
Ela 112 (1–6)

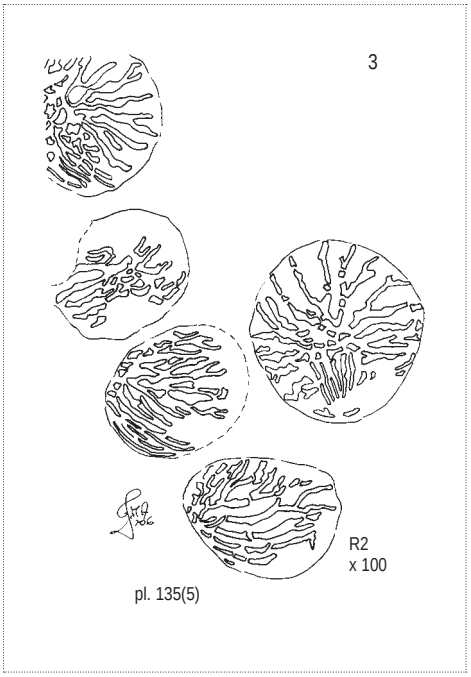




Aas 111 (7, 8)

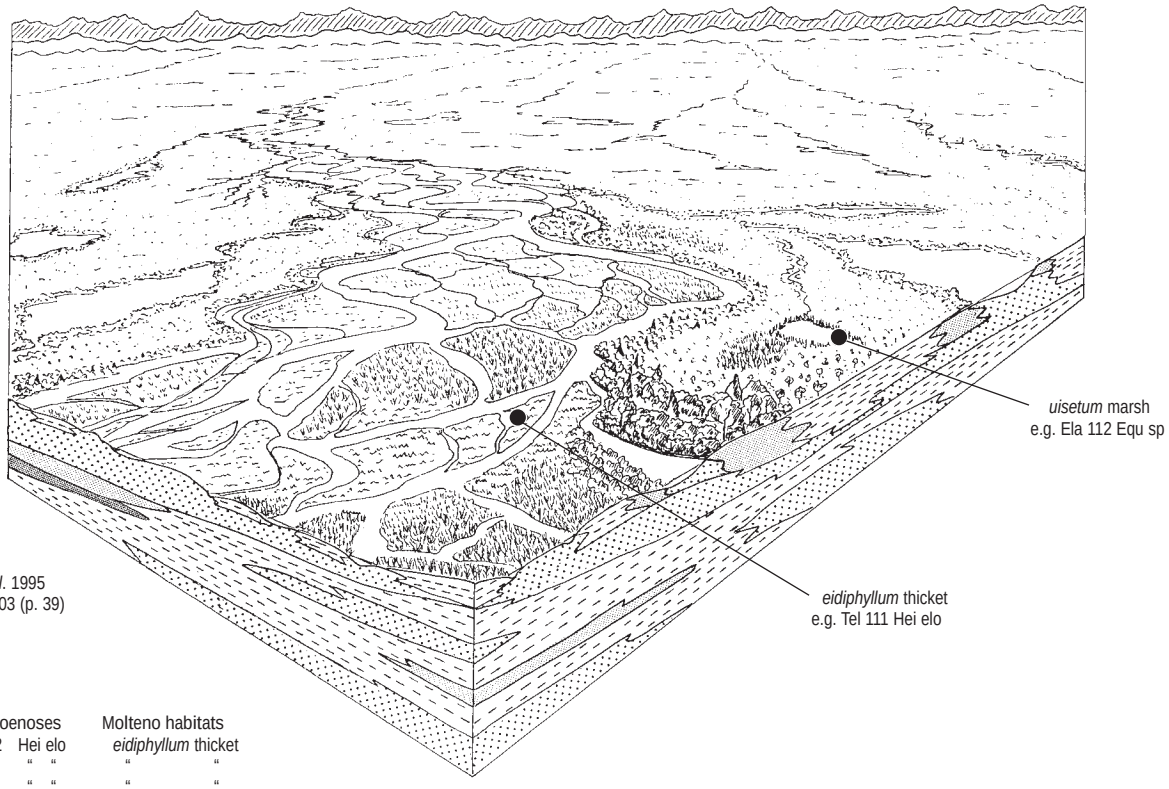
Elantodites turneri





all PRE/F/18290b
all Tel 111

The Molteno floodplain biome showing the position of the *E. turneri* habitats



References:
Cairncross *et al*. 1995
And. & And. 2003 (p. 39)

Taphocoenoses		Molteno habitats
Kan 112	Hei elo	*eidiphyllum* thicket
Tel 111	" "	" "
Aas 111	" "	" "
Kra 211	Equ sp	*uisetum* marsh
Ela 112	" "	" "
Ask 111	" "	" "
Pen 222	Dic/Equ*	" "

*Pen 222 Dic/Equ is placed in the *Equisetum* marsh (And. & And. 2003, Tab. 1, p. 4) based on 40% *Equisetum*; but with 40% *Dicroidium*, proximity to the *Dicroidium* woodland habitat is also suggested. The presence of 20% ferns (*E. turneri*) shifts the balance in favour of *Equisetum* marsh.

Elantodites stuartii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/4709; pls 38(1, 6, 7), 139.
Assemblage: Bir 111 Dic/Sph, Birds River.
Preservation: virtually complete pinnae; impression in thinly laminated, yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 indivs fertile (1 partial, 2 frags), *ca* 50 indivs sterile (intact to frags), pls 38–40, 139, 140.

Sister palaeodeme—1
Aas 411 Hei elo: 1 indiv. fertile (partial); 1 indiv. sterile (partial).

Specific diagnosis
An *Elantodites* species with bipinnate to tripinnatifid fronds bearing modified fertile pinnules with sporangia that commence from base of proximal pinnules and spread apically and distally.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate to tripinnatifid, length unknown, fertile pinnae only known detached; **pinnae** up to 200 mm long, attachment unknown, fertile proximally and waning distally; **sterile pinnules** lanceolate, *ca* 15 × 5 mm, with slight triangular wing on acroscopic base; **fertile pinnules** modified reduced, roundly lanceolate, *ca* 6–9 × 4 mm, sporangia commence proximally and along midvein spreading distally and towards margin till whole lamina surface covered; **sporangia** small, *ca* 0.2 mm diam.; **annulus** gracile, closely reticulate; **dehiscence** area extends most of sporangial length, with faint elongate cells.

Sterile foliage: **frond** bipinnate to tripinnatifid to tripinnate; **pinnules** to 25 mm long and 4 mm wide, with characteristic acroscopic basal wing, margins entire to increasingly lobed and eventually to separate pinnules; lateral **veins** forking 1 to 3 times depending on shape and size of pinnule, proximal vein in triangular wing runs close and parallel to the rachis.

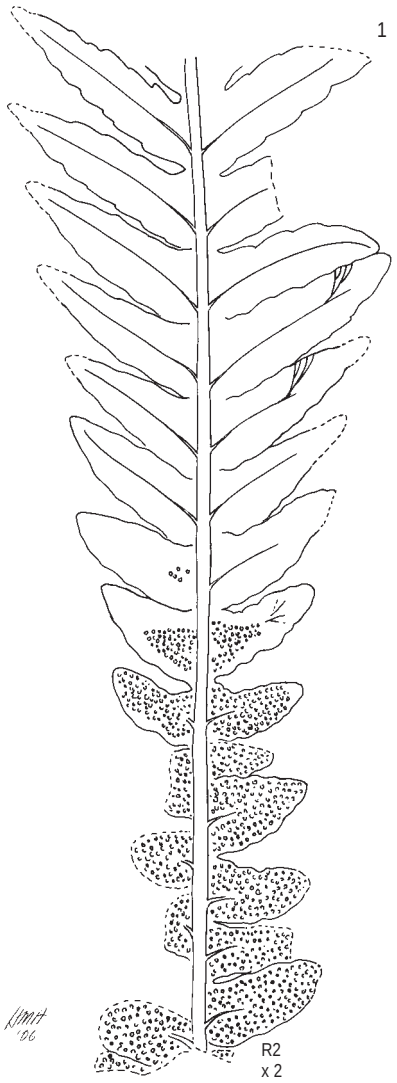
Eponymy
stuartii—for Stuart Tennent, current owner of the farm Denwood, on which the Birds River locality (Bir 111) occurs. He and his family provided generous assistance and hospitality on our collecting trips.

Comment & comparison
E. stuartii is distinguished by the pinnules becoming fertile basally and in the proximal portion of the pinnae—the reverse of the pattern in E. turneri; E. joydeniorum differs by the longer lobed fertile pinnules; E. alisoniae is bipinnate, with right-angled attachment of the pinnae and entire shorter sterile pinnules.

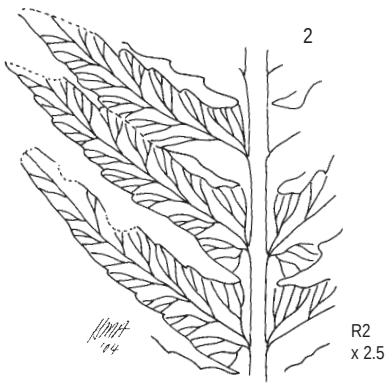
At Bir 111 this species is well represented, whereas at Aas 411 only two individuals occur. The fertile Aas 411 specimen with pinnules basally fertile and sterile apically is remarkably similar to the type specimen from Bir 111. The sterile frond from Aas 411 also compares closely with the sterile fronds from Bir 111.

At Bir 111 most specimens are isolated pinnae, but one (PRE/F/11814a,b) shows a rachis with four sterile pinnae attached, thus clearly indicating that the fronds are bipinnate to tripinnatifid.

E. stuartii



BP/2/4709
pls 38(1), 139
Holotype

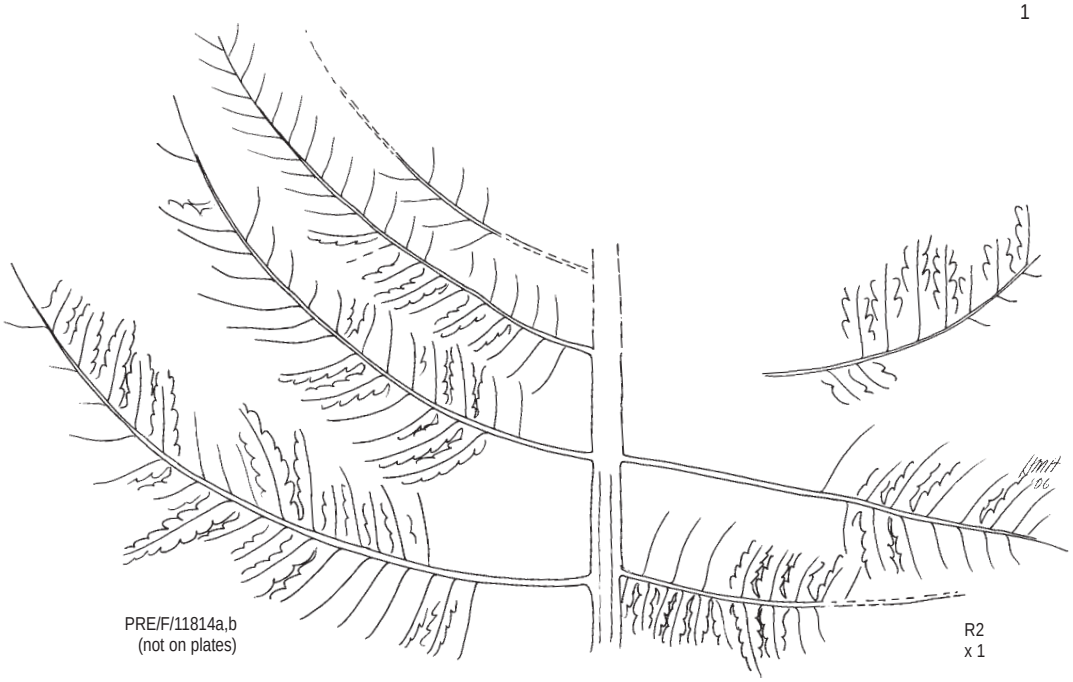


BP/2/4680
pl. 40(2)

Bir 111 (1, 2)

E. stuartii

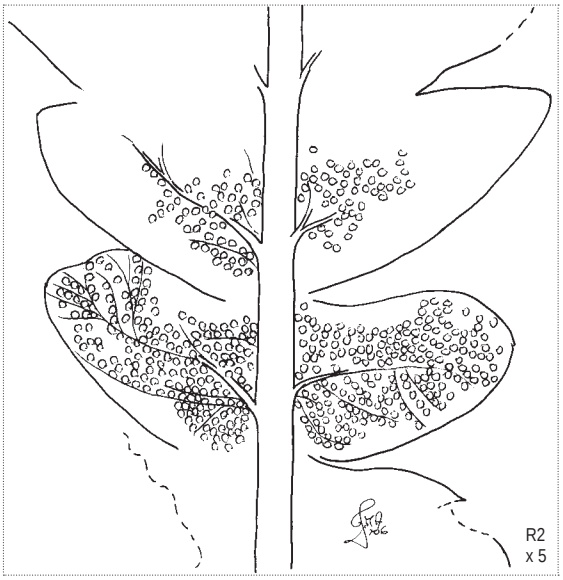
1



PRE/F/11814a,b
(not on plates)

R2
x 1

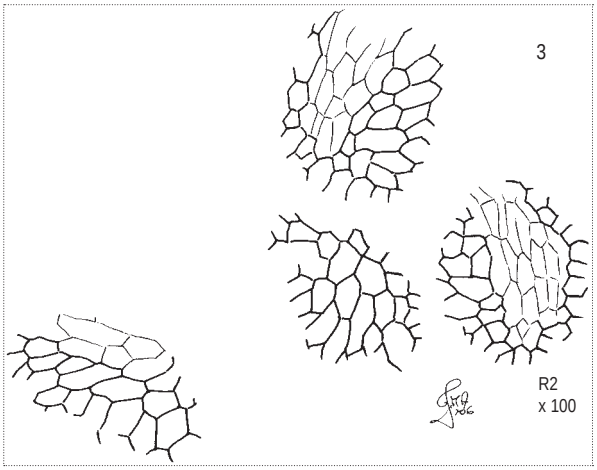
2



R2
x 5

BP/2/4709
pl. 139(1)

3



R2
x 100

BP/2/4694a
pl. 140(3–5)

all Bir 111

Elantodites alisoniae H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: BP/2/4739a,b; pls 41–44, 141–144.
Assemblage: Bir 111 Dic/Sph, Birds River.
Preservation: intact frond, part and counterpart, with 3 pinnae showing fertile and sterile pinnules; impression in thinly laminated, yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 indivs (1 intact, 2 frags), pls 41–44, 141–144.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
An *Elantodites* species with bipinnate fronds bearing pinnae with rounded, broadly oblong, proximal fertile pinnules completely covered with sporangia while distal pinnules are sterile.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, to at least 500 mm long, partially fertile; **pinnae** up to 230 mm long, at *ca* 90° to primary rachis, fertile proximally; **fertile pinnules** strongly modified, roundly rhomboid, *ca* 6 × 7 mm, with slight wing on acroscopic base, sporangia cover whole lamina surface; **sterile pinnules** roundly lanceolate, at *ca* 45°–60° from pinna rachis; **sporangia** closely spaced, medium, *ca* 0.3 mm diam.; **annulus** variously asymmetrically arcuate distally, incomplete arcuate proximally, rays irregularly bean-shaped, cells strongly thickened; **dehiscence** area relatively broad, without ribs.

Sterile foliage: see for sterile pinnules above.

Eponymy
alisoniae—for Alison Tennent (wife of Stuart Tennent) of Denwood Farm, who provided us with a very warm welcome on our collecting trips to the Birds River locality (Bir 111).

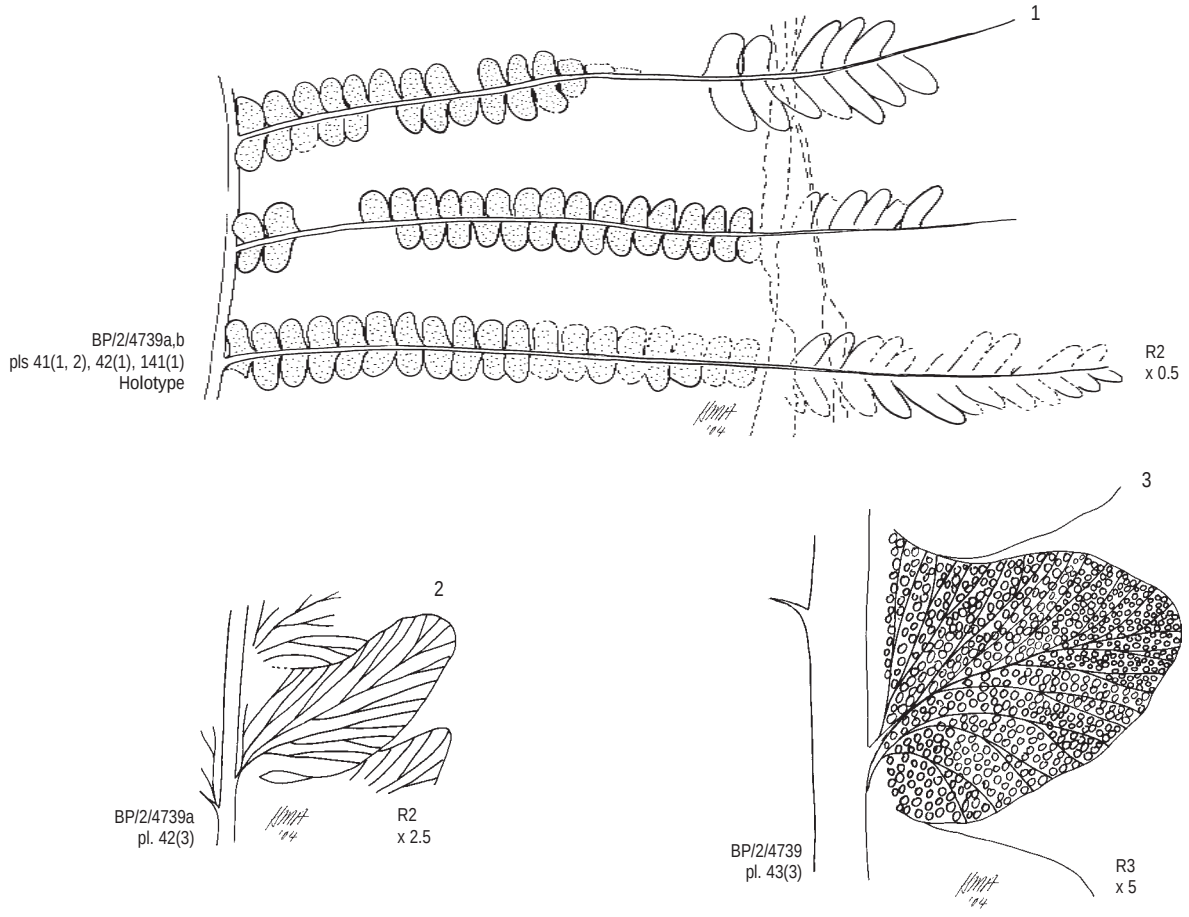
Comment & comparison
Elantodites alisoniae is distinguished by fronds bearing fertile pinnules proximally and sterile pinnules distally, whereas *E. kitchingii* has fertile pinnules on the whole frond. However, isolated fertile pinnules of these two species can look similar. *E. alisoniae* shares features in common with *E. turneri*, *E. joydeniorum* and *E. stuartii* but has been separated on the basis of being bipinnate, by the right-angled attachment of the pinnae, and the entire, shorter sterile pinnules.

In the arcuate fan of bean-shaped thickened cells (annulus), the sporangia of *E. alisoniae* appear slightly more reminiscent of *Birtodites* than the other species of *Elantodites*. In the shape of its pinnules and arrangement of sporangia, *E. alisoniae* is very like *E. kitchingii*. Considering the overall morphology of the species, it falls somewhat between *Birtodites* and the other species of *Elantodites*.

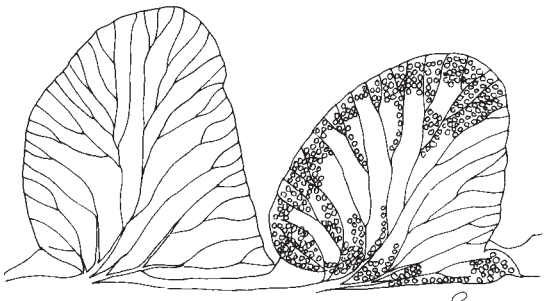
The sterile *Cladophlebis retallackii* (Holmes 2003) has an 'acroscopically decurrent base' which is similar to the 'wing' in this species, but differs in the lateral venation that arches and forks up to three times.

Elantodites alisoniae is based on the single intact frond showing three lateral pinnae attached to a rachis (pls 41, 42). Although a relatively large fossil block, it shows perhaps only one sixth or even less of the total frond. There is an unfortunate crack in the sediment where some of the pinnules are missing. However, the lateral axis clearly continues across the gap, pl. 41(1, 2). In the part and counterpart, the crack is somewhat out of alignment so that pinnules not seen on one side can be deciphered on the other. See drawing where the crack is indicated by dashed lines. Note that only the pinnules visible on the fossil have been drawn.

E. alisoniae



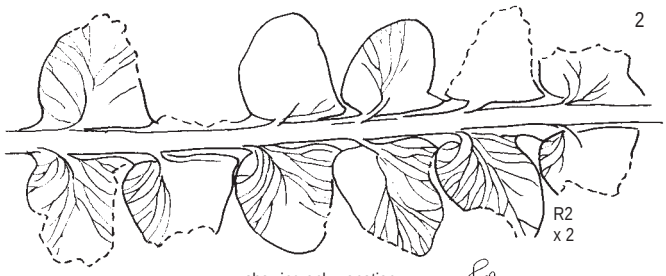
E. alisoniae



1

R2
x 5

pl. 142(1)



2

R2
x 2

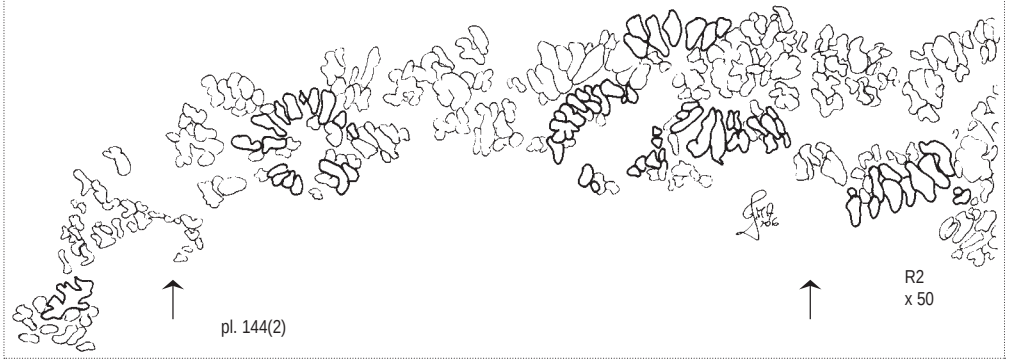
pl. 141(2)

showing only venation,
sporangia excluded

3

R2
x 100

pl. 143(2)



4

R2
x 50

pl. 144(2)

5

R2
x 100

pl. 144(2)

showing section of f3 between arrows

all BP/2/4739a
Holotype
Bir 111

Elantodites kitchingii H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/2362a,b; pls 45, 145.
Assemblage: Kon 211/221, Ast 2spp, Konings Kroon (Rooipoort Donga).
Preservation: intact fertile frond with counterpart, impression in massive light grey shale with poor cleavage.
Note: Kon 211/221 has been selected as the type locality, although Ela 112 has better preserved sporangia. The latter is already the type locality for *E. turneri* and we feel it better not to make it also the type locality for a species that has such similar sporangia to *E. kitchingii.*

Reference palaeodeme (RP)
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 8 indivs fertile (2 intact, 2 partial, 4 frags); pls 45–48(1–6).

Sister palaeodemes (SPs)—5
Ela 112 Equ sp: 14 indivs fertile (3 intact, 4 partial, 7 frags); pls 49, 50, 147–150.
Kon 223 Dic odo: 1 indiv. fertile (partial); pl. 48(7).
Cal 111 Equ sp: 2 indivs fertile (frags).
Cyp 111 Dic cra: 2 indivs fertile (frags).
Kom 111 Sph/Dic: 1 indiv. fertile (frag.).

Specific diagnosis
An *Elantodites* species with bipinnate fronds bearing rounded, broadly oblong fertile pinnules with sporangia covering the whole lamina surface.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** bipinnate, estimated up to 300 mm long, fertile throughout; **pinnae** to >100 mm long, at obtuse angle to primary rachis, fertile throughout; **fertile pinnules** roundly rhomboid, *ca* 8 × 6 mm, with triangular wing on acroscopic base, sporangia cover whole lamina surface; **sporangia** (based on Ela 112 SP) small, 0.25 × 0.3 mm diam.; **annulus** rays robust, forking, rarely meshing; **dehiscence** area relatively short, faintly irregularly ribbed.

Sterile foliage: unknown (see notes on affiliation below)**.**

Eponymy
kitchingii—for Dr James Kitching, eminent vertebrate palaeontologist; in appreciation of his practical assistance, especially during the early 1970s at the Bernard Price Institute, University of the Witwatersrand.

Comment & comparison
Elantodites kitchingii is distinguished from the other Molteno species by the completely fertile fronds on which no sterile pinnules are present. The frond is bipinnate and may become slightly tripinnatifid near the base. *E. turneri* is tripinnatifid to tripinnate and has some sterile pinnules. While individual fertile pinnules may be similar in form, the pinnules are much smaller than in *E. kitchingii*.

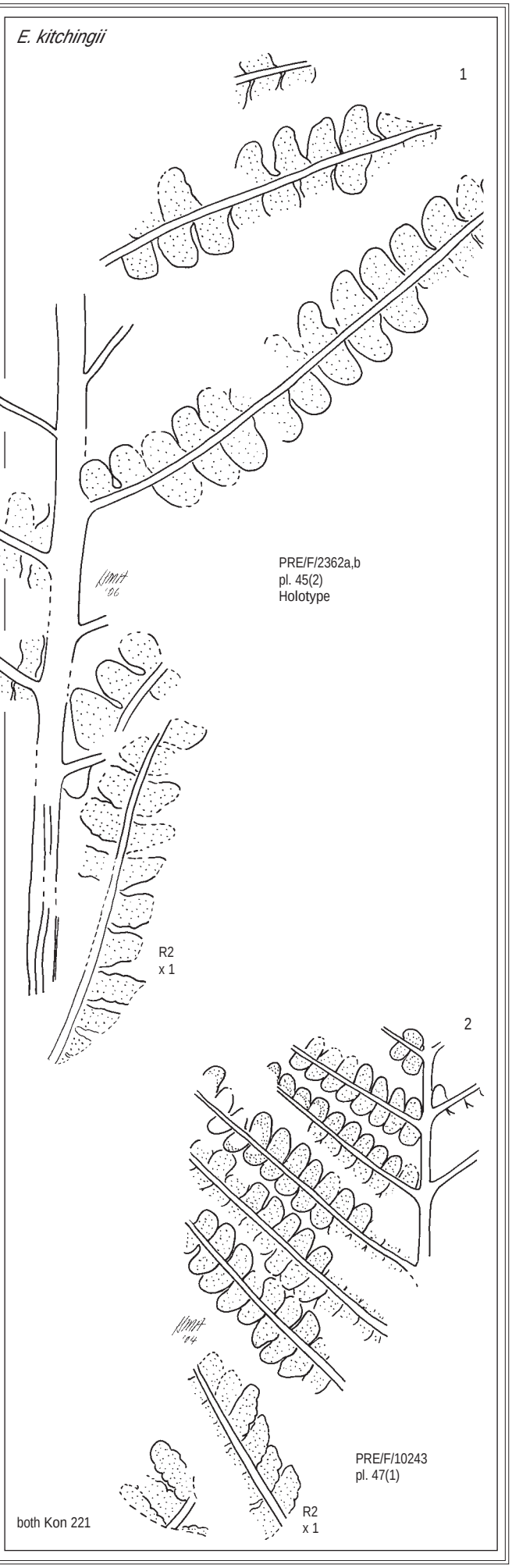
Similar fertile material has been described from South America by Herbst (1988) as *Todites baldonii* and from Australia by Holmes (1982) as *T. pattinsoniorum* and *T. parvum* Holmes (2001), but none of these show the characteristic 'wing' as found in *Elantodites*.

No specimens of *E. kitchingii* are known with sterile parts in organic attachment to the fertile fronds, so the affiliation of sterile fronds is problematical. Three possibilities arise:

1) At the type locality, Kon 211/221, there are numerous sterile fronds with similar gross morphology to the fertile/sterile fronds of *E. turneri*, but without attached sporangia. On this basis the sterile fronds from Kon 211 placed in the morpho-genus *Parsorophyllum* (restricted to sterile fronds) may be affiliated. In support of this are the pinnules near the base of PRE/F/10243, pl. 47(1), that tend towards tripinnatifid.

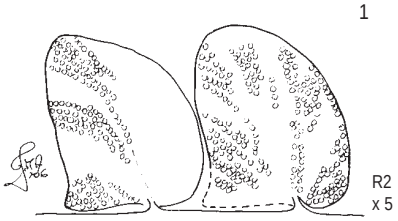
2) A problem is *Cladophlebis barbara* (17 indivs) which also occurs at Kon 211/221 and could be an affiliate. The pinnules of *C. barbara* show a slight wing, pl. 70(3), similar to that on the fertile pinnules, pl. 47(7).

3) The totally fertile fronds attributed to *E. kitchingii* from Ela 112 are associated with cladophleboid fronds (2 individuals which also show the 'wing') suggesting *Cladophlebis evelynae* as an affiliate, (pl. 80). At the other five TCs listed above for *E. kitchingii*, the pinnule fragments are associated with various *Cladophlebis* species (see species descriptions and Tab. 6).



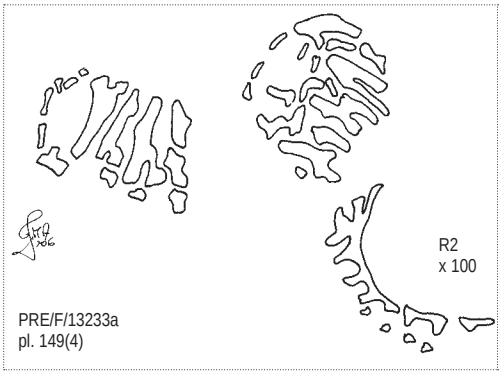
E. kitchingii

1



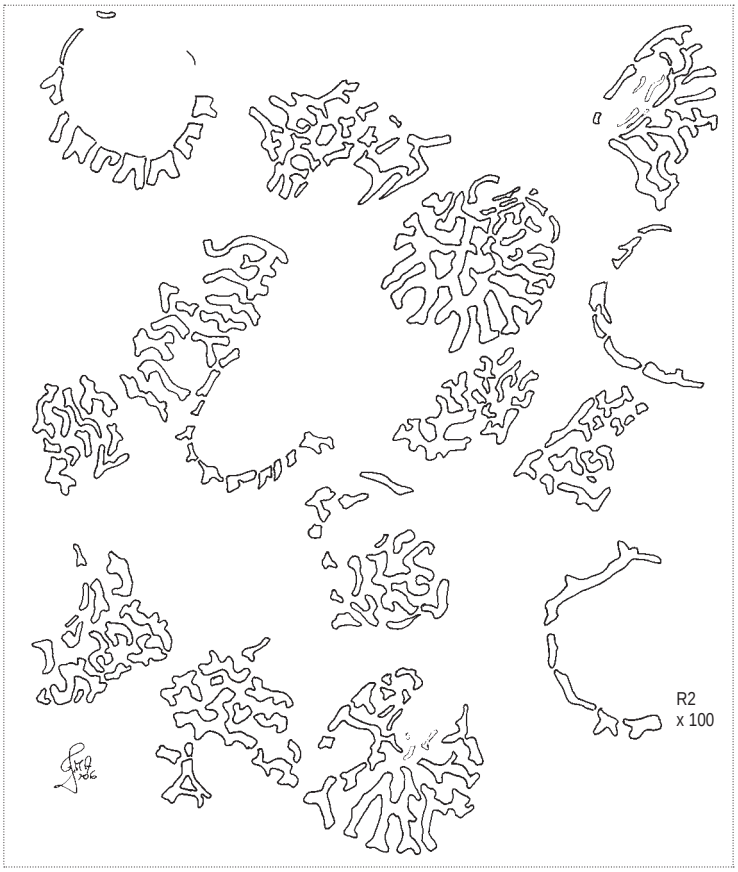
PRE/F/13233a
pl. 150(1)

2



PRE/F/13233a
pl. 149(4)

3



PRE/F/13233a
pl. 150(2)

all Ela 112

Elantodites joydeniorum H.M.And. & J.M.And., sp. nov.

Holotype
Specimen: PRE/F/4716; pl. 26(1–3).
Assemblage: Bir 111 Dic/Sph, Birds River.
Preservation: intact frond with fertile and sterile pinnules; impression in thinly laminated, yellowish grey shale with very good cleavage.

Reference palaeodeme
Assemblage (TC): as for holotype.
Specimens: 3 indivs (2 intact, 1 frag.), pl. 26.

Sister palaeodemes—nil.

Specific diagnosis
An *Elantodites* species with tripinnatifid fronds bearing lanceolate fertile pinnules with sporangia that commence from base of proximal pinnules and spread irregularly apically and distally.

Specific characters
Fertile foliage: **frond** tripinnatifid, length unknown, fertile proximally and waning distally; **pinnae** length uncertain; at 45° to primary rachis, fertile proximally and apparently spreading distally; **sterile pinnules** lanceolate, slightly lobed, 15–20 × 4 mm, at 45°–60° from pinna rachis; **fertile pinnules** similar to sterile, commence from base of frond and spread distally; **sporangia** details not preserved.

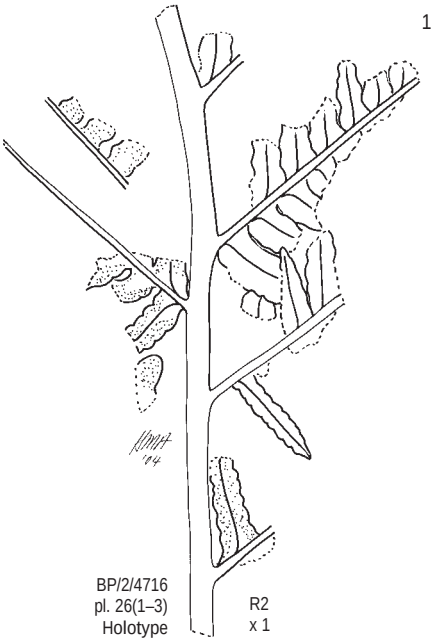
Sterile foliage: see for sterile pinnules above.

Eponomy
joydeniorum—for Joy and Den Tennent, owners of the farm Denwood when we first collected from the Birds River (Bir 111) locality in 1970.

Comment & comparison
This species is based on two intact individuals and one fragment in which the fronds are mainly sterile. Fertile pinnules are irregular on BP/2/4716, pl. 26(1–3), and appear to be more common on one side of the frond. On BP/2/4740, pl. 26(4, 5), only the base of the proximal pinnules at the lower section of the frond are fertile. This species differs from *E. stuartii* and *E. alisoniae* in the fertile pinnules being tripinnatifid and much longer, while sharing the characteristic acroscopically winged base and similar sporangia. This is close to *E. turneri* in being tripinnatifid but differs in the sporangia commencing from the base and not from the apex of the frond.

Preservation details of sporangia are insufficient for description or comparison with the other four Molteno species of this genus.

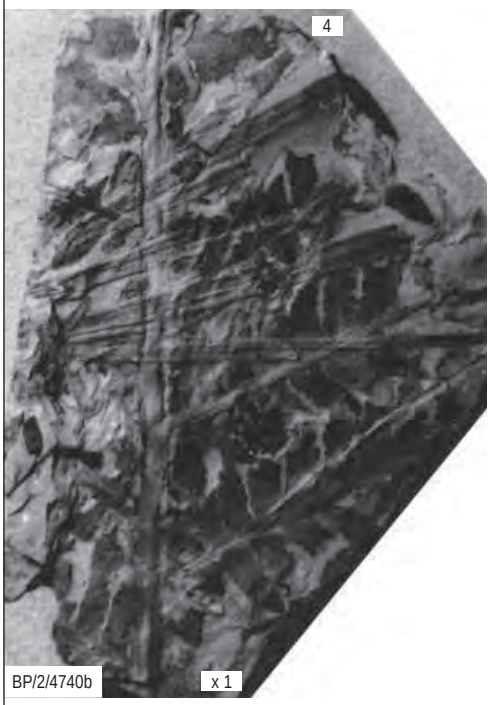
E. joydeniorum

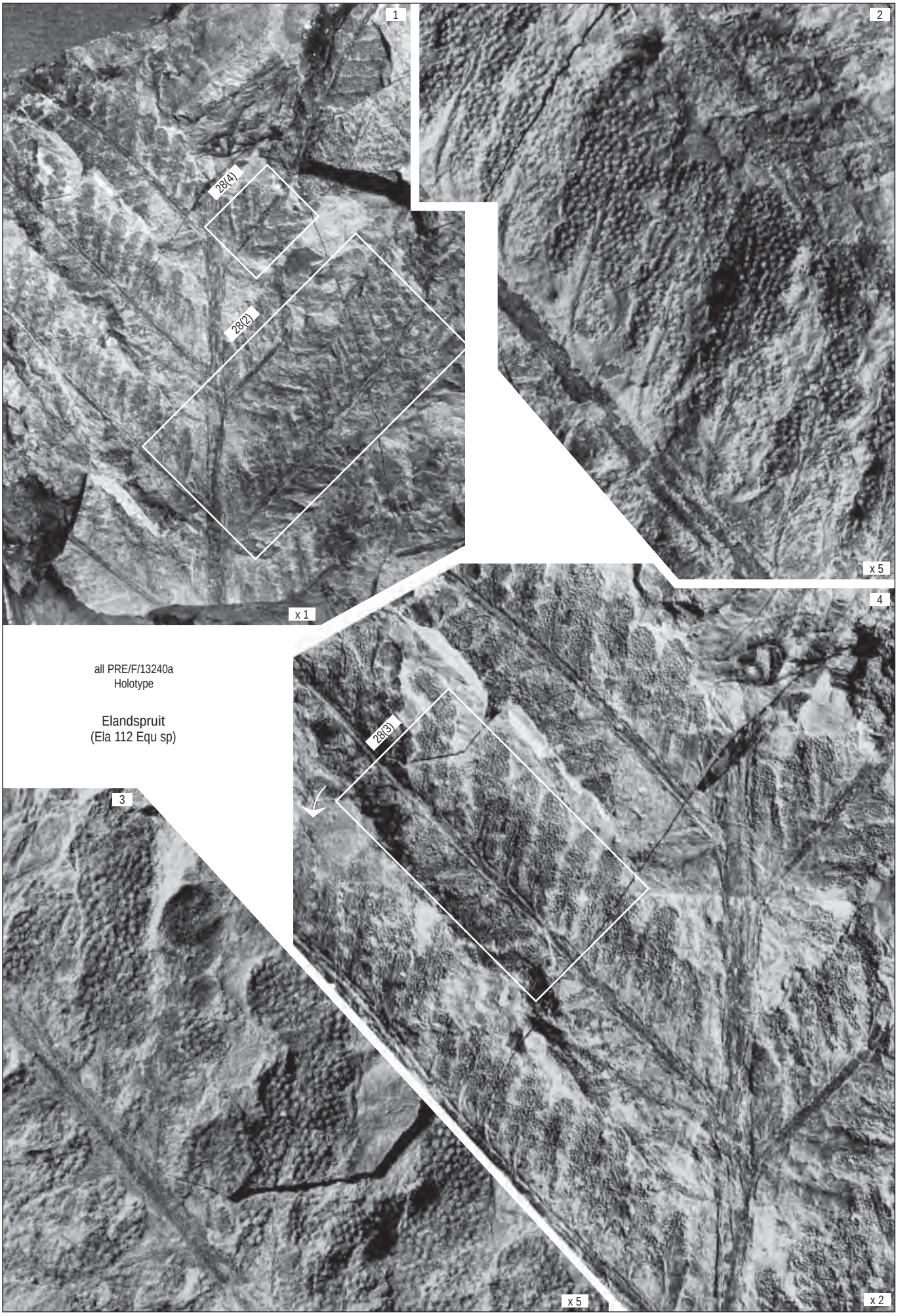


Bir 111

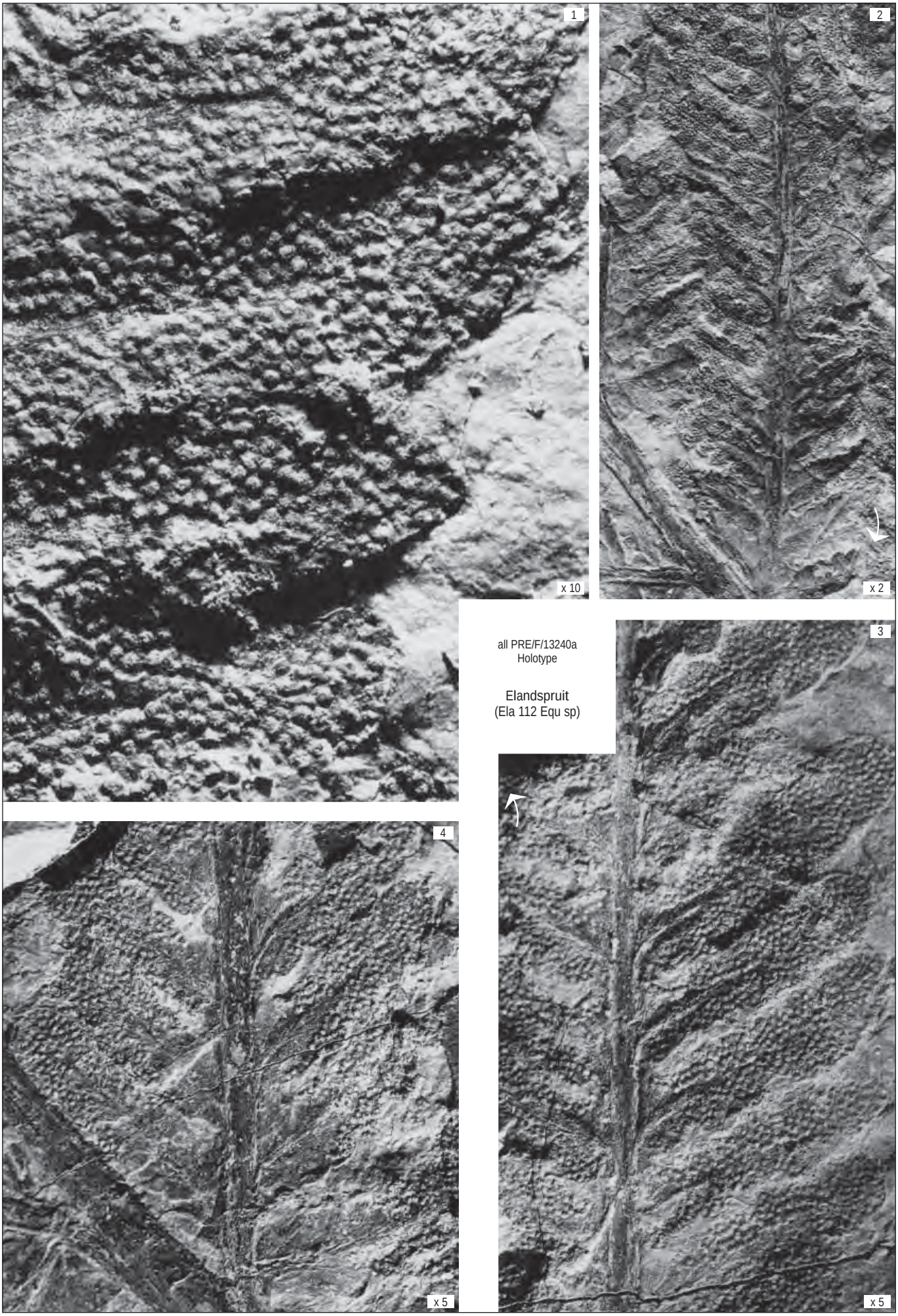
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

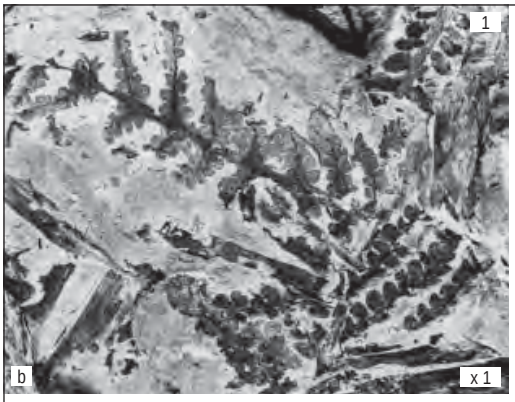
BP/2/4716
(figs 1–3)

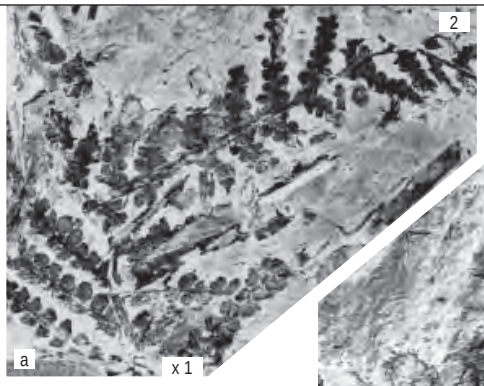


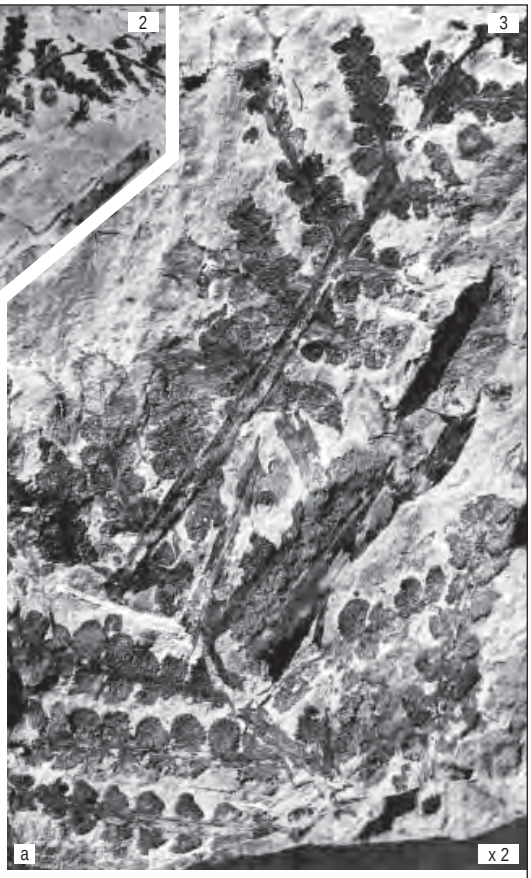


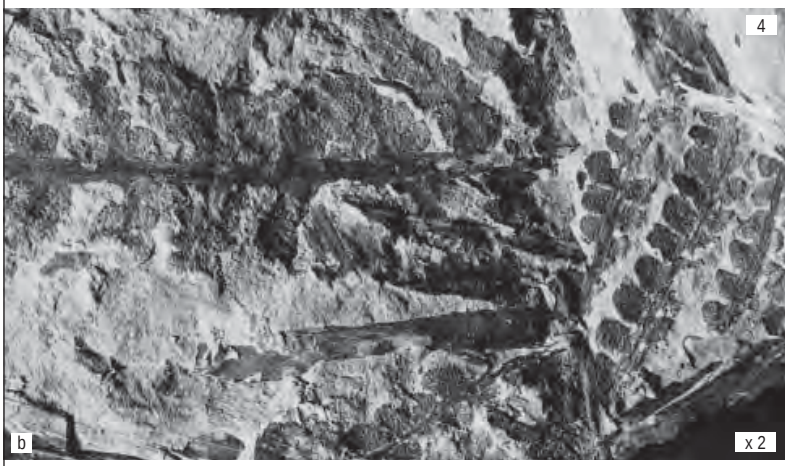
Elantodites turneri **pl. 27** **OSMUNDALES**


1
x 10
2
x 2
all PRE/F/13240a
Holotype
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)
3
x 5
4
x 5



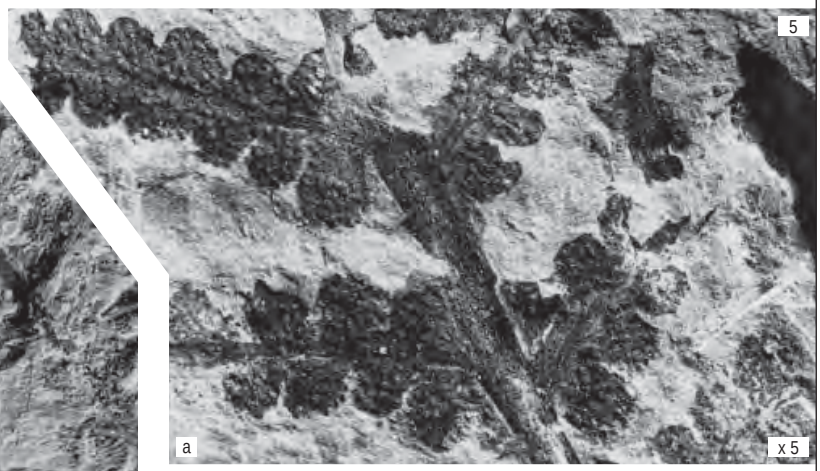


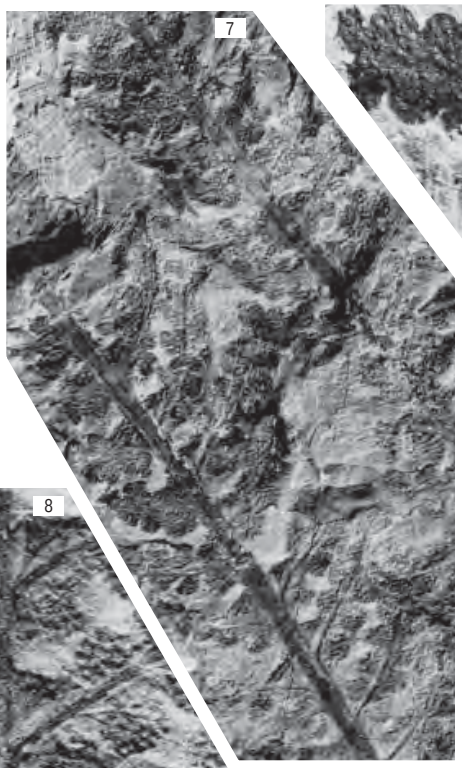




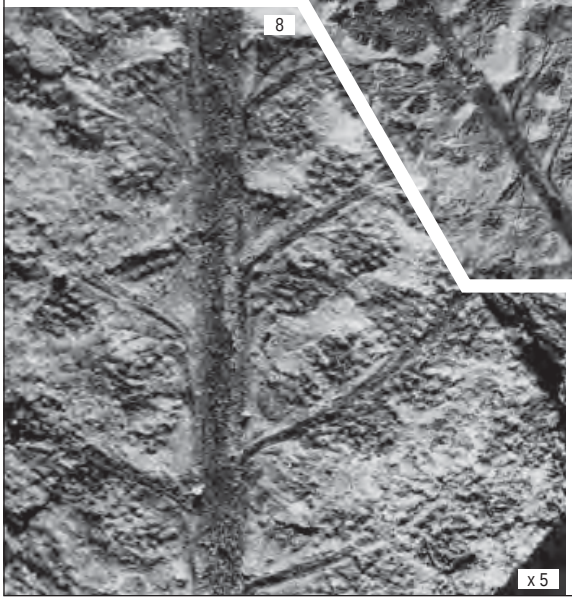
PRE/F/13247a or b (figs 1–6)

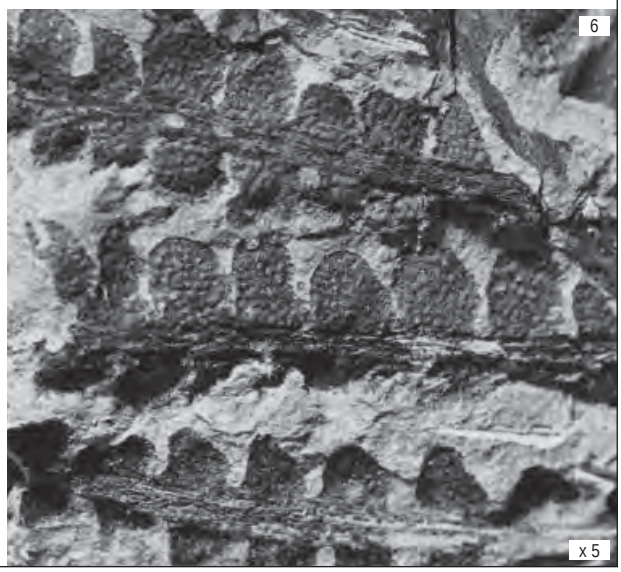
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

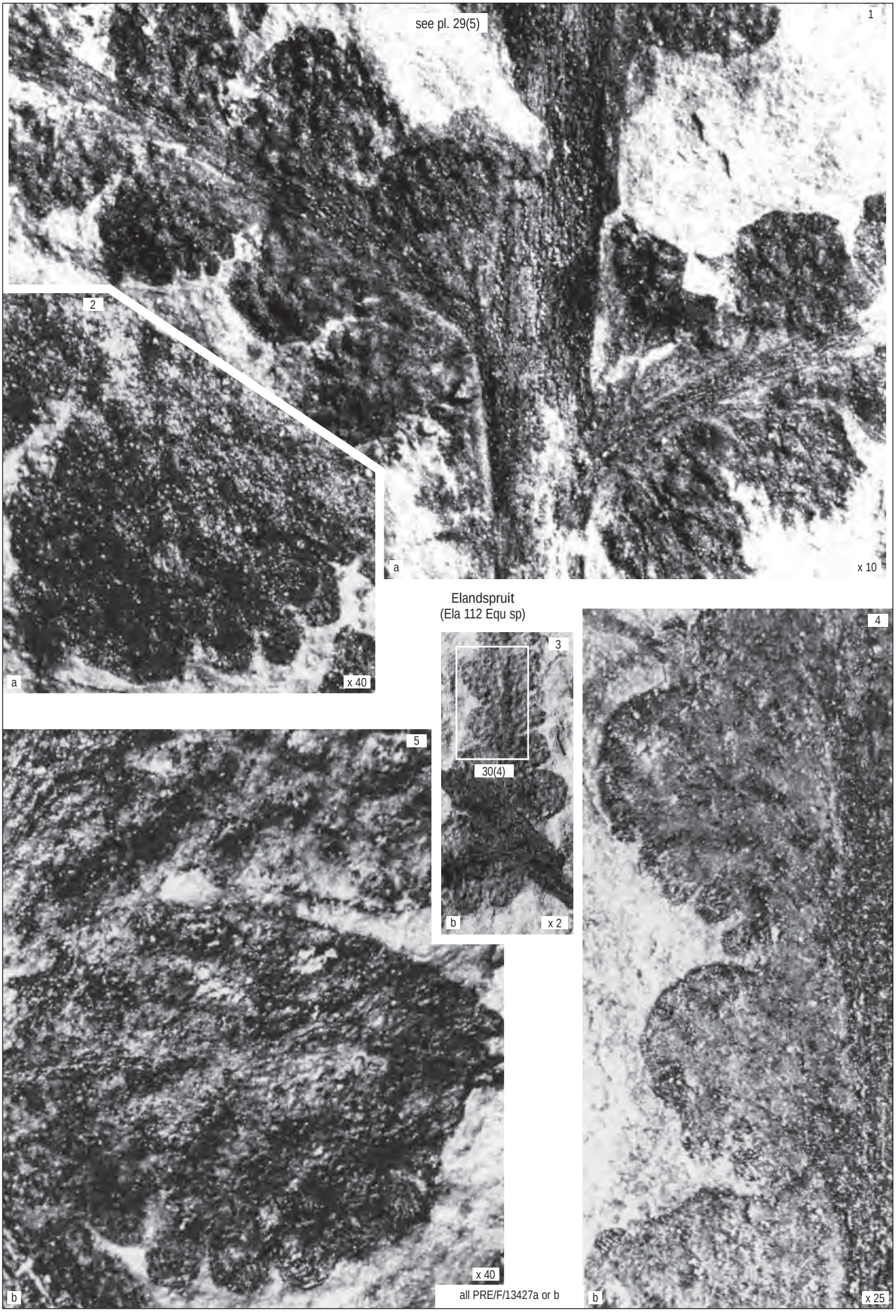


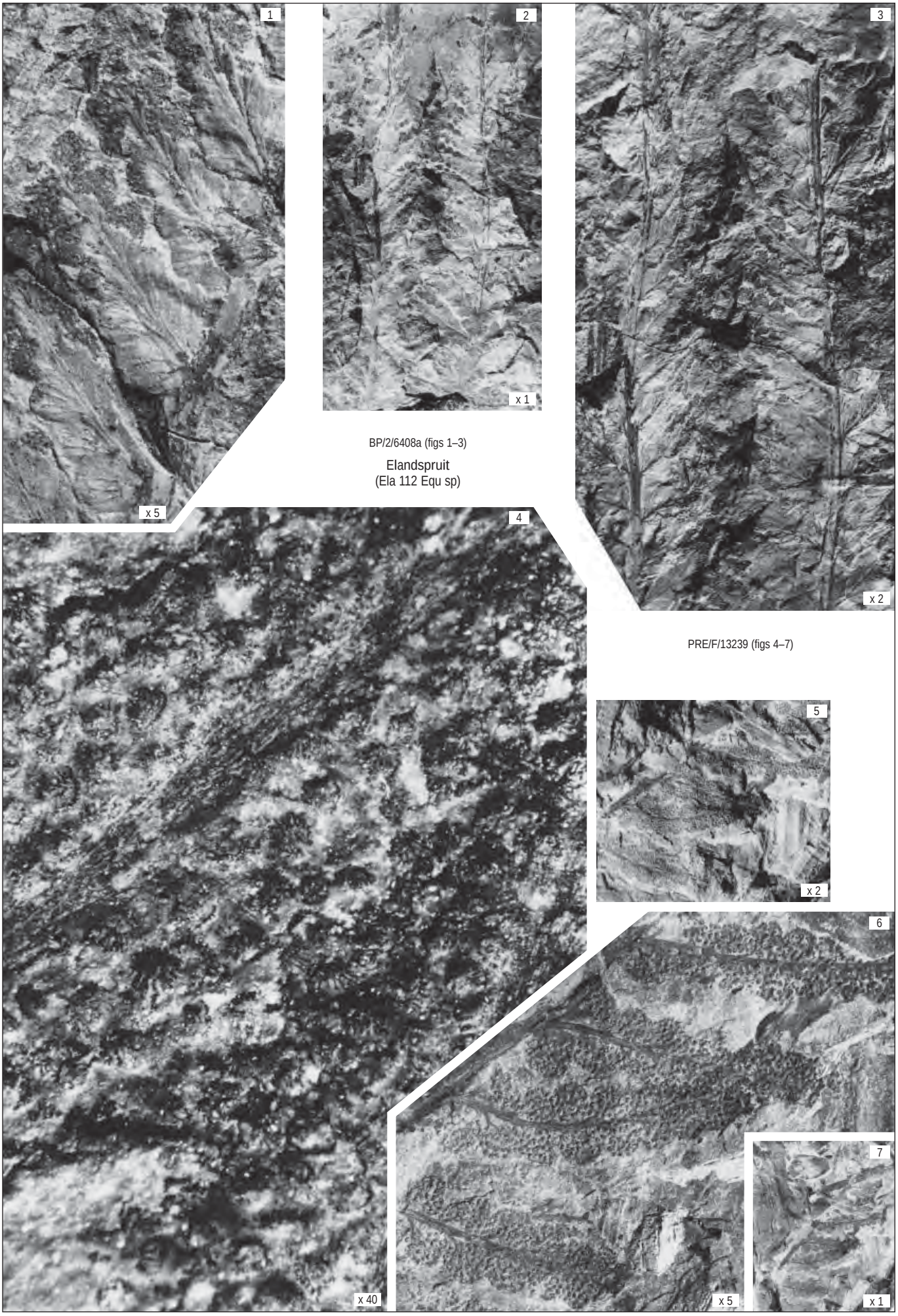


PRE/F/13246 (figs 7, 8)

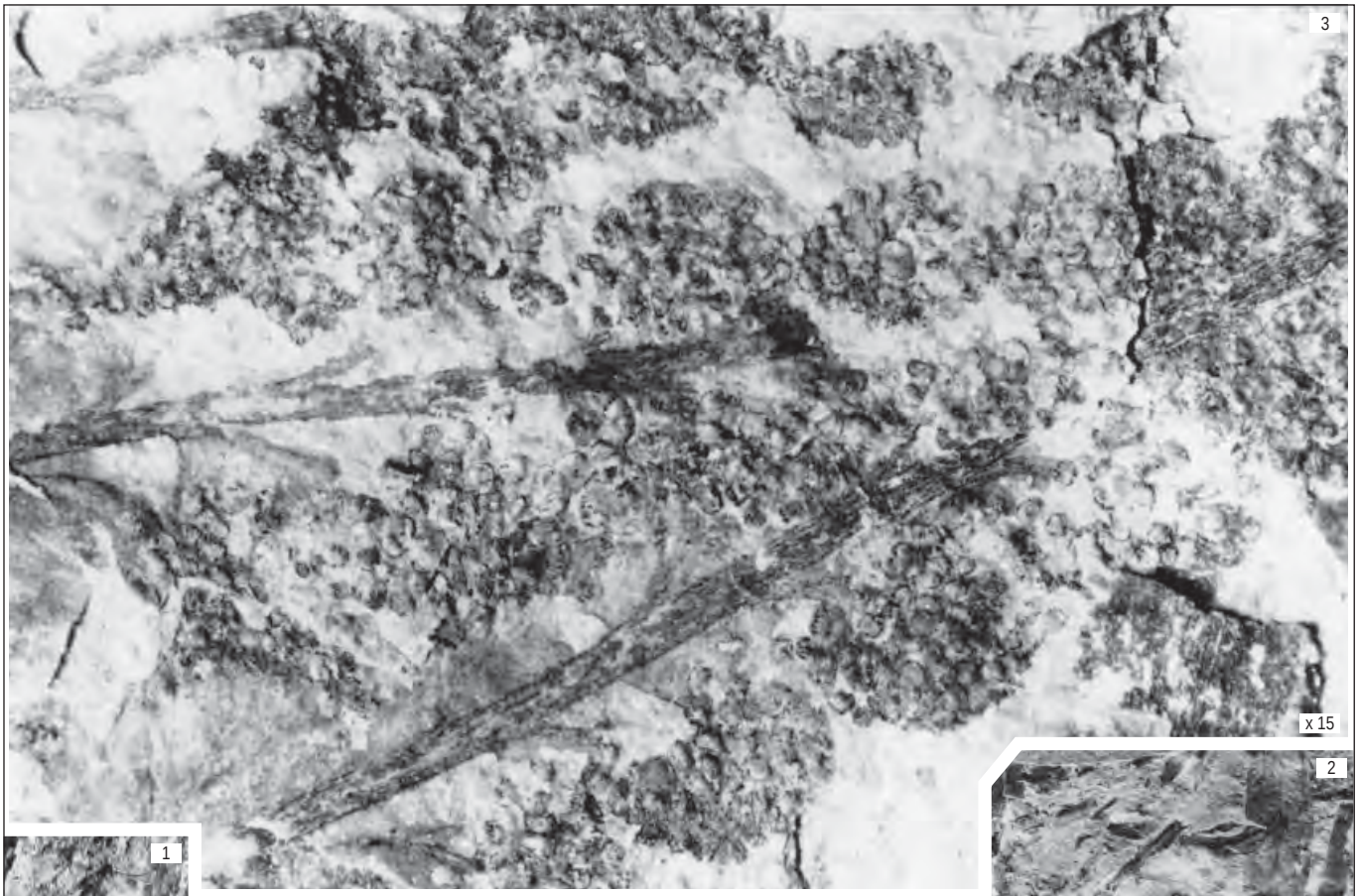


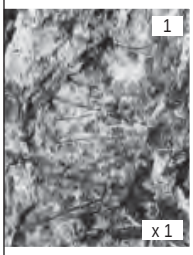


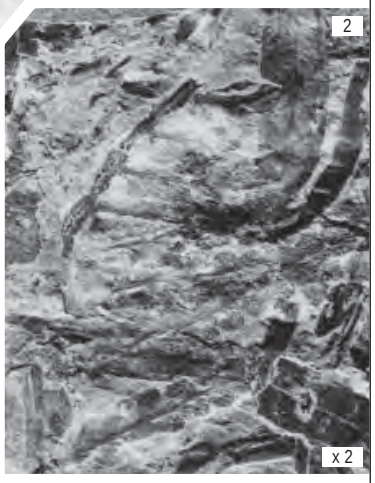

see pl. 29(5)
1
a
x 10
2
a
x 40
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)
3
30(4)
b
x 2
4
b
x 25
5
b
x 40
all PRE/F/13427a or b



Elantodites turneri **pl. 31** **OSMUNDALES**

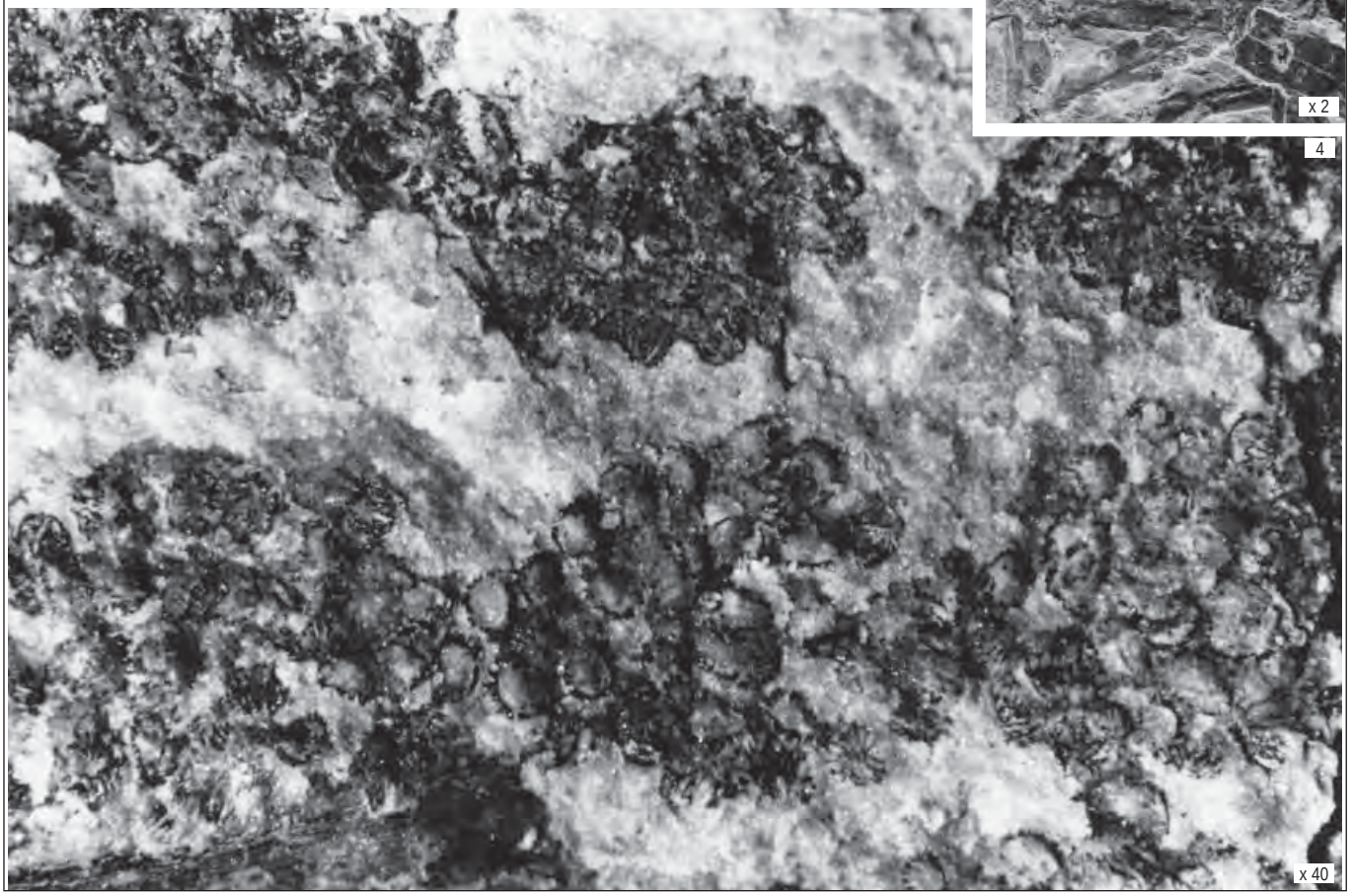






Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

all PRE/F/13252

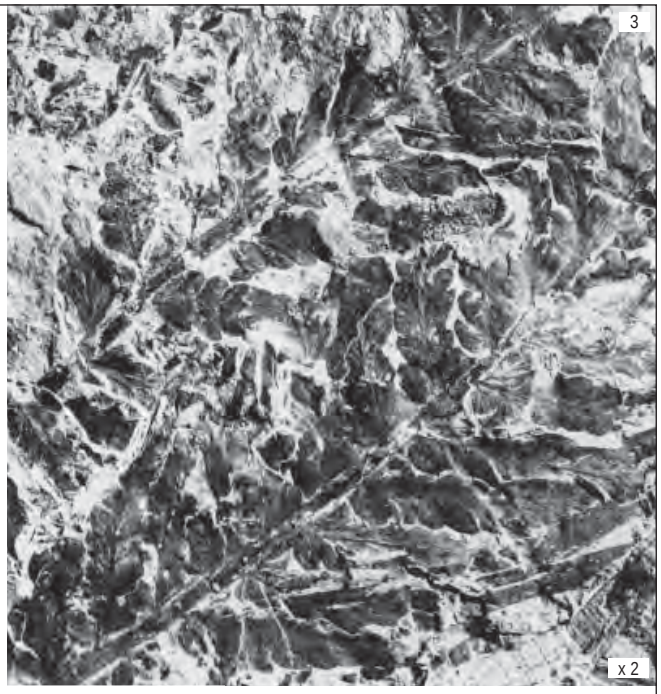


Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

Elantodites turneri **pl. 33** **OSMUNDALES**

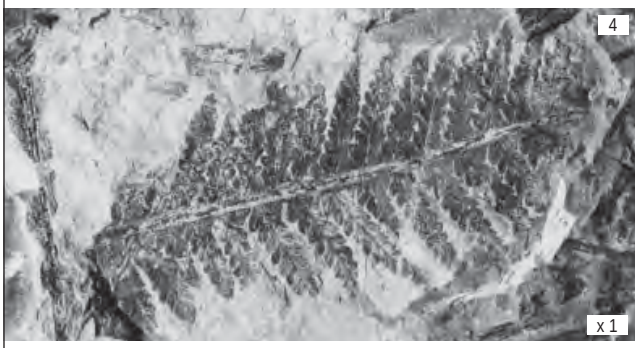
PRE/F/13258 (figs 1, 2)

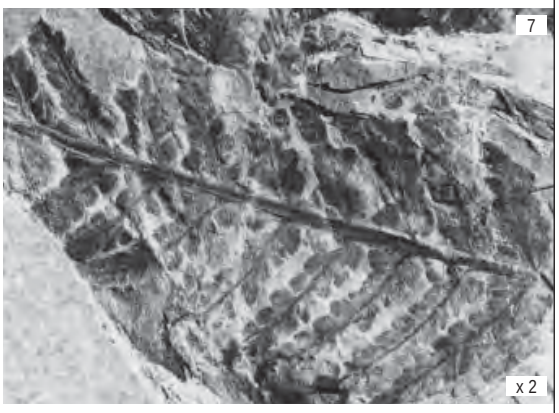
Elandspruit
(Ela 112 Equ sp)

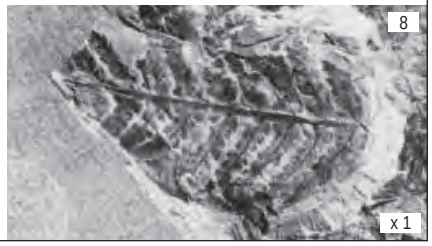


PRE/F/13238

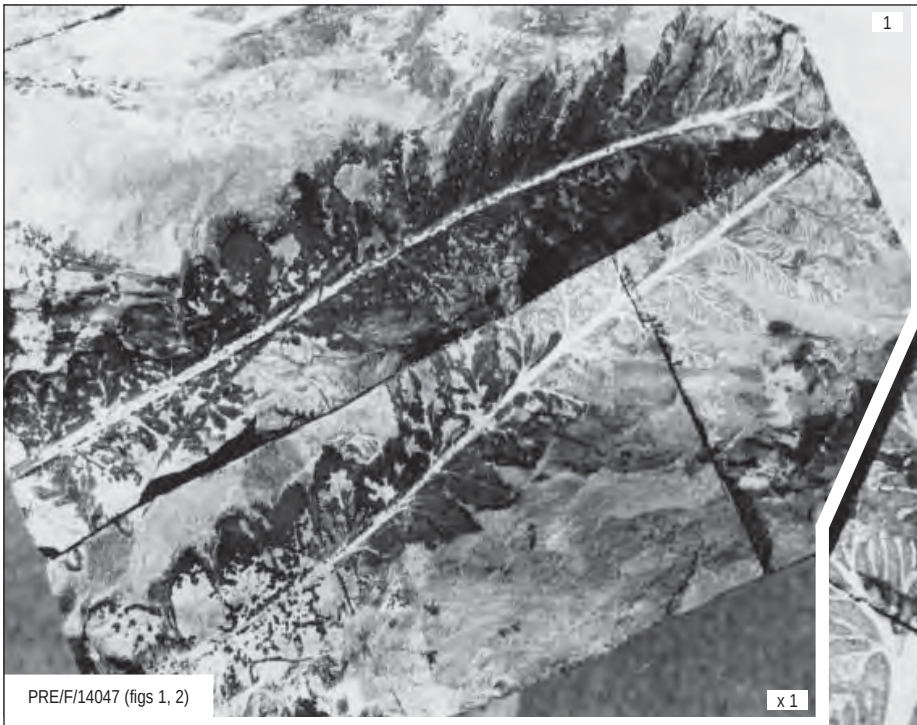
PRE/F/13260 (figs 4, 5)



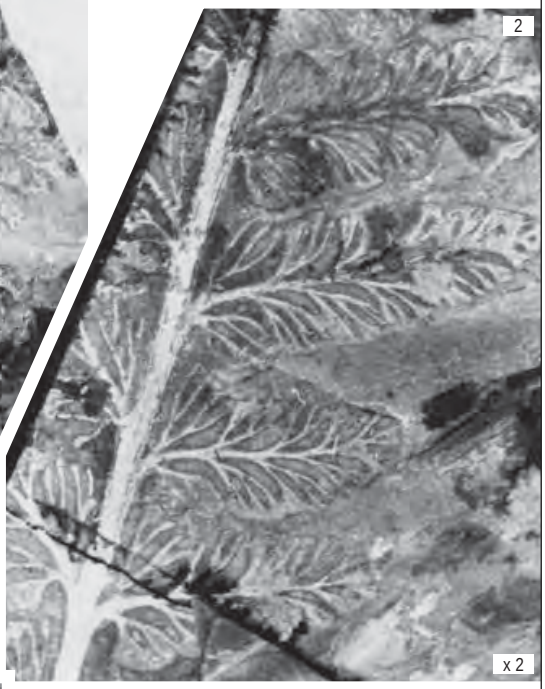




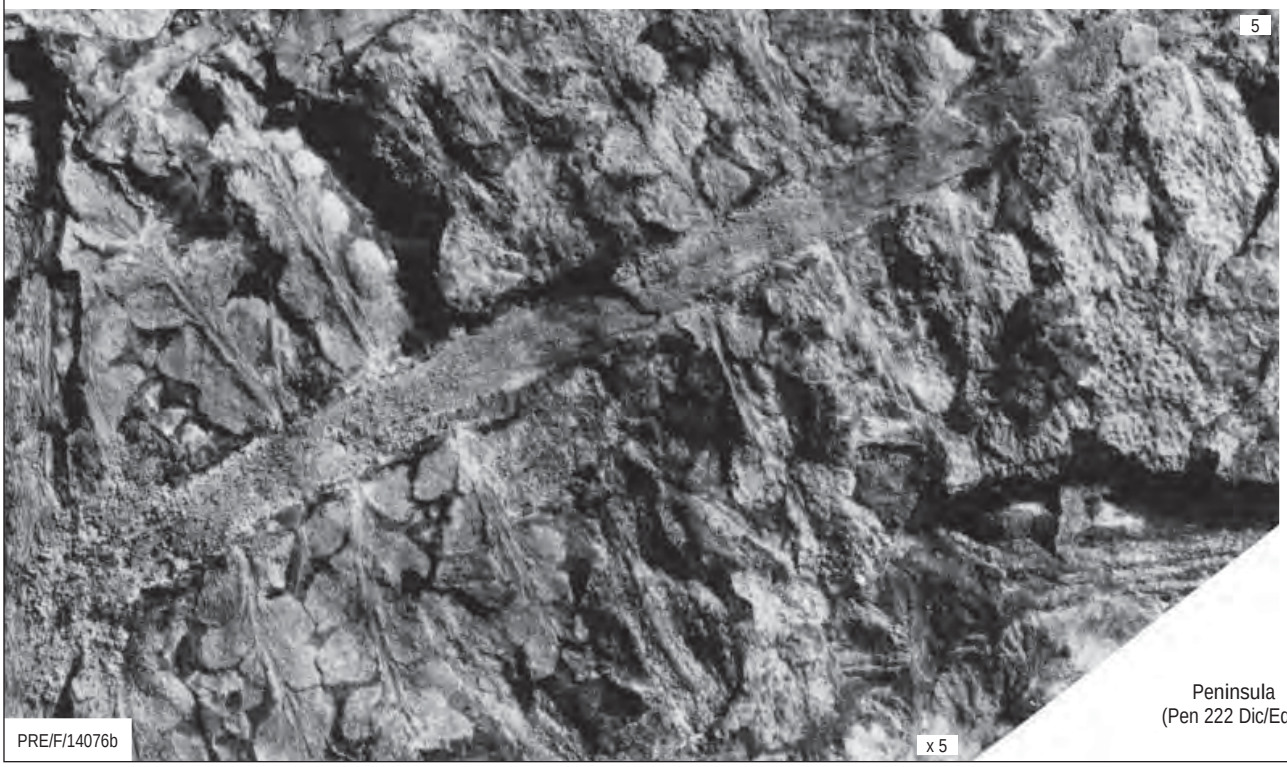
PRE/F/6409b (figs 6–8)



PRE/F/14047 (figs 1, 2)



PRE/F/14051b (figs 3, 4)



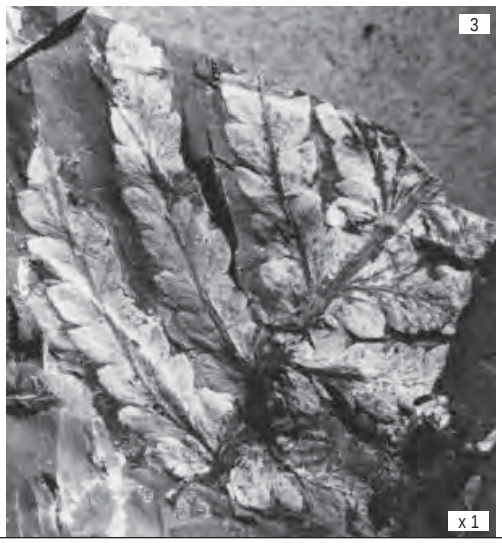
PRE/F/14076b

Peninsula
(Pen 222 Dic/Equ)

PRE/F/14255 (figs 1, 2)

Peninsula
(Pen 222 Dic/Equ)

PRE/F/14051a (figs 3, 4)




1
PRE/F/7653
x 1
2
PRE/F/22522
x 1
3
Telemachus Spruit
(Tel 111 Hei elo)
PRE/F/7658a
x 1
4
PRE/F/7653
x 5
5
PRE/F/17446a
x 5
6
PRE/F/18293b
x 5

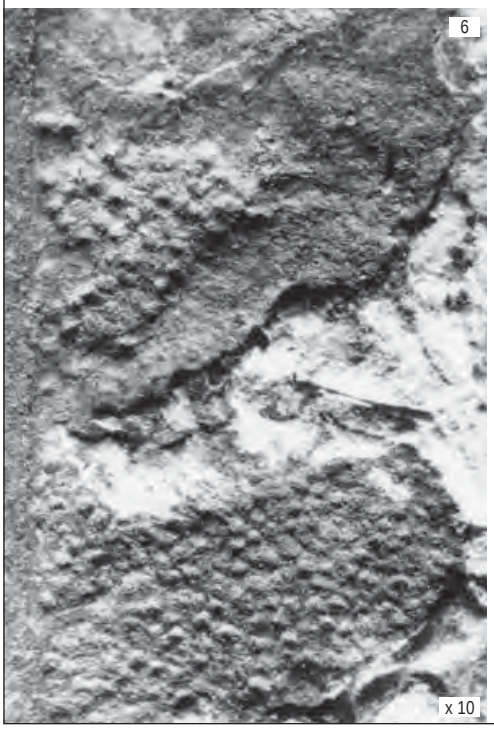
BP/2/4709 (figs 1, 6, 7)
Holotype

BP/2/4659'x'

BP/2/4675

PRE/F/11812

BP/2/4675



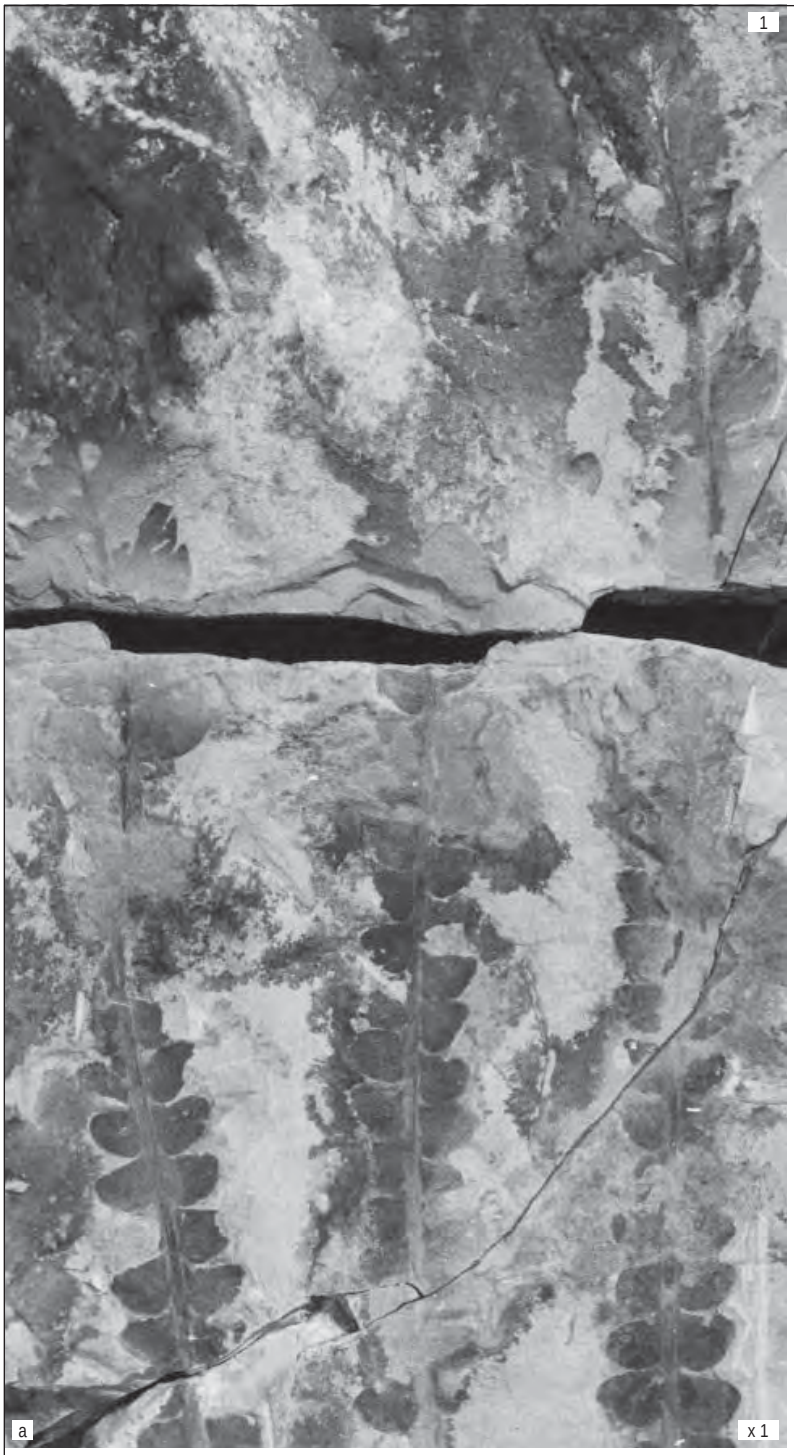
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

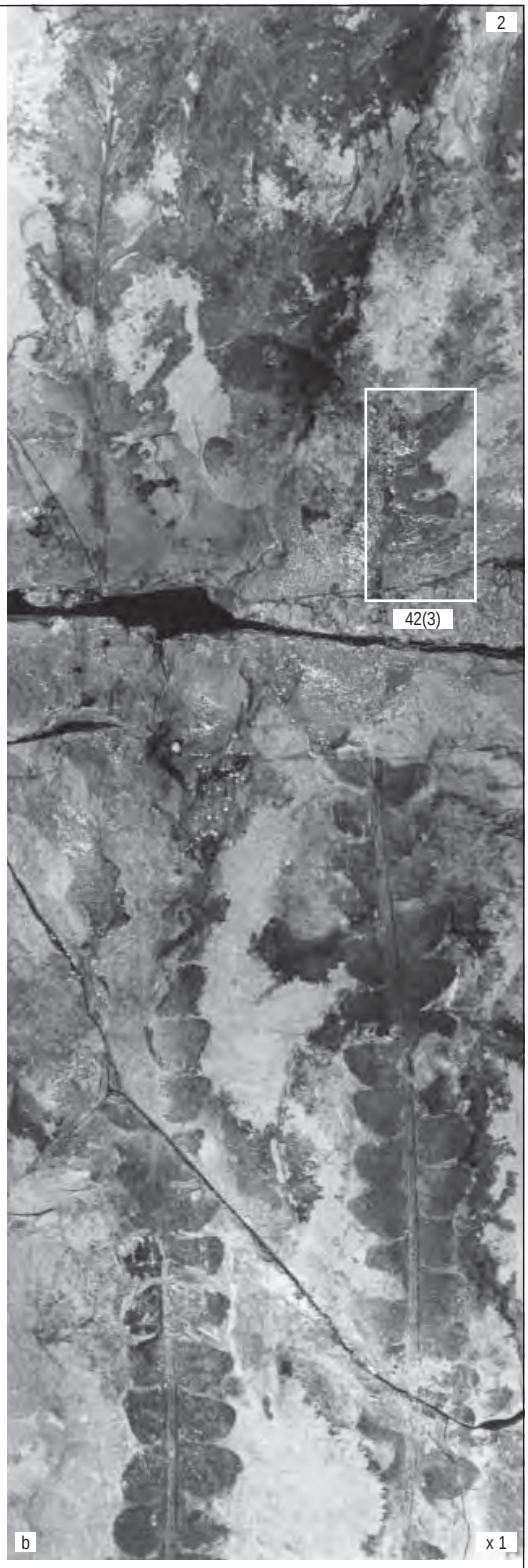
specimen missing

BP/2/4638 (figs 7, 8)

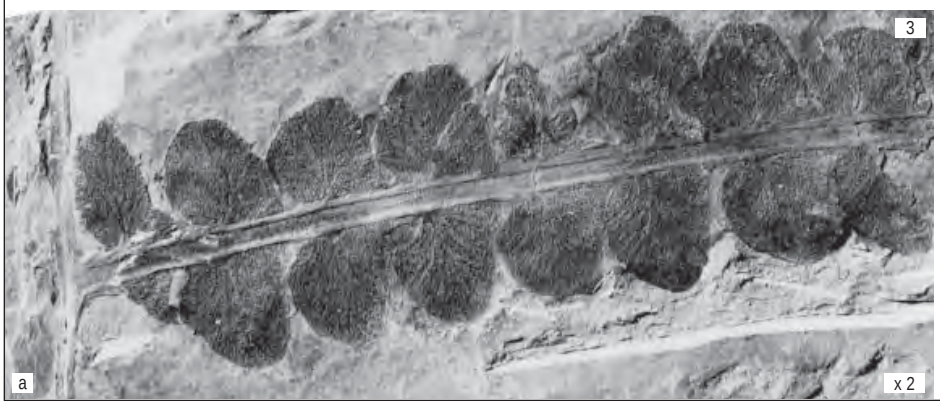
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)



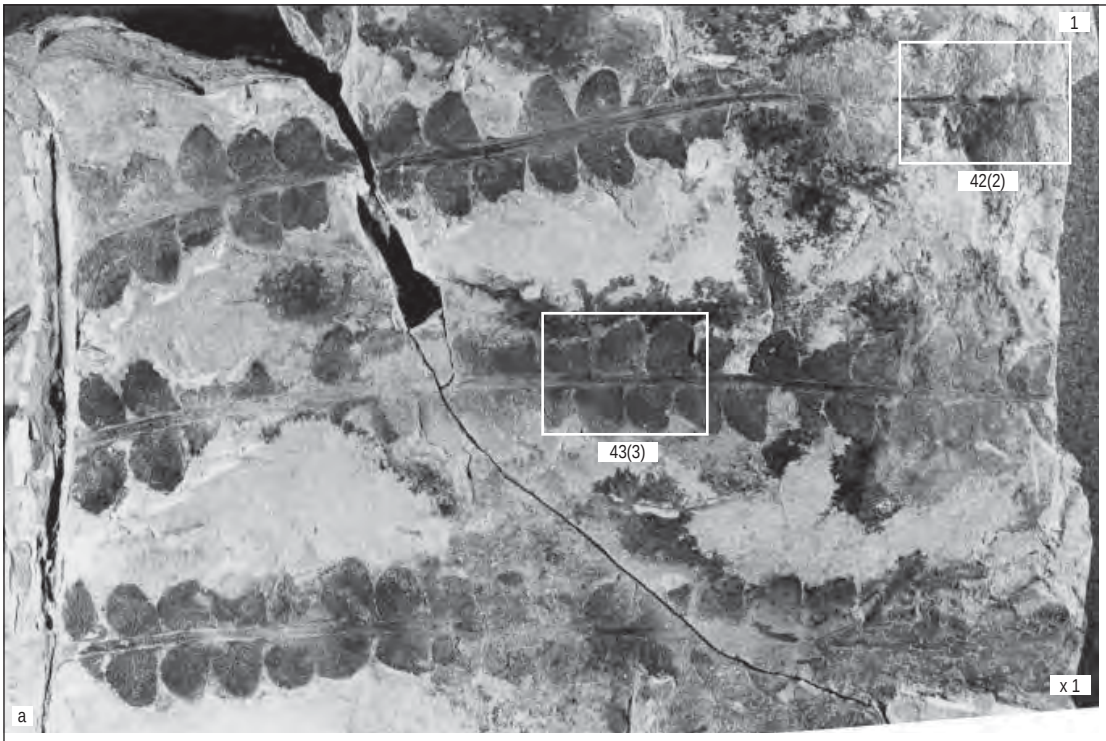


all BP/2/4739a or b
Holotype

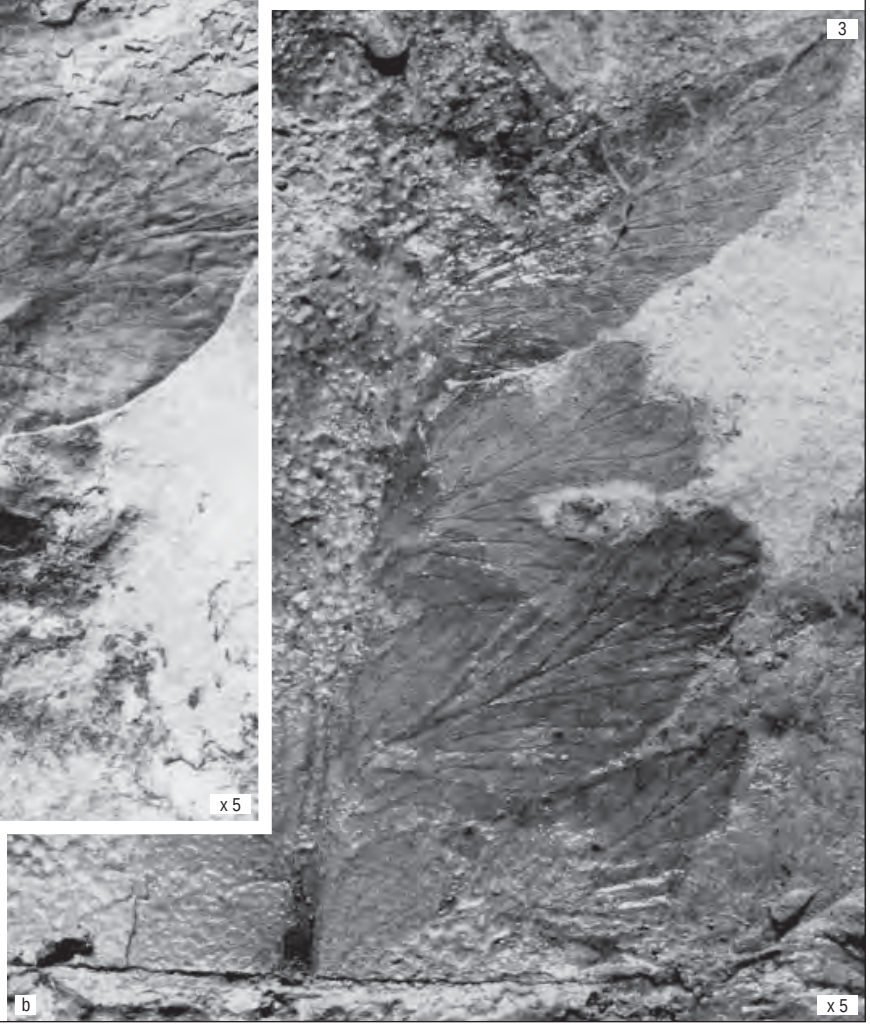


Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

Elantodites alisoniae **pl. 41** **OSMUNDALES**

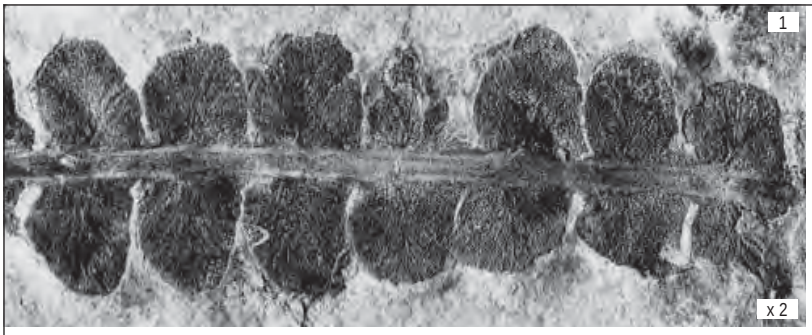


all BP/2/4739a or b
Holotype



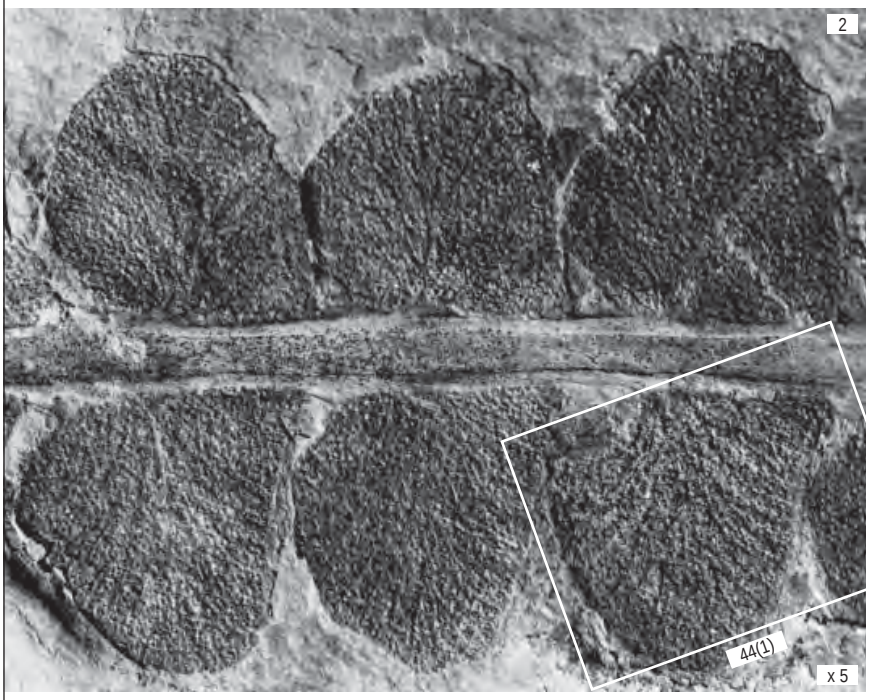
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

OSMUNDALES **pl. 42** ***Elantodites alisoniae***

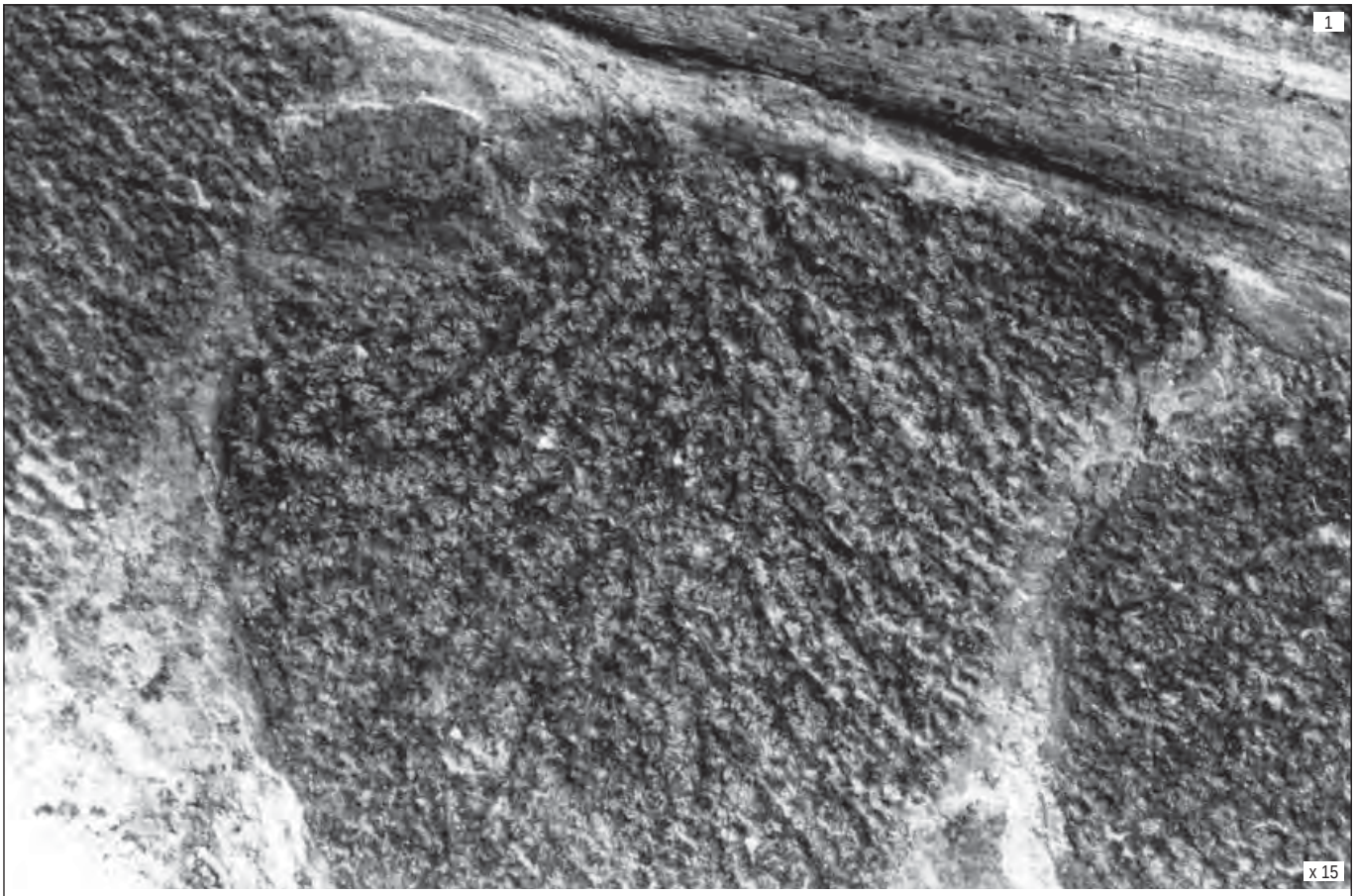


Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

all BP/2/4739a
Holotype

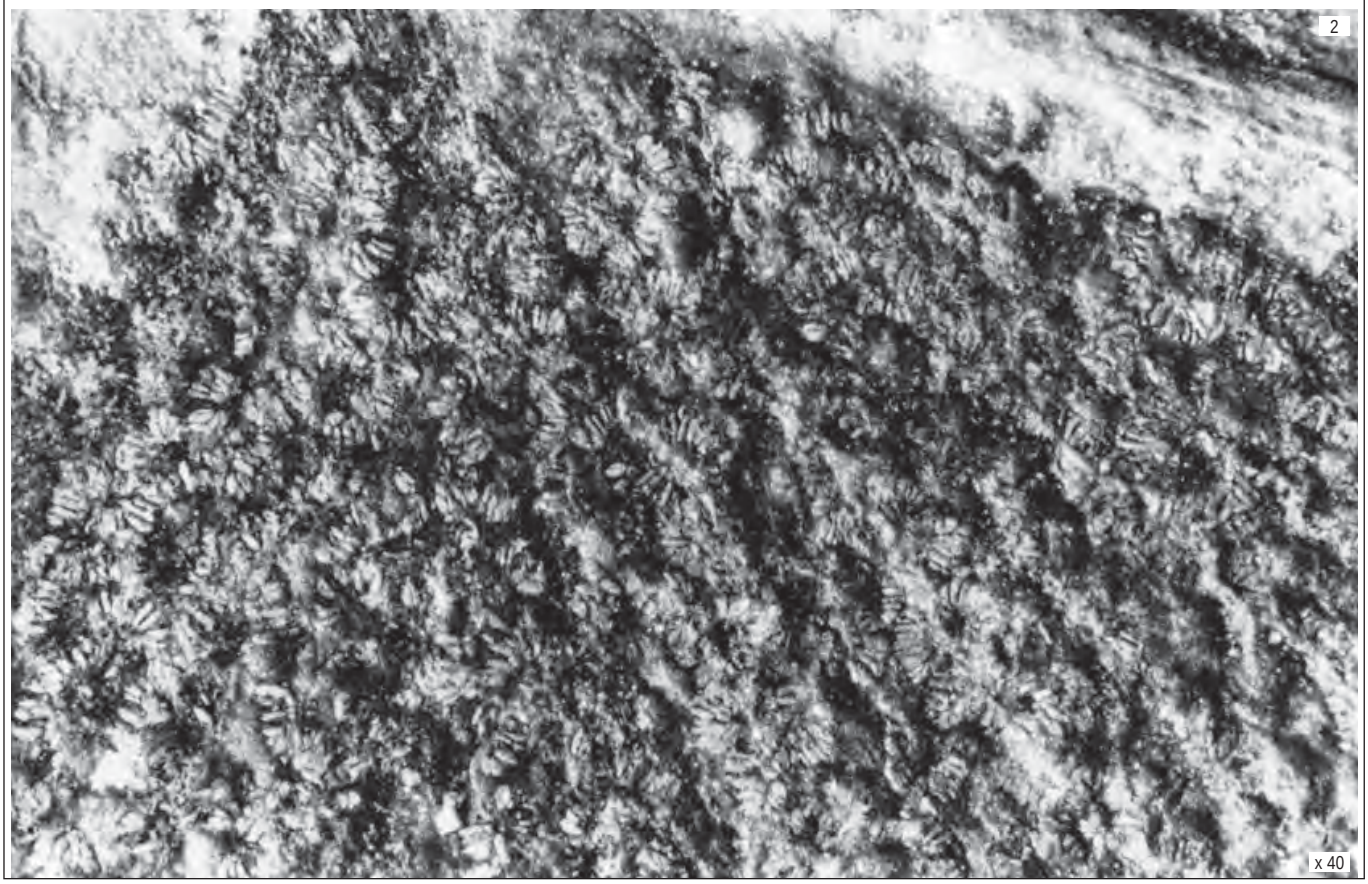


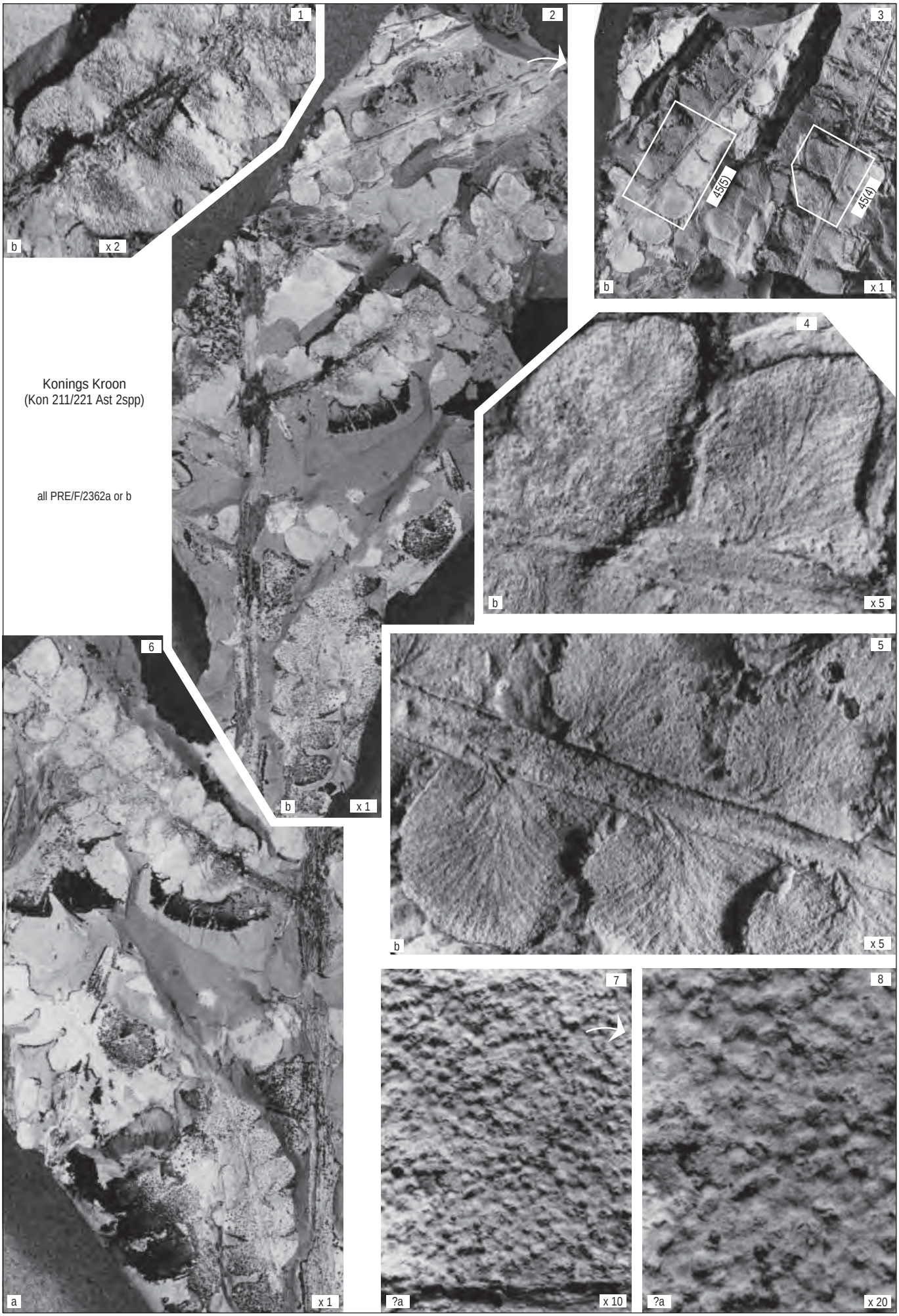
Elantodites alisoniae **pl. 43** **OSMUNDALES**



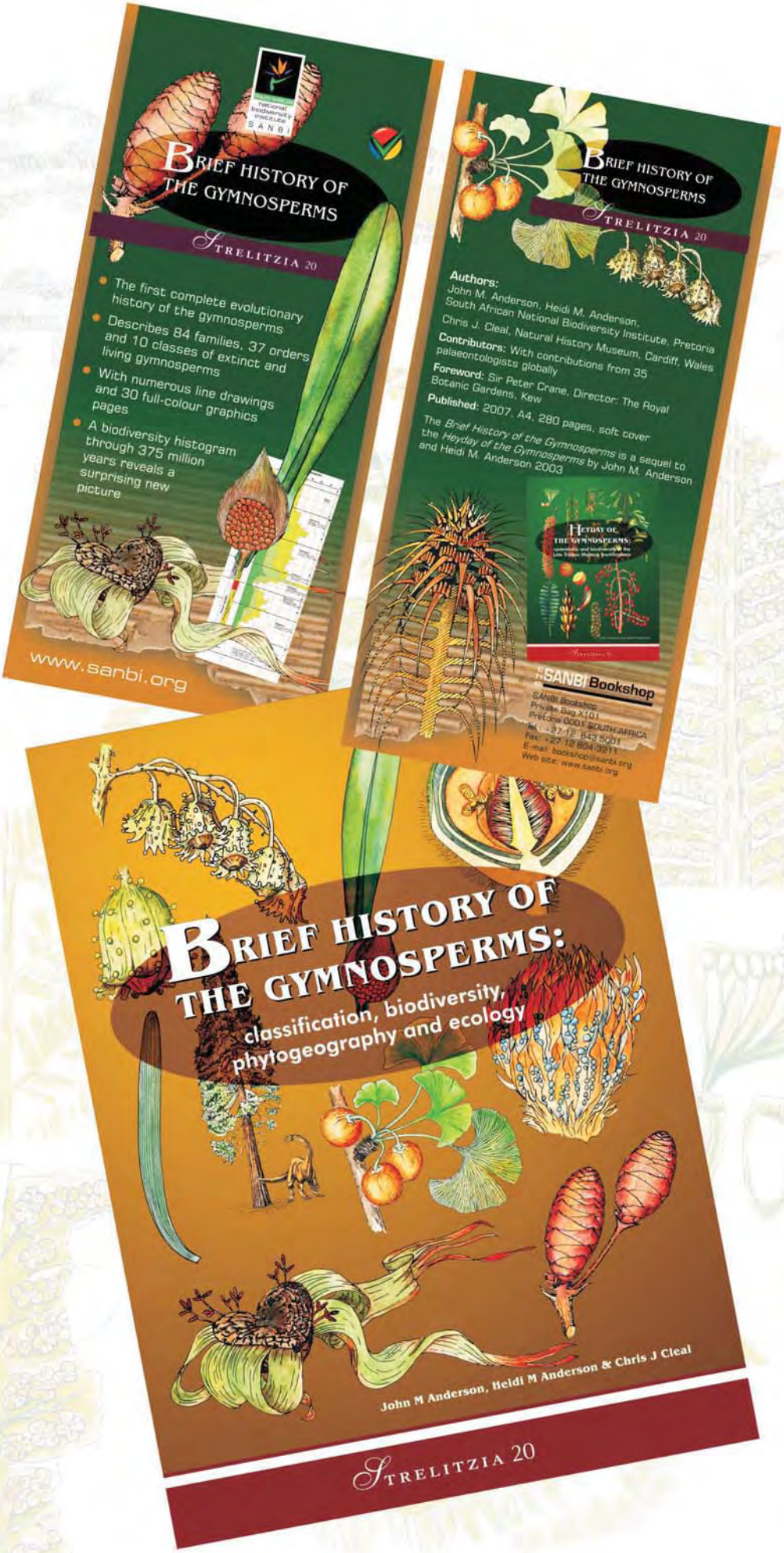
Birds River
(Bir 111 Sph 2spp)

both BP/2/4739a
Holotype





Elantodites kitchingii **pl. 45** **OSMUNDALES**


BRIEF HISTORY OF THE GYMNOSPERMS
STRELITZIA 20
The first complete evolutionary history of the gymnosperms
Describes 84 families, 37 orders and 10 classes of extinct and living gymnosperms
With numerous line drawings and 30 full-colour graphics pages
A biodiversity histogram through 375 million years reveals a surprising new picture
www.sanbi.org
BRIEF HISTORY OF THE GYMNOSPERMS
STRELITZIA 20
Authors:
John M. Anderson, Heidi M. Anderson,
South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria
Chris J. Cleal, Natural History Museum, Cardiff, Wales
Contributors: With contributions from 35 palaeontologists globally
Foreword: Sir Peter Crane, Director: The Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew
Published: 2007, A4, 280 pages, soft cover
The Brief History of the Gymnosperms is a sequel to the Heyday of the Gymnosperms by John M. Anderson and Heidi M. Anderson 2003
HEYDAY OF THE GYMNOSPERMS:
SANBI Bookshop
SANBI Bookshop
Private Bag X101
Pretoria 0001 SOUTH AFRICA
Tel: +27 12 843 5001
Fax: +27 12 804 3211
E-mail: bookshop@sanbi.org
Web site: www.sanbi.org
BRIEF HISTORY OF THE GYMNOSPERMS:
classification, biodiversity, phytogeography and ecology
John M Anderson, Heidi M Anderson & Chris J Cleal
STRELITZIA 20

'John and Heidi's 'Molteno Monographs', as I have come to call them, represent one of very few current examples of ongoing research with monographic treatment of all the plant fossils in a given geological unit. Indeed, as I write, I am not aware of any other comparable series. The Molteno Monographs are truly remarkable for the in-depth coverage, for their detailed documentation of a fantastic collection of plant fossils and for the sheer hard work and determination shown by the authors over a lifetime devoted to this task. These volumes are, without doubt, the global benchmark for researchers on Triassic floras and, in my judgement, will remain so for many, many generations to come. . . . . I have awaited the fern volume with genuine personal interest as I have had a career-long passion for fossil ferns. . . . . I have not been disappointed.' Margaret E. Collinson, Professor of Plant Palaeobiology, Royal Holloway University of London (February 2007, from Foreword).

'My research into fossil plants was initiated by Dr Edna Plumstead during my B.Sc. (Hons) year at the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Dr Plumstead was an enthusiastic palaeobotanist and an early proponent of the theory of Continental Drift. But it was Prof. Tom Harris who sparked my interest in fossil fertile ferns during my stay of three months at Reading University where I was studying the techniques of cuticle preparation. . . . . Prof. Harris was well known for his work in the 1930s on the East Greenland fossil floras and was now busy with Volume Four (Ginkgoales & Czekanowskiales) of the Yorkshire Jurassic Flora. He inspired me to describe the Molteno Triassic flora and that has become my lifetime's work.' Heidi M. Anderson (from Prefaces).

'Doing science like doing art is inseparable from the scaffolding of one's life. Be it the way our brains took in the world in our earliest few years, or the country in which we chance to find ourselves, or who were around at impressionable moments, or whether we break a limb at some inconvenient time, it all shapes our science. It is all there in our Molteno volumes; it is all there in this fern volume. . . . . One recalls Darwin's reflection that he ended up on the five-year Beagle voyage ("by far the most important event in my life") as a consequence of the shape of his nose and that his uncle Josiah Wedgwood drove him thirty miles to Shrewsbury ("which few uncles would have done")." John M. Anderson (from Prefaces).

SOUTH AFRICAN national biodiversity institute
SANBI

ISBN 978-1-919976-36-5
9 781919 976365